





Digitized by the Internet Archive in 2022 with funding from University of Toronto





# National Battlefields Commission

1998–99 Estimates

Part III – Report on Plans and Priorities

Canadä

#### The Estimates Documents

The Estimates of the Government of Canada are structured in several parts. Beginning with an overview of total government spending in Part I, the documents become increasingly more specific. Part II outlines spending according to departments, agencies and programs and contains the proposed wording of the conditions governing spending which Parliament will be asked to approve.

The *Report on Plans and Priorities* provides additional detail on each department and its programs primarily in terms of more strategically oriented planning and results information with a focus on outcomes.

The Departmental Performance Report provides a focus on results-based accountability by reporting on accomplishments achieved against the performance expectations and results commitments as set out in the spring Report on Plans and Priorities.

©Minister of Public Works and Government Services Canada — 1998

Available in Canada through your local bookseller or by mail from

Canadian Government Publishing — PWGSC

Ottawa, Canada K1A 0S9

Catalogue No. BT31-2/1999-III-97

ISBN 0-660-60512-0



# NATIONAL BATTLEFIELDS COMMISSION

1998-99 ESTIMATES

A Report on Plans and Priorities

Approved

Minister of Canadian Heritage

# Message from the Minister of Canadian Heritage

It is my pleasure to introduce the Report on Plans and Priorities of the National Battlefields Commission for the planning period 1998-99 to 2000-01. The National Battlefields Commission is a key component of the Canadian Heritage Portfolio and plays an important role in our mission to strengthen and celebrate Canada.

All Canadians are affected, directly or indirectly, by the efforts of the Department, agencies and Crown corporations that make up the Canadian Heritage Portfolio. Together, these institutions help support and develop Canadian cultural and sporting life, promote a fairer, more equitable society, strengthen the nation's linguistic duality and multicultural character, enrich the vitality of official language minority communities, promote awareness and understanding of human rights, ensure the accountability of our public institutions and preserve the value and the beauty of our national parks, our national historic sites and our national heritage.

As Minister responsible for this Portfolio, my work is to foster a greater sense of what it means to be part of the Canadian community. This includes enhancing pride in our country; encouraging participation in, and contribution to, our society; ensuring access to Canadian voices and spaces; and protecting our heritage. The National Battlefields Commission and the entire Canadian Heritage Portfolio are proud of our role as vital contributors to Canada's cohesion and prosperity, and we look forward to continuing this important work into the new millennium.

Sheila Copps Minister of Canadian Heritage

Shile lype

# Message from the Minister of Canadian Reritage

It is my proposed to introduce the Ripper on Plans and Province of the Publish Builtefields Contentation for the planning period 1998-99 to 2000-81. The Subject Builtefields Contentation is a performance of the Carolina Subject Periods and plant on reportunization to the mission to the miller and orline to the Carolina and orline to the subject to

All Considers are all retail, arrestly to indirectly, to the efforts of the flynomical agencies and Crawn companions than make up the Consideration Harrisge Praction, I couche, there exists and the elogical develop Canadian existent up for my life, remote a filter, more equilable excless, strengthen the nation up, and a section of artists and any exist equilibrium of artists and any exists are electrical communities, promote avantained and uncorrectabling of his contract the accountability of our public institutions and preserve the valve and the teamy or or national parks, our equalities institutes and our existent and any existent.

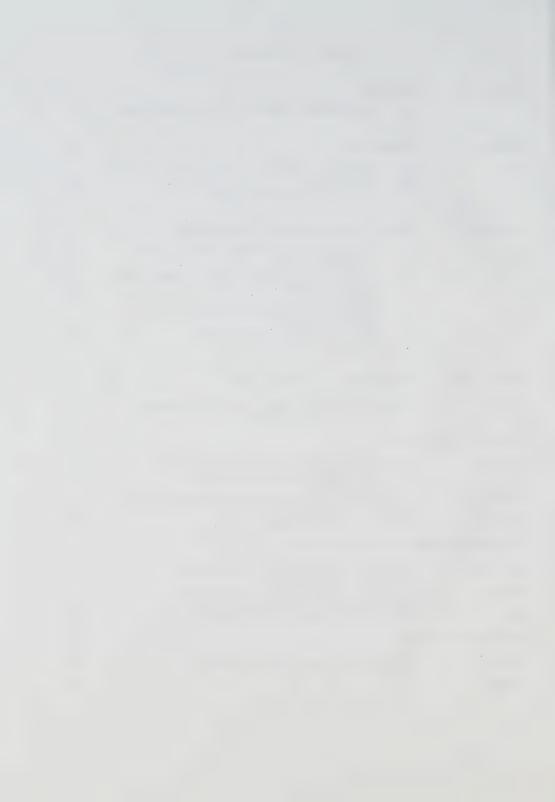
As Minarez espandita for the fundatio, my wask as a major a greater mass of with a rectar to be pure of the Company company. This escludes envesting processing processing in and contribution to our greaters and contribution to our sections of the contribution to our sections of the contribution to our sections of the Company of the contribution of the contribution and the contribution and contribution of the contribution of the

Special Copps

survival and and the residual of

# Table of Contents

| Section I:        | Message                                                                                                                                                                                                        | 1                               |
|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
|                   | A. Management Representation Statement                                                                                                                                                                         | 1                               |
| Section II:       | Overview                                                                                                                                                                                                       | 2                               |
|                   | A. Mandate, Vision and Mission Statement B. Objectives C. Financial Spending Plan                                                                                                                              | 2<br>3<br>3                     |
| Section III:      | Plans, Priorities and Strategies                                                                                                                                                                               | 4                               |
|                   | A. Summary of Key Plans, Priorities and Strategies B. Details by Program and Business Line Planned Spending Objectives External Factors Influencing of Business Line Key Plans and Strategies Expected Results | 4<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>6<br>6 |
| Section IV:       | Supplementary Information                                                                                                                                                                                      | 7                               |
| Table 1:          | Spending Authorities - Ministry Summary<br>Part 11 of the Estimates                                                                                                                                            | 7                               |
| Personnel Infor   | mation                                                                                                                                                                                                         | 7                               |
| Table 2:          | Organization Structure and Display of<br>Planned Spending by Program and<br>Business Line<br>Planned Full Time Equivalents (FTEs) by<br>Program and Business Line                                              | 7                               |
| Table 2.2:        | Details of FTE Requirements                                                                                                                                                                                    | 10                              |
| Additional Fina   | ncial Information                                                                                                                                                                                              | 11                              |
| Table 3:          | Departmental Summary of Standard Objects by Expenditure                                                                                                                                                        | 11                              |
| Table 4: Table 5: | Program Resources by Program and<br>Business Line for the Estimates Year<br>Details of Revenue by Program                                                                                                      | 12<br>12                        |
| Other Informati   | on                                                                                                                                                                                                             | 12                              |
| Table 6:          | Listing of Statutes and Regulations                                                                                                                                                                            | 12                              |
| Index             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 13                              |



# Section I: Message

A. Management Representation Statement

Report on Plans and Priorities 1998-1999

I submit, for tabling in Parliament, the 1998-1999 Report on Plans and Priorities (RPP) for The National Battlefields Commission.

To the best of my knowledge (and subject to the qualifications outlined below), the information:

- Accurately portrays the department's mandate, plans, priorities, strategies and expected key results of the organization.
- Is consistent with the disclosure principles contained in the Guidelines for Preparing a Report on Plans and Priorities.
- Is comprehensive and accurate.
- Is based on sound underlying departmental information and management systems.

I am satisfied as to the quality assurance processes and procedures used for the RPP's production.

The Planning and Reporting Accountability Structure (PRAS) on which this document is based has been approved by Treasury Board Ministers and is the basis for accountability for the results achieved with the resources and authorities provided.

ANDRÉ JUNEAU, CHAIRMAN

February 17, 1998 date

#### Section II: Overview

#### A. Mandate, Vision and Mission Statement

#### Mandate

The National Battlefields Commission derives its mandate and powers from a 1908 Act of the Parliament of Canada, the Act respecting the National Battlefields at Quebec, 7-8 Edward VII, ch 57, and amendments. Under the Act, the Commission has a mandate to acquire and conserve the great historical battlefields in Quebec City and turn them into a national park. The Commission is also responsible for the acquisition, administration and governance of those battlefields and for managing the funds allocated to them.

The sites administered comprise:

- Battlefields Park, better known as the Plains of Abraham, which mainly commemorates the battle of 1759;
- des Braves Park, which commemorates the battle of 1760;
- des Braves, De Laune, and de Bernieres avenues;
- St Denis Park, east of the Citadel, and Martello Tower # 4 on Lavigueur Street;
- and the building located at 835, Wilfrid Laurier Avenue, east of the Armoury, as the Plains of Abraham Discovery Pavilion.

#### Vision and Mission Statement

These grounds constitute one of the most important historic sites in Canada; they are the cradle of Canadian history. The Plains of Abraham site is also the largest urban park in Quebec City. It was created at a time when major urban parks were appearing throughout the world, and is one of the most prestigious. Its historic, cultural, recreational, natural and scientific aspects make it unique. The Commission must thus reconcile the Plains of Abraham's historic significance with its mission as an urban park. The Commission must preserve this historic Canadian legacy for future generations and develop it so that the public fully benefits from these riches and discovers the history of Canada and the place occupied by this park.

#### B. Objectives

The objectives of the National Battlefields Commission remain:

- conservation of its sites and ressources
- development of its sites and resources
  - delivery of high-quality services

In addition, the Commission seeks for Canadians to recognize the importance of theses sites, and for this recognition to contribute to their sense of Canadian identity.

#### C. Financial Spending Plan

| Forecast<br>Spending<br>1997-98* | Planned<br>Spending<br>1998-99                   | Planned<br>Spending<br>1999-00                                                                                                                     | Planned<br>Spending<br>2000-01                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 8,005                            | 6,157                                            | 6,157                                                                                                                                              | 6,157                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| -                                | -                                                | -                                                                                                                                                  | -                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| 435                              | 700                                              | 700                                                                                                                                                | 700                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| 435                              | 700                                              | 700                                                                                                                                                | 700                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| 7,570                            | 5,457                                            | 5,457                                                                                                                                              | 5,457                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|                                  | Spending<br>1997-98*<br>8,005<br>-<br>435<br>435 | Spending 1997-98*         Spending 1998-99           8,005         6,157           -         -           435         700           435         700 | Spending 1997-98*         Spending 1998-99         Spending 1999-00           8,005         6,157         6,157           -         -         -           435         700         700           435         700         700 |

<sup>\*</sup> Reflects best forecast of total planned spending to the end of the fiscal year.

# Section III: Plans, Priorities and Strategies

# A. Summary of Key Plans, Priorities and Strategies

| The National Battelfields Commission                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                    |  |  |  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| to provide Canadians with:                                                                                                              | to be demonstrated by:                                                                                                             |  |  |  |
| one of the most beautiful parks in the world                                                                                            | compliance with the development plan and the beautification of the park through landscaping                                        |  |  |  |
| the safe enjoyment and use of a historic urban park                                                                                     | monitoring and regularly maintaining the park and its assets                                                                       |  |  |  |
| the delivery of high-quality activities and services that make people aware of the resources of the area, its history and the country's | historical, cultural,<br>recreational, nutural and<br>scientific educational<br>activities and services for a<br>diverse clientele |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                         | projects resulting from financial partnerships                                                                                     |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                         | maintenance of universal access<br>to sites and activities by<br>setting minimum fees (or none at<br>all in some cases)            |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                         | public satisfaction                                                                                                                |  |  |  |

<sup>4</sup> National Battlefields Commission

#### Details by Program and Business Line B.

#### Planned Spending

| (\$ thousands) | Forecast<br>Spending<br>1997-98 | Planned<br>Spending<br>1998-99 | Planned<br>Spending<br>1999-00 | Planned<br>Spending<br>2000-01 |
|----------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Administration | 4,245                           | 4,245                          | 4,245                          | 4,245                          |
| Conservation   | 1,139                           | 1,139                          | 1,139                          | 1,139                          |
| Development    | 2,186                           | 773                            | 773                            | 773                            |
| Total          | 7,570                           | 6,157                          | 6,157                          | 6,157                          |

#### **Objectives**

The objectives of the National Battlefields Commission remain:

- conservation of its sites and ressources; development of its sites ans ressources;
- delivery of high-quality services.

# External Factors Influencing the Business Line

Various factors can affect the program's level of expenditures, namely:

- use of the site and its services by the public, in light of the importance of the income generated for the Commission's overall budget at the moment;
- the relevance and timeliness of making the public more aware of the site, its attractions and services offered, and of providing activities on site and greater visibility;
- the opportunity of developing the site, and enhancing awareness of its history and that of the country;
- the need to preserve historical buildings and to comply with standards, taking their use into consideration;
- the cliff along the southern edge of the territory and cleanliness of its upper part in some areas, requiring consolidation work as a security measure;
- an aging infrastructure and tree population, requiring more replacement planting and intervention as a security measure for trees that have become dangerous.

#### Key Plans and Strategies

In order to achieve these objectives, The National Battlefields Commission intends to:

- to set up the Plains of Abraham Discovery Pavilion and develop exhibits and interpretative activities that will:
  - provide for increased dissemination of the history of this site and of Canada, and foster knowledge of that history, learning and discovery;
  - promote knowledge of its sites, and increase visitors and users awareness of their historical, cultural, recreational, natural and scientific wealth;
  - offer good facilities for interpretative services and provide high-quality visitor reception and public services;
- ensure a very high standard of site, safety, landscaping and maintenance;
- develop partnerships with other levels of government and with the private sector.

#### Expected Results

National Battlefields Commission activities shoud have the following results:

- protection and preservation of Quebec's important historic battlefield, so that the public can take full advantage of its assets as an urban park and learn about major events in the history of Canada and the role played in them by the park;
- recognition of the National Battlefields Commission and its territory as part of our national identity and an element of world heritage;
- satisfaction of visitors with regard to the quality of facilities and services;
- recognition and appreciation by Canadians of the historical significance of the Battlefields.

To demonstrate it, The Commission intends to:

- conduct annual or periodic surveys, as applicable, on the satisfaction level of the services and facilities provided to the general public and to the Commission's partners;
- conduct periodic surveys on the satisfaction level of the users concerning the condition, the general maintenance and the safety on the park.

# Section IV: Supplementary Information

Table 1: Spending Authorities - Ministry Summary, Part 11 of the Estimates

| (\$ thousands)                                                                | 1998-99<br>Main Estimates                                                                                                                                                      | 1997-98<br>Main Estimates                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| National Battlefields Commission                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Program Expenditures                                                          | 5,228                                                                                                                                                                          | 5,510                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Expenditures pursuant to paragraph 29.1 (1) of the Financial Administrat Act. | ion <b>700</b>                                                                                                                                                                 | 700                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Contributions to employee benefit plans                                       | 229                                                                                                                                                                            | 183                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Total                                                                         | 6,157                                                                                                                                                                          | 6,393                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|                                                                               | National Battlefields Commission  Program Expenditures  Expenditures pursuant to paragraph 29.1 (1) of the Financial Administrat Act.  Contributions to employee benefit plans | (\$ thousands)  National Battlefields Commission  Program Expenditures 5,228  Expenditures pursuant to paragraph 29.1 (1) of the Financial Administration Act.  Contributions to employee benefit plans 229 |

#### Personnel Information

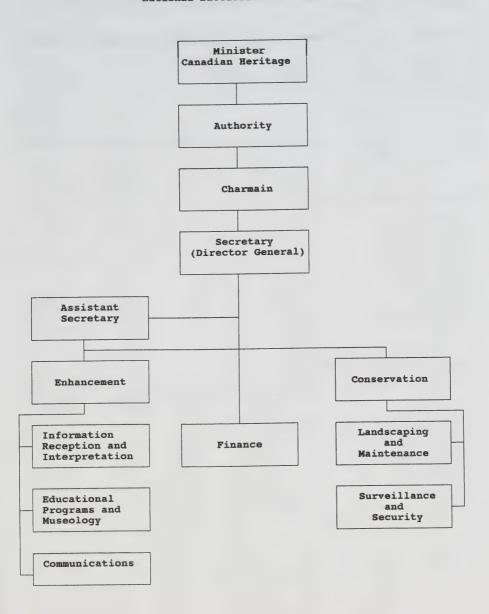
#### Table 2: Organization Structure

In view of the small scale of the Commission, it will report on its operations under the single business line of "Conservation and Development". This activity can be broken down into three service lines:

- conservation, comprising the following units:
  - maintenance, which sees to maintenance of the site, its furnishings, buildings, and infrastructure; provides for a safe and stable environment; minimizes wear and tear and deterioration; and slows down or prevents damage:
  - <u>landscaping</u>, which is responsible for landscaping, horticultural and arboricultural activities;
  - <u>surveillance</u> and <u>security</u>, which sees to it that regulations regarding peace and public order are respected; enforces traffic and parking regulations; ensures the safety of site users; and provides for surveillance of the Commission's premises and properties;

- development, comprising the following units:
  - <u>Visitor Reception and Information</u>, which is responsible for reception of visitors, Park users, and organizations that hold activities on the site, and also handles information to the public and reservations;
  - Educational Interpretation, which is responsible for educational interpretative activities for the school and playground clientele and the public at large;
  - <u>communications</u>, which is responsible for promoting activities and services and ensuring the visibility of the Commission and the federal government;
- administration, which comprises management and administrative and financial services.

# National Battlefields Commission



# Responsibility for Planned Spending by Program(s) and Business Line(s) for 1998-99

| (\$ thousands)            | Administration | Conservation | Development | Total |
|---------------------------|----------------|--------------|-------------|-------|
| The National Battlefields | 4,245          | 1,139        | 773         | 6,157 |
| Total Planned<br>Spending | 4,245          | 1,139        | 773         | 6,157 |

Table 2.1: Planned Full Time Equivalents (FTEs) by Program and Business Line

|                               | Forecast<br>1997-98 | Planned<br>1998-99 | Planned<br>1999-00 | Planned<br>2000-01 |
|-------------------------------|---------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Order-in-Council Appointments | 1                   | 1                  | 1                  | 1                  |
| Administrative and Foreign    | 2                   | 2                  | 2                  | 2                  |
| Program Administration        | 4                   | 4                  | 4                  | 4                  |
| Administrative Support        | 3                   | 3                  | 3                  | 3                  |
| Information Service           | 5                   | 5                  | 5                  | 5                  |
| Operational                   | 16.5                | 16.5               | 16.5               | 16.5               |
| Departmental Total            | 31.5                | 31.5               | 31.5               | 31.5               |

Table 2.2: Details of FTE Requirements

| (\$ thousands) | Forecast | Planned | Planned | Planned |
|----------------|----------|---------|---------|---------|
|                | 1997-98  | 1998-99 | 1999-00 | 2000-01 |
| Salary Ranges  |          |         |         |         |
| <30 000        | 567      | 553     | 553     | 553     |
| 30 000-40 000  | 253      | 253     | 253     | 253     |
| 40 000-50 000  | 177      | 177     | 177     | 177     |
| 50 000-60 000  | 107      | 107     | 107     | 107     |
| Total          | 1,104    | 1,090   | 1,090   | 1,090   |

# Additional Financial Information

Table 3: Departmental Summary of Standard Objects of Expenditure

| \$ thousands)                                    | Forecast<br>Spending<br>1997-98 | Planned<br>Spending<br>1998-99 | Planned<br>Spending<br>1999-00 | Planned<br>Spending<br>2000-01 |
|--------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Personnel salaries and Benefits Contributions to | 1,119                           | 1,230                          | 1,230                          | 1,230                          |
| Employee Benefit Plans                           | 183                             | 229                            | 229                            | 229                            |
|                                                  | 1,302                           | 1,459                          | 1,459                          | 1,459                          |
| Goods and Services<br>Professional Services      | 239                             | 383                            | 383                            | 383                            |
| Purchased repair and maintenance                 | 189                             | 235                            | 235                            | 235                            |
| Utilities, materials                             | 445                             | 194                            | 194                            | 194                            |
| and supplies                                     | 117                             | 50                             | 50                             | 50                             |
| Information                                      | 60                              | 20                             | 20                             | 20                             |
| Rentals                                          | 20                              |                                | 0                              | 0                              |
| Miscellaneous                                    | 2                               | 0                              | 35                             | 35                             |
| Fransportations                                  | 35                              | 35                             | 35                             |                                |
|                                                  | 662                             | 917                            | 917                            | 917                            |
| Others Supplementary Budget                      | 2,160                           |                                |                                |                                |
| Other subsidies and payments                     | 3,676                           | 3,676                          | 3,676                          | 3,676                          |
|                                                  | 5,836                           | 3,676                          | 3,676                          | 3,676                          |
| Capital Capital Expenditures                     | 205                             | 105                            | 105                            | 105                            |
| Gross budgetary expenditures                     | 8,005                           | 6,157                          | 6,157                          | 6,157                          |
| Less: Non-tax Revenues                           | 435                             | 700                            | 700                            | 700                            |
| Net Cost of operations                           | 7,570                           | 5,457                          | 5,457                          | 5,457                          |

Table 4: Program Resources by Program and Business Line for the Estimates years

| (\$ thousands             | 3)   |           |         | Budgetary                        |                              |                              |                            |
|---------------------------|------|-----------|---------|----------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------|
|                           | FTE  | Operating | Capital | Grants and<br>Contribu-<br>tions | Gross<br>Planned<br>Spending | Less:<br>Non-tax<br>Revenues | Net<br>Planned<br>Spending |
| Conservation and develop- |      | 2,376     | 105     | 3,676                            | 6,157                        | 700                          | 5,457                      |
| Total                     | 31.5 | 2,376     | 105     | 3,676                            | 6,157                        | 700                          | 5,457                      |

Table 5: Details of Revenue by Program

| (\$ thousands)                                                                                                                         | Forecast<br>Revenue<br>1997-98 | Planned<br>Revenue<br>1998-99    | Planned<br>Revenue<br>1999-00    | Planned<br>Revenue<br>2000-01    |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Non-tax Revenues                                                                                                                       |                                |                                  |                                  |                                  |
| Parking lots:<br>Laurier<br>Montcalm<br>Street Parking<br>Discovery Pavillon                                                           | 125<br>32<br>100<br>50         | 145<br>50<br>100<br>130          | 145<br>50<br>100<br>130          | 145<br>50<br>100<br>130          |
| Entrance and user fees: Guided bus tours Interpretive activities Various uses (site) Rental of premises Partenariats, etc. Exhibitsons | 4<br>15<br>29<br>57<br>0<br>23 | 5<br>25<br>35<br>150<br>35<br>25 | 5<br>25<br>35<br>150<br>35<br>25 | 5<br>25<br>35<br>150<br>35<br>25 |
| Total                                                                                                                                  | 435                            | 700                              | 700                              | 700                              |

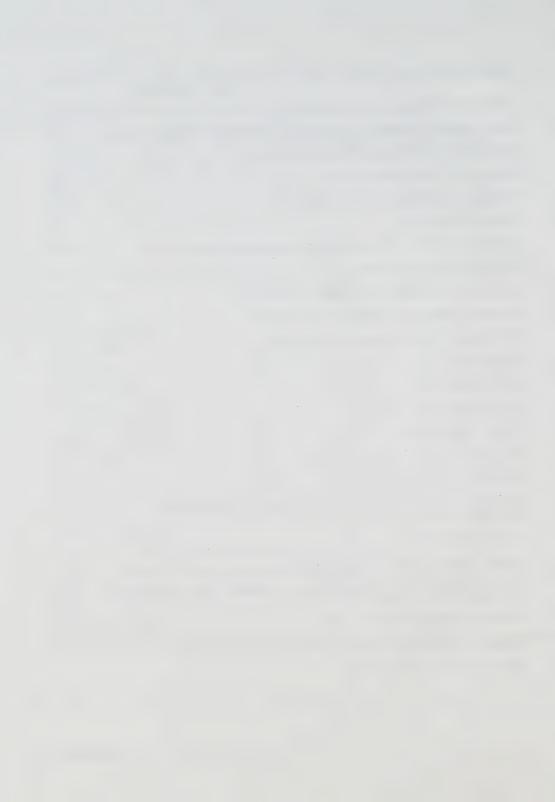
### Other Information

Table 6: Listing of Statutes and Regulations

| Act respecting the National<br>Battlefields at Quebec | 1908, 7-8 Edward VII, chap. 57 and amendments |
|-------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
|                                                       | SOR/91-519, September 5, 1991                 |
| By-law respecting the National<br>Battlefields Park   | BORY 31 3137 SEPTEMBER 1                      |

### Index

| Additional Financial Information                                      | L   |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Departmental Summary of Standard Objects by Expenditure 11            | L   |
| Details by Program and Business Line                                  | 5   |
| Details of FTE Requirements                                           | 0   |
| Details of Revenue by Program                                         | 2   |
| Expected Results                                                      | 6   |
| External Factors Influencing of Business Line                         | 5   |
| Financial Spending Plan                                               | 3   |
| Listing of Statutes and Regulations                                   | 2   |
| Mandate, Vision and Mission Statement                                 | 2   |
| Management Representation Statement                                   | 1   |
| Messages                                                              | 1   |
| Objectives                                                            | 3   |
| Organization Structure                                                | 7   |
| Other Information                                                     | 2   |
| Overview                                                              | 2   |
| Personnel Information                                                 | 7   |
| Planned Full Time Equivalents (FTEs) by Program and Business Line     | . 0 |
|                                                                       | 5   |
| Planned Spending                                                      | 4   |
| Plans, Priorities and Strategies                                      |     |
| Program Resources by Program and Business Line for the Estimates Year | 12  |
| Spending Authorities                                                  | 7   |
| Summary of Key Plans, Priorities and Strategies                       | 4   |
| Supplementary Information                                             | 7   |





#### xəpul

| 7   | • | •    | •   | •   | •   | •   | • | •       | •   | •       | •        |          |          | •        | Ť              | Ť        | •        | Ĭ       |          | Ĭ       | ·        | Ĭ        |          |          | ÐΙ          | .qı     | ıə:      | ue       | 9 , [      | ۶ و       | ΣιιΛ       |
|-----|---|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|---------|-----|---------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------------|----------|----------|---------|----------|---------|----------|----------|----------|----------|-------------|---------|----------|----------|------------|-----------|------------|
| L   | • | •    | •   | •   | •   | •   | • | •       | •   | •       | •        | •        | •        | •        | •              | •        | ٠        | Э       | ĮΤ       | эu      | uo       | Ţļ       | 29       | ţ        | dei         | ı       | ) 6      | ıze      | naa        | onz       | 175        |
| ъ   | • | •    | •   | •   | •   | •   | • | sè      | o Ţ | 9 8     | эį       | Βş       | at.      | r z z    | s              | 76       | ∋ \$     | s è     | ţŢ.      | 10      | ŢД       | đ        | 1 8      | ue       | ?Ţċ         | 1 9     | jes      | ) :      | s ėv       | uns       | яèЯ        |
| 9   | • | •    | •   | •   | •   | •   | • | •       | •   | •       | •        | •        | •        | •        | •              | •        | •        | •       | •        | •       | •        | S        | Þ:       | ıđu      | 102         | se      | 9 8      | ובי      | st.        | [ns       | Rés        |
| 75  | • | Page | ·ĻΛ | ŗŢ. | gc. | , p | • | •<br>ne |     | •<br>əs |          | :<br>(G) | əs<br>əu | ue<br>we | e<br>de        | p<br>oo. | sa<br>rd | z<br>qe | pg<br>Ti | де<br>e | pn<br>ww | B.       | nr<br>bo | o c      | roe<br>I r  | p<br>ip | sa<br>Sa | (ə       | , T<br>and | II.       | bor<br>Kes |
| L   | • | ٠    | •   | •   | •   | •   | • | •       | •   | •       | •        | •        | •        | •        | •              | Ţŧ       | əuı      | ou      | s.z      | эđ      | ə        | Τ        | Ιt       | າຮ       | SI          | ļU:     | ewe      | ul       | ξŢē        | est       | Кет        |
| L   | • | •    | •   | •   | •   | •   | • | •       | •   | •       | •        | •        | •        | •        | •              | 1        | sə.      | ΙŢ      | rta      | uə      | шè       | Ţđ       | đr       | າຣ       | sq          | ιuε     | эше      | eul      | ōτe        | est       | Кет        |
| 75  | • | •    | •   | •   | •   | •   | • | •       | •   | •       | •        | •        | •        | •        | •              | Ð:       | ļŢ.      | ΛŢ      | Jo.      | ۷, ع    | p        | πn       | ə:       | t⊃€      | 98          | I       | ρđ       | S        | эд:        | jə:       | Кес        |
| ₽   | • | •    | •   | •   | •   | •   | • | •       | •   | •       | •        | •        | •        | •        | •              | 1        | sə:      | ξĎ      | èτ.      | I.S     | Js       | 7        |          | S        | įτę         | ıı      | oţ.      | τđ       | 4 5        | sut       | ΒŢS        |
| ε   | • | •    | •   | •   | •   | •   | • | •       | •   | •       | •        | •        | •        | •        | •              | •        | •        | •       | •        | •       | •        | •        | 2        | səs      | sue         | đ       | qę       | 8        | qе         | uŧ        | δŢε        |
| ε   | • | •    | ٠   | •   | •   | •   | • | •       | •   | •       | •        | •        | •        | •        | •              | •        | •        | •       | •        | •       | •        | •        | •        |          |             | •       | . 5      | ĵ.       | ţ1:        | ၁ခ [      | <b>q</b> 0 |
| Ţ   | • | •    | •   | •   | •   | •   |   | •       | •   | •       | •        | •        | •        | •        | •              | •        | •        | •       | •        | •       | •        | •        | •        |          | •           |         | •        | S        | a Gr       | 828       | səM        |
| 7   | • |      | •   | •   | •   |     | • | •       | •   | •       | •        |          | •        | uc       | ŗį             | SS.      | ţш       | Э       | p        | è٥      | uc       | иè       | , :      | tə       | uc          | ρţι     | SŢ1      | 7        | יב '       | gpt       | Mar        |
| 15  | • | •    | •   | •   | •   | •   | • | •       | •   | •       | •        |          | •        |          | •              | •        | 1        | st      | uə       | шə      | дБ       | τĢ       |          | tə       | ទា          | ίο.     | [ :      | sə)      | p ;        | əqs       | sil        |
| S   | • | •    | •   | •   | •   | •   | • | •       |     | əu      | ıuı      | ıı       | o.       | τđ       | ə <sup>-</sup> | [ .      | an:      | S       | цu       | ยท      | ŢJ       | uŢ       |          | sət      | ıı=         | )<br>)  | кə       | S.       | an:        | эда       | Fac        |
| 0 T | • | •    | •   | •   | •   | •   | • | •       | •   | •       | •<br>euw | rei      | odı      | •        | I :            | 91       | đ        | (a      | TÀ       | )       | ų į      | ei<br>it | ď        | st<br>it | Jue<br>Se J | q,      | וג       | ıə<br>nə | s.<br>sct  | os<br>Vii | Eđn        |
| S   | • |      | •   | •   | •   | •   |   |         | •   | à:      | ļŢ.      | ۲Ţ:      | tot      | 3 ' £    | > 2            | ın       | əq       | ၁ခ      | S        | дə      | 0        | uu       | .g       | ıbo      | o z c       | . E     | g        | E        | sŢ.        | ge:       | Dét        |
| ΙO  | • | •    | •   | •   | •   |     | • | •       | •   | •       | •        | •        | •        | •        | •              | ٠        | •        |         | ΤЪ       | À       | ue       | 9 8      | u        | ios      | səc         | 1       | səj      | >        | sĮ.        | iai       | Dét        |
| S   | • | •    | •   | •   | ٠   | •   | • | •       | •   | •       | •        | •        | •        | •        | •              | •        | •        | •       | •        | •       | •        | •        |          | S        | en/         | νè.     | πđ       | S        | 951        | uəc       | Dęb        |
| τ   |   | •    | •   | •   | •   | •   | • | •       | •   | •       | •        | •        | •        | •        | •              | •        | •        | u       | οţ       | 10      | e,       | Ţþ       | ) [      | şΤ       | əţ          | > 1     | no.      | ţ,       | I.S        | ;Ţs       | Déc        |
| ΤŢ  | • | ٠    | •   | •   | •   | •   | • |         | •   | •       | •        | •        | •        | •        | 1              | s.       | əŢ       | эu      | na       | ŢĮ      | : 8      | ιļυ      | ເອນ      | теп      | ıb,         | į ə     | su       | Σe       | 8          | :xe       | tυÆ        |
| IS  | • | •    | •   | •   | •   |     | • | •       |     | •       | •        | •        | •        | •        |                | •        | •        | •       | •        | •       |          | 8        | u        | oţ:      | nat         | u.z     | οĮι      | ıŢ       | S          | ez:       | tuÆ        |
| L   | • |      | ٠   | ٠   | •   |     |   | •       |     |         |          |          | •        | •        |                |          | •        |         |          | Ιe      | st       | ıəd      | ję]      | > €      | qe          | u       | oţ:      | at       | sţ.        | 10:       | τuÆ        |
| ΙŢ  |   | •    |     |     |     | •   | • | •       |     | ət      | uun      | lis      | 50:      | rđ       | J.             | ьđ       | S        | əs      | uə       | đş      | q        | əp       | ) 1      | s q t    | ge.         | ın      | ၁၁       | S        | Ţб         | oţ:       | τ¥         |
|     |   |      |     |     |     |     |   |         |     |         |          |          |          |          |                |          |          |         |          |         |          |          |          |          |             |         |          |          |            |           |            |

# Tableau 4: Ressources du programme par programme et secteur d'activité pour l'exercice du Budget des dépenses

| <b>∠</b> ⊊ <b>*</b> 'S        | 00%                                   | LST *9                        | 9L9'E                                | 102                  | 975,2                    | 31.5   | Total                                |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|--------|--------------------------------------|
| <b>∠</b> S <b>†</b> 'S        | 001                                   | <b>LST'9</b>                  | 919'8                                | 501                  | 9/8,2                    | 31.5   | Conservation<br>et mise en<br>valeur |
| Dépenses<br>nettes<br>grévues | Moins:<br>Recettes<br>non<br>fiscales | Dépenses<br>brutes<br>prévues | Subventions<br>et contribu-<br>tions | -idommI<br>anoideail | Fonc-<br>tionne-<br>ment | qrà    |                                      |
|                               |                                       |                               | Budgétaires                          |                      | rara)                    | de dol | (en milliers                         |

# Tableau 5: Recettes par secteur d'activité

| guidés en autobus<br>guidés en autobus<br>sations diverses<br>ion de locaux<br>mariats, etc. | εζ<br>0<br>45<br>6ζ<br>51<br>₽         | 52<br>32<br>32<br>52<br>52<br>5 | 52<br>32<br>720<br>32<br>52<br>52 | 32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32 |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| d'entrées:  d'entrées:  d'entrées:                                                           | 20<br>700<br>35<br>752                 | 051<br>001<br>05<br>5#1         | 08T<br>00T<br>09<br>9#T           | 05T<br>00T<br>0S<br>5†T          |
| s non fiscales                                                                               |                                        |                                 |                                   |                                  |
| liers de dollars)                                                                            | Prévision des<br>dépenses<br>1997-1998 | 1998-1999<br>Depenses           | 1666-2000<br>Drévues<br>Dépenses  | Dépenses<br>prévues<br>2000-2001 |

435

# Autres informations

Total

# Tableau 6: Liste des Lois et règlements

| DOKS/81-218, 5 septembre 1991   | Règlement concernant le parc des<br>Champs-de-Bataille nationaux |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1908, 7-8 Edouard VII, chap. 57 |                                                                  |

004

004

004

Autres renseignements financiers

Tableau 3: Articles courants de dépenses par programme

|                                                                 |                                       | 152.15                           | 45†'S               | 457'S               |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| epenses budgétaires nettes                                      | 078,7                                 | <b>784,2</b>                     | 257 5               | 737 3               |
| oins: Recettes non fiscales                                     | 435                                   | 007                              | 007                 | 007                 |
| epenses budgétaires brutes                                      | 900'8                                 | <b>LST'9</b>                     | <b>LST'9</b>        | <b>LST'9</b>        |
| <b>Lejiqe</b><br>épenses en capital                             | 202                                   | 102                              | 105                 | 501                 |
|                                                                 | 988'9                                 | 9 <i>L</i> 9'E                   | 9/9'8               | 949'8               |
| paiements                                                       | 9 <i>L</i> 9'E                        | 9∠9⁴€                            | 949'8               | 949'8               |
| mtres<br>hudget supplémentaire<br>subventions et                | 091'Z                                 |                                  |                     |                     |
|                                                                 | 799                                   | L16                              | LT6                 | <b>LT6</b>          |
| ransports et communication                                      | 35                                    | 32                               | 32                  | 35                  |
| ivers                                                           | 7                                     | 0                                | 20                  | 02                  |
| ocation                                                         | 20                                    | 20<br>20                         | 20                  | 05                  |
| nformation                                                      | 09                                    |                                  | ∌6T                 | ₱6T                 |
| tournitures et appro-                                           | 211                                   | <b>76</b> ₹                      | 701                 | 701                 |
| ervice d'utilité publics,                                       | 681                                   | 232                              | 232                 | 232                 |
| ervices professionnels                                          | 239                                   | 383                              | 383                 | 383                 |
| siens et services                                               | 7,302                                 | 697'T                            | 657'I               | 6971                |
| d'avantages sociaux<br>des employés                             | 183                                   | 525                              | 525                 | 525                 |
| Lannorae<br>ètinmebni te themetifa<br>remipèr xus anoituditatno | 611'1                                 | 1,230                            | 1,230               | 1,230               |
| en milliers de dollars)                                         | seb noisivé<br>sesnegèb<br>*8661-7661 | Dépenses<br>prévues<br>1998-1999 | Dépenses<br>prévues | Depenses<br>Drévues |

Responsabilité à l'égard des dépenses prévues par programme et secteur d'activité pour 1998-1999

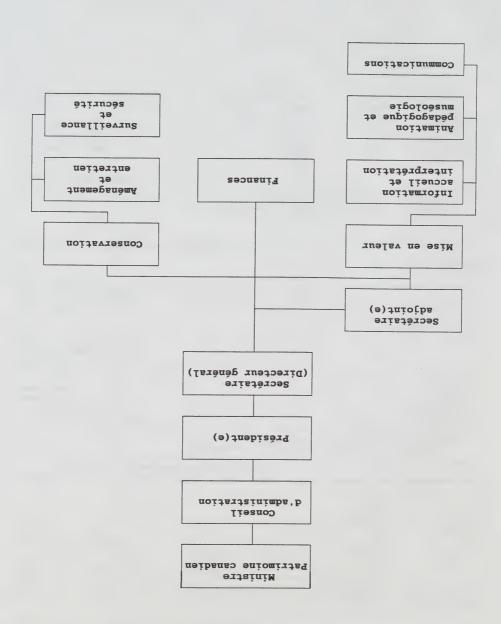
| Total des dépenses<br>prévues   | 5\$2'\$        | 681'1        | ELL            | <b>LST'9</b> |
|---------------------------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|--------------|
| Champs-de-Bataille<br>nationaux | 545,4          | 681'1        | £LL            | <b>LST'9</b> |
| (en milliers de dollars)        | Administration | Conservation | Mise en valeur | Total        |

|    |           |     |        | ,     |       |        |      | sectent | • 7 • 7 | Тарісац   |
|----|-----------|-----|--------|-------|-------|--------|------|---------|---------|-----------|
| 19 | programme | DGI | prévus | (erp) | niela | some t | stra | Lavirma | • 1 6   | Heo I dem |

| Total de l'organisme                   | 31.5                   | 31.5               | 31.5               | 3.15               |
|----------------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Exploitation                           | 5.91                   | 5.91               | 5.91               | 2.91               |
| Service d'information                  | S                      | S                  | S                  | S                  |
| litarizinimba neituo2                  | ε                      | ε                  | 3                  | ε                  |
| emmsrporg seb noitsrtsinimbA           | ₽                      | ₽                  | ₽                  | <b>*</b>           |
| Administration et service<br>extérieur | 7                      | 7                  | 2                  | 7                  |
| Jeroèb rag anoitanimoM                 | τ                      | τ                  | τ                  | τ                  |
|                                        | noisivèrq<br>1997-1998 | Prévu<br>1998–1999 | 1999-2000<br>Prévu | 2000-2001<br>Prévu |

## Tableau 2.2 Détails des besoins en fTP

| <b>₹</b> 01'1            | 060'I                    | 060'T                                   | 060'T                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| L0T<br>LLT<br>SSZ<br>L9S | 101<br>111<br>223<br>223 | 101<br>111<br>223<br>223                | 101<br>111<br>223<br>23                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|                          |                          |                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Trévision<br>1997-1998   | 1998-1999                | 1999-2000<br>Prévu                      | 2000-2001<br>Prévu                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|                          | LOI LLI ESC L9S          | LOT LOT LLT LLT LLT LLT LLT LLT LLT LLT | \( \text{LOT} \) \( \text{ESZ} \) \( \text{LOS} \) \( \text{LOS} \) \( \text{LOT} \) \( \te |



- la mise en valeur - regroupant les services suivants:

l'accueil et l'information qui voit à l'accueil des visiteurs, des usagers du parc et des organismes tenant des activités sur le site et s'occupe de l'information au public et des réservations;

1. animation pédagogique qui s'occupe des activités
d'animation à caractère éducatif pour la clientèle
scolaire, de terrains de jeux et du grand public;

<u>la communication</u> qui voit à la promotion des activités et des services et assure la visibilité de la Commission et du gouvernement canadien;

- l'administration - comprenant la direction et les services administratifs et financiers.

# Section IV: Renseignements supplémentaires

Tableau 1: Autorisations de dépenser - Résumé du ministère, Partie 11 du Budget des dépenses

| 868'9                                            | <b>LST '</b> 9                                   | Total de l'organisme                                                                           |       |
|--------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| 183                                              | 525                                              | Contributions aux régimes d'avantages<br>sociaux des employés                                  | (יו)  |
| 00 <i>L</i>                                      | 007                                              | Dépenses aux termes de l'alinéa 29.1 (1)<br>de la Loi sur la gestion des finances<br>publiques | (r)   |
| 019'9                                            | 877.78                                           | Dépenses du Programme                                                                          | 98    |
|                                                  |                                                  | Commission des champs de bataille<br>nationaux                                                 |       |
| Budget des<br>dépenses<br>principal<br>1997-1998 | Budget des<br>dépenses<br>principal<br>1998-1999 | (en milliers de dollars)                                                                       | Crédi |

#### Renseignements sur le personnel

## Tableau 2: Structure organisationnelle

L'organisation de la Commission étant relativement modeste, ses actions sont présentées sous une seule activité désignée "conservation et mise en valeur". Toutefois, cette activité se divise en trois gammes de services:

#### - Ja conservation - regroupant les services suivants:

- l'entretien qui voit à l'entretien du site, de son
  ameublement, de ses bâtiments et de ses infrastructures,
  l'usure et la détérioration et à retarder ou prévenir
  les dommages;
- paysager, d'horticulture et d'arboriculture;
- La surveillance et sécurité qui voit au respect des règlements concernant la paix et le bon ordre ainsi que ceux relatifs à la circulation et au stationnement, à la sécurité des usagers du site et à la surveillance des lieux et propriétés de la Commission;

- Afin de rencontrer ses objectifs, la Commission des champs de bataille nationaux entend:
- des expositions et des activités d'animation pour:
- diffuser davantage l'histoire du site et celle du Canada et favoriser sa connaissance ainsi que l'apprentissage et la découverte;
- faire connaître son territoire et sensibiliser davantage les visiteurs et usagers aux richesses historiques, culturelles, récréatives, naturelles voire scientifiques;
- publics de qualité;

  accueil aux visiteurs et des services

  d'assurer un service d'accueil aux visiteurs et des services

  publics de qualité;
- assurer l'aménagement, l'entretien et la sécurité du territoire à un niveau jugé très satisfaisant;
- gouvernement ou avec le secteur privé.

#### Résultats escomptés

Les actions de la Commission des champs de bataille nationaux devront mener aux résultats suivants:

- la protection et la préservation des grands champs de bataille historiques de Québec afin que la population bénéficie pleinement de ses richesses en tant que parc urbain, qu'elle y découvre d'importantes pages de l'histoire du Canada et place découvre d'importantes pages de l'histoire du Canada et place de parc y occupe;
- la reconnaissance de la Commission et de son territoire comme taisant partie de notre identité nationale et comme un élément du patrimoine mondial;
- la satisfaction des visiteurs à l'égard de la qualité des installations et services;
- la reconnaissance et l'appréciation des Canadiens et Canadiennes de l'importance historique des Champs-de-Bataille.

#### Pour le démontrer, elle entend:

- encernant le niveau de satisfaction de la collectivité sur les services et facilités rendus et celles des partenaires;
- sécurité sur le parc.

# Dépenses prévues

| <b>LST'9</b>                     | LST'9                                      | 01511                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Total de l'organisme                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 277                              | ELL                                        | 2,186                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Mise en valeur                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 681'1                            | 681'1                                      | 681"1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Conservation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 977'7                            | 4,245                                      | 97217                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Administration                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 1888-5000<br>bręnnes<br>Dębeuses | Dépenses<br>prévues<br>1998-1999           | Prévision des<br>dépenses<br>1997-1998*                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | (en milliers de dollars)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|                                  | 2,245<br>1999-2000<br>2,245<br>1739<br>277 | prévues 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,24 | dépenses prévues 1998-1999 1999-2000 4,245 4,245 1999-2000 5,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7,745 7 |

# Objectifs

Les objectifs de la Commission des champs de bataille nationaux

:quernewep

- la conservation de son territoire et de ses ressources;
- la mise en valeur de son territoire et de ses ressources;
- la prestation de services de qualité.

## Facteurs externes influant sur le programme

programme, notons principalement: Divers facteurs peuvent influer le niveau des dépenses du

- le budget global de la Commission; An J. Twbortance actuelle de l'apport des revenus generes pour la fréquentation du site et de ses services par la population,
- le site et une plus grande visibilité; ses attraits, les services offerts, d'assurer l'animation sur la pertinence et l'opportunité de mieux faire connaître le site,
- son histoire et celle du pays; l'opportunité de mettre en valeur le site, de faire connaître
- conformer aux normes compte tenu de leur utilisation; la nécessité de préserver des bâtiments historiques et de se
- de consolidation; endroits, obligeant par mesure de sécurité, des interventions propriété de la partie supérieure de celle-ci à certains la présence de la falaise en bordure sud du territoire et la
- remplacement et de plantation. d'arbres nécessitant plus d'intervention de réparation, de le vieillissement des infrastructures et de la population

# Section III: Plans, priorités et stratégies

# A. Résumé des plans, priorités et stratégies clés

| la satisfaction du public                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                     |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| le maintien de l'accessibilité<br>universelle aux sites et<br>activités par l'imposition de<br>frais minimes et la gratuité<br>dans certains cas           |                                                                                                                                                     |
| les projets de partenariats<br>financiers                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                     |
| les activités éducatives ou<br>services dans les domaines<br>historique, culturel, récréatif,<br>naturel voire scientifique à une<br>clientèle diversifiée | la prestation d'activités et de<br>services de qualité pour la<br>sensibilisation aux richesses du<br>territoire, son histoire et<br>celle du pays. |
| la surveillance et l'entretien<br>régulier du parc et de ses biens                                                                                         | la jouissance et l'utilisation<br>en toute sécurité d'un parc à<br>en toute sécurique et urbaine                                                    |
| le respect du plan d'aménagement<br>et l'embellissement du parc par<br>des aménagements horticoles                                                         | nu qea bīna pesnx bsīca sn monde                                                                                                                    |
| instaurées au moyen de:                                                                                                                                    | prévoit offrir aux<br>Canadiens(nes):                                                                                                               |
| le nationaux                                                                                                                                               | La Commission des champs de batail                                                                                                                  |

<sup>4</sup> Commission des champs de bataille nationaux

#### s. Objectifs

Les objectifs de la Commission des champs de bataille nationaux demeurent:

- la conservation du territoire
- la mise en valeur de son territoire et de ses ressources
- la prestation de services de qualité

D'autre part, elle vise à ce que les Canadiens(nes) reconnaissance l'importance de son territoire et que cette reconnaissance contribue à leur sens d'identité canadienne.

# C. Plan des dépenses

| off net                      |           | 0/51/                  | LS#1S                            | <i>L</i> S∜'S        | <b>∠</b> S <b>† '</b> S          |
|------------------------------|-----------|------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------------------|
| ctal des recettes            |           | 9€₽                    | 001                              | 001                  | 007                              |
| loins: Recettes non fiscales |           | 987                    | 001                              | 007                  | 007                              |
| oins: Recettes à valoir sur  | le crédit | -                      | -                                | -                    | -                                |
| épenses brutes de programmes |           | 900'8                  | LST '9                           | LST'9                | LST'9                            |
| en milliers de dollars)      | Prévision | *8661-L661<br>qépenses | Dépenses<br>prévues<br>1998-1999 | 1999-2000<br>prévues | S000-S001<br>bręknes<br>Debeuses |

Ce montent reflète les prévisions les plus justes du total des dépenses prévues à la fin de l'exercice courant, inclusnt les dépenses du budget supplémentaire.

# Section II: Vue d'ensemble

# Mandat, vision et énoncé de mission

#### Mandat

La Commission des champs de bataille nationaux tient son mandat et ses pouvoirs d'une Loi de 1908 du Parlement canadien, la Loi concernant les champs de bataille nationaux de Québec, 7-8 Edouard VII, chap. 57 et de ses amendements. Selon celle-ci, son mandat est d'acquérir et de conserver les grands champs de bataille historiques de Québec et de les convertir en un parc national. La Commission est donc chargée de l'acquisition, de l'administration et du gouvernement desdits champs de bataille ainsi que de la gestion des fonds contribués pour lesdits objets.

Le territoire administré comprend:

- le parc des Champs-de-Bataille, mieux connu sous le nom de plaines d'Abraham, lequel rappelle principalement la bataille de 1759;
- 1760; le parc des Braves qui rappelle quant à lui la bataille de
- les avenues des Braves, De Laune et de Bernières;
- le parc St-Denis, à l'est de la Citadelle et la tour Martello
  4 sur la rue Lavigueur;
- et l'immeuble sis au 835, av. Wilfrid-Laurier, à l'est du Manège militaire, comme Maison de la découverte des plaines d'Abraham.

#### Vision et énoncé de mission

Le territoire de la Commission constitue l'un des sites historiques les plus importants au Canada; il est le berceau de l'histoire du pays. Les plaines d'Abraham forment le plus important parc urbain à Québec. Il fut constitué dans la foulée de la création des grands parcs urbains au monde et se compte parmi les plus prestigieux. Ses aspects historiques, culturels, récréatifs, naturels voire cientifiques en font un parc qu'on peut qualifier d'unique. La son rôle de parc urbain. Elle doit préserver cet héritage historique du parc avec son rôle de parc urbain. Elle doit préserver cet héritage historique du canada pour les générations futures, le mettre en valeur de façon compte l'histoire du Canada pour les générations futures, le mettre en valeur de façon decouvre l'histoire du Canada et la place que ce parc y occupe.

# Section I: Message

A. Déclaration de la direction

Un rapport sur les plans et priorités 1998-1999

Je soumets, en vue de son dépôt au Parlement, le Rapport sur les plans et les priorités de 1998-1999 de la Commission des champs de bataille nationaux.

A ma connaissance (et sous réserve des observations ci-dessous), les renseignements:

- Décrivent fidèlement les mandats, plans, priorités, stratégies et résultats clés escomptés de l'organisation.
- Sont conformes aux principes de divulgation de l'information de moncés dans les Lignes directrices pour la préparation du Rapport sur les plans et les priorités.
- sont complets et exacts.
- Sont fondés sur de bons systèmes d'information et de gestion sous-jacents.
- Je suis satisfait des méthodes et procédures d'assurance de la qualité qui ont été utilisées pour produire le RPP.

Les ministres du Conseil du Trésor ont approuvé la structure de planification, de rapport et de responsabilisation (SPRR) sur laquelle s'appuie le document et qui sert de fondement à la reddition de comptes sur les résultats obtenus au moyen des ressources et des pouvoirs fournis.

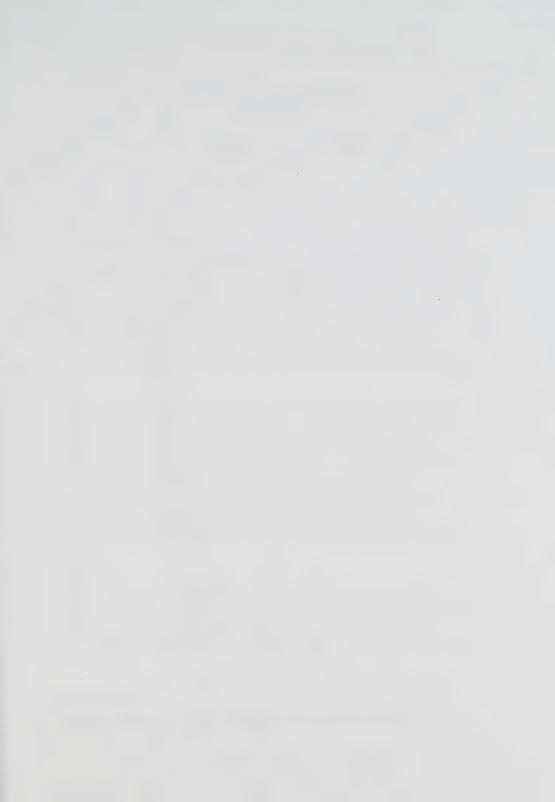
ANDRÉ JUNEAU, PRÉSIDENT

17 février 1998 date



### Table des matières

| 13                                      |                                                                                                                                                                             | Index                                 |
|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 12                                      | Liste des lois et règlements                                                                                                                                                | Tableau 6:                            |
| 75                                      | suoț                                                                                                                                                                        | Autres informat                       |
| 15                                      | secteur d'activité pour l'exercice du<br>Budget des dépenses<br>Recettes par secteur d'activité                                                                             | Tableau 5:                            |
| ΤŢ                                      | Articles courants de dépenses par programme et Ressources du programme par programme et                                                                                     | :8 usəldaT<br>:4 usəldaT              |
| TT                                      | ements financiers                                                                                                                                                           | Autres renseign                       |
| 0 T<br>0 T<br><i>L</i>                  | Structure organisationnelle et présentation des dépenses prévues par programme et secteur d'activité et secteur d'activité et secteur d'activité Détails des besoins en ETP | Tableau 2:  Tableau 2.1: Tableau 2.2: |
| L                                       | ant je betaonnel                                                                                                                                                            | Renseignements                        |
| L                                       | Autorisations de dépenser - Résumé du<br>ministère, Partie 11 du Budget des dépenses                                                                                        | :1 usəldaT                            |
| L                                       | Renseignements supplémentaires                                                                                                                                              | Section IV:                           |
| 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 | d'activité<br>Dépenses prévues<br>Objectifs<br>Ascteurs externes influant sur le secteur<br>d'activité<br>Plans et stratégies clés<br>Résultats escomptés                   |                                       |
| ₽                                       | Details par programme et secteur<br>clés                                                                                                                                    | • A                                   |
|                                         | Résumé des plans, priorités et stratégies                                                                                                                                   | <b>.</b> A                            |
| ₽                                       | Plans, priorités et stratégies                                                                                                                                              | Section III:                          |
| 2<br>3<br>3                             | Vue d'ensemble<br>Mandat, vision et énoncé de mission<br>Objectifs<br>Plan des dépenses                                                                                     | Section II: B. C.                     |
|                                         | -[                                                                                                                                                                          | 11 20;4005                            |
| Ţ                                       | Déclaration de la direction                                                                                                                                                 | •A                                    |
| Ţ                                       | Message                                                                                                                                                                     | Section I:                            |



# Message de la Ministre du Patrimoine canadien

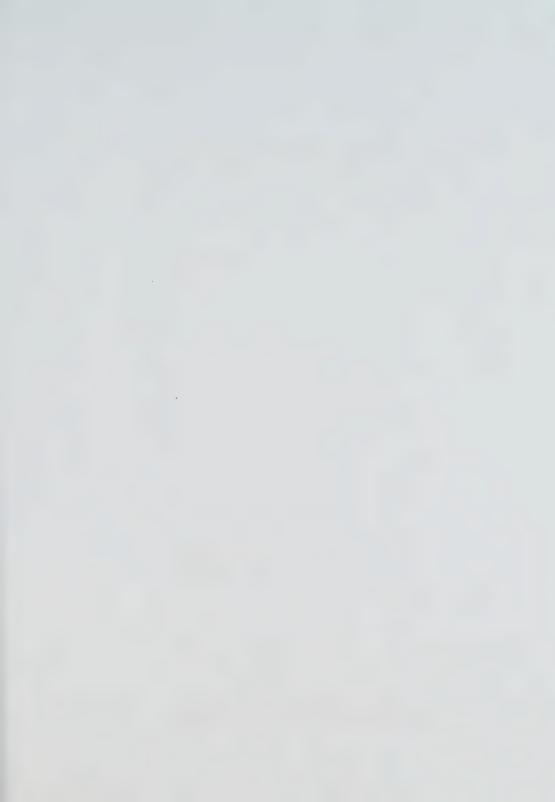
C'est avec grand plaisir que je vous présente le Rapport sur les plans et priorités de la Commission des champs de bataille nationaux pour la période de planification de 1998-1999 à 2000-2001. La Commission des champs de bataille nationaux est un élément clé du portefeuille du Patrimoine canadien et occupe une place importante dans notre mission - bâtir un Canada fier et fort de son patrimoine.

Tous les Canadiens bénéficient, directement ou indirectement, des efforts du ministère, des organismes et des sociétés d'État qui constituent le Portefeuille du Patrimoine canadien. De concert, ces organismes apportent leur appui au développement de la vie culturelle et sportive au Canada, à la participation et à l'équité au sein de la société canadienne, au renforcement de la dualité linguistique et du patrimoine multiculturel du pays, à l'enrichissement de la vitalité des communautés minoritaires de langue officielle, à une meilleure vitalité des communautés minoritaires de langue officielle, à une meilleure compréhension des droits de la personne, au respect de l'obligation de rendre compréhension des droits de la préservation de la richesse et de la beauté des parcs et des lieux historiques nationaux ainsi que de notre patrimoine national.

À titre de ministre responsable de ce Portefeuille, mon travail consiste à renforcer le sentiment d'appartenance à la communauté canadienne. Il faut notamment favoriser l'expression de notre fierté à l'égard du Canada; encourager la participation et la contribution à la vie de notre société; assurer l'accès aux moyens d'expression canadiens et à nos espaces communs; et protéger notre patrimoine. La Commission des champs de bataille nationaux et le Portefeuille du Patrimoine canadien sont fiers de s'être vu confier une mission aussi importante pour la prospérité et l'unité du Canada; nous sommes heureux de continuer à nous consacrer à cette tâche importante au moment où nous entrons dans le nouveau millépaire

millénaire.

Sheila Copps
Ministre du Patrimoine canadien



# DE BYTAILLE NATIONAUX

1998-1999 Budget des dépenses

Un rapport sur les plans et les priorités

Approuvé

Ministre du Patrimoine canadien

# Les documents budgétaires

Le Budget des dépenses du gouvernement du Canada est divisé en plusieurs parties. Commençant par un aperçu des dépenses totales du gouvernement dans la Partie I, les documents de plus en plus détaillés. Dans la Partie II, les dépenses sont décrites selon les ministères, les organismes et les programmes. Cette partie renferme aussi le libellé proposé des conditions qui s'appliquent aux pouvoirs de dépenser qu'on demande au Parlement d'accorder.

Le Rapport sur les plans et les priorités fournit des détails supplémentaires sur une planification plus stratégique et les renseignements sur les résultats escomptés.

Le Rapport sur le rendement met l'accent sur la responsabilisation basée sur les résultats en indiquant les résultats en fonction des prévisions de rendement et les engagements à l'endroit des résultats qui sont exposés dans le Rapport sur les plans et les priorités.

○Ministre des Travaux publics et Services gouvernementaux Canada — 1998

En vente au Canada chez votre libraire local ou par la

poste auprès des Éditions du gouvernment du Canada - TPSGC

Ottawa (Canada) K1A 0S9

 $N_{\rm O}$  de catalogue BT31-2/1999-III-97

ISBN 0-660-60512-0





# Commission des champs de bataille nationaux

Budget des dépenses 1998–1999

Partie III - Rapport sur les plans et les priorités

Canada



# National Defence

1998–99 Estimates

Part III - Report on Plans and Priorities

Canadä

#### **The Estimates Documents**

The Estimates of the Government of Canada are structured in several parts. Beginning with an overview of total government spending in Part I, the documents become increasingly more specific. Part II outlines spending according to departments, agencies and programs and contains the proposed wording of the conditions governing spending which Parliament will be asked to approve.

The Report on Plans and Priorities provides additional detail on each department and its programs primarily in terms of more strategically oriented planning and results information with a focus on outcomes.

The Departmental Performance Report provides a focus on results-based accountability by reporting on accomplishments achieved against the performance expectations and results commitments as set out in the spring Report on Plans and Priorities.

©Minister of Public Works and Government Services Canada — 1998

Available in Canada through your local bookseller or by mail from

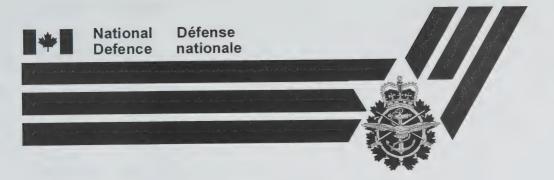
Canadian Government Publishing — PWGSC

Ottawa, Canada K1A 0S9

Catalogue No. BT31-2/1999-III-57

ISBN 0-660-60483-3





# 1998-99 Report on Plans and Priorities

Canada da



| Table of            | Contents                                                                      | Page         |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|
| Section I – N       | <b>Aessages</b>                                                               | 3            |
| Minister's M        | essage                                                                        | 3            |
| Management          | Representation Statement                                                      | 6            |
|                     | Departmental Overview                                                         | 7            |
| Defence Poli        |                                                                               | 7            |
| Management          |                                                                               | 7            |
| Defence Fun         | ding                                                                          | . 11         |
|                     | Plans, Priorities and Strategies                                              | 13           |
|                     | of Key Plans, Priorities and Strategies                                       | _ 13         |
|                     | y Business Lines/Defence Missions                                             | 14           |
|                     | Mission I – Defending Canada                                                  | 14           |
|                     | nal Factors Influencing the Business Line/Defence Mission                     | 14           |
|                     | nce Mission Objectives                                                        | 14           |
|                     | Strategic Initiatives by Service Line                                         | 22           |
|                     | Mission II – Defending North America                                          | 26           |
|                     | nal Factors Influencing the Business Line/Defence Mission                     | 26           |
|                     | nce Mission Objectives                                                        | 27           |
|                     | Strategic Initiatives by Service Line                                         | 31           |
|                     | Mission III – Contributing to International Security                          | <b>33</b> 33 |
|                     | nal Factors Influencing the Business Line/Defence Mission                     | 35           |
|                     | nce Mission Objectives                                                        | 39           |
| Key i               | Strategic Initiatives by Service Line                                         | 39           |
|                     | Supplementary Information                                                     | 42           |
| Part 1:             | Spending Authorities                                                          | 42           |
|                     | Financial Data                                                                | 42           |
| Part 2:             | Personnel Information                                                         | 44           |
| Part 3:             | Capital Projects                                                              | 47           |
|                     | Capital Expenditures                                                          | 47           |
|                     | List of Capital Projects                                                      | 48           |
| D 4.4               | Status of Major Crown Projects                                                | 57<br>113    |
| Part 4:             | Summary of Standard Objects of Expenditure                                    | 113          |
| Part 5:             | Program Resources by Program and Service Line                                 | 114          |
| Part 6:             | Details of Transfer Payments by Program and Service Line                      | 117          |
| Part 7:             | Details of Revenue by Program                                                 | 117          |
| Part 8:             | Net Cost of Program Listing of Statutes and Populations                       | 119          |
| Part 9:<br>Part 10: | Listing of Statutes and Regulations The Communications Security Establishment | 119          |
| Part 10:            | and the National Cryptologic Program                                          | 120          |
| Part 11:            | Reserve Force                                                                 | 122          |
| Part 12:            | Canadian Cadet Program                                                        | 129          |
| I talt 12.          | Culturaluit Cuart I Togrunii                                                  |              |

# Department of National Defence 1998-99 Report on Plans and Priorities

| Part 13: | Peacekeeping and Related Operations | 133 |
|----------|-------------------------------------|-----|
| Part 14: | Emergency Preparedness Canada       | 138 |
| Part 15: | National Search and Rescue Program  | 145 |
| Index    |                                     | 162 |

# **SECTION I – Messages**

# A. Minister's Message

I am pleased to present the 1998-99 Report on Plans and Priorities of the Department of National Defence to the Parliament and people of Canada.

In recent years, the Department of National Defence and the Canadian Forces have had to contend with massive change. The international environment has been transformed; defence spending has been drastically reduced; our social mosaic and values have continued to evolve; and technology has advanced in leaps and bounds. As well, the defence establishment has endured a series of unfortunate events. Although this has been a challenging period for Canada's military, it has made excellent progress in adapting to these new international and domestic circumstances. Last year, the Report to the Prime Minister on the Leadership and Management of the Canadian Forces, along with the Department's comprehensive response to the report of the Commission of Inquiry into the Deployment of Canadian Forces to Somalia - entitled *A Commitment to Change* - charted a path for the future of the Canadian Forces. Our priority must now be to ensure that the reforms outlined in these and other documents are put in place and that the Department of National Defence stays on the road to becoming a more efficient and effective organization in all areas.

In terms of institutional reform, the Department will continue to change the way it does business to ensure that Canadians get the best possible value for their defence dollar. This means reducing the cost of support services, reducing the number of headquarters and rationalizing infrastructure and improving management practices and technology. The main purpose of these initiatives is to reduce the cost of everything while maintaining operational capability. The Department is well on the way to meeting these goals and, in some cases, has already exceeded them. For example, the Department of National Defence is close to achieving Regular Force and civilian personnel targets - of approximately 60,000 and 20,000 respectively - set in the 1994 Defence White Paper; the number of headquarters has been reduced from 18 to 12; a new command and control structure is in place; further Alternative Service Delivery options are being explored; the restructuring of the Reserves is well underway; and amendments to the National Defence Act to allow for comprehensive changes to the military justice system have been tabled in the House of Commons.

I have established an independent committee which will monitor the implementation of change in the Canadian Forces and Department of National Defence over the next two years. A group of distinguished Canadians under the leadership of the Honourable Willard Estey will act as a window through which Canadians will be able to see the progress of reform in the Department of National Defence.

Institutional reform alone will not ensure the success of the Canadian Forces in carrying out their mission. They must also have suitable equipment. If Canada's military personnel are to do their job effectively, they cannot operate weapons systems that are outdated or at the end of their usefulness. The announcement earlier this year of the acquisition of 15 new search and rescue helicopters reflects the Government's commitment in this area. We will also follow through on plans to purchase a new shipborne helicopter to replace the Sea King. This report details many other projects now under way that will maintain the ability of our military personnel to carry out their vital tasks.

The social and economic well-being of Canadian Forces members and their families can play just as important a role in ensuring operational effectiveness and high morale as the right equipment. At my request, the House of Commons Standing Committee on National Defence and Veterans Affairs has resumed its work on social and economic factors affecting the military. It will make recommendations on the type of support that should be provided to meet the contemporary needs of regular and reserve members and their families, covering such topics as compensation and benefits, housing and care of the injured, retired members and veterans. The Department will work closely with the Committee to ensure that the human needs of the Canadian Forces are met in the future.

Finally, further efforts will be made in the year ahead to improve communications within Canada's defence establishment and with the public at large. Although the military operates in an atmosphere of discipline, this should not mean adopting a bunker mentality. Greater openness and transparency must be a priority. The continuing support of the Canadian people depends upon it. Canadians need to see more of the outstanding work that their military performs at home and abroad - whether in the snow and ice of south-western Quebec, New Brunswick and eastern Ontario, or the war-ravaged regions of Bosnia-Herzegovina.

All of these initiatives are aimed at providing the Canadian Forces with the capabilities to carry out the policy defined in the 1994 Defence White Paper. The Report to the Prime Minister on the Leadership and Management of the Canadian Forces recommended that the Government maintain this policy, and the Prime Minister agreed. Canada's multipurpose, combat-capable maritime, land and air forces will continue to defend Canada and the North American continent and contribute to international peace and security. In a world that remains turbulent and uncertain, this is a sensible approach. That said, the Canadian defence establishment must receive stable, predictable funding if the policy is to remain valid.

This report describes the major plans and priorities that will shape the work of the Department of National Defence and the Canadian Forces over the next three years. In reading this report, I trust that Canadians will appreciate the importance of the Canadian Forces' mission and the challenges that our military personnel must face in carrying out such a daunting array of tasks. The men and women of the Forces are highly skilled and committed professionals. They work hard to be the best they can, and they know that

even greater work lies ahead in our ongoing effort to make Canada's defence establishment as efficient and effective as possible. They have done the job up to now and, with the dedicated support of their civilian colleagues, they will continue to do so in the future.

The Honourable Arthur C. Eggleton, P.C., M.P.

Minister of National Defence

# B. Management Representation Statement

# Report on Plans and Priorities 1998-99

I submit, for tabling in Parliament, the 1998-99 Report on Plans and Priorities (RPP) for the Department of National Defence.

To the best of my knowledge, the information:

- Accurately portrays the Department's mandate, plans, priorities, strategies and the key results expected of the organization.
- Is consistent with Treasury Board policy and instructions and the disclosure principles contained in the *Guidelines for Preparing a Report on Plans and Priorities*.
- Is comprehensive and accurate.
- Is based on sound underlying departmental information and management systems.

I am satisfied as to the quality assurance processes and procedures used for the RPP's production.

The Planning, Reporting and Accountability Structure (PRAS) on which this document is based has been approved by the Treasury Board Ministers and is the basis for accountability for the results achieved with the resources and authorities provided.

Kenneth J. Calder Acting Deputy Minister

Date: FEV 27 1998

# **SECTION II - Departmental Overview**

This document is submitted in fulfilment of the requirements of the Government's Expenditure Management System (EMS) and covers fiscal years 1998-99 through 2000-01.

#### DEFENCE POLICY

There is no direct or immediate military threat to Canada. The risk of a global conflict which could give rise to such a threat is very low. The 1994 Defence White Paper acknowledged this reality and the structure of the Canadian Forces is being changed to reflect the new environment. Yet, in spite of positive developments, the world remains complex and dangerous - witness the many conflicts and potential conflicts around the globe. Over the past few years, Canada has frequently been asked to send forces abroad to maintain or restore peace. The Canadian Forces have also been very active in domestic operations in support of the provincial governments and Other Government Departments (OGDs), notably in the provision of disaster relief in the Saguenay region of Québec, southern Manitoba, and more recently in southwestern Québec, New Brunswick and eastern Ontario.

The Canadian Forces must be prepared for a broad spectrum of operations - identified in the 1994 Defence White Paper - which the government may ask them to undertake: to support actively our nation's foreign policy objectives, uphold Canadian traditions and contribute to international peace and security.

The maintenance of multi-purpose, combat-capable forces enables Canada to retain the degree of flexibility necessary to carry out its defence tasks and to respond, with minimal or no additional training, to a wide range of potential operations. Such forces represent a pragmatic, sensible approach. In light of this, and given the current fiscal situation, defence investment will be focused on maintaining core capabilities suited to the range of defence operations indicated in the 1994 Defence White Paper ensuring that our forces are able to operate effectively with our allies.

#### **MANAGEMENT POLICY**

The Department of National Defence is committed to moving away from managing processes to managing for results. Adoption of an outcomes-based planning and management system will significantly change the way we do business. However, the benefits that will accrue, which include improvements in how we quantify our work and its results as well as how we communicate the value of the Department of National Defence and the Canadian Forces to Canadians, fully justify the extent of the overall effort. We must ensure that every activity and process undertaken by the Department contributes to the achievement of the defence results desired by Canadians. To this end,

the Department intends to use the Planning, Reporting and Accountability Structure (PRAS) internally as well as externally to Treasury Board and Parliament.

In terms of strategic resource management, the Department of National Defence and the Canadian Forces are committed to the business planning process. Senior managers must manage within existing resource allocations, both for operating budgets and corporate accounts. Requests for resource or capability changes through the business planning process must be linked to changes in priorities, capabilities or direction and deal only with subsequent fiscal years. Departmental decisions regarding adjustments to resource allocations or capabilities will be based on the impact such changes will have on Departmental outcomes.

#### **Mandate**

The mandate of the Department of National Defence flows from the *National Defence Act*, the Revised Statutes of Canada, 1985, Chapter N-5. Under the Act, the Minister of National Defence is responsible for the management and direction of the Canadian Forces and of all matters relating to national defence. As well, the Minister of National Defence is designated the Minister responsible for Emergency Preparedness under the *Emergency Preparedness Act*. Finally, the Minister has also been designated the Lead Minister for Search and Rescue with authority, responsibility and accountability for the co-ordination of the National Search and Rescue Program.

#### Vision

Our vision is to be a highly professional defence team, fully capable of executing our mission, and viewed with pride by Canadians.

#### **Mission**

The mission of the Department of National Defence and the Canadian Forces is to defend Canada and Canadian interests and values while contributing to international peace and security.

# **Strategic Priority**

The **strategic priority** of the Defence Services Program (DSP) is to enable Canada to maintain multi-purpose, combat-capable maritime, land and air forces to meet the defence objectives the Government set out in the 1994 Defence White Paper.

#### Strategic Priorities for the Development of Future Canadian Forces Capabilities

The Government requires a force structure capable of contributing to the accomplishment of all Defence Objectives identified in Section III of this document. The Government has stated that combat-capable forces need not, and should not, cover the full spectrum of possible military force capabilities. Instead, the emphasis is on maintaining core capabilities that are suited to the widest range of defence roles. In this context, modernization efforts have been focused on those capabilities that clearly support approved roles and tasks. In order to conserve resources and extract maximum benefits, new equipment will be acquired only for purposes considered essential to maintaining core capabilities. The maintenance of multi-purpose, combat-capable maritime, land and air forces will ensure that the Canadian Forces has the flexibility to also respond to the demands of non-combat taskings such as humanitarian relief, disaster assistance and assistance and support to Other Government Departments (OGDs), etcetera. Changes due to advances in technology and the strategic environment will require that Canadian Forces capabilities remain effective in order to counter future challenges. Therefore, there is a requirement to assign priorities on the development of future capabilities within the Canadian Forces to ensure the Government has appropriate forces to respond to future challenges. The development of future capability has therefore been divided into categories and prioritized as follows: identifying security challenges; protecting Canadian security; participating in multilateral operations; and assisting civil agencies and authorities.

<u>Identifying Security Challenges</u>. Canada needs to have the capability to identify any challenges to Canadian interests and have the ability to respond as required. Primarily this involves maintaining the capability to perform surveillance of our airspace and maritime approaches to our territory, to apply the necessary technology to collect and analyze intelligence regarding possible threats to our nation, and to ensure effective command and control of our forces. In future, the Canadian Forces will also need to pursue technological and doctrinal innovations to ensure that we continue to be interoperable with our Allies.

<u>Protecting Canadian Security</u>. Should any unauthorized action or hostile forces be detected, Canada must have the military capability to react appropriately. The Canadian Forces must be able to respond to any such event in Canada or within the approaches to our sovereign territory. Primarily this will involve the effective employment of land, air, maritime capabilities to respond to a wide range of potential threats. These capabilities include flexible and mobile territorial defence forces as well as robust air and sea control assets.

<u>Protecting North America</u>. Canada will continue to work closely with the United States to maintain the capability to defend North America. Our partnership in NORAD is an excellent example of the cooperation and inter-operability that exist between our armed forces and our two nations. The benefits from the enhanced security posture, training opportunities, combined operations as well as cooperation in research and other areas have made this a key element of Canada's defence policy.

<u>Participating In Multilateral Operations</u>. To support Canadian interests abroad, Canada requires the capability to respond to various challenges through the United Nations, NATO, other regional organizations and coalitions of like-minded nations. Therefore, emphasis must be placed on the ability to deploy our combat-capable naval, land and air forces anywhere in the world.

Assisting Civil Agencies and Authorities. Canada also requires the capability to provide assistance to civil authorities. We will maintain the capability to respond to emergency situations such as humanitarian and disaster relief, providing Search and Rescue, evacuating Canadians from areas threatened by conflict and assisting OGDs in fisheries protection, drug interdiction and environmental protection. The capabilities associated with this category shall be derived in the main from the Canadian Forces operational capabilities.

#### **Business Lines/Defence Missions**

The March 1997 Report to the Prime Minister on the Leadership and Management of the Canadian Forces concluded that the role of the Canadian Forces set out in the 1994 Defence White Paper remains fully valid. The Department of National Defence and the Canadian Forces are to defend Canada and Canadian interests and values while contributing to international peace and security. Specifically, the Canadian Forces must be capable of the following Defence Missions which serve as the Department's Business Lines:

- <u>Defending Canada</u> Protecting Canada's national territory and areas of jurisdiction; helping civil authorities protect and sustain national interests; ensuring an appropriate level of emergency preparedness across Canada; and assisting in national emergencies;
- <u>Defending North America</u> Protecting the Canadian approaches to the continent in partnership with the United States, particularly through NORAD; promoting Arctic security; and pursuing opportunities for defence cooperation with the US in other areas; and
- Contributing to International Security Participating in a full range of multilateral
  operations through the UN, NATO, other regional organizations and coalitions of
  like-minded countries; supporting humanitarian relief efforts and restoration of areas
  devastated by conflict; and participating in arms control and other confidence
  building measures.

# **Organization by Service Line**

With the changes to the Expenditure Management System (EMS) under the aegis of the Improved Reporting to Parliament Project, government departments are to report this information against their respective Business Lines.

Resulting from these changes to the EMS, the Department has commenced work on the Financial and Managerial Accounting System that will permit the linking of financial information to the Departmental Business Lines. It is estimated that two complete reporting cycles will be necessary before the system is able to credibly report in this fashion. Until such time as the system is capable of providing the necessary degree of financial fidelity, Treasury Board Secretariat has agreed that the Department continue reporting to Parliament based on our service lines. This financial reporting is in the same structure as previously reported in the Part III to the Main Estimates.

#### The Service Lines are:

- Maritime Forces
- Land Forces
- Air Forces
- Joint Operations and Civil Emergency Preparedness
- Communications and Information Management
- Support to the Personnel Function
- Materiel, Infrastructure and Environment Support
- Department/Forces Executive

#### **DEFENCE FUNDING**

The Department of National Defence has been a major contributor to the Government's effort to reduce the deficit and control the growth of the national debt. As a result of the Defence Expenditure Review in 1994 and Program Reviews I and II in 1995 and 1996 respectively, defence funding was reduced by approximately 23 percent in nominal terms and nearly 30 percent in real terms from its 1993-94 level of \$12 billion.

In fiscal year 1998-99, the final year of the five-year reduction profile, the Department reaches its low point in funding at slightly less than \$9.4 billion, a figure which is marginally higher than the announced Program Review target as the result of government-wide technical adjustments. The internal funding allocations, as detailed elsewhere in this document, give effect to the final series of reductions necessary to meet this funding target. These final reductions, like those previously achieved, cut across the full spectrum of the Defence Program, including capital acquisitions, headquarters' strength, defence infrastructure, operations and maintenance, and overhead. The Department of National Defence will continue to implement reductions put in place in previous budgets. Although they are being made in such a way as to maximize the resources available for operational forces, reductions may eventually require adjustments to military capabilities and force structure.

As the Department and the Canadian Forces move beyond 1998-99, some modest increases are evident in anticipated defence funding levels, as noted in Table 1 below:

Table 1
Department of National Defence Financial Spending Plan
(\$ million)

| 1998-99 | 1999-2000 | 2000-01 |
|---------|-----------|---------|
| 9,382.7 | 9,747.0   | 9,824.6 |

These increases are not, however, indicative of any real growth in the Defence Program. Rather, they represent the net result of a series of technical adjustments to funding among a number of years that were required to facilitate the Department's cash management and, at the same time, maximize its contribution to deficit reduction in 1998-99. Starting in 1999-2000 planned funding also reflects an adjustment to partially offset the forecast effect on inflation on the Defence Program.

Defence expenditure as a share of Gross Domestic Product continues its decline of the past few years, falling just under 1.1 percent in 1998-99, the lowest level since before World War II, a position that is maintained for the following two years.

Table 2

Distribution of Reference Levels By Service Line
(\$Million)

|    | Service Line                                      | Forecast<br>1997-98 | Planned<br>1998-99 | Planned<br>1999-00 | Planned<br>2000-01 |
|----|---------------------------------------------------|---------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| 1. | Maritime Forces                                   | 1,983.7             | 1,817.5            | 1,801.8            | 1,809.8            |
| 2. | Land Forces                                       | 2,869.0             | 2,711.5            | 2,906.3            | 2,815.6            |
| 3. | Air Forces                                        | 2,335.6             | 2,190.7            | 2,389.3            | 2,548.0            |
| 4. | Joint Operations and Civil Emergency Preparedness | 563.2               | 339.7              | 347.6              | 342.5              |
| 5. | Communications and Information Management         | 352.3               | 395.3              | 395.0              | 408.1              |
| 6. | Support to the Personnel Function                 | 852.9               | 791.8              | 800.0              | 801.9              |
| 7. | Material, Infrastructure and Environment Support  | 778.5               | 682.4              | 651.3              | 646.9              |
| 8. | Department/Forces Executive                       | 455.3               | 453.8              | 455.7              | 451.8              |
|    | Total Reference Levels                            | 10,190.5            | 9,382.7            | 9,747.0            | 9,824.6            |

# **SECTION III – Plans, Priorities and Strategies**

# A. Summary of Key Plans, Priorities and Strategies

| To provide Canadians with:                                                            | To be demonstrated by:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Multi-purpose, combat capable maritim                                                 | e, land and air forces                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Defending Canada; Defending North America; and Contributing to International Security | <ul> <li>The capabilities to fulfill the objectives stated in the 1994 Defence White Paper through the conduct of operational missions in Canada and around the world</li> <li>The capability to monitor and control activity within Canada's territory, airspace and maritime areas of jurisdiction</li> <li>The conduct of domestic operations involving assistance to civil authorities and to individuals, including such areas as: <ul> <li>the provision of assistance in the event of civil disasters (floods, forest fires, hurricanes, snow storms, etc.) and humanitarian assistance (searches for missing persons, diver assistance, Search and Rescue, etc.);</li> <li>assistance to other federal government departments (such as counter-drug operations in cooperation with the Royal Canadian Mounted Police and fisheries patrols in cooperation with Fisheries and Oceans Canada);</li> <li>Provision of vital humanitarian assistance at home and abroad with the CF Disaster Assistance Response Team; and</li> <li>Assistance to provincial authorities in law enforcement operations up to and including Aid of the Civil Power under the National Defence Act - Part XI</li> <li>The capability to assist in mounting, at all times, an immediate and effective response to terrorist incidents</li> <li>The ability to operate effectively at sea, on land and in the air with the military forces of the United States in defending North America through a variety of arrangements such as NORAD</li> <li>Participation in a wide range of existing bilateral defence agreements between Canada and the United States, including the Test and Evaluation Program and the Defence Production and Development Sharing Arrangements</li> <li>Deployment on multilateral operations anywhere in the world under United Nations (UN) auspices, or in defence of a NATO member state, contingency forces of up to a maritime task group, a brigade group plus an infantry battalion group, a wing of fighter aircraft and a squadron of tactical transport aircraft</li> <li>The capability to assist the</li></ul></li></ul> |

#### B. Details by Business Lines/Defence Missions

The Department's operational posture, in terms of both domestic and multilateral operations, remains consistent with the capabilities discussed in the 1994 Defence White Paper. Government direction requires that the Canadian Forces be prepared to deploy, on multilateral operations outside Canada, contingency forces of up to a maritime task group, a brigade group plus an infantry battalion group, a wing of fighter aircraft and a squadron of tactical transport aircraft. Within these limits, Canada also has increased its commitment of stand-by forces to participate in multilateral operations anywhere in the world under UN auspices; these forces could total as many as 4,000 personnel, and could be sustained indefinitely in a low threat environment.

#### **DEFENCE MISSION I - DEFENDING CANADA**

This defence mission addresses issues relating to the protection of Canada and integrity of Canada's sovereignty.

#### External Factors Influencing the Business Line/Defence Mission

As stated in the Government's 1994 White Paper, taken together, the size of our country and our small population pose unique challenges for defence planners. Our territory spans nearly 10 million square kilometres – fully 7 percent of the world's land mass. We are bordered by three oceans which touch upon 240,000 kilometres of coastline. We are charged with the control of our airspace as well as the aerial and maritime approaches to Canadian territory. Beyond our coasts, Canada seeks to maintain political sovereignty, economic jurisdiction and security responsibility over 10 million square kilometres of ocean in the Pacific, Atlantic and Arctic.

Canadians treasure their country, which is rich in natural beauty and natural resources. They have made it clear to successive governments that they are firmly committed to the protection of both. They are concerned about the more frequent and extreme weather-related disasters, about the management of specific resources such as the forests and fisheries, and about the environmental well-being in general. These matters have become urgent issues over the past several years and will require renewed vigilance and enhanced management.

# The Objectives of Defence Mission I are to:

1. Protect Canadian sovereignty through surveillance and control of Canada's territory, airspace and maritime areas of jurisdiction. Asserting sovereignty is a normal activity of any nation-state. Within its area of jurisdiction, Canada must ensure that Canadian law is respected and enforced.

**Results to be achieved**: Effective monitoring of Canadian territory and responding effectively to incursions.

# Key Result Expectations specific to Objective 1 by Service Line:

#### **Maritime Forces**

 maintaining the capability to detect and respond to maritime based illegal activities and maritime resource challenges in conjunction with other operational elements of the Canadian Forces.

#### **Land Forces**

• maintaining the capability to conduct land based reconnaissance patrols, surveillance and protection against violations of Canada's sovereignty (low threat environment) in conjunction with other operational elements of the Canadian Forces.

#### Air Forces

 maintaining the capability to detect and respond to maritime based illegal activities, airspace incursions and resource challenges in conjunction with other operational elements of the Canadian Forces (to provide air forces to the Maritime and Land elements).

#### Joint Operations and Civil Emergency Preparedness

- providing strategic level planning, coordination, tasking and direction in support of Canadian Forces operations.
- acting as a Joint Force Headquarters in the Northern Area Region for routine domestic contingencies and for major domestic contingencies of a relatively simple nature.
- providing surface surveillance in the Northern Area including security patrols of remote North Warning Sites in a low-threat environment.

# Communications and Information Management

 providing Information Management (IM) services for the command and control and support of deployed forces (extending the national IM backbone to contingency operations).

# **Support to the Personnel Function**

 providing the plans and resources to generate, maintain, command and control medical assets in support of Department of National Defence/Canadian Forces operations.

# Materiel, Infrastructure and Environment Support

- providing Materiel Acquisition and Support Services.
- providing logistical preparation, planning and support coordination for single-element or joint Canadian Forces military operations from the start of a commitment.

# Departmental/Forces Executive

- coordinating, and when appropriate, directing the activity necessary to assist in achieving this defence objective.
- 2. Assist Other Government Departments in achieving national goals in areas such as fisheries protection, drug interdiction and environmental protection. The Department of National Defence and the Canadian Forces are committed to achieving

broad national objectives. At their request, we provide routine assistance to other government departments in areas such as fisheries patrols, drug interdiction and environmental surveillance.

**Results to be achieved**: National objectives attained in co-operation with Other Government Departments.

#### Key Result Expectations specific to Objective 2 by Service Line:

#### **Maritime Forces**

 maintaining the capability to meet cooperative agreements in support of Other Government Departments (OGDs), especially the Department of Fisheries and Oceans and the Solicitor General/Royal Canadian Mounted Police, in conjunction with other operational elements of the Canadian Forces.

#### **Land Forces**

• maintaining the capability to meet cooperative agreements in support of OGDs, especially the Solicitor General/Royal Canadian Mounted Police, in conjunction with other operational elements of the Canadian Forces.

#### **Air Forces**

 maintaining the capability to meet cooperative agreements in support of OGDs, especially the Department of Fisheries and Oceans and the Solicitor General/Royal Canadian Mounted Police, in conjunction with other operational elements of the Canadian Forces (to provide air forces to the Maritime and Land elements).

# Joint Operations and Civil Emergency Preparedness

 providing strategic level planning, coordination, tasking and direction in support of Canadian Forces operations.

# **Communications and Information Management**

 providing Information Management (IM) services for the command and control and support of deployed forces (extending the national IM backbone to contingency operations).

# **Support to the Personnel Function**

 providing the plans and resources to generate, maintain, command and control medical assets in support of Department of National Defence/Canadian Forces operations.

# Materiel, Infrastructure and Environment Support

- providing Materiel Acquisition and Support Services.
- providing logistical preparation, planning and support coordination for single-element or joint Canadian Forces military operations from the start of a commitment.

# Departmental/Forces Executive

- coordinating, and when appropriate, directing the activity necessary to assist in achieving this defence objective.
- 3. Contribute to Emergency Preparedness, Humanitarian Assistance and Disaster Relief. The Minister of National Defence is also the Minister Responsible for Emergency Preparedness Canada. Memoranda of understanding between the Department

and other government agencies govern the co-ordination of resources in response to emergencies, while the Canadian Forces have the ability to react quickly and effectively in response to events demanding relief from disasters.

Results to be achieved: Effective response in providing disaster relief and humanitarian assistance.

Emergency Preparedness Canada supports the Minister in carrying out his or her mandate to advance civil preparedness in Canada for emergencies of all types by facilitating and co-ordinating, among government institutions and in co-operation with provincial governments, foreign governments and international organizations, the development and implementation of civil emergency plans. (Please see Section IV, Part 14 for further information.)

<u>Results to be achieved</u>: Fostering better preparedness for emergencies to ensure rapid and co-ordinated response to emergencies.

### Key Result Expectations specific to Objective 3 by Service Line:

#### **Maritime Forces**

• maintaining the capability to respond to natural and man-made disasters, in conjunction with other operational elements of the Canadian Forces.

#### **Land Forces**

• maintaining the capability to respond to natural and man-made disasters, in conjunction with other operational elements of the Canadian Forces.

#### Air Forces

• maintaining the capability to respond to natural and man-made disasters, in conjunction with other operational elements of the Canadian Forces (to provide air forces to the Maritime and Land elements).

# Joint Operations and Civil Emergency Preparedness

- providing strategic level planning, coordination, tasking and direction in support of Canadian Forces operations.
- fostering and coordinating preparedness for civil emergencies on behalf of the Government of Canada in a manner that minimizes loss of life and suffering, property damage and environmental damage.

# Communications and Information Management

 providing Information Management (IM) services for the command and control and support of deployed forces (extending the national IM backbone to contingency operations).

# **Support to the Personnel Function**

• providing the plans and resources to generate, maintain, command and control medical assets in support of Department of National Defence/Canadian Forces operations.

#### Materiel, Infrastructure and Environment Support

- providing Materiel Acquisition and Support Services.
- providing logistical preparation, planning and support coordination for single-element or joint Canadian Forces military operations from the start of a commitment.

# Departmental/Forces Executive

- coordinating, and when appropriate, directing the activity necessary to assist in achieving this defence objective.
- 4. Provide a National Search and Rescue (SAR) Capability. The Department of National Defence and the Canadian Forces maintain Search and Rescue response and coordination components as part of the National Search and Rescue Program. The objectives of the National SAR Program are to save lives through the detection, location and rescue of persons lost or in distress; to promote the prevention or mitigation of SAR events; and to perform all tasks as cost-effectively as possible (please see Section IV, Part 15 for more detail on the National Search and Rescue Program).

**Results to be achieved**: Safeguarding human life through the provision of Search and Rescue services to persons lost or in distress.

#### Key Result Expectations specific to Objective 4 by Service Line:

#### **Maritime Forces**

 maintaining the capability to respond to maritime and air Search and Rescue incidents, in conjunction with other operational elements of the Canadian Forces.

#### **Land Forces**

• maintaining the capability to respond to Search and Rescue incidents, in conjunction with other operational elements of the Canadian Forces.

#### Air Forces

 maintaining the capability to respond to national Search and Rescue incidents, in conjunction with other operational elements of the Canadian Forces (to provide air forces to the Maritime and Land elements).

# Joint Operations and Civil Emergency Preparedness

- providing strategic level planning, coordination, tasking and direction in support of Canadian Forces operations.
- providing support to national Search and Rescue incidents, including the ability to coordinate with other Canadian Forces elements, provincial/territorial authorities and the provision of a Ground Search Team.

# **Communications and Information Management**

 providing Information Management (IM) services for the command and control and support of deployed forces (extending the national IM backbone to contingency operations).

# Support to the Personnel Function

• providing the plans and resources to generate, maintain, command and control medical assets in support of Department of National Defence/Canadian Forces operations.

#### Materiel, Infrastructure and Environment Support

- providing Materiel Acquisition and Support Services.
- providing logistical preparation, planning and support coordination for single-element or joint Canadian Forces military operations from the start of a commitment.

#### **Departmental/Forces Executive**

• coordinating, and when appropriate, directing the activity necessary to assist in achieving this defence objective.

# 5. Assist in Mounting Immediate and Effective Response to Terrorist Incidents. A specially trained Canadian Forces team provides the Government of Canada with the

A specially trained Canadian Forces team provides the Government of Canada with the capability for an appropriate armed response to a situation that affects, or has the potential to affect, national interests.

**Results to be achieved**: Terrorist incidents are responded to in a manner that minimizes loss of life and suffering.

#### Key Result Expectations specific to Objective 5 by Service Line:

#### **Maritime Forces**

 maintaining the capability of supporting a response to terrorist incidents in Canadian territorial seas and areas of maritime jurisdiction, in conjunction with other operational elements of the Canadian Forces.

#### **Land Forces**

 maintaining the capability of supporting a response to terrorist incidents in concert with civil authorities, specialized counter-terrorist forces and other operational elements of the Canadian Forces.

#### Air Forces

 maintaining the capability of supporting a response to terrorist incidents in conjunction with other operational elements of the Canadian Forces.

# Joint Operations and Civil Emergency Preparedness

- providing strategic level planning, coordination, tasking and direction in support of Canadian Forces operations.
- assisting in the response to a terrorist incident that has the potential to affect national security by providing an appropriate armed response and Command and Control.

# **Communications and Information Management**

 providing Information Management (IM) services for the command and control and support of deployed forces (extending the national IM backbone to contingency operations).

# **Support to the Personnel Function**

- providing the plans and resources to generate, maintain, command and control medical assets in support of Department of National Defence/Canadian Forces operations.
- assisting in the response to terrorist incidents involving nuclear, biological or chemical agents and nuclear emergency response situations.

# Materiel, Infrastructure and Environment Support

- providing Materiel Acquisition and Support Services.
- providing logistical preparation, planning and support coordination for single-element or joint Canadian Forces military operations from the start of a commitment.

# Departmental/Forces Executive

- coordinating, and when appropriate, directing the activity necessary to assist in achieving this defence objective.
- 6. Respond to Requests for Aid of the Civil Power. The Attorney General of a Province or Territory may call out the Canadian Forces for service in aid of the civil power when a riot or disturbance is beyond the powers of the civil authorities to suppress. The Chief of the Defence Staff (CDS) determines the nature of the response. The Canadian Forces act only as a military body and do not replace the civil power; they assist the latter in the maintenance of law and order. The CDS may change the nature of the response depending on the exigencies of the situation.

Results to be achieved: Aid is provided to the civil power when requested.

# Key Result Expectations specific to Objective 6 by Service Line:

#### Maritime Forces

 maintaining the capability to provide sea transport and support to other Canadian Forces operational forces.

#### Land Forces

maintaining the capability to assist civilian authorities in maintaining and restoring law
and order as a result of riot or disturbance of the peace, in conjunction with other
operational elements of the Canadian Forces.

#### Air Forces

• generating air mobility and support to other Canadian Forces operational forces.

# Joint Operations and Civil Emergency Preparedness

• providing strategic level planning, coordination, tasking and direction in support of Canadian Forces operations.

# Communications and Information Management

 providing Information Management (IM) services for the command and control and support of deployed forces (extending the national IM backbone to contingency operations).

# **Support to the Personnel Function**

• providing the plans and resources to generate, maintain, command and control medical assets in support of Department of National Defence/Canadian Forces operations.

# Materiel, Infrastructure and Environment Support

- providing Materiel Acquisition and Support Services.
- providing logistical preparation, planning and support coordination for single-element or joint Canadian Forces military operations from the start of a commitment.

# **Departmental/Forces Executive**

- coordinating, and when appropriate, directing the activity necessary to achieve this
  defence objective.
- 7. **Departmental Administration**. This objective addresses activities relating to corporate administration and captures those activities and outputs that do not have a direct linkage to another defence objective or business line.

**Results to be achieved**: Cost effective support is provided to the Department of National Defence and the Canadian Forces and departmental administration is maintained at a minimum.

# Key Result Expectations specific to Objective 7 by Service Line:

#### All Service Lines

• maintaining cost-effective departmental administration.

#### **Communications and Information Management**

• providing the IM support to the Department in a cost-effective manner.

# Support to the Personnel Function

 providing the Human Resources support to the Department in a sensitive and costeffective manner.

# Materiel, Infrastructure and Environment Support

- providing internal business management, resource management and administrative services.
- providing strategic policy and planning, infrastructure and environmental support to the Department/Canadian Forces in a cost-effective manner.

# Departmental/Forces Executive

- coordinating, and when appropriate, directing the activity necessary to assist in achieving this defence objective.
- acting as the program authority to ensure that the provisions of the *Financial Administration Act* are adhered to at all levels, and providing the finance and corporate services support (comptrollership framework and guidance; financial management; accounting and decision support services and systems; central financial services; finance support to operations; corporate support services and management services) required by Department of National Defence/Canadian Forces to function in a cost-effective manner.
- acting on behalf of the MND in enforcing compliance with legislation regulations and government policy, and creating departmental directions as it relates to the *Access to Information Act* and the *Privacy Act*.

- providing defence policy management support (planning and formulation; operations and coordination) to the Department in a cost-effective manner.
- providing the strategic direction and corporate services to the Department in a cost-effective manner.
- providing review services (evaluation services; internal audit and review services; defence ethics program; and Office of the Auditor General liaison) to the Department and Canadian Forces in a cost-effective manner.
- providing legal services to the Department and Canadian Forces in a cost-effective manner.
- providing public affairs support (public affairs communications and internal communications) to the Department and Canadian Forces in a cost-effective manner.
- 8. Support to Government. This objective addresses the following requirements: provision of advice and information to government, Parliament, other departments and Canadians; contributions to the joint development and implementation of government-wide initiatives; and compliance with government legislation, policies, programs and management practices. It includes activities to ensure that the Department of National Defence and the Canadian Forces fulfil their roles as national institutions.

**Results to be achieved:** Contributions to the strengthening of a united, informed and well-governed country through support to government priorities, legislation, policies, programs and initiatives.

# Key Result Expectations specific to Objective 8 by Service Line:

#### All Service Lines

• contributing to the maintenance and enhancement of Canadian values and quality of life through support to government programs, policies and initiatives.

# Departmental/Forces Executive

• providing defence policy support (planning and formulation; operations and coordination) required by government in a cost-effective manner.

**KEY STRATEGIC INITIATIVES BY SERVICE LINE:** The key strategic initiatives related to **Defence Mission I, Defending Canada,** include:

#### **Maritime Forces**

exploring options to sustain a submarine operating capability, which is considered
essential to the defence of Canada. Submarines are uniquely effective combat and
surveillance platforms because of their inherent stealth characteristics. Even one
submarine hidden beneath the waves translates into a 'virtual' presence covering
thousands of square kilometres of ocean, providing excellent deterrent value versus
those who would challenge Canadian sovereignty, be they fishermen, drug smugglers

- or warships. The Submarine Capability Life Extension project has recommended the option of obtaining four UPHOLDER Class submarines from the Royal Navy.
- acquiring Maritime Coastal Defence Vessels (MCDVs). The MCDV project is considered critical to achieving this mission. The MCDV project is acquiring 12 ships which will provide a combined mine countermeasures and coastal patrol capability and will be operated primarily by reservists. The final four ships will be delivered in 1998.
- implementing the new Maritime Command Operational Information Network, which will provide decision support aids and automated tools to support crisis management, coastal, and joint and combined operations.

#### **Land Forces**

- extending the life of the present Armoured Personnel Carriers (APCs) and acquiring new APCs. The aim of the APC Replacement project is to replace 651 of the current APCs found in the fighting echelons of the Land Force in order to redress deficiencies in protection, mobility, firepower and capacity. The APC Life Extension project will modernize a portion of the present APC fleet. These APCs allow for improved mobility over poor roads and poor conditions, permitting enhanced capability to provide an appropriate response across the Canadian land mass in all seasons.
- replacing the Iltis jeep with a new wheeled light utility vehicle through the Light Utility Vehicle Wheeled project. This project will enhance mobility and the capability of the Army across the Canadian land mass in all seasons.
- equipping the Land Forces with modern battlefield clothing through the Clothe the Soldier project. This project will improve the ability of soldiers to operate in all conditions, including in the Arctic.
- acquiring a modern tactical communications system and a command support system
  which will work at both the formation (division, brigade) and the unit (battalion,
  company, platoon, vehicle) levels. The Tactical Command Control and
  Communications System will see us acquiring a modern family of communications
  equipment and appropriate management hardware and software to run it. The two
  command system projects will acquire graphical and information management tools
  designed to improve the speed and accuracy of command and staff decision making on
  operations.

#### Air Forces

- acquiring a replacement for the Sea King helicopters through the Maritime Helicopter Project. The Sea King helicopter, which currently operates with our maritime forces in achieving this mission, is capable of operating in all-weather conditions either from shore or embarked on Canadian ships. This capability has significantly extended the coastal area coverage in the past and has an inherent secondary SAR capability.
- extending the life of the fighter aircraft fleet. The CF18 System Life Extension project
  is essential to maintain the capability to conduct airspace control and force application
  air operations, and to provide effective air support to land, maritime and civil
  operations. The multi-role, multi-mission capable CF18 is the only Canadian aircraft
  fleet used to conduct the aerospace control missions essential to aerospace defence.
- extending the life of the Aurora patrol aircraft fleet is considered critical to the defence of Canada. The aim of the Aurora Life Extension Project (ALEP) project is essential to maintain the capability to provide support to maritime operations of surface and

undersea surveillance and control. The multi-role Aurora is our only strategic airborne surface surveillance platform. This aircraft's ability to detect pollution violations as well as illegal fishing and smuggling in Canadian waters is also critical to the achievement of Defence Mission I.

- acquiring a replacement for the Labrador Search and Rescue helicopters. The first of a fleet of 15 Cormorant helicopters is expected by the year 2000 with the final delivery planned for 2002.
- acquiring an automated air traffic system. The Military Automated Air Traffic System
  will ensure compatibility with Transport Canada and NAV CANADA operating
  systems, thus enhancing surveillance and control capability across Canada.
- implementing a new program in conjunction with private industry to train pilots for the Canadian Forces and other nations. The NATO Flying Training in Canada program is a co-operative approach to training military pilots based on a partnership between the government and industry. Under this program, Canadian Forces pilots will provide the advanced flying instruction, but the contractors will provide fully-serviced aircraft, training material, flight simulators, airfield and other site support services.

# Joint Operations and Civil Emergency Preparedness

- reviewing the federal mandate for emergency preparedness, particularly as it relates to mitigation, to address the challenges arising from more frequent and extreme weatherrelated disasters.
- continuing acquisition of a modern interoperable national Joint Command and Control and Intelligence IM/IT system.
- replacing obsolete radiation detection equipment to enable Canadian soldiers to operate in a low level radiological environment.

# Communications and Information Management

- delivering the Defence Message Handling System which will replace the current labour-intensive military messaging services with a fully automated capability at the desktop in a cost-effective manner.
- acquiring a Canadian Military Satellite Communication capability which will provide reliable, secure, flexible and survivable data and voice communications in support of military operations, and will be interoperable with our allies.
- ensuring that all mission-critical departmental mission systems are Year 2000 compliant.

# Support to the Personnel Function

- actively pursuing the creation of a new Third Line Health Care Facility (deployable hospital) and the infrastructure required to support military operations in the field. This project will develop a simple but efficient 100-bed third-line medical support facility to support military operations in the field and during national emergencies.
- implementing the "La Releve" Plan Workforce Renewal. This initiative takes a strategic approach to human resources management and focuses on: the rejuvenation of workforce skills; the renewal of leadership and management; the management of changing structures; quality of life/balancing work and personal requirements; and improved employer-member/employee relationships. It is expected that this program will take 3-5 years to complete.

- transforming the human resources function through the Human Resources Campaign. This initiative is an internal framework that identifies the major areas of change and renewal which will transform the role and responsibilities of human resources management within the Department of National Defence, complementing the work being done in La Releve.
- improving the socio-economic conditions of military personnel and their quality of life. In response to concerns raised by the Standing Committee on National Defence and Veterans Affairs, four major studies have been commissioned to find solutions to the issues and challenges regarding the socio-economic conditions of our personnel and their quality of life. Action is focussed on the creation of a "social contract" between Canada and the Canadian Forces; a baseline study on compensation and benefits relative to Allied militaries; a feasibility study and methodology review of a possible National Post Index to compensate for geographic cost of living disparity; seeking support for a Canadian Forces Child Care Assistance benefit; and a detailed review of the Canadian Forces Housing Authority's role and mandate.

# Materiel, Infrastructure and Environment Support

- implementing the Materiel Acquisition and Support Information System, which will provide timely and accurate information to facilitate the provision of materiel support to operations.
- developing a doctrinal framework for implementing redesigned capital acquisition processes that will assist the Department to reduce the cycle time for acquiring new capital and meet operational requirements in a reduced resource environment.
- changing procurement and contracting for in-service equipment support through the implementation of Pre-Facilitated Contracting as the preferred materiel support process.
- improving the processes, management information system, and relationship with contractors through the implementation of the Repair and Overhaul redesign concepts.
- initiating the Inventory Management and Control project, which will implement a single-tier material network and implement a new supply chain, to reduce inventory holdings by 30 percent of volume.
- developing an information management framework that will facilitate and support the implementation of the reengineered Materiel Acquisition and Support process.
- continuing development and implementation of a business performance management system that is aligned with departmental initiatives, with a focus on business planning, activity based costing and performance measurement.
- fostering cooperation with defence partners through international and industrial programs.

# **Departmental/Forces Executive**

• implementing a wide range of renewal activities within the Department. Renewal in a wide range of activities is being pursued at all levels throughout the Department, with a view to increasing the percentage of resources available to support operational activities and decreasing administrative overhead. The number of headquarters has been reduced from 18 to 12; a new command and control structure is in place; further Alternative Service Delivery options are being explored; and the restructuring of the Reserves is well underway. The goal of the Department remains to reduce the

- resources devoted to Command and national headquarters functions by approximately 50 percent by 1999, compared to the December 1994 baseline.
- implementing an integrated departmental financial and managerial accounting system which meets the financial information and resource allocation and consumption decision support needs of Parliament, the Government, Central Agencies (eg. Treasury Board, Department of Finance, and PWGSC), the public and the Department.
- implementing initiatives for change and improvement. The Monitoring Committee on Change in the Canadian Forces and the Department of National Defence, comprised of eight distinguished Canadians, and headed by the Honourable Willard Estey, was established in October 1997 by the Minister of National Defence, the Honourable Art Eggleton. The committee has a two-year mandate and will oversee and report to the Minister on the progress of implementation of the recommendations contained in the March 25, 1997 Report to the Prime Minister on Leadership and Management in the Canadian Forces; the Report of the Special Advisory Group on Military Justice and Military Police Investigation Services; the Report of the Commission of Inquiry into the Deployment of Canadian Forces to Somalia; and other change initiatives across the Canadian Forces and the Department of National Defence.
- implementing a program of Public Affairs Renewal to improve communications with Canadians and embed the principles of openness and transparency into the day-to-day operations of the Canadian Forces.
- finalizing the implementation initiatives based on recommendations of the Access to Information Commission to improve the response times on Access to Information requests.

# **DEFENCE MISSION II - DEFENDING NORTH AMERICA**

This Defence Mission addresses issues relating to the defence of Canada and North America in partnership with the US.

# **External Factors Influencing the Business Line/Defence Mission**

As stated in the Government's 1994 Defence White Paper, the United States is Canada's most important ally and the two countries maintain a relationship that is as close, complex and extensive as any in the world. Canada and the US are partners in the world's largest bilateral trading relationship. The undefended border between the two countries is evidence of the common political, economic, social and cultural values Canada and the US share as advanced industrial partners in the defence of North America.

North America's security environment has changed. The risk to North America posed by the Russian strategic nuclear arsenal has diminished with the reduction in tensions, and additional security will be achieved as arms reductions go forward. Potential challenges to continental defence remain, however, especially if one looks beyond the near future. Nuclear weapons continue to occupy a central role in Russian military doctrine. Russia's strategic nuclear arsenal remains considerable. Significant financial and environmental

obstacles block a speedy implementation of the reductions mandated under Start II, with both sides agreeing to delay Russian implementation until the end of 2007. China also maintains strategic nuclear forces able to reach North America, and is continuing to modernize its intercontinental systems.

The proliferation of weapons of mass destruction and their means of delivery is another concern. A number of other states have acquired, or are seeking to acquire, nuclear, chemical and biological weapons, as well as cruise or ballistic missile delivery capabilities.

#### The Objectives of Defence Mission II are to:

1. Maintain the ability to operate effectively at sea, on land and in the air with the military forces of the US. Canada-US defence co-operation provides highly valued stability in a volatile and turbulent world. A wide range of bilateral arrangements, including formal government-to-government agreements, interdepartmental memoranda and service-to-service understandings, defines Canada-US defence co-operation. These arrangements include, among other things, joint planning and operations, combined exercises, defence production, logistics, communications, research and development and intelligence sharing. In addition, there are numerous bilateral forums involving regular consultations, discussions and meetings. In examining these arrangements, the Government has concluded the following. First, Canada-US defence co-operation continues to serve this country's fundamental interests extremely well. Second, Government wishes the Canadian Forces to maintain the ability to work closely with their US counterparts in a variety of situations. Third, if the Government decided to significantly reduce the level of defence co-operation with the US, Canada would still need to rely on the US to protect its territory and approaches - and this assistance would then come strictly on American terms, unmitigated by the influence Canada enjoys as a result of its defence partnership with the United States and with our other NATO allies. Finally, while many aspects of the relationship will remain largely unchanged, certain arrangements require updating.

Results to be achieved: Effective interoperability with US Forces.

# Key Result Expectations specific to Objective 1 by Service Line:

#### **Maritime Forces**

maintaining the capability to detect, identify and respond to a limited number of
potentially hostile or hostile vessels and aircraft in the maritime approaches to North
America, in conjunction with other operational elements of the Canadian Forces and
the military forces of the United States.

#### **Land Forces**

• maintaining the capability to detect, identify and intercept a military raid or a group of saboteurs penetrating a vital point(s), in conjunction with other operational elements of

the Canadian Forces and the military forces of the United States.

#### Air Forces

 maintaining the capability for early missile warning, and the capability to detect, identify and intercept a limited number of hostile or potentially hostile aircraft and vessels in the approaches to North America, in conjunction with other operational elements of the Canadian Forces (to provide air forces to the Maritime and Land elements) and the military forces of the United States.

# Joint Operations and Civil Emergency Preparedness

- providing strategic level planning, coordination, tasking and direction in support of Canadian Forces operations.
- providing operational coordination and support for personnel and elements of the Canadian Forces assigned to the collective defence of North America and stationed outside of Canada under the auspices of the NORAD agreement.

# **Communications and Information Management**

• providing Information Management (IM) services for the command and control and support of deployed forces (extending the national IM backbone to contingency operations) and conducting Canadian Forces Supplementary Radio System operations.

# **Support to the Personnel Function**

• providing the plans and resources to generate, maintain, command and control medical assets in support of Department of National Defence/Canadian Forces operations.

# Materiel, Infrastructure and Environment Support

- providing Materiel Acquisition and Support Services.
- providing logistical preparation, planning and support coordination for single-element or joint Canadian Forces military operations from the start of a commitment.

# **Departmental/Forces Executive**

- coordinating, and when appropriate, directing the activity necessary to assist in achieving this defence objective.
- 2. Contribute to the provision of aerospace surveillance and control and the collection, processing and dissemination of missile warning information through the North American Aerospace Defence Command (NORAD). Canada will maintain aerospace surveillance, missile warning, and air defence capabilities. NORAD is the means through which the Canadian Forces contribute to these capabilities. NORAD provides aerospace warning and aerospace control for North America. Whenever an aircraft flies across the Air Defence Identification Zone and is not identified within two minutes, it becomes an item of interest to NORAD. If required, aircraft are launched to intercept and identify the unknown aircraft as a means of maintaining control over the airspace of both Canada and the United States. Yearly, at least 800 intercepts are performed and, of these, about 10 to 15 percent are narcotics smugglers.

**Results to be achieved:** Contributions to the provision of aerospace warning and control for North America, and the collection, processing and dissemination of missile warning information through NORAD.

# Key Result Expectations specific to Objective 2 by Service Line:

#### Air Forces

• maintaining the capability for missile early warning, and the capability to detect, identify and intercept a limited number of hostile or potentially hostile aircraft and vessels in the Approaches to North America, in conjunction with other operational elements of the Canadian Forces and the military forces of the United States.

# Joint Operations and Civil Emergency Preparedness

- providing strategic level planning, coordination, tasking and direction in support of Canadian Forces operations.
- providing operational coordination and support for personnel and elements of the Canadian Forces assigned to the collective defence of North America and stationed outside of Canada under the auspices of the NORAD agreement.

# Support to the Personnel Function

• providing the plans and resources to generate, maintain, command and control medical assets in support of Department of National Defence/Canadian Forces operations.

# Materiel, Infrastructure and Environment Support

- providing Materiel Acquisition and Support Services.
- providing logistical preparation, planning and support coordination for single-element or joint Canadian Forces military operations from the start of a commitment.

# Departmental/Forces Executive

- coordinating, and when appropriate, directing the activity necessary to assist in achieving this defence objective.
- Maintain Canada's participation in the Canada-US Test and Evaluation Program, the Defence Production and Development Sharing Arrangements and other bilateral arrangements. In 1983, the Canada-US Test and Evaluation Program was established as an umbrella agreement allowing reciprocal access to each other's military test facilities. Over the past decade, examples of the defence systems tested and evaluated include sonobuoy technology, anti-armour munitions, and upgrade packages for the FA-18. The program was renegotiated in 1993 and renewed for a 10-year period. Each country has agreed to charge only incremental costs - those related to the conduct of a specific test at the facility, rather than the expenses related to the entire facility thereby reducing significantly the cost of Canadian testing, evaluation and certification carried out in the US. Another aspect of Canada-US defence cooperation consists of an extensive network of defence production, research and development arrangements. These include the Defence Production Sharing and Development Arrangements, signed in 1956 and 1963 respectively. These arrangements rest on the principle that, given the interdependent nature of North American defence, both countries benefit from the economies of scale arising from specialization, as well as reduced costs of readiness training and testing of new systems.

**Results to be achieved:** Sharing of knowledge and improved co-operation with the US in the testing and evaluation of defence systems.

# Key Result Expectations specific to Objective 3 by Service Line:

# Materiel, Infrastructure and Environment Support

- coordinating and directing Materiel Acquisition and Support Services that foster the attainment of this objective.
- providing the materiel acquisition and support (technical and specialist advice, information and investigative analysis; new capability acquisition; modification services; disposal; supply and inventory management; maintenance; research and development; and materiel and transportation management) and other support (International and Industry programs, intellectual property management; personnel and household traffic management, military logistics training; and stakeholder relations) required by Department of National Defence/Canadian Forces in a cost-effective manner.

# Departmental/Forces Executive

- coordinating, and when appropriate, directing the activity necessary to assist in achieving this defence objective.
- 4. Examine ballistic missile defence options with the US, focusing on research and building on existing communications and surveillance capabilities. Ongoing studies involve Canadian Forces officers and defence scientists along with their US counterparts. Specific areas include investigation of operational concepts and associated technologies to enable the Department to advise the Government on its options in the context of North American and possible NATO-wide aerospace defence arrangements. Canada's potential role in ballistic missile defence would have to be cost-effective and affordable, make an unambiguous contribution to Canada's defence needs, be fully compliant with existing treaties and build on missions the Forces already perform, such as surveillance and communications.

<u>Results to be achieved</u>: A better understanding of missile defence through research and consultation with the US.

# Key Result Expectations specific to Objective 4 by Service Line:

# Materiel, Infrastructure and Environment Support

 providing the technical and specialist advice, including information and investigative analysis, research and development, intellectual property management in support of this defence objective.

# Departmental/Forces Executive

• coordinating, and when appropriate, directing the activity necessary to assist in the achievement of this defence objective.

<u>KEY STRATEGIC INITIATIVES BY SERVICE LINE</u>: The key strategic initiatives related to **Defence Mission II**, **Defending North America**, include:

#### **Maritime Forces**

- exploring options to sustain a submarine operating capability, which is considered essential to the defence of North America. Submarines are uniquely effective combat and surveillance platforms because of their inherent stealth characteristics. Even one submarine hidden beneath the waves translates into a 'virtual' presence covering thousands of square kilometres of ocean, providing submarines with excellent deterrent value versus those who would challenge North American continental defence. The Submarine Capability Life Extension project has recommended the option of obtaining four UPHOLDER Class submarines from the Royal Navy.
- acquiring Maritime Coastal Defence Vessels (MCDVs). The MCDV project is considered critical to achieving this mission. The MCDV project is acquiring 12 ships which will provide a combined mine countermeasures and coastal patrol capability and will be operated primarily by reservists. The final four ships will be delivered in 1998.
- implementing the new Maritime Command Operational Information Network, which
  will provide decision support aids and automated tools to support crisis management,
  peacekeeping, coastal, and joint and combined operations. This system is the core of
  the navy's capability to interoperate and to integrate surveillance data from a variety of
  sources, including other Canadian Forces operational elements, the United States and
  other Allies command and control systems.

#### Land Forces

- extending the life of the present Armoured Personnel Carriers (APCs) and acquiring
  new APCs. The aim of the APC Replacement project is to replace 651 of the current
  APCs found in the fighting echelons of the Land Force in order to redress deficiencies
  in protection, mobility, firepower and capacity. The APC Life Extension project will
  modernize a portion of the present APC fleet and enhances the Army's capability to
  respond and deter threats.
- replacing the Iltis jeep with a new wheeled light utility vehicle through the Light Utility Vehicle Wheeled project, which will enhance the Army's mobility.
- acquiring new wheeled armoured reconnaissance vehicles through the Lynx Replacement project, which will enhance the Army's capability to conduct detect, identify and intercept operations in all weather conditions.
- equipping the Land Forces with modern battlefield clothing through the Clothe the Soldier project. This project will improve the ability of Canadian soldiers to operate in all weather conditions, including the Arctic.
- acquiring a modern tactical communications system and a command support system
  which will work at both the formation (division, brigade) and the unit (battalion,
  company, platoon, vehicle) levels. The Tactical Command Control and
  Communications System will see us acquiring a modern family of communications
  equipment and appropriate management hardware and software to run it. The two
  command system projects will acquire graphical and information management tools
  designed to improve the speed and accuracy of command and staff decision making on
  operations. Interoperability with our NATO partners will also be enhanced.

#### Air Forces

- acquiring a replacement for the Sea King helicopters through the Maritime Helicopter Project. The Sea King helicopter, which currently works with our maritime forces in achieving this mission, is capable of operating in all-weather conditions either from shore or embarked on Canadian ships, which has significantly extended the coastal area coverage in the past. The Maritime Helicopter Project is considered important to maintain compatibility with both the Canadian and US navies, therefore contributing to the defence of North America.
- maintaining the interoperability and extending the life of the CF18 fleet through the CF18 Systems Life Extension project is critical to the defence of North America. The aim of this project is to extend the operational life of the CF18 well into the next century so that this aircraft will remain operationally effective and be inter-operable with our American allies.
- extending the life of the Aurora patrol aircraft fleet is considered critical to the defence
  of North America. The aim of the Aurora Life Extension Project (ALEP) project is to
  maintain the capability of the CP140 Aurora to effectively provide support to the
  maritime operations of surface and undersea surveillance and control. This project
  will maintain this aircraft's ability to operate with our American allies.
- continuing the Region/Sector Air Operations Control Centre Modernization project, which is considered critical to achieving this mission. The aim of this project is to replace and upgrade the processing, display and peripheral equipment that is used to perform the air defence role in support of NORAD commitments in Canada.
- exploring with the United States potential areas of space cooperation under the Defence Space Cooperation Statement of Intent and the Joint Space Project.

# Joint Operations and Civil Emergency Preparedness

- continuing acquisition of a modern interoperable national Joint Command and Control and Intelligence IM/IT system.
- improving the ability to exchange intelligence data.
- replacing obsolete radiation detection equipment to enable Canadian soldiers to operate in a low level radiological environment.

# **Communications and Information Management**

• ensuring that all mission-critical departmental mission systems are Year 2000 compliant.

# Materiel, Infrastructure and Environment Support

carrying out further research and consultation on ABM Treaty-compliant ballistic
missile defence. Canada will continue to gain a better understanding of ABM-Treaty
compatible missile defence through research and in consultation with the United States
and other like-minded nations. Since 1996, the Department of National Defence's
Research and Development Branch has worked with the US Ballistic Missile Defence
Organization and the Joint National Test Facility. Collaborative efforts involving
associated technologies, simulations and concepts will continue.

# Departmental/Forces Executive

• renewing NORAD in 2001, ensuring that its provisions reflect North American aerospace defence priorities.

- renewing the agreement governing the use of the Canadian Forces Maritime Experimental and Test Ranges (CFMETR), which are key facilities for the Canadian Forces and the United States Navy. These have been the focus of considerable attention since the British Columbia Premier's notification of cancellation in May 1997 of the BC Government's license for use of the seabed. The Government of Canada has contested the legal basis for this cancellation and the matter is currently before the courts. The Government has stated its intention to sustain operations at CFMETR and is engaged in dialogue with the United States aimed at renewing the international agreement governing its joint use, assuming a favourable outcome of the dispute. At the same time, alternative arrangements with the Government of British Columbia are being explored on a continuing basis.
- holding discussions, under the auspices of the Defence Space Cooperation Statement
  of Intent, signed in 1997, with the United States to determine potential areas of
  collaborative activity. The Statement is meant to serve as a "point of departure" from
  which to develop, harmonize and otherwise enhance common space-related
  endeavours. Canada will also pursue increased space cooperation with the United
  States through the Joint Space Project.

#### **DEFENCE MISSION III - CONTRIBUTING TO INTERNATIONAL SECURITY**

This Defence Mission addresses issues related to contributing to international peace and security.

# **External Factors Influencing the Business Line/Defence Mission**

As stated in the Government's 1994 White Paper, Canadians are internationalist and not isolationist by nature. We uphold a proud heritage of service abroad. Multilateral security co-operation is not merely a Canadian tradition; it is the expression of Canadian values in the international sphere. Canadians are not blind to the lessons of history. Although they recognize that states will want to devote resources to pressing domestic concerns, their experience of two world wars and the Korean conflict has made them wary of the peacetime temptation to believe that their security is assured – particularly when based on the wishful predictions of the future. Canada's experience underscores the need to develop and maintain effective multilateral institutions that can address security and stability - and that can respond effectively to aggression should other measures fail. As a reflection of the global nature of Canada's values and interests, the Canadian Forces must contribute to international security. We should continue to play an active military role in the United Nations (UN), the North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) and the Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe. We should develop our defence relationships with the nations of the Asia-Pacific region and Latin-America, and contribute, where possible, to the security of the Middle East and Africa.

The complex security problems that confront the international community today defy easy solutions. Nevertheless, there is a strong desire to address these problems through multilateral institutions. This derives not only from the state of global political relations,

but also from the sense that, at a time when many countries are reducing their military expenditures to devote more resources to domestic issues, multilateral cooperation represents a sound way to pool national resources and use these to the greatest benefit. Thus, now more than ever, multilateralism needs and deserves our support - not only in terms of our words and ideas, but also in terms of tangible Canadian contributions to international security and well-being.

The 1994 Defence White Paper specified a number of activities, objectives and commitments that call for the deployment of Canadian Forces outside Canada. Although the Government continues to evaluate requests for Canadian participation on a case-by-case basis, the CF could be involved in:

- preventive deployment of forces;
- peacekeeping and observer missions;
- enforcing the will of the international community and defending allies:
  - enforcement of sanctions and exclusion zones,
  - security support with respect to aid delivery,
  - protection of non-combatants,
  - deterrence of armed attack and defence of allies;
- post-conflict peacebuilding;
- measures to enhance stability and build confidence:
  - arms control and verification,
  - contact programs.

More importantly, the 1994 Defence White Paper specified the size and composition of forces that the Government was prepared to deploy abroad at any one time. These "contingency forces" are to be able to operate with the modern armed forces maintained by Canada's allies and like-minded nations against a capable opponent. At their maximum, they would consist of:

- a maritime task group (comprised of up to four combatants destroyers, frigates, or submarines – and a support ship, with appropriate maritime air support),
- three separate battle groups or a brigade group (comprised of three infantry battalions, an armoured regiment and an artillery regiment, with appropriate combat support and combat service support),
- an infantry battalion group,
- a wing of fighter aircraft (with appropriate support) and
- a squadron of tactical transport aircraft.

Consequently, Canada's international deployments are determined by the capabilities of the Canadian Forces' contingency forces. It would be up to the government of the day to decide what operations the Canadian Forces would be involved in -- this includes those unlikely situations where the number of international requests might exceed the capabilities of the contingency forces.

#### The Objectives of Defence Mission III are:

1. Participation in Multilateral Operations. The Canadian Forces participate in a number of multilateral operations around the world. These operations may be conducted in concert with UN member nations, NATO member states or other likeminded nations. Potential operations cover the spectrum of conflict and include *inter alia* humanitarian assistance, peacekeeping, peace enforcement and collective defence and measures to enhance stability and build confidence.

**Results to be achieved:** The capability to participate in multilateral operations anywhere in the world under United Nations auspices, in the defence of a NATO member state or in a coalition of other like-minded nations.

#### Key Result Expectations specific to Objective 1 by Service Line:

#### **Maritime Forces**

- maintaining the capability to conduct NATO joint and combined operations throughout the NATO area of interest.
- maintaining the capability to operate as part of an international joint and combined force in providing humanitarian assistance in concert with non-governmental organizations (NGOs).
- maintaining the capability to operate as part of a multi-national coalition UN Peacekeeping Force in naval embargo operations.
- maintaining the capability to operate as part of a UN multi-national coalition force in mid-level joint and combined operations.

#### **Land Forces**

- generating forces and a joint task force headquarters to conduct NATO joint and combined operations throughout the NATO area of interest.
- generating forces and a joint task force headquarters able to operate as part of an international joint and combined force in providing humanitarian assistance in concert with NGOs.
- generating forces (including land force observers) and a joint task force headquarters able to operate as part of a UN multi-national coalition force in mid-level joint and combined operations.

#### Air Forces

- maintaining the capability to conduct NATO joint and combined operations throughout the NATO area of interest.
- continuously providing aircrews and other personnel to serve in the NATO Airborne Early Warning System.
- maintaining the capability to operate as part of an international joint and combined force in providing humanitarian assistance in concert with NGOs.
- maintaining the capability to operate as part of a multi-national coalition force enforcing UN no-fly zones and providing air mobility operations in a low threat environment anywhere in the world.

• maintaining the capability to operate as part of a multi-national coalition UN force in mid-level joint and combined operations.

# Joint Operations and Civil Emergency Preparedness

- maintaining the ability to effectively and efficiently exchange Command and Control and Intelligence data with major Allies.
- replacing obsolete radiation detection equipment to enable Canadian soldiers to operate in a low level radiological environment.
- providing strategic level planning, coordination, tasking and direction in support of Canadian Forces operations.

# **Communications and Information Management**

 providing Information Management (IM) services for the command and control and support of operational deployed forces (extending the national IM backbone to contingency operations).

# **Support to the Personnel Function**

• providing the plans and resources to generate, maintain, command and control medical assets in support of Department of National Defence/Canadian Forces operations.

# Materiel, Infrastructure and Environment Support

- providing Materiel Acquisition and Support Services.
- providing logistical preparation, planning and support coordination for single-element or joint Canadian Forces military operations.

# Departmental/Forces Executive

- coordinating, and when appropriate, directing the activity necessary to assist in achieving this defence objective.
- 2. To maintain the capability to assist the Department of Foreign Affairs and International Trade (DFAIT) in the protection and evacuation of Canadians from areas where there is imminent threat of conflict. A multi-purpose combat capable force is able to respond to a wide range of conflict scenarios. The Canadian Forces maintain the ability to assist in the permissive evacuation of Canadians from areas where there is imminent threat of conflict.

Results to be achieved: Requests by the Department of Foreign Affairs and International Trade for the protection and evacuation of Canadians are responded to in a manner commensurate with the particular situation, resulting in the safe recovery of affected Canadian citizens.

# Key Result Expectations specific to Objective 2 by Service Line:

#### **Maritime Forces**

• maintaining the capability to assist in an evacuation of Canadians from areas where there is imminent threat of conflict.

#### Land Forces

 maintaining the capability to assist in an evacuation of Canadians from areas where there is imminent threat of conflict.

#### **Air Forces**

• maintaining the capability to assist in an evacuation of Canadians from areas where there is imminent threat of conflict.

# Joint Operations and Civil Emergency Preparedness

- maintaining Canadian Forces Attaches in selected world capitals.
- providing strategic level planning, coordination, tasking and direction in support of Canadian Forces operations.

# **Communications and Information Management**

 providing Information Management (IM) services for the command and control and support of deployed forces (extending the national IM backbone to contingency operations) and conducting Canadian Forces Supplementary Radio System operations.

# Support to the Personnel Function

• providing the plans and resources to generate, maintain, command and control medical assets in support of Department of National Defence/Canadian Forces operations.

# Materiel, Infrastructure and Environment Support

- providing Materiel Acquisition and Support Services.
- providing logistical preparation, planning and support coordination for single-element or joint Canadian Forces military operations from the start of a commitment.

# Departmental/Forces Executive

- coordinating, and when appropriate, directing the activity necessary to assist in achieving this defence objective.
- Expand bilateral and multilateral contacts and exchanges with selected partners in Central and Eastern Europe, the Asia-Pacific region, Latin America, and Africa. The Canadian Forces engage in a wide range of initiatives aimed at expanding contacts and exchanges with selected countries in these regions, with a particular emphasis on peacekeeping, confidence-building measures and civil-military relations. Many of these initiatives are carried out under the auspices of the Military Training Assistance Program, which is one of the key elements in Canadian bilateral development assistance programs with developing nations. In all, the Military Training Assistance Program provides assistance to more than 40 countries. The Department of National Defence provides the Lester B. Pearson Canadian International Peacekeeping Centre with direct financial support and training personnel and also sponsors international students at the centre through the Military Training Assistance Program (MTAP). Other initiatives include ministerial and other high-level visits, staff talks, ship deployments, military exercises, seminars and conferences such as the Conference of Americas Armies, the Pacific Armies Management Seminar and the Western Pacific Naval Symposium.

**Results to be achieved:** Co-operation with specific military forces and agencies results in increased confidence levels as well as a better understanding of the role of military forces within a democracy and in peacekeeping.

# Key Result Expectations specific to Objective 3 by Service Line:

#### All Service Lines

• supporting Canadian efforts to enhance international peace and stability through promotion of Canadian interests and values abroad.

# Joint Operations and Civil Emergency Preparedness

- maintaining Canadian Forces Attaches in selected world capitals.
- providing strategic level planning, coordination, tasking and direction in support of Canadian Forces operations.

# Materiel, Infrastructure and Environment Support

• fostering cooperation with defence partners through international and industrial programs,

### Departmental/Forces Executive

- coordinating, and when appropriate, directing the activity necessary to assist in achieving this defence objective.
- 4. Arms Control and Verification. Arms Control Verification has been an important tasking since various treaties came into effect in the early 1990s. Under the umbrella of the Organization for Security and Co-operation in Europe in Vienna, the Conference on Disarmament, the North Atlantic Treaty Organisation and the United Nations, the Department of National Defence conducts field operations for the Canadian Government in accordance with different treaties.

<u>Results to be achieved</u>: Contributing to a stable international environment through effective arms control and verification activities in accordance with international treaty obligations.

# Key Result Expectations specific to Objective 4 by Service Line:

#### Air Forces

• providing aircraft and personnel in support of the Open Skies Treaty.

# Joint Operations and Civil Emergency Preparedness

- maintaining Canadian Forces Attaches in selected world capitals.
- coordinating the provision of Canadian participation in support of this defence objective.

# **Departmental/Forces Executive**

 coordinating, and when appropriate, directing the activity necessary to assist in achieving this defence objective. KEY STRATEGIC INITIATIVES BY SERVICE LINE: The key strategic initiatives related to Defence Mission III, Contributing to International Security, include:

#### **Maritime Forces**

- exploring options to sustain a submarine operating capability, which is considered essential to contributing to International Security. Submarines are uniquely effective combat and surveillance platforms because of their inherent stealth characteristics. Even one submarine hidden beneath the waves translates into a 'virtual' presence covering thousands of square kilometres of ocean, providing submarines with excellent deterrent value versus those who would challenge Canadian sovereignty or threaten International Security. Submarines, with their ability to approach surface vessels undetected, are vital to our NATO contribution. The Submarine Capability Life Extension project has recommended the option of obtaining four UPHOLDER Class submarines from the Royal Navy.
- replacing the navy's fleet of replenishment ships. The Afloat Logistics and Sealift
  Capability project will replace the current fleet of replenishment ships and will address
  Canadian Task Group operations and the Canadian Forces limited indigenous ability to
  provide afloat logistics support, including sealift, to in-theatre forces in joint/combined
  or UN operations, and specialized support to other Government departments.
- implementing the new Maritime Command Operational Information Network, which
  will provide decision support aids and automated tools to support crisis management,
  peacekeeping, coastal, and joint and combined operations. This system is the core of
  the navy's capability to interoperate and to integrate surveillance data from a variety of
  sources, including other Canadian Forces operational elements, the United States and
  other Allies command and control systems.

#### **Land Forces**

- extending the life of the present Armoured Personnel Carriers (APCs) and acquiring
  new APCs. The aim of the APC Replacement project is to replace 651 of the current
  APCs found in the fighting echelons of the Land Force in order to redress deficiencies
  in protection, mobility, firepower and capacity. The APC Life Extension project will
  modernize a portion of the present APC fleet.
- replacing the Iltis with a new wheeled light utility vehicle. The Light Utility Vehicle Wheeled project replaces the Iltis jeep to improve the Army's mobility.
- equipping the Land Forces with modern battlefield clothing through the Clothe the Soldier project, which will improve the ability of Canadian soldiers to operate in all weather conditions, including in the Arctic. As well, ballistic protection and loadbearing will be increased.
- acquiring a thermal sight for the Leopard tank fleet. This project will improve night-fighting capability through the acquisition of a modern fire-control system that includes thermal imaging capability.
- acquiring new wheeled armoured reconnaissance vehicles through the Lynx Replacement project. The new vehicles will be highly mobile and equipped with a medium-calibre cannon and surveillance suite, allowing for operations on a 24 hour, all-weather basis.

- acquiring an improved landmine detection capability. This project will enhance the protection of our troops.
- acquiring a modern tactical communications system and a command support system
  which will work at both the formation (division, brigade) and the unit (battalion,
  company, platoon, vehicle) levels. The Tactical Command Control and
  Communications System will see us acquiring a modern family of communications
  equipment and appropriate management hardware and software to run it. The two
  command system projects will acquire graphical and information management tools
  designed to improve the speed and accuracy of command and staff decision making on
  operations. Interoperability with our NATO partners will also be enhanced.

#### Air Forces

- acquiring a replacement for the Sea King helicopters through the Maritime Helicopter Project. The Sea King helicopter, which currently works with our maritime forces in achieving this mission, is capable of operating in all-weather conditions either from shore or embarked on Canadian ships which has significantly extended the coastal area coverage in the past. The Maritime Helicopter Project is essential for the maintenance of compatibility with the navies within NATO.
- extending the life of the fighter aircraft fleet is critical to contributing to International Security. The CF18 Systems Life Extension project is essential to maintain the capability to conduct aerospace control and force application air operations, and to provide effective air support to land, maritime and civil operations. This project intends to extend the operational life of the CF18 well into the next century and to provide the ability of the aircraft to inter-operate with our NATO allies.
- extending the life of the Aurora patrol aircraft fleet is considered critical to contributing to International Security. The aim of the Aurora Life Extension Project (ALEP) project is to maintain the capability of the CP140 Aurora to effectively provide support to the maritime operations of surface and undersea surveillance and control well into the next century in support of our NATO commitment.
- modernizing the air force's deployable communication and air traffic control equipment. This equipment provides direct support to flying operations for deployed squadrons anywhere in the world.
- contributing to the NATO Airborne Early Warning Modernization program. Joint Operations and Civil Emergency Preparedness
- improving the ability to exchange intelligence data.

# **Communications and Information Management**

- acquiring a Canadian Military Satellite Communication capability which will provide reliable, secure, flexible and survivable data and voice communications in support of military operations, and will be interoperable with our allies.
- ensuring that all mission-critical departmental information systems are Year 2000 compliant.

# Departmental/Forces Executive

• contributing to the internal and external adaptation of NATO to reflect the post-Cold War security environment. The Department of National Defence, with the assistance

of the Department of Foreign Affairs and International Trade, is responsible for establishing the Canadian government's position on NATO internal adaptation, which covers the establishment of a new Alliance command structure, the Combined Joint Task Force (which will provide a deployable, multi-national, multi-service Alliance force for contingency operations) and the European Security and Defence Identity (which reflects the desire of European Allies to take greater responsibility for their own security). The Department of National Defence will also work closely with the Department of Foreign Affairs and International Trade on NATO external adaptation, which covers such topics as Partnership for Peace, Enlargement, NATO-Russia relations including the Euro-Atlantic Partnership Council, and NATO-Ukraine relations.

- improving the Rapid Reaction Capability of the United Nations. In concert with the Department of Foreign Affairs and International Trade, the Department will focus on the establishment of a UN operational level headquarters planning organization, otherwise known as the Rapidly Deployable Mission Headquarters, to improve the UN's ability to carry out missions. The UN Secretary-General hopes that the Headquarters, which will consist of 61 personnel, will be established sometime in 1998. The Department of National Defence is also participating in the establishment of a Stand-by Forces High Readiness Brigade. Canada and six European countries have signed a letter of intent to cooperate on the creation of the Brigade, which will deploy at the beginning of a UN operation requiring rapid reaction. The aim is to have the Brigade operational by 1999.
- examining the feasibility of enlarging the Military Training Assistance Program in 1998-99 to include a number of new countries.
- monitoring the impact of the Convention on Anti-Personnel Land Mines on NATO
  operations, both nationally and within NATO forums. There are interoperability
  problems to resolve in the wake of the Ottawa Convention, particularly in light of the
  fact that the Convention was not accepted by two NATO members. There are also
  some indications that the fourteen NATO members that are parties to the Convention
  may have different views on the interpretation of the Ottawa Convention.
- contributing to Government positions on nuclear issues, including the upcoming examination of NATO's Strategic Concept.
- hosting, for the first time, the Conference of the Chiefs of the Air Forces of America as part of a system of cooperation.

# **Section IV: Supplementary Information**

# **Part 1: Spending Authorities**

#### **Financial Data**

To conform with the reporting requirements of the Expenditure Management System (EMS) framework, the Department has commenced work on the Financial and Managerial Accounting System, which will permit the linking of financial information to the Departmental Business Lines and Defence Missions. It is estimated that two complete reporting cycles will be necessary before the system is able to report credibly. Until then, Treasury Board Secretariat has agreed that the Department will continue reporting to Parliament based on our service lines. For the time being, this financial reporting follows the same structure as previously reported in the Part III to the Main Estimates.

| Fig | jure 1: Financial Requiremen                                           | ts by Authority |                |
|-----|------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|----------------|
|     |                                                                        | 1997-98         | 1998-99        |
|     |                                                                        | Main Estimates  | Main Estimates |
| 1   | Operating Expenditures                                                 | 6,908,689       | 6,875,690      |
| 5   | Capital Expenditures                                                   | 2,118,000       | 1,643,885      |
| 10  | Grants and Contributions                                               | 166,322         | 170,079        |
| S   | Minister of National<br>Defence<br>- Salary and Motor Car<br>Allowance | 49              | 49             |
| S   | Pensions and annuities paid to civilians                               | 175             | 175            |
| S   | Military Pensions                                                      | 563,393         | 546,809        |
| S   | Contributions to employee benefit plans                                | 159,890         | 146,034        |
|     | Total Department                                                       | 9,916,518       | 9,382,721      |

Figure 2: Program Resources by Service Line for the Estimates Year

| Total                                                   | 3,155.8              | 3,637.3               | 2,917.6                       | (328.0)                                         | 9,382.7 |
|---------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Department/Forces<br>Executive                          | 278.0                | 135.3                 | 56.4                          | (15.9)                                          | 453.8   |
| Materiel, Infrastructure and Environment Support        | 310.6                | 177.3                 | 198.4                         | (3.9)                                           | 682.4   |
| Support to the<br>Personnel Function                    | 227.2                | 502.9                 | 81.1                          | (19.4)                                          | 791.8   |
| Communications and<br>Information Management            | 110.4                | 157.7                 | 130.1                         | (2.9)                                           | 395.3   |
| Joint Operations and<br>Civil Emergency<br>Preparedness | 124.4                | 128.7                 | 90.3                          | (3.7)                                           | 339.7   |
| Air Forces                                              | 641.9                | 827.9                 | 846.4                         | (125.5)                                         | 2,190.7 |
| Land Forces                                             | 866.3                | 1,088.6               | 889.6                         | (133.0)                                         | 2,711.5 |
| Maritime Forces                                         | 597.0                | 618.9                 | 625.3                         | (23.7)                                          | 1,817.5 |
| Service Lines                                           |                      | And EBP               |                               |                                                 |         |
| (\$ millions)                                           | Operating Budgets    | Pay,<br>Allowances    | Materiel<br>Support           | Revenue                                         | Total   |
| Total                                                   | 3,155.8              | 3,637.3               | 2,917.6                       | (328.0)                                         | 9,382.7 |
| Statutory Costs                                         |                      | 674.9                 | ,                             |                                                 | 674.9   |
| Transfer Payments                                       | 170.1                | 18.2                  | \$27 Kill All All All All All | <b>30</b> 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 1 | 188.3   |
| Capital                                                 | 195.0                | emp grow may call may | 1,448.9                       | *****                                           | 1,643.9 |
| Revenue                                                 | pag man and and file |                       | ***                           | (328.0)                                         | (328.0) |
| National<br>Procurement                                 |                      | 99 GE 500 GE 500      | 1,374.2                       | 60 00 00 00 00 00                               | 1,374.2 |
| Research & Development                                  |                      |                       | 94.5                          |                                                 | 94.5    |
| Operating Budgets                                       | 1,683.1              | M of 40 40 40         |                               | ****                                            | 1,683.1 |
| Civilian<br>Pay/Allowances                              | 841.1                | 46.8                  | *****                         |                                                 | 887.9   |
| Military<br>Pay/Allowances                              | 266.5                | 2,897.4               |                               | eng cap and man man                             | 3,163.9 |
|                                                         | Group Principals     | ADM (Per)             | And ADM (IE)                  | ADM (Fin CS)                                    | Total   |

# Part 2: Personnel Information

# 1. PERSONNEL REQUIREMENTS BY SERVICE LINE/ACTIVITY

Figure 1: Civilian Workforce (FTEs)

|                                                      | Actuals<br>1995-96 | Actuals<br>1996-97 | 1997-98<br>Forecast | 1998-99<br>Planned | 1999-00<br>Planned | 2000-01<br>Planned |
|------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|---------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Maritime Forces                                      | 5,534              | 4,243              | 4.256               | 4,213              | 4,127              | 4.127              |
| Land Forces                                          | 6,950              | 4,988              | 4,212               | 4,170              | 4,085              | 4,085              |
| Air Forces                                           | 4,819              | 2,758              | 2,557               | 2,532              | 2,480              | 2,480              |
| Joint Operations and Civil<br>Emergency Preparedness | 1,003              | 1,255              | 1,306               | 1,293              | 1,267              | 1,267              |
| Communications and<br>Information Management         | 737                | 648                | 569                 | 563                | 552                | 552                |
| Support to Personnel Function                        | 2,185              | 2,375              | 2,780               | 2,752              | 2,696              | 2,696              |
| Materiel, Infrastructure and Environment Support     | 4,475              | 3,965              | 3,791               | 3,753              | 3,676              | 3,676              |
| Department/Forces Executive                          | 1,235              | 1,266              | 1,152               | 1,141              | 1,117              | 1,117              |
| Total                                                | 26,920             | 21,498             | 20,623              | 20,417             | 20,000             | 20,000             |

Figure 2: Military Workforce (FTEs)

|                                                      | Actuals<br>1995-96 | Actuals<br>1996-97 | 1997-98<br>Forecast | 1998-99<br>Planned | 1999-00<br>Planned | 2000-01<br>Planned |
|------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|---------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Military (Regular Force) - FTE                       |                    |                    |                     |                    |                    |                    |
| Maritime Forces                                      | 10,284             | 10,801             | 11,174              | 10,383             | 10,236             | 10,236             |
| Land Forces                                          | 23,515             | 23,329             | 24,134              | 22,426             | 22,308             | 22,308             |
| Air Forces                                           | 16,124             | 15,641             | 16,180              | 15,035             | 14,563             |                    |
| Joint Operations and Civil<br>Emergency Preparedness | 1,968              | 2,120              | 2,193               | 2,038              | 2,041              | 2,041              |
| Communications and<br>Information Management         | 2,856              | 3,016              | 3,120               | 2,899              | 2,822              | 2,822              |
| Support to Personnel Function                        | 7,818              | 5,733              | 5,931               | 5,511              | 5,411              | 5,411              |
| Materiel, Infrastructure and Environment Support     | 2,540              | 2,033              | 2,104               | 1,954              | 1,869              | 1,869              |
| Department/Forces Executive                          | 1,356              | 784                | 811                 | 754                | 750                | 750                |
| Total                                                | 66,461             | 63,457             | 65,647              | 61,000             | 60,000             | 60,000             |

Figure 3: Details of Personnel Requirements - Combined Workforce (FTEs)

|                                                      | Actuals<br>1995-96 | Actuals<br>1996-97 | 1997-98<br>Forecast | 1998-99<br>Planned | 1999-00<br>Planned | 2000-01<br>Planned |
|------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|---------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Maritime Forces                                      | 15,818             | 15,044             | 15,430              | 14,596             | 14,363             | 14,363             |
| Land Forces                                          | 30,465             | 28,317             | 28,346              | 26,596             | 26,393             | 26,393             |
| Air Forces                                           | 20,943             | 18,399             | 18,737              | 17,567             | 17,043             | 17,043             |
| Joint Operations and Civil<br>Emergency Preparedness | 2,971              | 3,375              | 3,499               | 3,331              | 3,308              | 3,308              |
| Communications and<br>Information Management         | 3,593              | 3,664              | 3,689               | 3,462              | 3,374              | 3,374              |
| Support to Personnel Function                        | 10,004             | 8,108              | 8,711               | 8,263              | 8,107              | 8,107              |
| Materiel, Infrastructure and Environment Support     | 6,997              | 5,998              | 5,895               | 5,707              | 5,545              | 5,545              |
| Department/Forces<br>Executive                       | 2,591              | 2,050              | 1,963               | 1,895              | 1,867              | 1,867              |
| Total                                                | 93,381             | 84,955             | 86,270              | 81,417             | 80,000             | 80,000             |

Figure 4: Summary by Professional Category (Civilian) - (FTEs)

|                                                                   | Actuals<br>1995-96 | Actuals<br>1996-97 | 1997-98<br>Forecast | 1998-99<br>Planned | 1999-00<br>Planned | 2000-01<br>Planned |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|---------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| OIC Appointments                                                  | 1                  | 1                  | 1                   | 1                  | 1                  | 1                  |
| Executive                                                         | 112                | 89                 | 86                  | 85                 | 83                 | 83                 |
| Scientific and Professional Administrative and                    | 1,758              | 1,404              | 1,347               | 1,333              | 1,306              | 1,306              |
| Foreign Service                                                   | 2,668              | 2,131              | 2,045               | 2,024              | 1,983              | 1,983              |
| Technical Administrative Support                                  | 2,488              | 1,987              | 1,906               | 1,887              | 1,849              | 1,849              |
| other than Clerical                                               | 2,553              | 2,039              | 1,956               | 1,936              | 1,896              | 1,896              |
| Clerical and Regulatory Operational other than General Labour and | 4,247              | 3,391              | 3,253               | 3,221              | 3,155              | 3,155              |
| General Services                                                  | 3,244              | 2,591              | 2,485               | 2,460              | 2,410              | 2,410              |
| General Labour and Trades                                         | 5,137              | 4,102              | 3,935               | 3,896              | 3,817              | 3,817              |
| General Services                                                  | 4,712              | 3,763              | 3,609               | 3,574              | 3,501              | 3,501              |
| Total                                                             | 26,920             | 21,498             | 20,623              | 20,417             | 20,000             | 20,000             |

Figure 5: Summary by Rank (Military - Regular Force)

|                            | Actuals<br>1995-96 | Actuals<br>1996-97 | 1997-98<br>Forecast | 1998-99<br>Planned | 1999-00<br>Planned | 2000-01<br>Planned |
|----------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|---------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| General/Lieutenant-General | 11                 | 10                 | 9                   | 9                  | 9                  | 9                  |
| Major-General              | 24                 | 23                 | 18                  | 17                 | 16                 | 16                 |
| Brigadier-General          | 58                 | 50                 | 43                  | 40                 | 39                 | 39                 |
| Colonel                    | 290                | 265                | 243                 | 226                | 222                | 222                |
| Lieutenant-Colonel         | 1,032              | 928                | 970                 | 901                | 886                | 886                |
| Major                      | 3,352              | 3,134              | 3,162               | 2,938              | 2,890              | 2,890              |
| Captain                    | 7,035              | 6,559              | 6,815               | 6,333              | 6,229              | 6,229              |
| Lieutenant                 | 1,575              | 1,378              | 1,601               | 1,487              | 1,463              | 1,463              |
| Officer Cadet              | 1,497              | 1,444              | 2,015               | 1,872              | 1,842              | 1,842              |
| Chief Warrant Officer      | 729                | 648                | 552                 | 513                | 505                | 505                |
| Master Warrant Officer     | 2,048              | 1,863              | 1,741               | 1,618              | 1,592              | 1,592              |
| Warrant Officer            | 4,359              | 4,028              | 3,798               | 3,529              | 3,471              | 3,471              |
| Sergeant                   | 8,351              | 7,590              | 7,031               | 6,533              | 6,426              | 6,426              |
| Corporal                   | 32,258             | 30,093             | 30,646              | 28,477             | 28,010             | 28,010             |
| Private                    | 3,842              | 5,444              | 7,003               | 6,507              | 6,400              | 6,400              |
| Total                      | 66,461             | 63,457             | 65647               | 61000              | 60000              | 60000              |

# Part 3: Capital Projects

#### 1. CAPITAL EXPENDITURES

# Capital Expenditure Details by Service Line

| (\$ millions)                                        | Forecast<br>1997-98 | Planned<br>1998-99 | Planned<br>1999-00 | Planned<br>2000-01 |
|------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Maritime Forces                                      | 410.2               | 331.7              | 271.3              | 260.1              |
| Land Forces                                          | 768.0               | 607.7              | 742.9              | 620.0              |
| Air Forces                                           | 436.1               | 404.0              | 537.7              | 676.2              |
| Joint Operations and Civil<br>Emergency Preparedness | 73.6                | 64.6               | 65.5               | 56.2               |
| Communications and Information Management            | 52.4                | 94.2               | 78.7               | 87.1               |
| Support to the Personnel Function                    | 82.2                | 48.7               | 34.2               | 22.6               |
| Materiel, Infrastructure and Environment Support     | 158.0               | 77.0               | 38.7               | 27.6               |
| Department/Forces Executive                          | 28.7                | 16.0               | 8.6                | 6.7                |
| Total                                                | 2,009.2             | 1,643.9            | 1,777.6            | 1,756.5            |

All major capital projects are displayed with information on the class of the estimate (substantive) (S) or indicative (I) and the extent of Treasury Board authority, i.e., delegated to the department (DA), Preliminary Project Approval (PPA) or Effective Project Approval (EPA). The following definitions apply:

**Substantive Estimate** - This estimate is one of sufficiently high quality and reliability so as to warrant Treasury Board approval as a Cost Objective for the project phase under consideration. It is based on detailed system and components design and taking into account all project objectives and deliverables. It replaces the classes of estimates formerly referred to as Class A or B.

Indicative Estimate - This is a low quality, order of magnitude estimate that is not sufficiently accurate to warrant Treasury Board approval as a Cost Objective. It replaces the classes of estimates

formerly referred to as Class C or D.

Preliminary Project Approval (PPA) - This is Treasury Board's authority to initiate a project in terms of its intended operational requirement, including approval of, and expenditure authorization for, the objectives of the project definition phase. Sponsoring departments submit for PPA when the project's complete scope has been examined and costed, normally to the indicative level, and when the cost of the project definition phase has been estimated to the substantive level.

Effective Project Approval (EPA) - This is Treasury Board's approval, and the expenditure authorization for, the objectives of the project implementation phase. Sponsoring departments submit for EPA when the scope of the overall project has been defined and when the estimates have been

refined to the substantive level.

Departmental Approval (DA) - Projects for which Treasury Board has delegated authority to the Department.

# 2. LIST OF CAPITAL PROJECTS

# Details by Service Line/Activity (\$000)

| PROJECT TITLES                                                | Currently<br>Estimated<br>Total cost | Forecast<br>Expenditures to<br>March 31, 1998 | Planned<br>Expenditures<br>1998-99 | Planned<br>Expenditures<br>1999-00 | Planned<br>Expenditures<br>2000-01                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Future Years<br>Requirements |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| MARITIME FORCES                                               |                                      |                                               |                                    |                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                              |
| Construction                                                  |                                      |                                               |                                    |                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                              |
| St. John's, Newfoundland                                      |                                      |                                               |                                    |                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                              |
| HMCS CABOT (I-PPA)                                            | 2,197                                | 2,162                                         | 15                                 |                                    | 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                              |
| Halifax, Nova Scotia                                          |                                      |                                               |                                    |                                    | dr.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                              |
| SRU(A) FACILITY (S-EPA)                                       | 22,400                               | 499                                           | 10,045                             | 11,856                             | The state of the s | 1                            |
| MAIN SUPPLY BUILDING (S-EPA)<br>JETTY NN (S-EPA)              | 31,659                               | 31,199                                        | 460                                |                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 1                            |
| JETTY NB (S-EPA-DA)                                           | 35,710                               | 35,355                                        | 355                                |                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                              |
| TIRE FIGHTER TRAINING FACILITY (S-EPA)                        | 14,489                               | 1,262                                         | 7,245                              | 5,920                              | 62                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | 0.00                         |
| Charlottetown, Prince Edward Island                           |                                      |                                               |                                    | ]                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                              |
| NAVAL RESERVE DIVISION (S-EPA)                                | 11,539                               | 1,489                                         | 20                                 | -                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 8 8 8                        |
| Hamilton, Ontario<br>NAVAL RESERVE DIVISION (S-EPA-DA)        | 5,207                                | 5,207                                         | 0.00                               | 1                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                              |
| Esquimalt, British Columbia<br>SRU SHOP CONSOLIDATION (I-PPA) | 10 200                               | 6 406                                         | 3 794                              |                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | c                            |
| REFUELING FACILITY UPGRADE (I-PPA)                            | 3,393                                | 471                                           | 2,020                              | 009                                | 300                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                              |
| NEW VENTURE NOTC FACILITIES (S-EPA-DA)                        | 5,997                                | 1,528                                         | 2,895                              | 2,950                              | 1,334                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                              |
|                                                               | _                                    |                                               | _                                  | _                                  | _                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | _                            |

| PROJECT TITLES                                                         | Currently<br>Estimated<br>Total cost | Forecast<br>Expenditures to<br>March 31, 1998 | Planned<br>Expenditures<br>1998-99 | Planned<br>Expenditures<br>1999-00 | Planned<br>Expenditures<br>2000-01 | Future Years<br>Requirements |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Equipment                                                              |                                      |                                               |                                    |                                    |                                    |                              |
| TOWED ARRAY SONAR SYSTEM (S-EPA)                                       | 100,705                              | 95,480                                        | 3,378                              | 1,847                              | 0                                  | 0                            |
| TE(incl. F                                                             | 9,005,649                            | 8,683,962                                     | 114,602                            | 99,953                             | 88,663                             | 18,469                       |
| SUBMARINE OPERATIONAL UPDATE PROGRAM (S-EPA)                           | 42,145                               | 41,928                                        | 217                                | 0                                  | 0                                  | 0                            |
| TRIBAL CLASS UPDATE AND MODERNIZATION PROJECT (S-EPA)                  | 1,417,395                            | 1,363,382                                     | 34,122                             | 16,528                             | 3,363                              | 0                            |
| LINE OF SIGHT ULTRA HIGH FREQUENCY REPLACEMENT UPDATE (S-EPA)          | 18,769                               | 18,710                                        | 59                                 | 0                                  | 0                                  | 0                            |
| CANADIAN MILITARY SATELLITE COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS (S-EPA)             | 16,604                               | 16,309                                        | 195                                | 100                                | 0                                  | 0                            |
| OPERATION INFORMATION SYSTEM MARK III (S-EPA)                          | 44,718                               | 8,629                                         | 905'9                              | 7,748                              | 8,464                              | 13,371                       |
| TORPEDO DEFENCE SYSTEM (S-EPA)                                         | 18,257                               | 13,918                                        | 1,370                              | 2,969                              | 0                                  | 0                            |
| REPLACEMENT ELECTRONIC WARFARE SYSTEM (S-EPA)                          | 53,409                               | 52,521                                        | 888                                | 0                                  | 0                                  | 0                            |
| NAVAL COMBAT OPERATOR TRAINERS (S-EPA)                                 | 34,852                               | 16,851                                        | 16,558                             | 1,443                              | 0                                  | 0                            |
| MARITIME COASTAL DEFENCE VESSELS (S-EPA)                               | 707,625                              | 600,948                                       | 50,866                             | 10,463                             | 7,045                              | 38,303                       |
| BLIND PILOTAGE TRAINER (S-EPA-DA)                                      | 3,217                                | 3,068                                         | 149                                | 0                                  | 0                                  | 0                            |
| JUNIOR OFFICER BRIDGE SIMULATOR (S-EPA)                                | 16,814                               | 11,787                                        | 3,105                              | 1,922                              | 0                                  | 0                            |
| PHALANX CLOSE-IN WEAPONS SYSTEM (S-EPA)                                | 31,633                               | 29,281                                        | 1,502                              | 0                                  | 0                                  | 820                          |
| POLLUTION CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR SHIPS (S-EPA)                            | 38,718                               | 13,647                                        | 11,128                             | 7,135                              | 6,808                              |                              |
| SUBMARINE ELECTRONIC SUPPORT MEASURES REPLACEMENT (S-EPA-DA)           | 9,054                                | 8,865                                         |                                    |                                    |                                    |                              |
| ACTIVE PHASED ARRAY RADAR (S-EPA)                                      | 49,895                               | 39,507                                        | 7,036                              |                                    | 1,518                              | 1,517                        |
| INTEGRATED UNDERSEA SURVEILLANCE CENTRE (S-EPA)                        | 26,520                               | 25,630                                        |                                    | 400                                | 0                                  | 0                            |
| AUXILIARY VESSEL QUEST - MID-LIFE REFIT (S-EPA-DA)                     | 9,316                                | 6,625                                         |                                    | 0                                  |                                    |                              |
| IMPROVED POINT DEFENCE MISSILE (S-EPA)                                 | 32,219                               | 28,197                                        |                                    |                                    |                                    |                              |
| MESSAGE HANDLING SYSTEM (S-EPA-DA)                                     | 8,072                                | 4,636                                         |                                    |                                    |                                    | -                            |
| ADVANCED ELECTRO-OPTIC SENSOR (S-EPA)                                  | 16,256                               | 10,114                                        |                                    |                                    | _                                  |                              |
| REMOTING OF NAVAL RADIO STATIONS (S-EPA)                               | 39,368                               | 54                                            | _                                  | _                                  |                                    | 88                           |
| COMMUNICATIONS - DATA LINK 16 (S-EPA-DA)                               | 21,840                               | 2,005                                         |                                    | 7                                  | 7,                                 | 0                            |
| COMMUNICATIONS - DATA LINK 22 (I-PPA)                                  | 5,524                                | 2,695                                         | 1,746                              | 759                                |                                    |                              |
| ADVANCED TACTICAL ELINT SHIPBOARD SYSTEM (S-EPA-DA)                    | 25,878                               | 914                                           | 2,277                              | 7,278                              | 8,233                              | 7,176                        |
| NETWORKING COMINT CAPABILITY IROQUOIS & HALIFAX CLASS SHIPS (S-EPA-DA) | 13,537                               | 306                                           | 1,316                              | 2,026                              | 5,459                              | 4,430                        |
| SHIPBOARD INTEGRATED NAVIGATION AND DISPLAY SYSTEM (S-EPA-DA)          | 4,225                                | 986                                           | 2,965                              | 274                                | 0                                  | 0                            |
| IROQUOIS CLASS TRACK MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (S-EPA-DA)                      | 14,117                               | 150                                           | 3,094                              | 5,745                              | 3,641                              | 1,487                        |
| SUPER HIGH FREQUENCY SATELLITE COMMUNICATION (S-EPA-DA)                | 4,886                                | 329                                           | 4,557                              | 0                                  | 0                                  | 0                            |
|                                                                        |                                      |                                               |                                    |                                    |                                    |                              |
|                                                                        |                                      |                                               |                                    |                                    |                                    |                              |

| PROJECT TITLES                                                                                                     | Currently<br>Estimated<br>Total cost | Forecast<br>Expenditures to<br>March 31, 1998 | Planned<br>Expenditures<br>1998-99 | Planned<br>Expenditures<br>1999-00       | Planned<br>Expenditures<br>2000-01 | Future Years<br>Requirements |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| LAND FORCES                                                                                                        |                                      |                                               |                                    |                                          |                                    |                              |
| Construction                                                                                                       |                                      |                                               |                                    |                                          |                                    |                              |
| VALCARTIER - MILITIA TRAINING SUPPORT CENTRE (S-EPA) CONSOLIDATED DEPOT PROJECT (S-EPA)                            | 53,528                               | 51,228                                        | 2,300                              | 0 0                                      | 00                                 | 00                           |
| Sydney, Nova Scotia                                                                                                |                                      |                                               |                                    |                                          |                                    |                              |
| VICTORIA PARK ARMOURY (S-EPA)                                                                                      | 20,489                               | 10,816                                        | 9,673                              | en e | -                                  |                              |
| Gagetown, New Brunswick                                                                                            |                                      |                                               |                                    |                                          |                                    |                              |
| MILITIA TRAINING SUPPORT CENTRE (S-EPA) CAMP PETERSVILLE IMPROVEMENT (S-EPA) BASE MEDICAL/DENTAL CLINIC (S-EPA-DA) | 61,867<br>13,347<br>7,031            | 27,122<br>217<br>7,031                        | 32,802                             | 1,943                                    | 0.000                              | 10,630                       |
| Quebec City, Quebec                                                                                                |                                      |                                               |                                    |                                          |                                    |                              |
| MILITIA TRAINING SUPPORT CENTRE (I-PPA)<br>5 SERVICE BATTALION COMPLEX (S-EPA)                                     | 53,790<br>26,198                     | 9,148                                         | 2,305                              | 9,300                                    | 099'9                              | 0.000                        |
| Petawawa, Ontario                                                                                                  |                                      |                                               |                                    |                                          |                                    |                              |
| LIGHT INFANTRY BN FACILITIES (S-EPA) SIGNALS SQUADRON FACILITIES (S-EPA)                                           | 14,662                               | 14,662                                        | 910                                |                                          |                                    | 12,401                       |
| Shilo, Manitoba                                                                                                    |                                      |                                               |                                    |                                          |                                    |                              |
| RCHA COMPLEX (S-EPA)                                                                                               | 27,688                               | 25,187                                        | 2,501                              |                                          |                                    | 1                            |
|                                                                                                                    |                                      |                                               |                                    |                                          |                                    |                              |

| PROJECT TITLES                                                            | Currently<br>Estimated<br>Total cost | Forecast<br>Expenditures to<br>March 31, 1998 | Planned<br>Expenditures<br>1998-99 | Planned<br>Expenditures<br>1999-00 | Planned<br>Expenditures<br>2000-01 | Future Years<br>Requirements |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Wainwright, Alberta                                                       |                                      |                                               |                                    |                                    |                                    |                              |
| MSA BUILDING (S-EPA)<br>MILITIA TRAINING SUPPORT CENTRE (S-EPA)           | 12,187                               | 12,187                                        | 19,006                             | 8,021                              | 2 2                                |                              |
| Edmonton, Alberta                                                         |                                      |                                               |                                    |                                    |                                    |                              |
| FITNESS FACILITIES (S-EPA)                                                | 4,622                                | 4,622                                         |                                    |                                    |                                    |                              |
| Equipment                                                                 |                                      |                                               |                                    |                                    |                                    |                              |
| CHEMICAL AGENT MONITOR (S-EPA)                                            | 33,399                               | 33,032                                        | 202                                | 165                                | 0                                  | 0                            |
| DEPOT EQUIPMENT PROJECT (S-EPA)<br>  IONIZING RADIATION SAFETY (S-EPA-DA) | 20,428                               | 19,658                                        | 770                                | 0 0                                | 0 0                                | 0 0 0 7                      |
| HOWITZER UPGRADE AND AUGMENTATION (S-EPA)                                 | 44,242                               | 39,095                                        | 5,147                              | 0                                  | 0                                  | 0,0,1                        |
| LOW LEVEL AIR DEFENCE (S-EPA)                                             | 1,073,989                            | 1,047,032                                     | 11,411                             | 3,099                              | 12,447                             | 0                            |
| Ω                                                                         | 1,927,559                            | 1,449,042                                     | 185,385                            | 115,887                            | 177,245                            | 0                            |
| _                                                                         | 178,385                              | 21,052                                        | 36,929                             | 55,137                             | 49,935                             | 15,332                       |
| ш                                                                         | 273,137                              | 259,010                                       | 2,000                              | 7,127                              | 0                                  | 0                            |
| METEOROLOGICAL SYSTEM (S-EPA)                                             | 8,689                                | 7,941                                         | 12 054                             | 0 6                                | 00                                 | 0 0                          |
|                                                                           | 14,326                               | 611                                           | 13,051                             | 13.540                             | 0 0                                | 0 0                          |
|                                                                           | 18,865                               | 17,745                                        | 1,120                              | 0                                  | 0                                  | 0                            |
| ~                                                                         | 173,532                              | 137,241                                       | 14,207                             | 22,084                             | 0                                  | 0                            |
| LAND SOFTWARE ENGINEERING FACILITY (S-EPA-DA)                             | 6,560                                | 259                                           | 1,375                              | 2,361                              | 1,741                              | 824                          |
|                                                                           | 1,148                                | 814                                           | 334                                | 0                                  | 0                                  | 0                            |
| LAND I ACTICAL ELECTRONIC WARFARE IMPROVEMENTS (S-EPA)                    | 78,107                               | 62,419                                        | 9,958                              | 5,730                              | 0                                  | 0                            |
| NIGHT OBSERVATION DEVICE LONG RANGE (S-EPA)                               | 52,951                               | 47,258                                        | 315                                | 4,873                              | 505                                | 0                            |
| HEAVY LOGISTIC VEHICLE (S-EPA)                                            | 364,725                              | 364,513                                       | 212                                | 0                                  | 0                                  | 0                            |
| SURFACE MUNITIONS CLEARANCE DEVICE (S-EPA-DA)                             | 5,692                                | 4,858                                         | 297                                | 537                                | 0                                  | 0                            |
|                                                                           | 190,861                              | 250                                           | 2,000                              | 64,027                             | 51,962                             | 72,622                       |
| CENTRAL POWER VEHICLE (S-EPA-DA)                                          | 11,206                               | 1,452                                         | 1,000                              | 2,500                              | 2,500                              | 3,754                        |
| SIMULATION EQUIPMENT (S-EPA)                                              | 15,050                               | 2,150                                         | 4,635                              | 6,419                              | 1,228                              | 618                          |
| LYNX REPLACEMENT PROJECT (S-EPA)                                          | 869,565                              | 726,040                                       | 74,284                             | 55,190                             | 14,051                             | 0                            |

| PROJECT TITLES                                                                                   | Currently<br>Estimated<br>Total cost | Forecast<br>Expenditures to<br>March 31, 1998 | Planned<br>Expenditures<br>1998-99 | Planned<br>Expenditures<br>1999-00 | Planned<br>Expenditures<br>2000-01 | Future Years<br>Requirements            |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| ARMOURED PERSONNEL CARRIERS (S-EPA)                                                              | 792,421                              | 115,931                                       | 274,174                            | 365,381                            | 15,935                             | 21,000                                  |
| LEOPARD THERMAL SIGHT (S-EPA)                                                                    | 138,802                              | 51,822                                        |                                    | 40                                 | 32                                 | 9,012                                   |
| POSITION DETERMINATION AND NAVIGATION SYSTEM (S-EPA)                                             | 69,673                               | 44,426                                        |                                    | 10,259                             | 0                                  | 0                                       |
| IMPROVED LANDMINE DETECTION CAPABILITY (S-EPA)                                                   | 22,675                               | 4,665                                         | 9                                  | 11,072                             |                                    | 0                                       |
| 쁫                                                                                                | 17,023                               | 16,823                                        |                                    |                                    |                                    | 0                                       |
| HEAVY DUMP TRUCK REPLACEMENT (S-EPA)                                                             | 11,584                               | 10,651                                        |                                    | 46                                 |                                    | 0 0                                     |
| APC LIFE EXTENSION (I-PPA) IMPROVED ENVIRONMENTAL CLOTHING SYSTEM (S-EPA)                        | 58.427                               | 6.029                                         | 13.207                             | 17.202                             | 15.527                             | 6.462                                   |
| COLD WET WEATHER GLOVE (S-EPA-DA)                                                                | 6,002                                | 0                                             |                                    |                                    |                                    | 421                                     |
| AIR FORCES                                                                                       |                                      |                                               |                                    |                                    |                                    |                                         |
| Construction                                                                                     |                                      |                                               |                                    |                                    |                                    |                                         |
| Bagotville, Quebec                                                                               |                                      |                                               |                                    |                                    |                                    |                                         |
| EXTENSION TO MULTI-USE MAINTENANCE FACILITY (S-EPA-DA)                                           | 4,622                                | 4,622                                         |                                    | 5<br>3<br>3<br>9                   | !                                  | 6 9                                     |
| Cold Lake, Alberta                                                                               |                                      |                                               |                                    |                                    |                                    |                                         |
| AETE FACILITY (S-EPA)<br>ELECTRICAL AND MECHANICAL ENGINĢERING FACILITY (S-EPA)                  | 19,800                               | 2,803                                         | 10,941                             | 6,056                              | ! !                                | 6,056                                   |
| Comox, British Columbia                                                                          |                                      |                                               |                                    |                                    |                                    |                                         |
| WASH FACILITY (S-EPA-DA) CF SCHOOL OF SEARCH AND RESCUE (S-EPA-DA)                               | 4,220                                | 38,840                                        | 380                                |                                    |                                    | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 |
| Equipment                                                                                        |                                      |                                               |                                    |                                    |                                    |                                         |
| ELECTRONIC SUPPORT AND TRAINING SYSTEMS (S-EPA) NORTH AMERICAN AIR DEFENCE MODERNIZATION (S-EPA) | 202,690                              | 162,604                                       | 20,805                             | 15,370                             | 2,051                              | 1,860                                   |
| SEARCH AND RESCUE SATELLITE (S-EPA) CF18 - RADAR WARNING RECEIVER MODERNIZATION (I-PPA)          | 64,532                               | 3,048                                         |                                    |                                    | 159                                | 00                                      |

| Color   Colo   | - 1                                                             | Currently<br>Estimated<br>Total cost | Forecast<br>Expenditures to<br>March 31, 1998 | Planned<br>Expenditures<br>1998-99 | Planned<br>Expenditures<br>1999-00 | Planned<br>Expenditures<br>2000-01 | Future Years<br>Requirements |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 162,304         50,595         25,615         47,269         23,365           1,876         1,439         1,439         2,000           1,182,671         22,553         1,805         1,634         1,510           1,182,671         22,553         1,805         1,634         1,510           1,182,671         22,996         53,576         59,467         770,177           57,396         20,454         25,355         11,587         770,177           68,789         67,700         1,089         0         0           68,789         67,700         1,089         0         0           7,441         1,073         2,007         4,401         0           8,914         7,794         2,422         878         0           103,650         89,478         14,172         878         0           103,650         89,478         14,172         0         0           103,650         75,828         1,634         5,962         0           103,690         75,828         1,634         4,900         4,753         7,258           10,530         5,1325         5,205         0         0         0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                 | 347,911                              | 312,751                                       | 25,710                             |                                    | 0                                  | 0                            |
| 95,880 5,181 40,530 48,169 2,000 1,376 22,553 1,885 53,576 59,467 70,177 57,396 20,454 25,355 11,587 70,177 57,396 20,454 25,355 11,587 70,177 5,7481 1,073 2,007 4,401 0 8,744 7,794 24,722 878 0 103,690 89,478 14,172 0 14,938 76,828 11,634 6,903 9946 103,690 75,828 11,634 16,228 0 61,434 6,913 6,913 9,903 9,903 9,904 61,434 2,913 30,888 503 0 6,143 5,519 27,99 2,90 0 6,143 5,519 27,99 0 61,444 2,73,875 73,604 71 0 73,675 73,675 73,604 71 0 8,31,144 27,834 3,310 0 8,31,144 27,834 3,310 0 8,336,3 1,257 2,106 0 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9,000 9, |                                                                 | 162,304                              | 50,595                                        | 25,615                             |                                    | 23,365                             | 15,460                       |
| 1,876     1,439     300     1,37     0       27,502     22,553     1,805     1,634     1,510       1,182,671     929,996     53,576     59,467     70,177       6,7396     20,454     25,355     11,587     0       6,7396     414,293     7,582     22,000     13,000       6,7481     1,073     2,007     4,401     0       8,914     7,794     2,007     4,401     0       8,914     7,794     2,007     4,401     0       103,690     7,828     11,634     5,962       103,690     7,888     11,634     5,962       103,690     75,828     11,634     5,962       103,690     75,828     11,634     5,993     9946       4,913     9,903     9,903     9946       61,434     5,325     5,205     0     0       61,434     5,325     5,205     0     0       6,143     5,512     5,205     0     0       10,530     5,219     22,703     660     0       22,763     660     0     0       22,763     49,439     1,094     0       3,363     1,257     2,106     0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                 | 95,880                               | 5,181                                         | 40,530                             | 48,169                             | 2,000                              | 0                            |
| 27,502       22,553       1,805       1,634       1,510         1,182,671       92,996       53,576       59,467       70,177         57,396       20,454       25,355       11,587       0         68,789       67,700       1,089       0       0         68,789       67,700       1,089       0       0         68,789       67,700       1,089       0       0         7,481       1,073       2,007       4,401       0         8,914       7,794       2,007       4,401       0         8,914       7,794       2,007       4,401       0         103,690       75,828       11,634       5,662       9946         61,434       538       5,793       9,903       9946         61,434       5,325       5,205       0       0         24,264       3,088       503       9,903       9946         4,913       4,913       0       0       0         6,143       5,325       5,205       0       0         10,530       5,326       5,205       0       0         6,1434       13,782       660       0       0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | N L                                                             | 1,876                                | 1,439                                         | 300                                |                                    | 0                                  | 0                            |
| 1,182,671         929,996         53,576         59,467         70,177           57,396         20,454         25,355         11,587         70           68,785         414,293         7,582         22,000         13,000           68,785         67,700         1,089         0         0           7,481         1,073         2,007         4,401         0           8,914         7,794         2,089         0         0           103,650         89,478         14,172         0         0           14,938         7,84         2,706         5,484         5,962           103,650         89,478         14,172         0         0           61,434         7,788         11,634         16,228         0           61,434         4,913         4,900         4,753         7,258           10,530         5,326         5,205         0         0           6,143         5,519         279         285         60           6,144         5,526         5,205         0         0           6,144         5,519         27,73         660         0           7,3675         7,3674         71,3                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                 | 27,502                               | 22,553                                        | 1,805                              |                                    | 1,510                              | 0                            |
| 57,396     20,454     25,355     11,587     0       467,875     414,283     7,582     22,000     13,000       5,754     5,655     99     0     0       6,839     67,700     1,089     0     0       7,481     1,073     2,007     4,401     0       8,914     7,794     24,207     8,88       103,650     75,828     11,634     5,484     5,962       103,690     75,828     11,634     16,228     0       61,434     536     7,793     9,903     9946       4,913     4,913     4,900     4,753     7,258       10,530     5,325     5,205     0     0       6,143     5,325     5,205     0     0       6,143     5,325     5,205     0     0       10,530     5,325     5,205     0     0       6,143     5,325     5,205     0     0       6,144     5,325     5,205     0     0       7,3675     7,284     0     0       7,3675     7,364     0     0       8,31,144     27,834     3,310     0     0       8,363     1,267     20,60     0     0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | DILLIT FACILICAL I KANSPORT HELICOPTERS (S-EPA)                 | 1,182,671                            | 959,996                                       | 53,576                             | 59,467                             | 70,177                             | 69,455                       |
| 467,875     414,293     7,582     22,000     13,000       68,789     67,700     1,089     0     0       7,7481     1,073     2,007     4,401     0       8,914     7,744     2,42     878     0       103,650     75,828     14,172     0     0       103,650     75,828     11,634     16,228     0       61,434     535     5,793     9,903     9946       4,913     4,913     4,900     4,753     7,258       10,530     5,325     5,205     0     0       6,143     5,319     279     285     60       6,143     5,325     5,205     0     0       6,143     5,325     5,205     0     0       6,143     5,325     5,205     0     0       6,143     5,325     5,205     0     0       6,143     5,325     5,205     0     0       6,143     5,325     5,205     0     0       6,144     27,834     3,310     0     0       73,675     7,284     0     0     0       73,675     7,284     0     0     0       8,620     6,420     20                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | REGIONSECTOR AIR OPERATIONS CENTRE PROJECT (S-EPA)              | 968'29                               | 20,454                                        | 25,355                             | 11,587                             | 0                                  | 0                            |
| 68,754 6,565 99 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                 | 467,875                              | 414,293                                       | 7,582                              | 22,000                             | 13,000                             | 11,000                       |
| 68,789         67,700         1,089         0           7,481         1,073         2,007         4,401         0           8,914         7,794         2,007         4,401         0           103,650         89,478         14,172         878         0           103,690         75,828         11,634         5,962         0           61,434         535         5,793         9,903         9946           61,434         5,326         5,793         9,903         9946           4,913         4,913         0         0         0           24,264         3,094         4,900         4,753         7,258           10,530         5,325         5,205         0         0           6,143         5,326         5,205         0         0           6,143         5,519         279         285         60           6,144         5,519         279         285         60           6,144         5,510         22,703         60         0           73,675         7,834         3,310         0         0           73,144         27,834         3,310         0         0 </td <td></td> <td>5,754</td> <td>5,655</td> <td>66</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                 | 5,754                                | 5,655                                         | 66                                 | 0                                  | 0                                  | 0                            |
| 7,481     1,073     2,007     4,401     0       8,914     7,794     242     878     0       103,650     89,478     14,172     0     0       14,338     75,828     11,634     5,962       103,690     75,828     11,634     5,962       61,434     535     5,793     9,903       4,913     4,913     0     0       24,264     3,094     4,900     4,753     7,258       10,530     5,325     5,205     0     0       6,143     5,519     279     285     60       6,143     5,519     279     285     60       14,442     13,782     660     0     0       22,763     60     0     0       31,144     27,834     3,310     0     0       5,620     6,420     20     0     0       6,620     6,420     2,106     0     0       3,363     1,257     2,106     0     0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                 | 68,789                               | 67,700                                        | 1,089                              | 0                                  | 0                                  | 0                            |
| 8,914     7,794     242     878     0       103,650     89,478     14,172     0     0       14,938     75,828     11,634     5,962       103,690     75,828     11,634     5,962       61,434     4,913     0     0       24,264     3,094     4,900     4,753     7,258       10,530     5,325     5,205     0     0       6,143     5,519     279     285     60       14,442     13,782     660     0     0       22,763     650     0     0       31,144     27,834     3,310     0     0       5,035     6,420     0     0     0       6,620     6,420     2,004     0     0       6,620     6,420     2,006     0     0       3,363     1,267     2,106     0     0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | CF18 - INTEGRATED SUPPORT STATION (S-EPA-DA)                    | 7,481                                | 1,073                                         | 2,007                              | 4,401                              | 0                                  | 0                            |
| 103,650         89,478         14,172         0         0           14,938         75,828         11,634         5,962         0           103,690         75,828         11,634         6,28         0           61,434         355         5,793         9,903         9946           4,913         4,913         0         0         0           24,264         3,094         4,900         4,753         7,268           10,530         5,325         5,205         0         0           6,143         5,519         279         285         60           6,143         5,519         279         285         60           14,442         13,782         660         0         0           22,763         660         0         0         0           31,144         27,834         3,310         0         0           6,620         6,420         20         0         0           3,363         1,267         2,106         0         0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | CF18 - GROUND PROXIMITY WARNING SYSTEM (S-EPA)                  | 8,914                                | 7,794                                         | 242                                | 878                                | 0                                  | 0                            |
| 14,938         75,828         11,634         5,484         5,962           103,690         75,828         11,634         16,228         0           61,434         535         5,793         9,903         9946           4,913         4,913         0         0         0           24,524         3,094         4,900         4,753         7,258           10,530         5,325         5,205         0         0           6,143         5,519         279         285         60           6,143         5,519         279         285         60           14,442         13,782         660         0         0           22,763         60         0         0         0           31,144         27,834         3,310         0         0           6,620         6,420         20         0         0           3,363         1,267         2,106         0         0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | HERCULES REPLACEMENT ACQUISITION (S-EPA)                        | 103,650                              | 89,478                                        | 14,172                             | 0                                  | 0                                  | 0                            |
| 103,690                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | AIR COMBAI MANOEUVERING RANGE INSTRUMENTATION (S-EPA-DA)        | 14,938                               | 786                                           | 2,706                              | 5,484                              | 5,962                              | 0                            |
| 61,434                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | ADVANCED AIR-TO-SURFACE MISSILES (S-EPA)                        | 103,690                              | 75,828                                        | 11,634                             | 16,228                             | 0                                  | 0                            |
| 4,913     4,913     0     0     0       24,264     3,094     4,900     4,753     7,258       10,530     5,325     5,205     0     0       6,143     5,519     279     285     60       14,442     13,782     660     0       22,763     22,703     60     0       31,144     27,834     3,310     0       56,20     6,420     20       6,620     6,420     2,106     0       3,363     1,267     2,106     0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | 8 AIR COMMUNICATION & CONTROL SYSTEM (S-EPA)                    | 61,434                               | 535                                           | 5,793                              | 9,903                              | 9946                               | 35,257                       |
| 24,264     3,094     4,900     4,753     7,258       10,530     5,325     5,205     0     0       6,143     5,519     279     285     60       6,143     13,782     660     0     0       73,675     73,604     71     0     0       22,763     22,703     60     0     0       31,144     27,834     3,310     0     0       6,620     6,420     20     0     0       3,363     1,267     2,106     0     0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | CANADIAN SEARCH AND RESCUE HELICOPTER - DEFINITION (I-PPA)      | 4,913                                | 4,913                                         | 0                                  | 0                                  | 0                                  | 0                            |
| 10,530                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | AIR FORCE SURFACE THREAT ELECTRONIC WARFARE TRAINING (S-EPA-DA) | 24,264                               | 3,094                                         | 4,900                              | 4,753                              | 7,258                              | 4,259                        |
| 31,391 30,888 503 0 0 6,143 5,519 279 285 60 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | AIR FURCE ENVIRONMENTAL CLOTHING STANDARDIZATION (S-EPA-DA)     | 10,530                               | 5,325                                         | 5,205                              | 0                                  | 0                                  | 0                            |
| 31,391 30,888 503 0 0 0 6,143 6,519 279 285 60 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                 |                                      |                                               |                                    |                                    |                                    |                              |
| 31,391 30,888 503 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | JOINT OPERATION AND CIVIL EMERGENCY PREPAREDNESS                |                                      |                                               |                                    |                                    |                                    |                              |
| 31,391 30,888 503 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                 |                                      |                                               |                                    |                                    |                                    |                              |
| 6,143 6,519 279 285 60 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | NUCLEAR BIOLOGICAL AND CHEMICAL MASK                            | 31,391                               | 30,888                                        | 503                                | 0                                  | 0                                  | 0                            |
| 73,675 73,604 71 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | NUCLEAR EMERGENCY RESPONSE TEAM (NERT) (S-EPA-DA)               | 6,143                                | 5,519                                         | 279                                | 285                                | 09                                 | 0                            |
| 73,675 73,604 71 0 0 0 22,763 22,703 60 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | JOINT PASK FORCE TWO (S-EPA-DA)                                 | 14,442                               | 13,782                                        | 099                                | 0                                  | 0                                  | 0                            |
| 73,675 73,604 71 0 0 0 22,763 22,703 60 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | COMMUNICATION AND INFORMATION MANAGEMENT                        |                                      |                                               |                                    | _                                  |                                    |                              |
| 73,675 73,604 71 0 0 0 22,763 22,703 60 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                 |                                      |                                               |                                    |                                    |                                    |                              |
| 22,763 22,703 60 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | TACTICAL SECURE VOICE (S-EPA)                                   | 73,675                               | 73,604                                        | 71                                 | 0                                  | 0                                  | 0                            |
| 31,144 27,834 3,310 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | RESTRICTED ACCESS SYSTEM (S-EPA)                                | 22,763                               | 22,703                                        | 09                                 | 0                                  | 0                                  | 0                            |
| 50,533     49,439     1,094     0     0       6,620     6,420     200     0     0       3,363     1,257     2,106     0     0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | CENTRAL COMPUTATION PAY SYSTEM (S-EPA)                          | 31,144                               | 27,834                                        | 3,310                              | 0                                  | 0                                  | 0                            |
| 6,620 6,420 200 0 0 0 3,363 1,257 2,106 0 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | FOUNDATION GROUP OF SYSTEMS (S-EPA)                             | 50,533                               | 49,439                                        | 1,094                              | 0                                  | 0                                  | 0                            |
| MANAGEMENT TOOLS (S-PPA-DA) 3,363 1,257 2,106 0 0 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | QUALITY ASSURANCE MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEM (S-EPA-DA)      | 6,620                                | 6,420                                         | 200                                | 0                                  | 0                                  | 0                            |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                 | 3,363                                | 1,257                                         | 2,106                              | 0                                  | 0                                  | 0                            |

| PROJECT TITLES                                                                        | Currently<br>Estimated<br>Total cost | Expenditures to<br>March 31, 1998 | Planned<br>Expenditures<br>1998-99 | Planned<br>Expenditures<br>1999-00 | Planned<br>Expenditures<br>2000-01 | Future Years<br>Requirements            |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| HIGH ARCTIC DATA COMMUNICATION SYSTEM (S-EPA) DEFENCE MESSAGE HANDLING SYSTEM (S-EPA) | 34,004                               | 13,733                            | 7,718                              | 9,686                              | 2,867                              | 00                                      |
|                                                                                       | 20,562                               | 7,199                             | 7,756                              | 4,80                               | 800                                | 0                                       |
| Ž                                                                                     | 18,742                               | 15,106                            | 3,636                              | 26                                 | 0 0                                | 0 0                                     |
| CESKS KEMOTE COLLECTION FACILITIES (9-EFA)                                            | 15,595                               | 14,115                            | 1,480                              | 0                                  | 0                                  | 0                                       |
| EXTERNAL BASE CABLE NETWORK MODERNIZATION (S-EPA)                                     | 13,486                               | 12,030                            | 1,456                              | 0                                  | 0                                  | 0                                       |
| CABLE NETWORK MODERNIZATION ACROSS CANADA (S-EPA-DA)                                  | 7,367                                | 6,041                             | 1,326                              | 0 !                                | 0                                  | 0 0                                     |
| NATIONAL CAPITAL REGION CABLE NETWORK MODERNIZATION (S-EPA-DA)                        | 1,507                                | 908                               | 428                                | 170                                | 00                                 | 0 0                                     |
| DEFENCE WIDE AKEA NETWORK (S-EPA-DA)                                                  | 1,441                                | 618                               | 823                                | 0                                  | 0                                  | 0                                       |
| INTEGRATED SERVICE ACCESS POINT (S-EPA-DA)                                            | 2,967                                | 1,797                             | 1,170                              | 0                                  | 0                                  | 0                                       |
| VIDEOCONFERENCING SERVICES (S-EPA-DA)                                                 | 3,561                                | 3,200                             |                                    | 0                                  | 0                                  |                                         |
| ELECTRONIC DOCUMENT AND RECORDS MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (E-SPA)                             | 3,705                                | 2,009                             |                                    | 0 0                                | 0                                  | 0 0                                     |
| INTEGRATED INFORMATION ENVIRONMENT DIRECTORY SERVICES (S-EPA-DA)                      | 3,201                                | 861                               | 2,340                              | 0                                  | D                                  |                                         |
| SUPPORT TO THE PERSONNEL FUNCTION                                                     |                                      |                                   |                                    |                                    |                                    |                                         |
| SOCIAL INSURANCE NUMBER REPLACEMENT PROJECT (S-EPA-DA)                                | 3,014                                | 2,449                             | 565                                | 0                                  | 0                                  | 0                                       |
| Construction                                                                          |                                      |                                   |                                    |                                    |                                    |                                         |
| Greenwood, Nova Scotia                                                                |                                      |                                   |                                    |                                    |                                    |                                         |
| COMBINED FOOD SERVICES AND MESS FACILITY (S-EPA)                                      | 10,221                               | 10,071                            | 150                                | 1                                  | 1                                  | 1                                       |
| Valcartier, Quebec                                                                    |                                      |                                   |                                    |                                    |                                    |                                         |
| CADET AND MILITIA FACILITIES (S-EPA)                                                  | 38,480                               | 34,478                            | 2                                  |                                    |                                    | 1                                       |
| Borden, Ontario                                                                       |                                      |                                   |                                    |                                    |                                    |                                         |
| CFSEME MATERIAL TRAINING BUILDING (I-PPA)                                             | 2,200                                |                                   | 2,200                              |                                    |                                    | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 |
|                                                                                       |                                      |                                   |                                    |                                    |                                    |                                         |

| PROJECT TITLES                                                                                             | Currently<br>Estimated<br>Total cost | Forecast<br>Expenditures to<br>March 31, 1998 | Planned<br>Expenditures<br>1998-99 | Planned<br>Expenditures<br>1999-00    | Planned<br>Expenditures<br>2000-01 | Future Years<br>Requirements |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Wainwright, Alberta                                                                                        |                                      |                                               |                                    |                                       |                                    |                              |
| TRAINEE QTRS (S-EPA)                                                                                       | 15,647                               | 15,361                                        | 386                                | 1                                     | 1                                  |                              |
| Equipment                                                                                                  |                                      |                                               |                                    |                                       |                                    |                              |
| RESERVE INTEGRATED INFORMATION PROJECT (S-EPA) DEFENCE INTEGRATED HUMAN RESOURCE SYSTEM (S-EPA-DA)         | 76,424                               | 72,549                                        | 3,875                              | 0 0                                   | 0 0                                | 00                           |
| MATERIAL INFRASTRUCTURE AND ENVIRONMENT SUPPORT                                                            |                                      |                                               |                                    |                                       |                                    |                              |
| Construction                                                                                               |                                      |                                               |                                    |                                       |                                    |                              |
| Gagetown, New Brunswick                                                                                    |                                      |                                               |                                    |                                       |                                    |                              |
| CFSME RANGE SUPPORT (S-EPA) CFSME OPS/TRAINING (S-EPA) CFSME TECHNICAL/SUPPORT SERVICES FACILITIES (S-EPA) | 20,990<br>28,172<br>17,641           | 20,154<br>27,940<br>16,941                    | 836<br>232<br>700                  |                                       |                                    |                              |
| Quebec City, Quebec                                                                                        |                                      |                                               |                                    |                                       |                                    |                              |
| OPERATIONAL ENHANCEMENTS FOR THE LIGHT INFANTRY BATTALION (S-EPA)                                          | 13,157                               | 13,107                                        | 20                                 |                                       | 3 5 8 8                            |                              |
| Montreal, Quebec                                                                                           |                                      |                                               |                                    |                                       |                                    |                              |
| CLOSE ST. HUBERT (S-EPA)                                                                                   | 17,502                               | 13,352                                        | 4,150                              | 0000                                  |                                    | -                            |
| Farnam, Quebec                                                                                             |                                      |                                               |                                    |                                       |                                    |                              |
| NEW RANGE FACILITIES (S-EPA)                                                                               | 9,490                                | 8,585                                         | 902                                | -                                     |                                    | 0                            |
| St. Jean, Quebec                                                                                           |                                      |                                               |                                    |                                       |                                    |                              |
| MOVE CANADIAN FORCES OFFICER CANDIDATE SCHOOL TO ST. JEAN (S-EPA)<br>SUPPLY DEPOT (S-EPA)                  | 5,151                                | 5,051                                         | 330                                | * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * | m de sen                           |                              |

| PROJECT TITLES                                                                                                                                             | Currently<br>Estimated<br>Total cost | Forecast<br>Expenditures to<br>March 31, 1998 | Planned<br>Expenditures<br>1998-99 | Planned<br>Expenditures<br>1999-00      | Planned<br>Expenditures 1<br>2000-01 | Future Years<br>Requirements |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Trenton, Ontario                                                                                                                                           |                                      |                                               |                                    | 1                                       |                                      |                              |
| RELOCATE CF PARA CEN (S-EPA)                                                                                                                               | 13,727                               | 13,027                                        | 700                                |                                         |                                      |                              |
| Borden, Ontario                                                                                                                                            |                                      |                                               |                                    | *************************************** | 1                                    |                              |
| CADET CAMP FACILITIES (S-EPA)                                                                                                                              | 16,250                               | 13,673                                        | 2,577                              |                                         |                                      | 1                            |
| Wainwright, Alberta                                                                                                                                        |                                      |                                               |                                    |                                         |                                      |                              |
| FOOD SERVICES COMPLEX (S-EPA)                                                                                                                              | 10,603                               | 10,603                                        |                                    |                                         |                                      |                              |
| Edmonton, Alberta                                                                                                                                          |                                      |                                               |                                    |                                         |                                      |                              |
| 1 CMBG HQ & SIGS SQN AND 1 MP PL FACILITY (S-EPA) RELOCATE 1 PPCLI FROM CALGARY (S-EPA) OPERATIONAL ENCHANCEMENTS FOR THE LIGHT INFANTRY BATTALION (S-EPA) | 13,537<br>19,133<br>12,084           | 13,537<br>19,133<br>12,069                    | 1   2                              | 1 1                                     | 111                                  |                              |
| RELOCATE 1 FIELD AMBULANCE VEHICLE WASH AND FUELING FACILITIES (S-EPA) LECTURE TRAINING FACILITY(S-EPA)                                                    | 3,741                                | 3,741                                         | 0                                  | 1 1                                     | 1 1                                  | -                            |
| RANGE AND TRAINING AREA FACILITIES (S-EPA)<br>SINGLE QUARTERS (S-EPA)                                                                                      | 6,016                                | 5,639                                         | 45                                 | 189                                     |                                      | 134                          |
| Equipment                                                                                                                                                  |                                      |                                               |                                    |                                         |                                      |                              |
| CF SUPPLY SYSTEM UPGRADE (S-EPA)                                                                                                                           | 265,959                              | 164,804                                       | 68,922                             | 30,907                                  | 1,326                                | 0                            |
|                                                                                                                                                            |                                      |                                               |                                    |                                         |                                      |                              |

# STATUS OF MAJOR CROWN PROJECTS

## This sub-section contains the following Major Crown Projects:

| Project                                                   | Page |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|------|
| Canadian Patrol Frigate                                   | 58   |
| TRIBAL Class Update and Modernization                     | 60   |
| Canadian Towed Array Sonar System                         | 63   |
| Maritime Coastal Defence Vessel                           | 67   |
| Low Level Air Defence                                     | 70   |
| Tactical Command Control and Communications System        | 72   |
| LYNX Replacement (Light Armoured Reconnaissance Vehicles) | 76   |
| Armoured Personnel Carrier Replacement                    | 78   |
| Light Support Vehicle Wheeled                             | 81   |
| Short Range Anti-Armour Weapon (Heavy)                    | 83   |
| Canadian Search and Rescue Helicopter                     | 87   |
| North Warning System, Forward Operating Locations         |      |
| Canadian Coastal Radar, Interoperability and Connectivity |      |
| Components of North American Air Defence Modernization    | 90   |
| Canadian Forces Utility Tactical Transport Helicopter     | 96   |
| Strategic Airlift Replacement                             | 99   |
| Electronic Support and Training System                    | 101  |
| Military Automated Air Traffic System                     | 104  |
| Advanced Air-to-Surface Missiles                          | 106  |
| Canadian Tactical Transport Tanker                        | 108  |
| Canadian Forces Supply System Upgrade Project             | 111  |

### Canadian Patrol Frigate (CPF) Project

#### 1. Overview

In 1983, the Government approved the procurement of six HALIFAX Class frigates to replace the aging ST LAURENT Class destroyers. On 29 July 1983, following a competitive contract definition phase, a contract was signed with Saint John Shipbuilding Limited, Saint John, New Brunswick, to supply six ships, shore facilities and related support to the Canadian Forces. An increase in the scope of the CPF Project from six to twelve ships was approved on 17 December 1987 and a contract amendment signed on 29 December 1987.

### 2. Lead and Participating Departments

Lead Authority: Department of National Defence

Service Department: Public Works and Government Services Canada

Third Parties: Industry Canada

Atlantic Canada Opportunities Agency Western Economic Diversification Canada

Federal Office of Regional Development (Québec)

### 3. Prime and Major Sub-Contractors, Address

Prime Contractor:

Saint John Shipbuilding Limited 300 Union Street, P.O. Box 5111 Saint John, New Brunswick E2L 4L4

Major Sub-Contractors:

Lockheed Martin Electronic Systems Canada

6111 Royal Mount Avenue

Montréal, Québec

H4P 1K6 Responsible for combat system integration

Marine Industries Limited

P.O. Box 130

Levis, Québec Responsible for the construction of three ships G6V 6N7 This work is complete and the sub-contract closed

## 4. Major Milestones

| Contract Award                                  | Jul 1983 |
|-------------------------------------------------|----------|
| Contract Amendment - Increase in the Work Scope | Dec 1987 |
| Delivery of First Ship                          | Jun 1991 |
| Delivery of Last Ship                           | Jul 1996 |

Close-out of Prime Contract Dec 1999
Project Completion Sep 2002

## 5. Achievements and Explanations of Variances

The Project is in its final stages having delivered all 12 ships and virtually all of the support elements. The contract schedule established in 1987 required the last ship to be delivered by the end of September 1996. The actual delivery date was 31 July 1996, two months ahead of schedule.

The remaining work of the Project includes resolution of warranty and insurance claims, completion of the remaining logistic support elements (spares, trainers, etc.) and finalization of the technical issues.

#### 6. Industrial benefits

The CPF Project industrial benefit commitments have been exceeded. The actual direct and offset industrial benefits achieved total in excess of \$7.5 billion (BY).

### 7. Summary of Costs

The non-recurring costs associated with the approved project are:

Cost and Expenditure Detail

| Cost and Expendit      | ure Detail |              |           |          |
|------------------------|------------|--------------|-----------|----------|
| (thousands of dollars) | Currently  | Forecast     |           | Future   |
|                        | Estimated  | Expenditures |           | Years'   |
|                        | Total      | to March 31  | Estimates | Require- |
|                        | Cost       | 1998         | 1998-99   | ments    |
| CPF Project            | 9,005,649  | 8,683,962    | 114,602   | 207,085  |

## Tribal Class Update and Modernization Project (TRUMP)

#### 1. Overview

In July 1983, the Government provided approval-in-principle for the update and modernization of the four ships of the DDH 280 (Tribal) class. Treasury Board provided Effective Project Approval in May 1986. This project covers the mid-life update of the DDH 280. Included are improvements to combat and command and control systems, increased supportability of existing equipment and improved interoperability with NATO countries. This project will extend the operational life of these ships into the 21st century.

On 6 June 1986, a contract was signed with Litton Systems Canada Ltd. (LSL) of Etobicoke, Ontario, the TRUMP Prime Contractor. Versatile Davie Ltd., now Marine Industries Ltd. of Sorel, Quebec, was the designated shipyard for the first two ships. Shipyard work on the last two ships was offered on a competitive basis and was subsequently also awarded by Litton to Marine Industries Ltd. By 1989, delays in the project had led to disputes between the prime contractor, its major subcontractors, and the Crown. Settlement discussions between the Crown and LSL resulted in the parties agreeing to restructure the contract.

Under the restructured contract signed 30 September 1991, LSL relinquished the prime contractor responsibility, limiting its contractual activity to integrated logistics and combat systems integration. The LSL subcontracts with Marine Industries Ltd., Pratt and Whitney Canada Ltd. of Longueuil, Quebec, and Marine Systems Engineering Inc., were assigned to the Crown who in turn performed the tasks associated with overall project management.

## 2. Lead and Participating Departments

Lead Authority:

Department of National Defence

Service Department: Third Parties:

Public Works and Government Services Canada

Industry Canada

Atlantic Canada Opportunities Agency Western Economic Diversification Canada

Federal Office of Regional Development (Quebec)

## 3. Prime and Major Sub-Contractors' Addresses

Prime Contractor:

The MIL Group Inc. c/o MIL Davie Inc. 22 George D. Davie Street Levis, Quebec G6V 6N7

#### Major Sub-Contractors:

The MIL Group Inc c/o MIL Systems Engineering Division 200-1150 Morrison Drive Ottawa, Ontario K2H 8S9

Litton Systems Canada Limited 25 Cityview Drive Etobicoke, Ontario M5W 5A7

Pratt & Whitney Canada Inc. Industrial and Marine Division 1000 Marie Victorin Longueuil, Quebec J4G 1A1

Department of the Navy (Foreign Military Sales) Navy International Programs Office Washington, DC 20350-5000

### 4. Major Milestones

| Award of Contract                                           | May 1986 |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|----------|
| Start of Modernization of First Ship (Algonquin)            | Nov 1987 |
| Start of Modernization of Second Ship (Iroquois)            | Nov 1988 |
| Contract Restructured to Change Scope                       | Sep 1991 |
| First Ship Provisionally Accepted (Algonquin)               | Sep 1991 |
| Start of Modernization of Third Ship (Athabaskan)           | Oct 1991 |
| Start of Modernization of Fourth Ship (Huron)               | Jun 1992 |
| Second Ship Provisionally Accepted (Iroquois)               | Jun 1992 |
| First Ship Delivery (Algonquin)                             | Jan 1993 |
| Second Ship Delivery (Iroquois)                             | May 1993 |
| Third Ship Delivery and Provisionally Accepted (Athabaskan) | Aug 1994 |
| Fourth Ship Provisionally Accepted (Huron)                  | Jan 1995 |
| Fourth Ship Delivery (Huron)                                | Mar 1995 |
| Combat Systems Acceptance                                   | Sep 1996 |
| Project Completion                                          | Mar 2000 |

### 5. Achievements and Explanations of Variances

All major deliverables (i.e. facilities, ships and combat system software) have been delivered to the Navy. The project focus has now changed to: the rectification of operational deficiencies as approved by the Department of National Defence project Senior Review Board; and the audit and close-out of the sub-contracts, including contracts with the Department of Defence of the United States. In order to complete this work, Treasury Board approved in June 1997, an increase in project funding level of

\$31M (net of GST) and an extension to the completion date of the project to 31 March 2000.

#### 6. Industrial benefits

The contractors have achieved all their industrial benefit commitments. These were distributed as follows:

### **TRUMP Industrial Benefits**

| (millions of dollars in BY\$) |       | Direct<br>Canadian |         |                |
|-------------------------------|-------|--------------------|---------|----------------|
| Region                        |       | Content            | Offsets | Total          |
| Atlantic                      |       | 5.8                | 7.0     | 12.8           |
| Ouebec                        |       | 266.0              | 136.8   | 402.8          |
| Ontario                       |       | 442.6              | 152.9   | 595.5          |
| Western                       |       | _9.4               | 33.7    | 43.1           |
| Waivers                       | TOTAL | 723.8              | 330.4   | 1054.2<br>40.1 |
| Total Industrial Benefits     |       | grad 10 m          |         | 1094.3         |

**Small Business Development**: Within the total industrial benefit commitment, the contractors have provided the required \$20.4 million worth of benefits to small business throughout the eight year implementation period from 1986 to 1994.

## 7. Summary of Costs

The non-recurring costs associated with approved projects are:

**Cost and Expenditure Detail** 

| (thousands of dollars)            | Currently | Forecast     |           | Future   |
|-----------------------------------|-----------|--------------|-----------|----------|
| ,                                 | Estimated | Expenditures |           | Years'   |
|                                   | Total     | to March 31  | Estimates | Require- |
|                                   | Cost      | 1998         | 1998-99   | ments    |
| Definition and Implementation     | 1,417,395 | 1,363,382    | 34,122    | 19,891   |
| Personnel, Operations and         |           |              |           |          |
| Maintenance                       | 303,647   | 303,647      | 0         | 0        |
| Associated Costs                  | 55,643    | 55,643       | . 0       | 0        |
| ASSOCIATED PROJECTS:              |           |              |           |          |
| Canadian Electronic Warfare Suite | 53,412    | 52,524       | 888       | 0        |
| Cruise Engine (O&M)               | 20,918    | 20,918       | 0         | 0        |
| TRUMP                             | 1,851,015 | 1,796,114    | 35,010    | 19,891   |

Once TRUMP is completed, the anticipated Incremental In-Service annual recurring Personnel, Operations and Maintenance costs are estimated to be \$6.8 million.

### Canadian Towed Array Sonar System (CANTASS) Project

#### 1. Overview

The objective of the CANTASS project is to provide an operational and fully supported tactical passive towed array sonar system for the two DDH 265 class Destroyers and the twelve Canadian Patrol Frigates (CPF). Both the CANTASS Project and the CPF project share financial responsibility for the Canadian Towed Array Sonar System. Total funding for CANTASS has been approved at \$305M(BY) with \$181.2M(BY) provided from the CPF Project and the remaining \$123.76M(BY) from the CANTASS project (implemented in four parts).

Part I authorized the expenditure of \$11.1M for the procurement of sonar equipment to support design studies and in-house engineering studies. This is complete.

Part II was authorized to expend an additional \$15.45M for the installation, integration, testing and evaluation of the CANTASS Advanced Development Model (CANTASS ADM). This is complete.

Parts III was authorized in September 1988 with an expenditure limit of \$38.85M to upgrade the CANTASS Advanced Development Model installation to production status. This is complete.

Part IV was also authorized in September 1988 with an expenditure limit of \$59.36M to provide the production model processing and display systems for the Canadian Patrol Frigates. Contracts were awarded to:

- a. Computing Devices Canada Ltd. (CDC Ltd.), Indal Technologies Inc. and Martin Marietta for the development and acquisition of various sub-systems of one Pre-Production Prototype and for the subsequent procurement of fourteen production models of the CANTASS Shipboard systems.
- Litton Systems Canada Ltd. for the development and delivery of two shorebased Post Analysis Systems (PAS) which will provide advanced acoustic analysis capabilities.
- c. Array Systems Computing Ltd. was awarded the contract to produce a CANTASS Mission Simulator (CMS) system for advanced operator training.
- d. IOTEK Inc. for production of sonar test sets (STS) for the CANTASS electronics.

## 2. Lead and Participation Departments

Lead Authority: Department of National Defence

Service Department: Public Works and Government Services

• Third Party: Industry Canada

# 3. Prime and Major Sub-Contractors, Address

Equipment Prime Sub-Contractor

CANTASS Computing Devices Canada Ltd

Ottawa, Ontario

Indal Technologies Inc Mississauga, Ontario Martin Marietta USA

PAS Litton Systems Canada Ltd

Etobicoke, Ontario

Array Systems Computing Ltd.

North York, Ontario

CMS Array Systems Computing Ltd.

North York, Ontario

STS IOTEK Inc

Dartmouth, Nova Scotia

### 4. Major Milestones

| Treasury Board Effective Project Approval | Sep 1983 |
|-------------------------------------------|----------|
| Development Contract with CDC Ltd.        | Nov 1984 |

Shipboard Systems

| npooura by sterris               |     | 4000 |
|----------------------------------|-----|------|
| Delivery of First CANTASS System | Nov | 1993 |
| Delivery of Last System          | Dec | 1996 |
| Delivery of first revised system | Jun | 1998 |
| Final delivery                   | Nov | 1998 |

Shore-based Systems

| Delivery of Post Analysis Systems     | Apr 1996 |
|---------------------------------------|----------|
| Delivery of Sonar Test Sets           | Dec 1996 |
| Delivery of CANTASS Mission Simulator | Nov 1998 |

# 5. Achievements and Explanations of Variances

CANTASS shipboard systems:

All systems have been delivered and installed. All systems will be retro-fitted with a revised version of the software currently under development by CDC. The CANTASS project has a recently negotiated contract with CDC for the production of SESS Interface Units as replacements for the Array Receivers originally produced by Martin Marietta which have become uneconomical to support.

Post Analysis Systems:

Both systems were delivered and installed in April 1996.

#### **CANTASS Mission Simulator:**

Delivery of this system has been delayed to Nov 1998 due to technical difficulties being experienced with the development and production by the contractor.

Sonar Test Sets:

Delivery has been completed.

#### 6. Industrial Benefits

An objective of this project was to provide Canadian companies with experience in project management, system engineering, design development, integration and life cycle support. This will enhance these companies' capabilities and credibility and lead to greater exposure and increased opportunities in the international market. The Industrial and Regional Benefit (IRB) commitments to Canadian Industry currently total \$80 million and include the following obligations and reported achievements:

|                                                           | Committed (\$million) | Achieved (\$million) |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| Computing Devices Canada Ltd.                             | 58.0                  | 70.8                 |
| Shipboard Electronic Sub-System (SESS) Indal Technologies | 11.5                  | 12.0                 |
| Handling and Stowage Group (H&SG) Litton Systems          | 12.0                  | 15.1                 |
| Post Analysis System (PAS)<br>Martin Marietta             | 0.4                   | 0.4                  |
| Receivers                                                 |                       |                      |
| Total                                                     | 81.4                  | 98.3                 |

No further IRBs are being negotiated on the project.

## 7. Summary of Costs

The non-recurring costs associated with the approved project are:

### **Cost and Expenditure Detail**

| (thousands of dollars) | Currently<br>Estimated<br>Total<br>Cost | Forecast<br>Expenditures<br>to March 31<br>1998 | Estimates<br>1998-99 | Future<br>Years<br>Require-<br>ment |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------------|
| CANTASS Project        | 100,705                                 | 95,480                                          | 3,378                | 1,847                               |

The In-Service annual Personnel, Operations and Maintenance costs are estimated at 1.7 million.

### Maritime Coastal Defence Vessel (MCDV) Project

#### 1. Overview

The Maritime Coastal Defence Vessel Project addresses the significant deficiency in Canada's capability to defend Canadian ports and coastal waters, particularly the requirement to ensure that major ports and coastal routes are clear of mines in times of conflict. The project involves the acquisition of 12 Maritime Coastal Defence Vessels (MCDVs) to enter service between 1995 and 1999. The MCDVs will be crewed primarily by the Naval Reserve and, accordingly, will serve as the cornerstone of Naval Reserve revitalization.

In August 1988, the Government provided approval-in-principle for the acquisition of the 12 MCDVs. Subsequently, Treasury Board authorized resources for definition activities and the procurement of essential early training equipments during the period 1988 to 1992.

In July 1989, following competitive bidding, two Canadian prime contractors were awarded contracts to conduct project definition studies and submit implementation proposals and offers, including MCDV designs. The contracts, each valued at \$4.5 million (Budget Year dollars), were awarded to Canadian Shipbuilding and Engineering Ltd. (CSE), St.Catherines, Ontario, and Fenco Engineers Inc. An interdepartmental evaluation of the two studies and proposals was conducted and recommendations were submitted to Ministers regarding the selection of a prime contractor for the implementation phase of the project. Cabinet approved the project and selected Fenco Engineers Inc. (now called Fenco MacLaren Inc.) as the Prime Contractor in October 1991. Following contract negotiations, Treasury Board gave effective approval as well as contract approval for the project in April 1992.

## 2. Lead and Participating Departments

• Lead Authority: Department of National Defence

• Service Department: Public Works and Government Services Canada

• Third Parties: Industry Canada

Atlantic Canada Opportunities Agency Western Economic Diversification Canada

## 3. Prime and Major Sub-Contractors, Address

Prime Contractor

Fenco MacLaren Inc. 110-6 Antares Drive Nepean, Ontario K2E 8A9

## Major Sub-Contractors

Halifax Shipyard Ltd Mac Donald Dettwiler & Associates Ltd

3099 Barrington St 13800 Commerce Parkway

Halifax Shipyards Richmond, B.C. Halifax Nova cotia V6V 2J3

B3K 5M7

Thomson-CSF Systems Canada Tecsult Eduplus Inc

49 Auriga Drive (formerly Eduplus Management Group Inc)

Nepean, Ontario 99 Wyse Road Suite 110

K2E 8A1 Dartmouth, Nova Scotia B3A 4S5

## 4. Major Milestones

| Treasury Board Preliminary Approval Definition Contracts Awarded Winning Proposal Selected by Cabinet Treasury Board Effective Approval Implementation Contract Award First Ship Delivered Project Completed | Aug 1988<br>Jul 1989<br>Oct 1991<br>Apr 1992<br>May 1992<br>Dec 1995<br>Mar 2000 |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

# 5. Achievements and Explanations of Variances

As of 31 December 1997, the first eight MCDVs had been accepted. The project is on schedule and within budget.

### 6. Industrial benefits

Industrial and regional benefit plans were part of the overall evaluation for selection of the Prime Contractor. The benefits are enforceable contractual commitments and include:

- 85% direct Canadian content as a minimum;
- construction of 12 ships by Halifax Shipyard Ltd (formerly Halifax-Dartmouth Industries Ltd.);
- a minimum of \$40 million (1990 dollars) worth of work to small business; and
- a minimum regional distribution of \$370 million (1990 dollars); \$200 million in the Atlantic Region, \$40 million in Quebec, \$80 million in Ontario, and \$50 million in the Western Region.

The Prime Contractor will also provide 3,000 person-years of employment of which approximately 1,500 person-years will be directly linked to vessel construction.

As Prime Contractor, Fenco MacLaren Inc. has total system responsibility, and has subcontracted for design, construction, systems/payloads, Integrated Logistics Support (ILS), and training to the following Canadian companies:

| Halifax Shipyard Ltd<br>Halifax, Nova Scotia     | Ship Design & Construction       |
|--------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| MacDonald Dettwiler & Assoc Ltd . Richmond, B.C. | Ship Subsystems & Payloads & ILS |
| Thomson-CSF Systems Canada<br>Nepean, Ontario    | Ship Subsystems & Payloads & ILS |
| Tecsult Eduplus Inc.<br>Montreal, Quebec         | Training                         |

### 7. Summary of Costs

The non-recurring costs associated with the approved project are:

| Cost | and | Expenditure | Detail |
|------|-----|-------------|--------|
|------|-----|-------------|--------|

| Cost and Expenditure Dea |                        |                       |           |                  |
|--------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|-----------|------------------|
| (thousands of dollars)   | Currently<br>Estimated | Forecast Expenditures |           | Future<br>Years' |
|                          | Total                  | to March 31           | Estimates | Require-         |
|                          | Cost                   | 1998                  | 1998-99   | ments            |
| MCDV Project             | 707,625                | 600,948               | 50,866    | 55,811           |

Once the 12 ships are fully operational, the anticipated In-Service annual recurring Personnel, Operations and Maintenance costs, including fuel are estimated to be \$48.3 million.

## Low Level Air Defence (LLAD) Project

#### 1. Overview

On 5 October 1983, the Government agreed that the Canadian Forces required an adequate air defence capability and directed the Department of National Defence to conduct a Project Definition Phase to define an affordable low level air defence capability, based on a mix of modern anti-aircraft guns and area defence surface-to-air missiles. The scope of the project included the establishment of a training facility at Canadian Forces Base Chatham, New Brunswick.

The main contract was awarded to Oerlikon-Buehrle with an effective date of 1 July 1986. It is being implemented by Oerlikon Aerospace of St. Jean, Quebec where the Air Defence Anti-Tank System (ADATS) is being assembled. Litton Systems Limited, Etobicoke, Ontario, is a major sub-contractor in this contract.

The ADATS is included in all LLAD air defence units and is complemented in the airfield defence role by 35mm anti-aircraft guns and fire control radars produced by Oerlikon-Buehrle of Zurich, Switzerland. The scope of the project included the logistics support of all acquired equipment, the construction of associated facilities, as well as the re-allocation of up to 700 existing positions to provide the required capability. The project is in the final stages of contract delivery. The remaining expenditures relate to support equipment, spares, and technical documentation in support of the fielded systems.

## 2. Lead and Participating Departments

- Lead Authority: Department of National Defence

- Service Department: Public Works and Government Services Canada

- Third Parties: Industry Canada

Atlantic Canada Opportunities Agency Western Economic Diversification Canada Federal Office of Regional Development (Quebec)

## 3. Prime and Major Sub-Contractors, Address

Prime Contractor - Oerlikon-Buehrle of Zurich, Switzerland. Administered by - Oerlikon Aerospace of St. Jean, Quebec Major Sub- Contractor - Litton Systems Limited, Etobicoke, Ontario

## 4. Major Milestones

| - Approval of Project Definition Funds      | Jan 1985 |
|---------------------------------------------|----------|
| - Treasury Board Effective Project Approval | Jun 1986 |
| - Contract Awarded to Oerlikon-Buehrle      | Jun 1986 |
| - Initial Delivery of Main Equipment        | Nov 1989 |
| - Initial Battery Operational Capability    | Nov 1993 |

Feb 1995 Mar 2002

- Final Delivery of Main Equipment
- Project Completion

110,000 00111,0111111

### 5. Achievements and Explanations of Variances

The main acquisition contract was closed Mar 97. The completion of remaining contracts for equipment spares is expected by Mar 99. The increased time line and total cost is related to procurement of hardware and software modifications to the 35mm gun system, and delivery of long lead support spares. However, the total estimated cost is within the project budget.

#### 6. Industrial benefits

Industrial and Regional Development: The non-military objectives of the LLAD project were achieved through the production, in Canada, of components, as well as the establishment of a system integration facility in St. Jean-sur-Richelieu, Quebec. The approach taken in the contract was to establish the production of most elements of the missile system launcher (ADATS) in Canadian industries for potential foreign markets. Specific contractual targets were identified for the accomplishment of a large variety of discrete industrial development projects, each with sectoral, regional, and yearly targets. Achievement was measured by the accomplishment of financial targets for new production, and capital investment. Since the targets were met, and in some cases exceeded, Industry Canada no longer tracks this project.

**Small Business Development:** Within the total contractual industrial benefit commitment, the contractor was committed to provide \$82 million worth of benefits to small business. This commitment was exceeded, and Industry Canada no longer tracks this project.

## 7. Summary of Costs

The non-recurring costs associated with the approved project are:

Cost and Expenditure Detail

| Cost and Expenditure Detail |           |              |           |          |
|-----------------------------|-----------|--------------|-----------|----------|
| (thousands of dollars)      | Currently | Forecast     |           | Future   |
|                             | Estimated | Expenditures |           | Years'   |
|                             | Total     | to March 31  | Estimates | Require- |
|                             | Cost      | 1998         | 1998/99   | ments    |
| LLAD Project                | 1,073,989 | 1,047,032    | 11,411    | 15,546   |

The equipment is currently in service with the Canadian Forces 4th Air Defence Regiment in Moncton, NB, with elements at CFB Gagetown and CFB Cold Lake.

### Tactical Command Control and Communications System (TCCCS) Project

#### 1. Overview

The TCCCS Project will address the Land Force's fundamental requirement for a secure, survivable and fully integrated tactical communication system. The system includes 220 equipment products, including 15,000 radios installed in approximately 6,400 vehicles. The system will replace the current means of communication in the forward battle area.

In September 1988, the Government granted approval-in-principle for the TCCCS Project to call for competitive bids from Canadian-based companies and on the understanding that a substantial portion of the work would be performed in Western Canada.

The Project was approved by Treasury Board in April 1991. A contract was awarded by the Department of Supply and Services on 18 April 1991 to the Prime Contractor - Computing Devices Canada (CDC), Ottawa, Ontario, valued at \$1,281 million for the procurement of the main equipment. Amendments to the contract to incorporate additional work within the scope of the Project have raised the estimated value of the contract to \$1,536 million.

### 2. Lead and Participating Departments

Lead Authority: Department of National Defence

Service Department: Department of Public Works and Government Services

Third Parties: Industry Canada

Atlantic Canada Opportunities Agency Western Economic Diversification Canada

Federal Office of Regional Development (Quebec)

Department of Foreign Affairs and

International Trade

## 3. Prime and Major Sub-Contractors, Address

Prime Contractor Computing Devices Canada

1020-68th Ave. NE Calgary, AB T2E 8P2

Major Sub-Contractors Canadian Marconi Company

600 Dr. Frederick Phillips Blvd. Ville Saint Laurent, P.Q. H4M 2S9

Computer Sciences Canada, Inc. 135 Michael Cowpland Dr. Kanata, ON K2M 2E9 DEW Engineering and Development Ltd. 3429 Hawthorne Rd. Ottawa, ON K1G 4G2

EDS Defence 1-3 Bartley Way Bartleywood Hook, Hampshire U.K. RG270XA

Frontec Logistics Corp. #210, 1242 McKnight Blvd. Calgary, AB T2E 5T2

Harris Corporation RF Communications Division 1680 University Ave. Rochester, N.Y. USA 14610-9983

KB Electronics 150 Bluewater Rd. Bedford, NS B3B 1G9

Logican Technologies Inc. 150 Karl Clark Road Edmonton, AB T6N 1E2

Motorola 8201 E. McDowell Rd. P.O. Box 1417 Scottsdale, AZ USA 85252

Prior Data Sciences Ltd. 240 Michael Cowpland Dr. Kanata, ON K2M 1P6

Racal-Tacticom Ltd. 472 Basingstoke Rd. Reading, Birkshire U.K. RG20QF

TRW 1 Federal Systems Park Dr. Fairfax, VA USA 22033

### 4. Major Milestones

| System Design Review  | June 1992      |
|-----------------------|----------------|
| Start Fielding        | August 1995    |
| Complete Distribution | September 2000 |
| Project Completion    | March 2001     |

### 5. Achievements and Explanations of Variances

Fielding of the portable light weight assault and air/ground/air radios commenced in early 1996. A Force Structure Amendment to the prime contract to match the restructuring and reduction in the Canadian Forces was signed in Mar 1996.

#### 6. Industrial benefits

The contractor is committed to an Industrial Benefits package of direct industrial and regional benefits amounting to \$659.9 million. The regional distribution and achievement as of 30 June 1997 (still to be audited) is as follows:

| Region    | Final Commitment 1990 \$ (millions) | Achieved to Date 1990 \$ (millions) |
|-----------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| West      | 468.0                               | 336.8                               |
| Ontario   | 85.0                                | 93.8                                |
| Quebec    | 35.3                                | 16.7                                |
| Atlantic  | 19.7                                | 14.9                                |
| Undefined | <u>51.9</u>                         | <u>11.0</u>                         |
|           | 659.9                               | 473.2                               |

Indirect industrial and regional benefits, for a total of \$676.9 million, include technology transfer valued at \$211.5 million, future sales commitments of \$245.4 million and an investment commitment of \$80.9 million for small business, new facilities, training, marketing and R&D. The regional distribution as of 30 June 1997(still to be audited) is as follows:

| Region    | Final Commitment 1990 \$ (millions) | Achieved to Date 1990 \$ (millions) |
|-----------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| West      | 561.8                               | 228.5                               |
| Ontario   | 20.4                                | 59.6                                |
| Quebec    | 5.8                                 | 2.2                                 |
| Atlantic  | 11.7                                | 2.3                                 |
| Undefined | _77.2                               | _0.1                                |
|           | 676.9                               | 292.7                               |

## 7. Summary of Cost

The non-recurring costs associated with the approved project are:

| C 4  |     | Tr.      |      | :4   | Detail |
|------|-----|----------|------|------|--------|
| UOST | ana | - P. X.I | nema | пшге | Detail |
|      |     |          |      |      |        |

| Cost and Expenditure Detail |                                         |                                                 |                      |                                       |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|----------------------|---------------------------------------|
| (thousands of dollars)      | Currently<br>Estimated<br>Total<br>Cost | Forecast<br>Expenditures<br>to March 31<br>1998 | Estimates<br>1998-99 | Future<br>Years'<br>Require-<br>ments |
| TCCCS Project               | 1,927,559                               | 1,449,042                                       | 185,385              | 293,132                               |

The anticipated In-Service annual recurring Personnel Operations and Maintenance costs will be defined by a detailed Logistics Support Analysis conducted throughout the execution of the contract.

### LYNX Replacement Project

#### 1. Overview

In 1992, the Government approved the procurement of up to 229 light armoured reconnaissance vehicles and associated support for the Canadian Forces. The procurement strategy for the project was based on negotiating a suitable contract with the Diesel Division of General Motors (DDGM) of Canada, London, Ontario, taking into account the Government's industrial and regional benefits and small business policies. In March 1993 the Government entered into a contract with DDGM to acquire 203 reconnaissance vehicles.

## 2. Lead and Participating Departments

. Lead Authority: Department of National Defence

. Service Department: Public Works and Government Services Canada

. Third Parties: Industry Canada

Atlantic Canada Opportunities Agency Western Economic Diversification Canada

Federal Office of Regional Development (Quebec)

### 3. Prime and Major Sub-Contractor, Address

**Prime**: Diesel Division General Motors

1991 Oxford Rd London Ontario N5V 2Z7

Subs: Computing Devices Canada

3785 Richmond Road

Nepean, Ontario K1G 3M9

Delco Systems Operation 6767 Hollister Avenue Goleta California 93117-3000

## 4. Major Milestones

|   | Chassis Contract Awarded                            | Mar 1993 |
|---|-----------------------------------------------------|----------|
|   | Turret and Surveillance Equipment Amendment Awarded | Jan 1994 |
|   | First Vehicle Delivery                              | Mar 1996 |
| ٠ | Last Vehicle Delivery                               | Jan 1998 |
| • | Project Completion                                  | Mar 2000 |
|   |                                                     |          |

## 5. Achievements and Explanations of Variances

To date, the major production milestones have been achieved, with all but 2 vehicles delivered. What is left to be done for completing the project is the required integrated logistics support (specifically spares, technical manuals and ammunition). A retrofit program has been ongoing to correct various deficiencies identified during the Initial Production Testing phase of the project. It is anticipated that this phase will be completed by end 1998.

#### 6. Industrial benefits

Diesel Division of General Motors have identified as of the end of December 1997, \$550M in Direct Canadian Contents commitments and \$79.5M of indirect commitments. To date, \$471.5M direct commitments have been achieved while \$127.5M of indirect commitments have been achieved.

| Region          | Committed | Achieved |
|-----------------|-----------|----------|
| Western Canada  | \$85.2M   | \$60.8M  |
| Atlantic Region | \$53.0M   | \$70.2M  |
| Quebec Region   | \$41.7M   | \$52.1M  |

In addition, DDGM has achieved \$137M in commitments to Canadian small business.

### 7. Summary of Costs

The non-recurring costs associated with the Lynx Replacement Project are:

Cost and Expenditure Detail

| Cost and Expenditure 1                   | Jetan     |              |           |          |
|------------------------------------------|-----------|--------------|-----------|----------|
| (thousands of dollars)                   | Currently | Forecast     |           | Future   |
| (3.20 3.20 3.20 3.20 3.20 3.20 3.20 3.20 | Estimated | Expenditures |           | Years'   |
|                                          | Total     | to March 31  | Estimates | Require- |
|                                          | Cost      | 1998         | 1998-99   | ments    |
| Lynx Replacement Project                 | 869,565   | 726,040      | 74,284    | 69,241   |

Once the LYNX Replacement Project is completed, the anticipated In-Service annual recurring Personnel, Operations and Maintenance costs are estimated to be \$8.4 million.

### Armoured Personnel Carrier (APC) Replacement Project

#### 1. Overview

In December 1995, Treasury Board approved the first of four phases of the Armoured Personnel Carrier (APC) Replacement Project. A contract for an initial purchase of 240 APC vehicles with options for an additional 411 in lots of 120/120/171 respectively was awarded in Dec 96 to Diesel Division of General Motors (DDGM) of London, Ontario.

### 2. Lead and Participating Departments

. Lead Authority: Department of National Defence

. Service Department: Public Works and Government Services Canada

. Third Parties: Industry Canada

Atlantic Canada Opportunities Agency Western Economic Diversification Canada

Federal Office of Regional Development (Quebec)

### 3. Prime and Major Sub-Contractor, Address

Prime: Diesel Division General Motors

1991 Oxford Rd London, Ontario N5V 2Z7

Sub: Delco Systems Operations 6767 Hollister Avenue Goleta California 93117-3000

## 4. Major Milestones

| . Treasury Board Approval                | Dec 1995 |
|------------------------------------------|----------|
| . Phase 1 Contract Award                 | Dec 1996 |
| . First Vehicle Delivery                 | Jul 1998 |
| • Final date to exercise option for 120  | 1 Nov 98 |
| . Final date to exercise next option 120 | 1 Jun 99 |
| . Final date to exercise 3rd option 171  | 1 Jan 00 |
| . Last Vehicle Delivery                  | 1 Feb 02 |
| . All Deliverables received              | 1 Jul 04 |
|                                          |          |

## 5. Achievements and Explanations of Variances

The APCs are now being produced on the production line with First Production Vehicle Inspection scheduled for Jul 98. A 6 month delivery slippage occurred due to the time required to reach contract agreement and due to the need to incorporate safety and

performance changes to the turret which were discovered during the Recce Initial Production Testing. As "Fielding Prerequisites" must be met to ensure the vehicle is fully supportable when it enters service, the ILS impact of the turret changes has driven the need to delay initial delivery. The delay will be recuperated during the initial purchase of 240 with no impact on delivery dates for the options.

#### 6. Industrial benefits

As part of the contract negotiations for the APC, and associated logistics support, the Government has negotiated Industrial and Regional Benefit (IRB) commitments worth 100% of the prime contract value secured with a liquidated damages provision. Total IRBs of \$552M are split evenly between direct and indirect IRBs. Regional distribution to Atlantic, Quebec and the West are for the amount of \$60.7M each and the small business portion will equal \$82.8M.

### 7. Summary of Costs

The non-recurring costs associated with the APC Replacement Project are:

Cost and Expenditure Detail

| Detail    |                                         |                                                                        |                                                                                          |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Currently | Forecast                                |                                                                        | Future                                                                                   |
| Estimated | Expenditure                             |                                                                        | Years'                                                                                   |
| Total     | S                                       | Estimates                                                              | Require-                                                                                 |
| Cost      | to March 31                             | 1998-99                                                                | ments                                                                                    |
|           | 1998                                    |                                                                        |                                                                                          |
| 792,421   | 115,931                                 | 274,174                                                                | 402,316                                                                                  |
|           | Currently<br>Estimated<br>Total<br>Cost | Currently Forecast Estimated Expenditure Total s Cost to March 31 1998 | Currently Forecast Estimated Expenditure Total s Estimates Cost to March 31 1998-99 1998 |

The cost and cash phasing for the additional 411 APCs and support is:(\$000)

| 98/99    | 99/00     | 00/01     | 01/02     | 02/03    | 03/04    | 04/05   | TOTAL       |
|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|----------|----------|---------|-------------|
| \$26,538 | \$192,979 | \$552,795 | \$483,062 | \$86,285 | \$67,513 | \$8,309 | \$1,417,481 |

The estimated annual recurring Personnel, Operations and Maintenance costs (\$CY) for the full fleet of 651 APCs and support are detailed below:

| COST COMPONENT          | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                          | COST (\$CY 97/98, 000S) |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Operating Costs         | POL, Ordnance, Operator<br>Training, Maintenance of<br>Operations Facilities                                         | \$13,883                |
| Maintenance Costs       | Consumables, In-service manpower, facilities maint, Contractor R&O, TIES, FSR, Maint Syst maint, maintainer training | \$17,695                |
| Logistics Support Costs | Manpower, Spares Replacement,<br>Packaging, Transportation                                                           | \$41,123                |
| Admin Costs             | LCMM, Proc & Supply, Pubs,<br>Drawings, QA personnel                                                                 | \$542                   |
| Total                   |                                                                                                                      | \$73,443                |

### Light Support Vehicle Wheeled (LSVW) Project

#### 1. Overview

The Light Support Vehicle Wheeled (LSVW) project is to acquire up to 3300 vehicles and associated logistics support to replace the 5/4 ton militarized commercial trucks which were purchased in 1976.

On 1 March 1992, following a competitive bid process, a contract was awarded to Western Star Trucks Inc. of Kelowna, British Columbia for the production of 2751 vehicles, the maximum deemed affordable at that time .Subsequently, authority was given for the procurement of an additional 128 vehicles which increased the quantity from 2,751 to 2,879 vehicles. Production of the vehicles commenced in February 1994 and was completed in March 1996.

### 2. Lead and Participating Departments

. Lead Authority: Department of National Defence

. Service Department: Public Works and Government Services Canada

. Third Parties: Industry Canada

Atlantic Canada Opportunities Agency Western Economic Diversification Canada

Federal Office of Regional Development (Quebec)

### 3. Prime and Major Sub-Contractors, Address

**Prime contractor:** Western Star, Kelowna B. C.

Sub-contractor: Iveco, Bolzano Italy

DEW Engineering, Ottawa, Ontario

## 4. Major Milestones

| Award of Contracts             | Mar 1992 |
|--------------------------------|----------|
| Prototype Delivery             | Sep 1992 |
| First Full Production Delivery | Feb 1994 |
| Last Delivery                  | Mar 1996 |
| Project Completion             | Mar 1999 |

## 5. Achievements and Explanations of Variances

The project completion has been delayed by one year and is now scheduled for March 1999. This one year extension is primarily as a result of delays in obtaining the initial provision of repair parts.

#### 6. Industrial benefits

The industrial and regional benefits (IRB) commitment of Western Star Trucks Inc. includes direct in-vehicle Canadian Content totalling approximately \$103.5 million (1991 dollars) distributed as follows:

|                 | \$ (millions) |
|-----------------|---------------|
| Atlantic Region | 3.9           |
| Quebec Region   | 6.4           |
| Ontario Region  | 32.2          |
| Western Region  | 61.0          |

**Achievements:** to March 31,1997, the achievements are as follows:

- direct IRBs to date \$127.4 million
- indirect IRBs \$79.3 million

The commitment has been exceeded, and Industry Canada no longer tracks this project.

#### 7. Summary of Costs

The non-recurring costs associated with the approved project are:

### Cost and Expenditure Detail

| (thousands of dollars) | Currently<br>Estimated<br>Total<br>Cost | Forecast<br>Expenditures<br>to March 31<br>1998 | Estimates<br>1998-99 | Future<br>Years'<br>Require-<br>ments |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|----------------------|---------------------------------------|
| LSVW Project           | 273,137                                 | 259,010                                         | 7,000                | 7,127                                 |

Once the Light Support Vehicle Wheeled (LSVW) is fully operational, the total reduction in Personnel, Operations and Maintenance cost is estimated at \$1.1 million.

### Short Range Anti-Armour Weapon (Heavy) (SRAAW(H)) Project

#### 1. Overview

The overall objective of the Short Range Anti-Armour Weapon (Heavy) (SRAAW(H)) project is to acquire a SRAAW(H) to restore the direct fire, close combat anti-armour capability of the Land Forces to meet its commitments.

The project is to acquire the following main equipment: 425 ERYX weapons, 4,500 missiles, 425 thermal imagers, 50 ERYX Video Interactive Gunnery Simulators (EVIGS), 54 ERYX Precision Gunnery Simulators (EPGS) and associated logistic support for the first two years of operation.

The project was initiated in 1983 and a MOU was signed in 1988 between the Ministers of Defence of Canada and France with regards to the development and production of the ERYX SRAAW(H). Effective project approval was granted by Treasury Board on March 17th 1993. On March 23rd 1993, a contract (\$87 million) was signed with AEROSPATIALE Missiles, France for the acquisition of the weapons and ammunition and associated initial integrated logistics support. As a result of follow on procurement of initial spares the AEROSPATIALE acquisition contract was valued at \$94 million as of January 1997. On June 27th 1997, the AEROSPATIALE acquisition contract was amended to include the acquisition of the thermal imagers and is now valued at \$119 million.

In December 1994, a contract (\$5 million) for the acquisition of 50 EVIGS was awarded to Primetech Électroniques/Electronics Inc., Montréal. On March 16th 1997, Lockheed Martin Solartron Systems (formerly LORAL Solartron) was awarded a contract (\$7 million including the option) for the development of an EPGS prototype and an option to buy 53 production model EPGSs and an upgrade to the prototype model.

This project is the first Canada-France cooperation in defence equipment and is expected to serve as a model for future bilateral undertakings.

## 2. Lead and Participating Departments

- . Lead Authority
- . Service Department
- . Third Parties

Department of National Defence Public Works and Government Services Canada Industry Canada Atlantic Canada Opportunities Agency Western Economic Diversification Canada Federal Office of Regional Development (Quebec) Department of Foreign Affairs and International Trade

## 3. Prime and Major Sub-Contractors, Address

| Equipment                                   | Prime Contractor                                                                                              | Major Sub-contractor                                                                                          |
|---------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ERYX Weapon System                          | AEROSPATIALE Missiles<br>28 rue de la Redoute 92260<br>Fontenay-aux-Roses<br>France                           | Composite Atlantic<br>P.O. Box 1150, 71 Hall St<br>Lunenburg, Nova Scotia                                     |
|                                             |                                                                                                               | Canadian Marconi 2442 Trenton Ave Montreal, Québec Hughes LEITZ optical 328 Ellen St Midland, Ontario         |
|                                             |                                                                                                               | Amptech Corporation 3202 12th Ave NE Calgary, Alberta ADGA Systems International Ltd 116 Albert St, Suite 601 |
|                                             |                                                                                                               | Ottawa, Ontario CGI 275 Slater St Ottawa, Ontario                                                             |
| ERYX Video Interactive Gunnery<br>Simulator | Primetech Électroniques/<br>Electronics Inc<br>275 Kesmark<br>Dollard-des-Ormeaux, Québec<br>Montreal, Quebec | Simdev Electronics<br>(now closed due to bankruptcy)<br>222 Brunswick Blvd<br>Pointe-Claire, Québec           |
|                                             |                                                                                                               | Simtran<br>10 000 Boul Cavendish<br>Ville Saint-Laurent, Québec                                               |
| ERYX Precision Gunnery<br>Simulator         | Lockheed Martin Solartron<br>Systems                                                                          | Simdev<br>(now closed due to bankruptcy)<br>222 Brunswick Blvd<br>Pointe-Claire, Québec                       |
| MIRABEL Thermal Imager                      | AEROSPATIALE Missiles<br>28 rue de la Redoute 92260<br>Fontenay-aux-Roses<br>France                           | THOMSON TTD Optronique Rue Guynemer B.P. 55 78283 Guyancourt Cedex France                                     |
|                                             |                                                                                                               | Allied Signal Canada Inc<br>200 Marcel-Laurin Blvd<br>Montréal, Québec                                        |

# 4. Major Milestones

| TB Approval | 17 March 1993 |
|-------------|---------------|
|-------------|---------------|

## ERYX WEAPON SYSTEM

| Contract Award | 23 March 1993   |
|----------------|-----------------|
| First Delivery | 23 January 1994 |
| Final Delivery | 23 Dec 1997     |

#### **EVIGS**

Contract Award November 1994
First Delivery 01 February 1995
Final Delivery 15 July 1995

**EPGS** 

Contract Award 17 March 1996
Prototype Delivery 24 July 1997
Anticipated First Production Delivery 20 February 1998
Anticipated Last Production Delivery 20 May 1998

MIRABEL THERMAL IMAGERS

Contract Award 27 June 1997 Advanced Delivery of 5 Thermal 23 January 1998

**Imagers** 

First Delivery 23 December 1998

Last Delivery 23 November 1999

### 5. Achievements and Explanations of Variances

The acquisition, fielding and initial unit cadre training for the ERYX weapon system and the EVIGS were completed in December 1997. The vast majority of deliveries in the AEROSPATIALE acquisition contract were on time and all were on budget. A number of improvements were required to the EVIGS following initial delivery which delayed the implementation of the ERYX weapon system and the EVIGS within the Army.

The acquisition of the EPGS prototype has been delayed mainly due to the bankruptcy of LMSS's main sub-contractor. Delivery of the prototype is now expected for May 1998. Following user testing and acceptance, the production option could be in place for November 1998 with initial deliveries in April 1999 and contract completion in June 1999.

The acquisition of the MIRABEL thermal imagers was delayed due to a number of technical difficulties encountered during the development phase. There are no anticipated delivery delays for this equipment based on the excellent performance of the main contractor, AEROSPATIALE, during the ERYX weapon system acquisition. The ILS package for the MIRABEL has yet to be contracted. An agreement had been reached between all parties that Allied Signal Canada would undertake this work since the company was much more familiar with the Canadian needs and requirements than were AEROPATIALE or THOMSON. Problems with proprietary technical rights has delayed the award of this contract and a new contract award target date has yet to be set.

#### 6. Industrial benefits

AEROSPATIALE is committed to a package of direct and indirect industrial and regional benefits (IRBs) equivalent to the value of the main acquisition contract. A minimum of 70% of the main acquisition contract value will be in direct benefits while 30% will be in indirect benefits. AEROSPATIALE has a ten year window from contract signature to fulfill its IRBs commitment.

As of January 1st 1998, AEROSPATIALE has reached 21% of its IRBs commitment. This reduction in percentage terms from the last report is explained by the fact that the overall value of the contract increased substantially with the signing of the MIRABEL thermal imager acquisition amendment.

LMSS is committed to a package of direct IRBs equivalent to 177% of the total value of the contract. These commitments should be achieved during the contract time frame.

### 7. Summary of Costs

The non-recurring costs associated with the SRAAW(H) Project are:

| Cost and Expenditure Detail |           |              |           |          |
|-----------------------------|-----------|--------------|-----------|----------|
| (thousands of dollars)      | Currently | Forecast     |           | Future   |
|                             | Estimated | Expenditures |           | Years'   |
|                             | Total     | to March 31  | Estimates | Require- |
|                             | Cost      | 1998         | 1998-99   | ments    |
| SRAAW(H) Project            | 173,532   | 137,241      | 14,207    | 22,084   |

Once the SRAAW(H) Project is completed, the anticipated In-Service annual recurring Personnel, Operations and Maintenance costs are estimated to be \$6.9 million.

### Canadian Search and Rescue Helicopter (CSH) Project

#### 1. Overview

The aim of the Canadian Search and Rescue Helicopter (CSH) project is to replace the CH-113 Labradors with a fleet of 15 new, non-developmental helicopters. This replacement will address the operational deficiencies of the current CH-113, eliminate the supportability difficulties of the older airframe, and provide a sufficient fleet size that is sufficient for continuous operations well into the next century.

The EH-101 project, which included 15 Search and Rescue (SAR) helicopters, was cancelled by Cabinet in November 1993. The 1994 Defence White Paper, however, reaffirmed the Government's intention to replace the Labrador helicopter and the Minister of National Defence announced the Government's preliminary approval of the CSH project in November 1995.

A Request for Proposal was issued on 27 November 1996 for the acquisition of the helicopters through either a purchase or lease proposal. Four firms submitted purchase proposals, with two also including a lease proposal. Mandatory information was not submitted on the lease proposals and they were therefore declared conditional and not evaluated further. The evaluation of the purchase proposals was completed by the fall of 1997 and on 5 January 1998 the Minister of National Defence announced that E H Industries Ltd (EHI) had submitted the bid having overall best value. Subject to successful contract finalization, the consortium of E H Industries will supply 15 AW520 Cormorant search and rescue helicopters to the Canadian Forces.

## 2. Lead and Participating Departments

. Lead Authority: Department of National Defence

. Service Department: Public Works and Government Services Canada

. Third Parties: Industry Canada

Atlantic Canada Opportunities Agency
Western Economic Diversification Canada

Federal Office of Regional Development (Quebec)

# 3. Prime and Major Sub-Contractors, Address

Prime Contractor E H Industries Ltd. (EHI)

Farnborough, U.K.

Major Members of GKN Westlands Helicopters, U.K. EHI Consortium

Agusta Spa, Italy

Bombardier Inc., Defence Systems Division, Sub-Contractors

Montreal, Ouebec

Canadian Helicopter Corporation,

St. John's, Newfoundland

Bristol Aerospace Ltd., Winnipeg, Manitoba

#### **Major Milestones** 4.

| . TB Effective Project Approval |            | Apr 1998 |
|---------------------------------|------------|----------|
| . Contract Award                |            | Apr 1998 |
| . First Aircraft Delivery       | (at plant) | Jun 2000 |
| . Final Aircraft Delivery       |            | Jul 2002 |
| . Project Completion            |            | Jul 2004 |

#### 5. Achievements and Explanations of Variances

Treasury Board granted original Preliminary Project Approval on 8 February 1996 per TB Minute 823738. Expenditure Authority for \$3,335,000 (BY) for Definition Phase activities and approval-in-principle for \$704,177,000 (BY) was provided.

Creating the Request for Proposal (RFP) documentation was more complex than originally anticipated. Methods to specify and evaluate innovative RFP requirements such as leasing, had to be fully researched and developed causing a delay in the release of the RFP for the acquisition of the helicopters until 27 November 1996. An extension of the project definition phase was therefore necessary.

Treasury Board granted an amendment to the Preliminary Project Approval on 24 April 1997 per TB Minute 825279. Expenditure Authority for \$6,380,000 (BY) for total Definition Phase activities and approval-in-principle for \$708,242,000 (BY) was granted. With Treasury Board effective approval expected in April 1998, the Definition phase will be completed.

#### 6. Industrial benefits

The objectives of the Industrial Regional Benefits (IRB) program for the CSH project are as follows:

- a. Canadian industry will receive the maximum high-quality, low risk, Direct Benefits associated with the delivery of the Work as defined in the proposed contract with EHI, including the provision of Integrated Logistics Support;
- b. In addition, Canadian industry will receive high-quality, low risk, Indirect Benefits, generally of the same level of technology as the direct project activities;
- c. The proposed Contractor has committed to provide Direct and Indirect IRBs valued at \$550 million (1997 dollars) within the period of 8 years from the date of contract award which equates to the creation or continuance of approximately 5000 person-years of employment in Canada;
- d. Canadian industry in all regions of Canada will benefit from the CSH Project as follows:

| Atlantic Canada | \$40 million;      |  |
|-----------------|--------------------|--|
| Quebec          | \$295 million;     |  |
| Ontario         | \$135 million; and |  |
| Western Canada  | \$80 million.      |  |

e. Canadian Small Business will benefit from the implementation of the CSH project.

## 7. Summary of Costs

The non-recurring costs associated with the approved project are:

Figure 2: Cost and Expenditure Detail

| (thousands of dollars)     | Currently Estimated Total Cost | Forecast<br>Expenditures<br>To March 31<br>1998 | Estimates 1998-99 | Future<br>Years'<br>Require-<br>ments |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|-------------------|---------------------------------------|
| CSH (Definition Phase)     | 4,913                          | 4,913                                           | 0                 | 724,178                               |
| CSH (Implementation Phase) | ) 791,727                      | 0                                               | 67,549            |                                       |

North Warning System, Forward Operating Locations, Canadian Coastal Radar and Interoperability and Connectivity Components of the North American Air Defence Modernization (NAADM) Project

#### 1. Overview

In March 1985, a Memorandum of Understanding was signed for joint US/Canada participation in North American Air Defence Modernization (NAADM). The project comprises a number of elements, of which four have commenced implementation. The North Warning System (NWS) element of the project modernized and extended the obsolete Distant Early Warning (DEW) Line, which has been in service since the mid 1950s. The Forward Operating Locations (FOLs) element of the project provided austere upgrades to four existing northern airfields to permit periodic deployments of NORAD-assigned US and Canadian fighter aircraft to conduct air defence operations in the North. A fifth site, at Kuujjuaq, Quebec, had been planned, but was subsequently cancelled. Canadian Coastal Radars (CCR) involved the replacement of obsolescent and maintenance-intensive radars at four existing East and West coast radar sites with modern, minimally attended surveillance radars.

The first element of the NAADM project (NWS) was considered by Treasury Board in December 1985, and a portion of the NWS was approved at a cost of \$555 million. In September 1988, Effective Project Approval was received for the remainder of NWS including construction of the Short Range Radar (SRR) facilities. Expenditures of \$830 million were authorized for the NWS element of NAADM.

The NWS includes 15 Long Range Radar (LRR) sites, of which 11 are located in Canada; and 39 unattended SRR sites, of which 36 are located in Canada. The system provides improved warning of bomber and cruise missile attack and is easier and less expensive to maintain than the obsolescent radars and communications of the DEW Line. Phase 1 of the NWS (LRR) became operational in 1988. The main Canadian Phase 2 responsibilities (SRR site construction and communications installations) were completed in 1992. The American Phase 2 responsibilities (provision and installation of Unattended Radars at 39 SRR sites (36 in Canada)) were completed over the 1993-94 time-frame, with the final radar installation handed over for operational use in late 1994.

Canada assumed responsibility for overall program management and systems integration of the NWS; the design, acquisition, installation and integration of the communications network in Canada; and the design and construction of all new facilities required in Canada. The United States was responsible for the design, acquisition and installation of radar equipment for the LRR and SRR sites. Capital and Operations and Maintenance costs are shared 60/40

between the United States and Canada respectively, based primarily on functional allocations to each country.

The Supplementary Arrangement to the NAADM Memorandum of Understanding for FOLs required Canada to design and construct facilities at five northern sites (one site subsequently cancelled). The task involved the upgrading of existing airfields in the North so that they may support periodic/infrequent aircraft deployments. Costs of this component are to be shared 50/50 between the US and Canada.

In February 1990, effective approval for \$261.1 million was received for the FOLs project. Work on the design of the FOLs, acquisition of the Transportable Arrestor Gear, and rough fill earthwork for the extension of the runway at Rankin Inlet FOL was completed under a Preliminary Project Approval of \$27.6 million. Site general contracts were subsequently awarded at four of the five sites and construction activities at these sites were completed in 1993 on schedule. The Yellowknife and Iqaluit FOLs were handed over to Air Command in 1993, and the other two FOLs (Inuvik and Rankin Inlet) were handed over in May and July 1994 respectively. As stated above, construction of the Kuujjuaq FOL facility had been cancelled as a budgetary restraint measure.

The CCR element was approved in June 1990 at a cost of \$123.9 million, and implementation work, including the acquisition of four radars for installation at existing coastal sites, is complete. The conversion of the final upgraded CCR site (Gander) was completed in February 1994, and all four were handed over to Air Command for operational use in April 1994.

The I&C project, the last project under the NAADM MCP group of projects, received definition approval in September 1990 and effective project approval in July 1995 at a cost of \$29.3M. There is a DoD/Department of National Defence Supplementary Arrangement (SA) to the NAADM MOU governing the I&C project which allocated requirements to each country on a functional basis. The U.S. has fulfilled their functional obligations under the I&C SA. The Canadian functional share consists of two elements: the Beyond Line of Sight (BLOS), High Frequency (HF), Ground Entry Stations (GES) and the Line of Sight (LOS) VHF/UHF GES. The LOS is in the final installation phase, with 29 of the 31 sites now installed and serviceable. The remaining two will be installed by Mar 98 with final hand-over to 1 Canadian Air Division to take place by Jun 98. The BLOS RFP, which was released on the 9 April 1997, resulted in a contract award to Thomson-CSF Canada Ltd. of Nepean, Ontario on 22 August 1997. Completion is currently scheduled for mid-1999. The contract, with a value of \$17.58M, G/HST not included, contains provisions for Aboriginal Socio-Economic Development Opportunities (ASEDO), a Northern Benefits Plan, and Industrial and Regional Benefits (IRB).

### 2. Lead and Participating Departments

. Lead Authority: Department of National Defence

. Service Departments: Public Works and Government Services Canada

Defence Construction Canada

. Third Parties: Industry Canada

Department of Foreign Affairs and International Trade

Department of Indian Affairs and Northern

Development Transport Canada

Employment and Immigration Canada

**Environment Canada** 

Atlantic Canada Opportunities Agency Western Economic Diversification Canada

Federal Office of Regional Development (Quebec)

### 3. Prime and Major Sub-Contractors, Address

With the exception of miscellaneous activities and final deliveries of spares, all Prime and Major Sub-Contracts are considered complete for the NWS, FOL and CCR projects. The Prime contract for the I&C project was awarded in August 1997. The Prime Contractor for this project is:

Thomson-CSF Canada Ltd 49 Auriga Drive Nepean, Ontario K2E 8A1

The following are the Prime contractors for the completed projects:

#### Canadian Coastal Radars

Martin Marietta Canada LTD 90 Clayson Road Weston, Ontario M9M 2G7

## North Warning System /Forward Operating Locations

CANAC/MICROTEL 2441 United Boulevard Coquitlam, BC V3K 6A8 BOT Engineering & Construction LTD 1224 Speers Road Oakville, Ont L6L 2X4

PCL-Foundation A Joint Venture 5400-99 Street Edmonton, Alberta T6E 3P4

## 4. Major Milestones

North Warning System - Completed Nov 1994

Forward Operating Locations - Completed Dec 1992

Canadian Coastal Radars - Completed Apr 1994

Interoperability and Connectivity:

Approval of Supplementary Arrangement (SA)

Departmental Approval

Treasury Board Approval

Feb 1993

Feb 1995

Jul 1995

Final Operational Capability

Nov 1999

# 5. Achievements and Explanations of Variances

The request for Proposal for the BLOS portion of I&C had to be re-released in April 1997 after proposals received for the initial release were found non-compliant. Final Operational Capability for this part of the I&C project is now anticipated in the summer of 1999.

To date the NWS, CCR and FOL total cost will be considerably lower than the approved expenditure authority. For CCR, the prime equipment came in lower than original estimates and a number of project initiatives reduced the cost of related items. As a result of the changing global political climate, a number of Cost Reduction Initiatives (CRI) were agreed to bi-nationally for NWS and FOL that deferred or eliminated cost items.

#### 6. Industrial benefits

The NWS contract for the satellite-based communication system awarded to CANAC/Microtel Ltd of Coquitlam, British Columbia, was worth a total of \$303 million. The contractor committed to achieve a minimum Canadian Content of 80% of the project cost. With respect to Industrial and Regional Benefit objectives, NWS contracts have created a minimum of 7,288 person-years of Canadian employment to date. For the contract period

ending 31 December 1992, the Canadian Content Value (CCV) commitment was \$197 million. The actual CCV claimed by the contractor was \$226 million which exceeds its overall CCV commitments. Levels of Canadian content in remaining contracts for construction and project management ran in excess of 90%. The Operations and Maintenance (O&M) contract for the NWS was awarded in December 1994 to a joint venture composed of Frontec Logistics Corporation and Pan Arctic Logistics Corporation. The contract has a value of \$254 million, covers a five-year period, and commits the contractor to a CCV of 94.8%. Specific Aboriginal/Northern Benefits are included within the contract, such as: \$9 million of Northern Benefits through small business transactions; \$12.5 million for employment of Northern residents; \$0.5 million for training of Northern residents; \$15 million for Northern expenditures excluding Labour and Training; and \$10 million directed to Aboriginal training. The Contractor is committed within the contract to maximize the participation of aboriginal people under the Northern benefit requirements and is obliged to follow the Cooperation Agreement with the Inuvialuit Regional Cooperation under the Inuvialuit Final Agreement and the Nunavut Final Agreement and Land Claim Settlement Agreements.

Contractual commitments for Northern Benefits were met by all NAADM and NWS contractors. Lack of adequate training and skills development limited employment opportunities for some Northerners, particularly in high skill areas such as electronics and communications. With respect to the North Warning System Operations and Maintenance contract, the total Northern expenditures to December 31, 1993 amount to \$65 million. Approximately 631 person-years of work have been created for Northerners and 357 Northern residents have received specialized training. During 1993, between 139 and 144 Northern residents were employed at any given time on NWS sites. With respect to the NAADM construction contracts (NWS and FOLs) and including all communication contracts, the total Northern expenditures for goods, services and wages amount to \$153 million. Approximately 1,600 northern residents have been employed representing 438 person-years, and 180 Northerners have received specialized training.

Canadian content exceeded 90% for FOL activities and involved a wide regional distribution. Northern Benefits contractual commitments were achieved.

Regarding CCRs, the radar equipment was manufactured by Martin Marietta Ltd (formerly General Electric (USA)) with a major subcontract to Cossor (UK). This equipment was installed in Canada, with Canadian labour, employing Canadian subcontractors whenever appropriate. The basic contract amounted to \$54 million and commitments in direct Canadian Industrial and Regional Benefits amounted to approximately \$5.2 million or 9.6% of the total contract value.

## 7. Summary of Costs

The non-recurring costs associated with the currently approved portions of the project are:

# Cost and Expenditure Detail

| (thousands of dollars) | Currently | Forecast     |              | Future   |
|------------------------|-----------|--------------|--------------|----------|
|                        | Estimated | Expenditures | Expenditures |          |
|                        | Total     | to March 31  | Estimates    | Require- |
|                        | Cost      | 1998         | 1998-99      | ments    |
| NAADM                  |           |              |              |          |
| NWS                    | 783,318   | 783,318      |              |          |
| FOL                    | 171,448   | 171,448      |              |          |
| CCR                    | 83,939    | 83,886       | 53           |          |
| I&C                    | 23,188    | 13,324       | 5,128        | 4,736    |
| Total                  | 1,061,893 | 1,051,976    | 5,181        | 4,736    |

The anticipated In-Service annual Personnel, Operations and Maintenance (Vote 1 PO&M) costs are shared between the United States and Canada on a 60/40 basis respectively. Canada's share for 1996-97 stands at \$72 million; however, by 1998-99, this amount will have declined to \$62 million as a result of cost reduction measures. To date, cost reduction initiatives have successfully achieved targets ahead of schedule. For FOLs, Canada is responsible for Operations and Maintenance costs except for incremental activities and costs associated with USAF deployments. The annual recurring cost to Canada for FOLs is estimated to be \$8 million. CCR project PO&M costs are estimated to be \$5 million which represent a significant saving from the old radar systems being replaced.

# Canadian Forces Utility Tactical Transport Helicopter (CFUTTH) Project.

#### 1. Overview

The purpose of the CFUTTH project is to acquire 100 helicopters to accomplish national and international Utility Tactical Transport Helicopter roles. The primary task is tactical lift of troops and equipment . Other tasks include Base Rescue Flight, inland Search and Rescue, Joint Task Force 2 (the Federal Government's emergency response team), United Nations peacekeeping missions, medical evacuation, major air disaster response, surveillance, drug interdiction, fire fighting, assistance to civilian authorities, aid to the Civil Power and command, liaison and communications assistance.

The CFUTTH replaces three ageing fleets, comprising the CH-118 Iroquois, the CH-135 Twin Huey and the CH-136 Kiowa. Several helicopter models were evaluated against operational requirements and the Bell model 412HP, enhanced with various mission equipments, was selected.

The Project was approved by Cabinet on 7 April 1992 and by Treasury Board on 8 September 1992. On 9 September 1992, a contract, valued at \$754.5 million was awarded to Bell Helicopter Textron Canada Ltd. (BHTC), of Mirabel, Quebec for the procurement of the 100 CFUTTHs, a flight simulator, and other equipment, documentation and services. The first helicopter was delivered in March 1995, and the last helicopter was delivered in December 1997.

# 2. Lead and Participating Departments

. Lead Authority: Department of National Defence

. Service Department Public Works and Government Services Canada

Industry Canada

Atlantic Canada Opportunities Agency Western Economic Diversification Canada

Federal Office of Regional Development (Quebec)

# 3. Prime and Major Sub-Contractors, Address

. Prime Contractor Bell Helicopter Textron Canada

Mirabel, Quebec

. Aircraft Engines Pratt and Whitney Canada

Montreal, Quebec

# Department of National Defence 1998-99 Report on Plans and Priorities

. Avionics Management Canadian Marconi Company

System Montreal, Quebec

. Flight Simulator CAE Ltd

Montreal, Quebec

## 4. Major Milestones

| . Contract Award            | Sep 1992 |
|-----------------------------|----------|
| . Critical Design Review    | Apr 1993 |
| . First Helicopter Delivery | Mar 1995 |
| . Simulator Acceptance      | Jun 1996 |
| . Last Helicopter Delivery  | Dec 1997 |
| . Project Completion        | Dec 2001 |

## 6. Achievements and Explanations of Variances

As of January 1998, all 100 helicopters and various mission kits have been delivered. Project objectives will be met at a cost of approximately \$110 million less than the original estimated total cost of \$1,293 million.

#### 6. Industrial Benefits

BHTC has committed to achieve a total of \$505.9 million of Canadian value-added direct and indirect Industrial and Regional Benefits (IRBs).

A major portion of BHTC's \$283.6 million direct IRB commitment is the manufacture of the CFUTTH at the Mirabel, Quebec plant. The CFUTTH consists of the basic Bell model 412HP helicopter, including engines manufactured by Pratt and Whitney Canada, Longueuil, Quebec, and the customisation of the helicopter to meet operational requirements. BHTC has awarded subcontracts to Canadian Marconi Company, Montreal, Quebec, for the avionics management system and to CAE Electronics Limited for the flight simulator. As a result of the CFUTTH purchase, both Canadian Marconi and CAE are expected to improve their competitiveness through the expansion of their capabilities and through the formation of new business relationships.

BHTC's indirect IRB obligations of \$222.3 million involve Canadian supplier development, technology transfer and export sales commitments. These include a BHTC commitment to increase its sourcing in Canada of components for all of its helicopter models as well as the transfer to Canada of spares procurement and avionics engineering mandates previously located in the US, an initiative that will further increase the opportunities for Canadian

suppliers. In addition, BHTC is committed to acquiring graphite eposy composite technology capability, which will enable the company to manufacture advanced composite helicopter components.

To date, BHTC has claimed a total of \$377.7 million in IRBs for the program, \$204.6 million in direct and \$173.1 million in indirect IRBs. The majority of these claims relate to work performed in Quebec. The current claim represents 75% of the overall commitment and places BHTC well ahead of its anticipated goal for this stage of the project.

#### 7. Summary of Costs

The non-recurring costs associated with the approved project are:

Cost and Expenditure Detail

| Currently | Forecast    |                                                    | Future                                                               |
|-----------|-------------|----------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| *         |             |                                                    | Years'                                                               |
| Total     | to March 31 | Estimates                                          | Require-                                                             |
| Cost      | 1998        | 1998-99                                            | ments                                                                |
| 1,182,671 | 929,996     | 53,576                                             | 199,099                                                              |
|           | Cost        | Estimated Expenditures Total to March 31 Cost 1998 | Estimated Expenditures Total to March 31 Estimates Cost 1998 1998-99 |

The anticipated In-Service annual recurring Personnel, Operations and Maintenance (PO&M) costs have yet to be determined. Preliminary indications are that, due to the commercial maintenance and support concepts, and the economies of operation of a single fleet, PO&M costs for the new helicopters will be lower than those for the current inventory of utility helicopters.

## Strategic Airlift Replacement Project

#### 1. Overview

On 24 August 1992, the Government approved the acquisition of five used A310 aircraft to meet the Canadian Forces strategic airlift requirement. On 31 August 1992, a contract was awarded to Canadian Airlines International Ltd. for three used Airbus Industrie A310-304 aircraft, spares and refurbishment of the aircraft. The two remaining aircraft were purchased in December 1992 and July 1993 from International Markets Ltd., and Blenheim Aviation Ltd., respectively. The contract for the freighter modification was awarded in June 1995 to Bombardier Ltd., Mirabel, Quebec.

## 2. Lead and Participating Departments

. Lead Authority: Department of National Defence

. Service Department: Public Works and Government Services Canada

. Third Party: Industry Canada

## 3. Prime and Major Sub-Contractors, Address

The prime contractor for the Freighter Modification is Bombardier Inc. Canadair, Defence Systems Division, Mirabel, Quebec with the major sub-contractor as Sogerma Socea, Bordeaux, France.

# 4. Major Milestones

| . Implementation Contract Award (3 aircraft)   | Aug 1992 |
|------------------------------------------------|----------|
| . First Aircraft Delivery                      | Nov 1992 |
| . Second Aircraft Delivery                     | Jan 1993 |
| . Third Aircraft Delivery                      | Jul 1993 |
| . Implementation Contract Award (4th aircraft) | Dec 1992 |
| . Fourth Aircraft Delivery                     | Feb 1993 |
| . Implementation Contract Award (5th aircraft) | Jul 1993 |
| . Fifth Aircraft Delivery                      | Aug 1993 |
| . Freighter Modification Contract (4 aircraft) | Jun 1995 |
| . Freighter First Delivery                     | Nov 1996 |
| . Final Delivery of last modified aircraft     | Feb 1998 |

## 5. Achievements and Explanations of Variances

The Project has achieved all it's major milestones and is expecting delivery of the last modified aircraft at the end of February 1998.

#### 6. Industrial benefits

There were no industrial and regional benefits negotiated in the initial acquisition of these used aircraft. The contract for the freighter modification contains industrial and regional benefits obligations for a total value of \$35.6 million (U.S.) in Canadian value added. The direct industrial and regional benefits amount to \$6.6 million (U.S.) or 20 percent, and represent the project management and other activities of Bombardier (Canadair) and Canadian Airlines International. The indirect benefits include repair and overhaul of the French Air Force C-130 and North American Airline A-320 landing gears, the manufacture of aircraft composite parts, the manufacture of SATCOM antennas for Airbus aircraft, as well as increases in the manufacture of Airbus aircraft subassemblies. As of January 1998, approximately 30% of the committed industrial benefits had been achieved.

#### 7. Summary of Costs

The non-recurring costs associated with this approved project are:

## Cost and Expenditure Detail

| (thousands of dollars)        | Currently<br>Estimated | Forecast Expenditures |           | Future<br>Years' |
|-------------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|-----------|------------------|
|                               | Total                  | to March 31           | Estimates | Require-         |
|                               | Cost                   | 1998                  | 1998-99   | ments            |
| Strategic Airlift Requirement | 467,875                | 414,293               | 7,582     | 46,000           |

Once the Strategic Transport Project is fully operational, the total recurring Personnel, Operations and Maintenance savings are estimated at \$15 million.

# **Electronic Support and Training (EST) Systems Project**

#### 1. Overview

The EST Systems Project was approved to define, identify, procure and install equipment necessary to provide the Canadian Forces Land, Sea and Air elements with effective airborne electronic warfare (EW) training. This training will prepare the Canadian Forces for effective operations in an EW threat environment.

A contract was awarded to Lockheed Martin Canada of Kanata, Ontario, on 1 April 1988 to carry out the Definition Phase of the Project. Preliminary studies revealed that this EST requirement could be met most effectively by a combination of appropriately equipped Challenger CL-600 aircraft, EW training pods carried by CE-133 aircraft (Tbirds), and EW simulators which will be procured under a separate project.

Negotiations were conducted on the Implementation Proposal presented by Lockheed Martin Canada, and resulted in the award of an Implementation contract on 1 Mar 93 for the procurement, installation and integration of EW systems on three Challenger aircraft, and the procurement of 19 EW Training Pods. Another contract to design the aircraft modification to carry the new EW pods on the CE-133 aircraft; install it on the prototype aircraft and produce nine additional modification kits was also awarded to CAE Aviation Ltd. on 15 July 1994.

# 2. Lead and Participating Departments

. Lead Authority: Department of National Defence

. Service Department: Public Works and Government Services Canada

. Third Parties: Industry Canada

Atlantic Canada Opportunities Agency Western Economic Diversification Canada

Federal Office of Regional Development (Quebec)

# 3. Prime and Major Sub-Contractors, Address

Prime Contractors:

Lockheed Martin Canada Kanata, Ontario
CAE Aviation Edmonton, Alberta

Major Sub-Contractors:

Bombardier Inc. Mirabel, Quebec

Loral Federal Systems Owege, N.Y., USA

AEL Systems Montgomeryville, PA, USA

Sierra Networks Inc. San Jose, California, USA

Lockheed Sanders Inc. Nashua, N.H., USA

TRACOR Flight Systems, Ft Walton Beach FL, USA

Alliant, Clearwater, FL, USA

Ericsson Saab Avionics (ESB) Stockholm, Sweden

## 4. Major Milestones

| . Contract Award                        | Mar 1993     |
|-----------------------------------------|--------------|
| . Acceptance of Prototype CE-133        | Jun 1996     |
| . Acceptance of First Challenger Aircra | aft Feb 1999 |
| . Acceptance of Last Challenger Aircra  | ft Aug 1999  |
| . Project Completion                    | Jun 2000     |

## 5. Achievements and Explanations of Variances

Although significant technical and financial challenges have forced the delivery dates to slip, significant progress has been achieved.

- a. Three Challenger aircraft have been delivered to Bombardier DSD for EST system installation.
- b. Many of the subsystems and the System Processor Assemblies have been designed and built and are now in the final stages of qualification and environmental testing.
- c. The pods procured under the contract have been designed and are either delivered or undergoing final qualification and environmental testing.
  - 1) A100 Electronic Counter Measure pods, seven of eight delivered,
  - 2) Chaff pods, five delivered,
  - 3) Threat Emitter Simulator pods, two of six delivered.
- d. The T33 prototype modification kit has been designed and is complete and is being installed in conjunction with another contract for T33 Avionics Update Modification at Kelowna Flightcraft.

#### 6. Industrial benefits

An objective of this project is to generate Canadian industrial activities that will enhance the long term capability of Canadian industry and provide any necessary world product mandates in the area of airborne Electronic Warfare (EW) systems design, systems integration, product development and manufacturing. Lockheed Canada, the prime contractor, is designing the system and providing the systems integration, and has a commitment to achieve a world product mandate for EST systems product. Canadair, the aircraft manufacturer, is modifying the Challenger aircraft and installing the EW equipment, which may lead to aircraft sales for similar roles.

The industrial and regional benefits (IRB) program totals \$107.1 million of Canadian value added, with 75 percent being direct benefits. The majority of the benefits will accrue to Quebec and Ontario because of the specialized nature of EW equipment.

#### **Achievements:**

As of Jun 1997, Lockheed Canada has claimed \$117 million of Canadian value added, which is 109.32 percent of their total obligation of \$107.1 million.

## 7. Summary of Costs

The non-recurring costs associated with the approved project are:

| Cost and Expen         | diture Detail                        |                                                 |                     |                                       |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------------------|
| (thousands of dollars) | Currently<br>Estimated<br>Total Cost | Forecast<br>Expenditures<br>to 31 March<br>1998 | Estimate<br>1998-99 | Future<br>Years'<br>Require-<br>ments |
| EST Project            | 202,690                              | 162,604                                         | 20,805              | 19,281                                |

Once the Electronic Support and Training System Project is fully operational, the total incremental recurring Personnel, Operations and Maintenance cost is estimated at \$10.5 million.

#### Military Automated Air Traffic System (MAATS) Project

#### 1. Overview

In July 1993, Treasury Board approved the procurement of the Military Automated Air Traffic System (MAATS) in order to maintain interoperability with the national air traffic system which is being upgraded and automated by Transport Canada (TC) under the Canadian Automated Air Traffic System (CAATS) project.

The CAATS requirement was originally completed and a contract was awarded to Hughes Aircraft of Canada Limited (HACL) of Richmond, British Columbia, in December 1989. In order to avoid any adverse impact on military flying operations and to minimize cost and duplication of effort between TC and the Department of National Defence, it was determined that MAATS would acquire CAATS-identical equipment wherever feasible and would become operational simultaneously with CAATS

To achieve this common approach, and in so doing, maximize economies of scale and minimize risk, an interdepartmental procurement committee endorsed directing the contract for the MAATS prime mission equipment to HACL, which has been tasked with total systems responsibility. The main contract was awarded in January 1994.

#### 2. **Lead and Participating Departments**

. Lead Authority: Department of National Defence

. Service Department: Public Works and Government Services Canada

. Third Parties: Industry Canada

Atlantic Canada Opportunities Agency Western Economic Diversification Canada

Federal Office of Regional Development (Quebec)

#### 3. Prime and Major Sub-Contractors, Address

Hughes Aircraft of Canada Limited 13951 Bridgeport Road Richmond, British Columbia

# 4. Major Milestones

| . Prime Contract Award | Jan 1994 |
|------------------------|----------|
| . Initial Delivery     | Jul 1999 |
| . Final Delivery       | Jan 2000 |

#### 5. Achievements and Explanations of Variances

The MAATS design phase is proceeding, however, the Initial and Final delivery have been delayed due to software development delays in the Nav Canada CAATS project.

#### 6. Industrial Benefits

The non-military objectives related to the MAATS Project are established in the prime contract and represent the Direct Industrial and Regional Benefits valued at \$49.5 million. This represents approximately 70% Canadian content and can be broken down as follows:

|         | (\$ million) |
|---------|--------------|
| West    | 43.6         |
| Ontario | 1.2          |
| Quebec  | 1.9          |

Atlantic To Be Determined Unspecified To Be Determined

## 7. Summary of Costs

The non-recurring costs associated with the approved project are

Cost and Expenditure Detail

| (thousands of do | llars) Currently Estimated Total Cost | Forecast<br>Expenditures<br>to 31 March<br>1998 | Estimates<br>1998-99 | Future<br>Years'<br>Require-<br>ments |
|------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|----------------------|---------------------------------------|
| MAATS            | 162,304                               | 50,595                                          | 25,615               | 86,094                                |

Once the system is fully operational, the anticipated In-Service annual recurring Personnel, Operations and Maintenance (PO&M) Vote 1 cost is estimated to be \$3.6 million.

#### Advanced Air-to-Surface Missiles

#### 1. Overview

The Advanced Air-to-Surface Weapons project involves the procurement of Precision Guided Munitions, Target Acquisition/Designation Pods and associated logistics support. Through the acquisition of these stocks, the Canadian Forces will be able to deliver munitions with the accuracy expected and required in possible future conflicts or contingency operations which would require a precision attack capability and at the same time minimize damage to sensitive surroundings (civilians, non-combatants, friendly forces/facilities).

# 2. Lead and Participating Departments

Lead Authority:

Department of National Defence

Service Department:

Public Works and Government Services Canada

## 3. Prime and Major Sub-Contractors, Address

Prime Contractor

US Department of the Navy (Foreign Military Sales)
US Department of the Air Force (Foreign Military Sales)

Sub-Contractor

Boeing, Hughes, Lockheed-Martin

#### 4. Major Milestones

First Missile DeliveryPod Delivery

Completed Jun 1996 Completed Mar 1997

. Project Closure & Final Delivery

May 1999

# 5. Achievements and Explanations of Variances

First Missile Delivery completed on schedule. First Pod delivery completed 6 months ahead of schedule.

#### 6. Industrial Benefits

The weapons, pods, test equipment spares are being acquired through the US government, there is no direct Canadian industrial involvement in the contracts.

# 7. Summary of Costs

The non-recurring costs associated with the approved project are:

| Cost and | Expenditure | Detail |
|----------|-------------|--------|
|----------|-------------|--------|

| Cost and Expenditure Be |                           |                                         |                      |                              |
|-------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------------|
| (thousands of dollars   | Currently Estimated Total | Forecast<br>Expenditures<br>to 31 March | Estimates<br>1998-99 | Future<br>Years'<br>Require- |
| ATSM PROJECTS           | Cost 103,690              | 1998<br>75,828                          | 11,634               | 16,228                       |

Once the Advanced Air-to-Surface Weapons project is fully operational, the anticipated annual recurring Personnel, Operations and Maintenance costs are estimated at \$4.9 million.

## Canadian Tactical Transport Tanker (TTT) Project

#### 1. Overview

In December of 1990, the Government approved the acquisition of five CC130 Hercules Tactical Transport Tanker aircraft to provide an immediate surge capacity in tactical airlift in support of operations in the Persian Gulf and, over the longer term, to provide additional air-to-air refuelling resources in support of CF18 operations, to augment existing strategic and tactical airlift capability and to provide additional resources for the CC130's expanded role as the primary fixed-wing Search and Rescue aircraft.

A contract was awarded to Lockheed Aeronautics Systems Corporation (now Lockheed Martin Aeronautical Systems) of Marietta, Georgia, for the delivery of five aircraft and related support to the Canadian Forces. Delivery of five transport capable aircraft was completed in April 1991. These aircraft were operated by the Canadian Forces in a transport configuration pending retrofit of the tank kits in each aircraft. The first tanker capable aircraft was delivered in June 1992 and the last in April 1993.

There was also a requirement to acquire and install equipment to update and standardize the Avionics suite in the five CC130 Hercules Tanker aircraft. A contract for this requirement was awarded December 1994. This contract included an option to modify the 25 remaining Hercules aircraft in the Canadian Forces fleet to a standard configuration, extending the supportable avionics life of these aircraft to well beyond the year 2000. This option was approved and the contract was awarded in March 1995. Expenditures for these equipment purchases and installation will extend over the period 1994-95 to 1998-99.

# 2. Lead and Participating Departments

. Lead Authority: Department of National Defence

. Service Department: Public Works and Government Services Canada

. Third Parties: Industry Canada

Atlantic Canada Opportunities Agency Western Economic Diversification Canada

Federal Office of Regional Development (Quebec)

# 3. Prime and Major Sub-Contractors, Address

Tanker Aircraft Acquisition:

- Prime Contractor: Lockheed Martin Aeronautical Systems, 86 S. Cobb Dr.,

Marietta, Georgia, 30063

- Sub-Contractors: Flight Refuelling Ltd, Brook Rd, Wimborne, Dorset,

England, BH21 2BJ

CAE Aviation Ltd, PO Box 9864, Edmonton International Airport, Edmonton, Alberta, T5J 2T2

## Avionics Update Program:

- Prime Contractor: CAE Aviation Ltd. PO Box 9864, Edmonton International

Airport, Edmonton, Alberta, T5J 2T2

- Sub-Contractor: Collins Avionics & Communications Division, Rockwell

International Corp., 350 Collins Rd. NE, Cedar Rapids,

Iowa, 52498

## 4. Major Milestones

| . Contract Award                                        | Dec 1990 |
|---------------------------------------------------------|----------|
| . Delivery of Last Transport Capable Aircraft           | Apr 1991 |
| . Delivery of Last Tanker Capable Aircraft              | Apr 1993 |
| . Contract Award for Avionics Update                    | Dec 1994 |
| . Contract Award for Fleet Avionics Update              | Mar 1995 |
| . Delivery of First Aircraft with Avionics Update       | Mar 1998 |
| . Delivery of last Tanker Aircraft with Avionics Update | Aug 1999 |
| . Delivery of Last Aircraft with Avionics Update        | Dec 2000 |

# 5. Achievements and Explanations of Variances

Four Tanker Aircraft are now in squadron service. The fifth aircraft was withdrawn from service in July 1996 for prototype installation of the Avionics Update by CAE Aviation. Difficulties with the integration of the avionics suite and with the cockpit design have delayed both the induction and the delivery of the prototype aircraft by nine months. The contractor is attempting to recover this slippage during the fleet installation.

#### 6. Industrial Benefits

# - Tanker Aircraft Acquisition:

Lockheed Martin Aeronautical Systems, Marietta, Georgia, is contractually committed to the achievement of industrial and regional benefits in the total amount of \$139 million of Canadian value-added, measured in US budget year dollars. The benefits include the direct procurement, from Canadian sources, of components and services for the five aircraft, the establishment of CAE Aviation Ltd. As a Lockheed Authorized Hercules Service Centre, the procurement of assemblies, avionics or other equipment in Canada for Lockheed's C-5 transport aircraft, and other industrial and regional benefits yet to be specified. These will meet the eligibility criteria contained in the contract.

Lockheed's commitment includes the provision of industrial and regional benefits, in the minimum amount of US \$80 million, to those regions in Canada where the Canadian

Government has policies and programs to increase economic development through procurement.

**Achievement:** CAE Aviation Ltd. Was established as a Lockheed Authorized Hercules Service Centre in March 1992. According to the most recent report covering the period to June 30, 1995, Lockheed has claimed U.S. \$71.8 million of industrial and regional benefits. The total commitments are expected to be achieved by the end of year 2002 as specified in the contract.

CC130 Hercules avionics update and standardization project

This contract contains industrial and regional benefits totalling \$62.8 million in Canadian Value added.

CAE Aviation Ltd., Edmonton, Alberta, the prime contractor, will manufacture the installation kits, and install all the avionics equipment, as well as providing the project management. These direct benefits amount to \$31 million or 49 percent of the total. In their preliminary report, CAE Aviation has reported \$8.2 million in benefits.

Collins Avionics (USA), the avionics systems integrator, will provide technology transfers to CAE Aviation to enhance the capabilities of CAE Aviation for CC130 avionics upgrade business and will jointly market and pursue these opportunities internationally. Collins Avionics will provide a proprietary Aircraft Interconnect Design Generation software program to CAE Aviation for their use on this and other projects. In addition, Collins Avionics will make indirect purchases of electronics and related goods and services.

# 7. Summary of Costs

The non-recurring costs associated with the approved project are:

# **Cost and Expenditure Detail**

| (thousands of do | llars)                                  |                                                 |                      |                              |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------------|
|                  | Currently<br>Estimated<br>Total<br>Cost | Forecast<br>Expenditures<br>to 31 March<br>1998 | Estimates<br>1998-99 | Future Years' Require- ments |
| TTT Project      | 347,911                                 | 312,751                                         | 25,710               | 9,450                        |

The anticipated In-Service annual recurring Personnel, Operations and Maintenance costs of the TTT aircraft are estimated to be \$3.5 million.

# Canadian Forces Supply System Upgrade (CFSSU) Project

#### 1. Overview

In November 1994, the Government gave Effective Project Approval for the development and implementation of an upgraded Canadian Forces Supply System which will meet the supply requirements of the Canadian Forces during all operational situations while effectively and economically managing the Department of National Defence inventory.

In January 1995, following a competitive contract definition phase, a contract was signed with SHL Systemhouse Inc., Ottawa, Ontario, for the development and installation of an upgraded Canadian Forces Supply System, based on commercial software packages.

# 2. Lead and Participating Departments

Lead Authority: Department of National Defence

Service Department: Public Works and Government Services Canada

Third Parties: Industry Canada

Atlantic Economic Opportunities Agency Western Economic Diversification Canada

Federal Office of Regional Development (Quebec)

# 3. Prime and Major Sub-Contractors, Address

#### Prime:

SHL Systemhouse Inc.

Suite 230, 2nd level, 200 Promenade du Portage, Hull, Quebec. J8X 4B7

# **Major Sub-Contractors**:

Eduplus Management Group, Inc.,

85 St. Catherine Street West, Montreal, Quebec. H2X 3P4

MacDonald Dettwiler and Associates Ltd,

3800 Commerce Parkway, Richmond, BC. V6V 2J3

Mincom Pty Ltd, PO Box 72, Stones Corner,

Brisbane, Queensland, Australia 4120

# 4. Major Milestones

| Contract Award            | Jan 1995 |
|---------------------------|----------|
| Initial Site Installation | Dec 1995 |

Complete Installation of Build 1

(Warehouse Management Info System) Summer 1997

Start of Build 2

(Base/Unit initial operational capability)

Completion of Build 2

Completion of Build 3 (Full Operational Capability)

Project Completion

Oct 1998

Jun 1999

Feb 2000

Oct 2000

## 5. Achievements and Explanation of Variances

Warehouse Management Information Systems (the initial sub-system of CFSSU) have been installed in Montreal and Halifax. Contract Amendment 3 was signed Sep 97 to incorporate a new implementation strategy designed to reduce overall project risk.

#### 6. Industrial benefits

The Contractor has committed to achieve the following industrial benefits:

| 1996-97                                      | \$ millions |
|----------------------------------------------|-------------|
| Direct Canadian Content                      | 57          |
| Indirect Benefits (non-project related work) | 183         |
| Total                                        | 240         |

Included in the above totals are regional commitments as follows:

| Region          |     |     |
|-----------------|-----|-----|
| Atlantic Region | 100 | 51  |
| Quebec Region   |     | 48  |
| Ontario Region  |     | 26  |
| Western Region  |     | 105 |
| Unallocated     |     | 10  |

**Small Business Development:** Within the total industrial benefits commitment, the contractor is committed to provide \$27 million worth of benefits to Small Business in Canada.

Project-to-date Industrial Regional Benefits performance continues to exceed the related commitment amounts and it is estimated that as of the end of 1997, \$175 million has been achieved relative to a total project commitment of \$240 million.

# 7. Summary of Costs

The non-recurring costs associated with the approved project are:

| Cost and | l Expend | liture l | Detail |
|----------|----------|----------|--------|
|----------|----------|----------|--------|

| (thousands of dollars) | Currently<br>Estimated<br>Total Cost | Forecast<br>Expenditures to<br>March 31 1998 | Estimates<br>1998-99 | Future Years' Requirements |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------------|
| CFSSU Project          | 265,959                              | 164,804                                      | 68,922               | 32,233                     |

When the upgraded Canadian Forces Supply System is fully operational, the anticipated in-service annual recurring Personnel, Operations and Maintenance (Vote 1) costs attributable to the Canadian Forces Supply System are estimated to be \$11 million.

Part 4: Departmental Summary of Standard Objects of Expenditure
Details of Financial Requirements by Object

| (4)                                         | Foregoet            | Planned  | Planned  | Planned  |
|---------------------------------------------|---------------------|----------|----------|----------|
| (\$ millions)                               | Forecast            | Spending | Spending | Spending |
|                                             | Spending<br>1997-98 | 1998-99  | 1999-00  | 2000-01  |
|                                             | 1997-90             | 1330-33  | 1000 00  | 2000 01  |
| Personnel                                   |                     |          |          |          |
| Civilian salaries and wages                 | 900.5               | 825.6    | 824.5    | 838.2    |
| Contributions to employee benefit plans     | 159.9               | 146.0    | 144.2    | 146.1    |
| Civilian retirement leave and severance pay | 124.8               | 46.9     | 14.5     | 14.7     |
| Other civilian personnel costs              | 17.1                | 15.5     | 15.8     | 16.0     |
| Pay of the Forces                           | 2,989.3             | 2,919.1  | 3,089.2  | 3,155.9  |
| Military retirement leave and severance pay | 84.0                | 67.9     | 69.5     | 71.4     |
| Other military personnel costs              | 194.3               | 176.9    | 179.6    | 184.0    |
| Contributions to military pension funds     | 544.4               | 528.8    | 546.8    | 563.9    |
| Subtotal Personnel                          | 5,014.3             | 4,726.7  | 4,884.1  | 4,990.2  |
| Goods and Services                          |                     |          |          |          |
| Transportation and communications           | 423.9               | 451.8    | 460.6    | 460.4    |
| Information                                 | 25.3                | 28.5     | 29.1     | 29.0     |
| Professional and Special Services           | 599.8               | 635.1    | 647.5    | 647.2    |
| Rentals                                     | 116.6               | 118.4    | 120.7    | 120.7    |
| Building and works repair                   | 170.3               | 256.3    | 261.3    | 261.2    |
| Equipment repair                            | 568.4               | 445.7    | 454.4    | 454.2    |
| Utilities, materials and supplies           | 901.5               | 875.9    | 892.9    | 892.7    |
| Ammunition                                  | 209.4               | 179.4    | 179.5    | 183.7    |
| Other payments                              | 157.0               | 160.7    | 163.8    | 163.8    |
| Subtotal Goods and Services                 | 3,172.2             | 3,151.8  | 3,209.8  | 3,212.9  |
| Total Operating                             | 8,186.5             | 7,878.5  | 8,093.9  | 8,203.1  |
| Conitol                                     |                     |          |          |          |
| Capital Civilian salaries and wages         | 15.0                | 15.2     | 9.3      | 4.9      |
| Pay of the Forces                           | 30.0                | 26.4     |          | 8.2      |
| Travel and transportation                   | 14.3                | 11.3     |          | 3.7      |
| Professional and special services           | 69.5                | 74.1     |          | 24.2     |
| Rentals                                     | 0.2                 |          |          | 0.0      |
| Repair and maintenance                      | 2.4                 |          |          | 0.0      |
| Utilities, materials and supplies           | 2.6                 | 14.1     |          | 10.5     |
| Construction and acquisition of land        | 2.0                 |          |          |          |
| Buildings and works                         | 254.8               | 195.8    | 131.9    | 112.6    |
| Acquisition of machinery and equipment      | 1,620.3             |          |          | 1,592.4  |
|                                             | 0.1                 | 0.2      | , , ,    | ,        |
| Other payments Subtotal Capital             | 2,009.2             | 1,643.9  |          | 1,756.5  |
| Subtotal Capital                            | 2,000.2             | 1,010.0  | .,,,,,,, | .,       |
| Transfer Payments                           | 384.7               |          |          |          |
| Total Program                               | 10,580.4            | 9,710.7  | 10,053.1 | 10,135.4 |
| Less: receipts and revenues                 |                     |          |          | 0.40     |
| Credited to the vote                        | 389.9               |          |          | 310.8    |
| Net Program                                 | 10,190.5            | 9,382.7  | 9,747.0  | 9,824.6  |
|                                             |                     |          |          |          |

Part 5:

Program Resources by Program and Service Line for the Estimates Year

| Planned                                  |               | 1,817.5         | 2,711.5     | 2,190.7    | 339.7                                                   | 395.3                                           | 791.8                             | 682.4                                                  | 453.8                          | 9,382.7 |
|------------------------------------------|---------------|-----------------|-------------|------------|---------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------|
| Less: Revenue<br>Credited to<br>the Vote |               | (23.7)          | (133.0)     | (125.5)    | (3.7)                                                   | (2.9)                                           | (19.4)                            | (3.9)                                                  | (15.9)                         | (328.0) |
| Gross<br>Expenditures                    |               | 1,841.2         | 2,844.5     | 2,316.2    | 343.4                                                   | 398.2                                           | 811.2                             | 686.3                                                  | 469.7                          | 9,710.7 |
| Statutory<br>Payments*                   |               | 1               |             |            |                                                         |                                                 | 18.2                              | -                                                      | 1                              | 18.2    |
| Grants and<br>Contributions              |               | 1               | 1           | 1          | 6.                                                      | 1                                               | 0.3                               | 4.7                                                    | 159.0                          | 170.1   |
| Capital                                  |               | 331.7           | 607.7       | 404.0      | 64.6                                                    | 94.2                                            | 48.7                              | 77.0                                                   | 16.0                           | 1,643.9 |
| Operating                                |               | 1,509.5         | 2,236.8     | 1,912.2    | 272.7                                                   | 304.0                                           | 744.0                             | 604.6                                                  | 294.7                          | 7,878.5 |
| (\$ millions)                            | Service Lines | Maritime Forces | Land Forces | Air Forces | Joint Operations and<br>Civil Emergency<br>Preparedness | Communications and<br>Information<br>Management | Support to the Personnel Function | Materiel,<br>Infrastructure and<br>Environment Support | Department/Forces<br>Executive | Total   |

<sup>\*</sup>Does not include contributions to employee benefit plans or Minister's allowances. These costs are included in Operating expenditures.

# Part 6: Details of Transfer Payments by Program and Service Line

| Details of Transfer Payments by Service Line (dollars)                                                                                                                                                                                  | Forecast            | Planned   | Planned   | Planned                                 |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------------------------------------|
| Grants by Service Lines                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 1997-98             | 1998-99   | 1999-00   | 2000-01                                 |
| Joint Operations and Civil Emergency Preparedness Research Fellowships – Emergency Planning                                                                                                                                             | 54,000              | 54,000    | 54,000    | 54,000                                  |
| Support to the Personnel Function (S) Payments to the dependents of certain members of the Royal Canadian Air Force killed while serving as instructors under the British Commonwealth Air Training Plan (Appropriation Act No. 4 1968) | 175,000             | 175,000   | 175,000   | 175,000                                 |
| Department/Forces<br>Executive                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                     |           |           |                                         |
| Civil Pensions and Annuities:                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                     |           |           |                                         |
| Mrs. Mary Whittington                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | 200                 | 200       | 200       | 200                                     |
| Mr. R. P. Thompson                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | 12,845              | 13,300    | 13,600    | 13,900                                  |
| Conference of Defence Associations                                                                                                                                                                                                      | 100,000             | 75,000    | 50,000    | 50,000                                  |
| Army Cadet League of Canada                                                                                                                                                                                                             | 205,000             | 205,000   | 205,000   | 205,000                                 |
| Air Cadet League of Canada                                                                                                                                                                                                              | 205,000             | 205,000   | 205,000   | 205,000                                 |
| Navy League of Canada                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | 205,000             | 205,000   | 205,000   | 205,000                                 |
| Royal Canadian Navy Benevolent Fund                                                                                                                                                                                                     | 10,285              | 10,285    | 10,285    | 10,285                                  |
| Royal Canadian Air Force Benevolent                                                                                                                                                                                                     | 12,090              | 12,090    | 12,090    | 12,090                                  |
| Fund                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 24.050              |           |           |                                         |
| Military and United Services Institutes Security and Defence Forum                                                                                                                                                                      | 24,056<br>1,700,000 | 1,700,000 | 1,700,000 | 1,700,000                               |
| Canadian Institute of Strategic Studies                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 89,250              | 89,250    | 89,250    | 89,250                                  |
| Centre for Conflict Studies                                                                                                                                                                                                             | 60,000              | 60,000    | 60,000    | 60,000                                  |
| Canadian Institute of International Affairs                                                                                                                                                                                             | 40,000              | 40,000    | 40,000    | 40,000                                  |
| City of Calgary                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | 95,000              |           |           |                                         |
| Institute of Environmental Monitoring and                                                                                                                                                                                               | 1,125,000           | 1,125,000 | 1,125,000 | 1,125,000                               |
| Research                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | .,,                 | .,,       | .,,       | ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,, |
| Ottawa MacDonald Cartier International                                                                                                                                                                                                  | 650,000             |           |           |                                         |
| Airport Authority                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                     |           |           |                                         |
| Province of New Brunswick                                                                                                                                                                                                               | 1,000,000           |           |           |                                         |
| Greater Masset Development Corporation                                                                                                                                                                                                  | 3,000,000           |           |           |                                         |
| Air Base Property Corporation                                                                                                                                                                                                           | 2,250,000           |           |           |                                         |
| Total Grants                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | 11,012,726          | 3,969,125 | 3,944,425 | 3,944,725                               |

| Details of Transfer Payments by Service Line (continued                                                                                         | Forecast<br>1997-98      | Planned<br>1998-99       | Planned<br>1999-00       | Planned<br>2000-01       |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| Contributions by Service Lines                                                                                                                  |                          |                          |                          |                          |
| Joint Operations and Civil Emergency Preparedness Contributions to Provinces and Municipalities pursuant                                        |                          |                          |                          |                          |
| to the Emergency Preparedness Act<br>Emergency Preparedness Partners                                                                            | 4,584,000<br>170,000     | 4,589,308<br>150,000     | 4,673,308<br>100,000     | 4,673,308                |
| Royal Society of Canada for the International Decade<br>for Natural Disaster Reduction<br>Contributions to the Provinces for assistance related | 45,000                   | 45,000                   | 45,000                   |                          |
| to natural disasters  Contribution to the International Maritime                                                                                | 212,450,000              |                          | *****                    | *****                    |
| Satellite Organization Contribution to the Civil Air Search and Rescue Association                                                              | 192,500<br>1,097,020     | 192,500<br>1,118,065     | 192,500                  | 192,500                  |
| Support to the Personnel Function (S) Payments under Parts I-IV of the Defence Services                                                         |                          |                          |                          |                          |
| Pension Continuation Act (R.S.C. D-3) (S) Payments under the Supplementary Retirement                                                           | 4,000,000                | 4,000,000                | 4,000,000                | 4,000,000                |
| Benefits Act (R.S.C. 43 - 2nd Supp.) Association of Canadian Community Colleges                                                                 | 14,000,000<br>300,000    | 14,000,000<br>300,000    | 14,000,000<br>300,000    | 14,000,000<br>300,000    |
| Material, Infrastructure and Environment Support                                                                                                |                          |                          |                          |                          |
| Contributions to Provinces and Municipalities for<br>Capital Assistance Projects                                                                | 8,320,252                | 4,650,000                | 4,650,000                | 4,650,000                |
| Department/Forces Executive                                                                                                                     |                          |                          |                          |                          |
| NATO Military Budgets and Agencies NATO Infrastructure (capital expenditures)                                                                   | 77,772,033<br>34,277,634 | 97,370,000<br>45,000,000 | 96,870,000<br>40,000,000 | 93,670,000<br>38,000,000 |
| Mutual Aid<br>NATO Allied Command Rapid Reaction Corps<br>Headquarters                                                                          | 1,272,000<br>32,077      | 260,000<br>158,000       | 158,000                  | 158,000                  |
| Reaction Force Air Staff Subtotal NATO                                                                                                          | 200,000                  | 100,000                  | 100,000                  | 100,000                  |
| Subtotal INATO                                                                                                                                  | 113,553,744              | 142,000,000              | 137,128,000              | 131,928,000              |
| Military Training Assistance Program Canadian International Peacekeeping                                                                        | 2,150,000<br>5,096,000   | 3,178,000<br>5,125,000   | 3,223,000<br>4,973,000   | 3,376,000<br>4,801,000   |
| Centre United Nations Standby Forces High- Readiness Brigade                                                                                    | 450,000                  | 280,000                  | 280,000                  | 280,000                  |
| Biological and Chemical Defence Review Committee                                                                                                | 85,000                   | 85,000                   | 85,000                   | 85,000                   |
| United Nations Support Mission in Haiti                                                                                                         | 1,082,257                | may done cod one com     |                          |                          |
| United Nations Transition Mission in Haiti<br>Joint Strike Fighter                                                                              | 2,840,500<br>3,207,000   | 3,684,000                | 3,998,000                | 3,575,000                |
| Total Contributions                                                                                                                             | 373,623,273              | 184,284,873              | 177,647,808              | 171,860,808              |
| Total Grants and Contributions                                                                                                                  | 384,635,999              |                          | 181,592,233              |                          |

# Part 7: Details of Revenue by Program

| Revenues Credited to the Vot<br>(\$ millions)        | te by Service Lir<br>Forecast<br>1997-98 | Planned<br>1998-99 | Planned<br>1999-00 | Planned<br>2000-01 |
|------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Maritime Forces                                      | 24.1                                     | 23.7               | 23.5               | 23.6               |
| Land Forces                                          | 158.0                                    | 133.0              | 124.1              | 126.8              |
| Air Forces                                           | 156.6                                    | 125.5              | 114.4              | 116.4              |
| Joint Operations and Civil<br>Emergency Preparedness | 4.0                                      | 3.7                | 3.6                | 3.5                |
| Communications and<br>Information Management         | 3.1                                      | 2.9                | 2.9                | 2.9                |
| Support to the Personnel Function                    | 20.4                                     | 19.4               | 19.2               | 18.8               |
| Material, Infrastructure and Environment Support     | 4.8                                      | 3.9                | 3.6                | 3.6                |
| Department/Forces<br>Executive                       | 18.9                                     | 15.9               | 14.8               | 15.2               |
| Total Credited to the Vote                           | 389.9                                    | 328.0              | 306.1              | 310.8              |

# Part 8: Net Cost of Program

# Net Cost of the Program

| (\$millions)                                         | Forecast<br>1997-98 | Planned<br>1998-99 | Planned<br>1999-00 | Planned<br>2000-01 |
|------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Gross Estimates                                      | 10,580.4            | 9,710.7            | 10,053.1           | 10,135.4           |
| Revenue to the Vote                                  | (389.9)             | (328.0)            | (306.1)            | (310.8)            |
| Total Main Estimates                                 | 10,190.5            | 9,382.7            | 9,747.0            | 9,824.6            |
| Revenue Credited to the<br>Consolidated Revenue Fund | (42.0)              | (17.0)             | (2.0)              | (1.0)              |
| Estimated Cost of Services by<br>Other Departments   | 845.2               | 845.0              | 837.6              | 846.0              |
| Net Cost of the Department                           | 10,993.7            | 10,210.7           | 10,582.6           | 10,669.6           |

# Part 9: Listing of Statutes and Regulations

The Minister of National Defence is responsible for the administration of the following Acts:

- Aeronautics Act R.S. 1985, c. A-2 (with respect to any matter relating to defence)
- Army Benevolent Act R.S.C. 1970, c. A-16
- Canada Elections Act R.S. 1985, c.E-2 (under the general direction of the Chief Electoral Officer, the Department of National Defence administers the Special Voting Rules, Schedule II to the Act, as they relate to Canadian Forces electors)
- Canadian Forces Superannuation Act R.S. 1985, c. C-17
- Defence Services Pension Continuation Act R.S.C. 1970, c. D-3
- Emergencies Act R.S. 1985, c. 22 (4<sup>th</sup> Supp.)
- Emergency Preparedness Act, R.S. 1985, c. 6 (4th Supp.)
- Garnishment, Attachment and Pension Diversion Act, R.S. 1985, c. G-2
- National Defence Act R.S. 1985, c. N-5
- Pension Benefits Division Act R.S. 1992, c. 46, s. 107 (with respect to members and former members of the Canadian Forces)
- Visiting Forces Act R.S. 1985, c. V-2

# Part 10: The Communications Security Establishment and the National Cryptologic Program

#### 1. AGENCY OVERVIEW AND MANDATE

The Communications Security Establishment (CSE) is an agency of the Department of National Defence. CSE was established in 1946 and became part of the Department of National Defence in 1975. As Canada's national cryptologic agency, CSE forms part of the intelligence and security infrastructure supporting the Government of Canada. In this capacity, CSE accomplishes its mission through two distinct but related cryptologic program components: signals intelligence (SIGINT) and information technology security (ITS).

**Signals Intelligence** is the collection and study of, and the production of intelligence reports from, foreign radio, radar and other electronic emissions. Signals intelligence provides unique and timely information on the intentions, capabilities and activities of foreign states, organizations or persons. This intelligence is used by policy makers to resolve issues relating to the defence of Canada, or the conduct of its foreign affairs and trade. CSE receives assistance in the conduct of SIGINT activities from the Canadian Forces Supplementary Radio System which operates from a number of stations in Canada.

The Information Technology Security program's mission is to deliver solutions which help the federal government achieve an appropriate level of security for its telecommunications and automated information systems. CSE helps to protect the government's sensitive information assets and the privacy of citizens. In addition, the ITS program, through its association with industry, contributes to the development of a national ITS capability which provides employment at home and export opportunities abroad. To fulfill its mandate, this program has five specific objectives:

- to provide advice, guidance and services to the government on the planning, acquisition, installation and procedures for use of secure communications systems;
- to supply cryptographic keying material, devices and documentation;
- to conduct research, development and evaluations on the security aspects of automated information and communications systems, with a view to advising clients on the security of these systems and their application in government;
- to advise and guide Canadian industry in developing secure communications and Electronic Data Processing systems for government requirements; and
- to provide advice, guidance and services for the protection of the security and privacy interests of Canadians in the transaction of electronic commerce.

#### 2. ACCOUNTABILITY

The Minister of National Defence reports to Parliament for all CSE's activities. The Minister approves capital spending for CSE and major spending recommendations made to Treasury Board. The Minister also approves CSE's key policy initiatives and is responsible for CSE issues in Cabinet.

The Security and Intelligence Coordinator in the Privy Council Office (PCO) and the Deputy Minister of National Defence, are responsible for ensuring that the Minister is fully informed of CSE's activities. The Security and Intelligence Coordinator is accountable for CSE's policy and operations, and the Deputy Minister of National Defence is accountable for administrative matters affecting CSE.

CSE responds to foreign intelligence priorities approved by Ministers. As well, CSE responds to specific departmental requests or event-driven intelligence needs of the government.

#### 3. RESOURCES AND FINANCIAL TABLES

The following table outlines CSE's resource profile over a three-year period.

| CSE's | Resource | Profile | (thousands of \$) |
|-------|----------|---------|-------------------|
|       |          |         |                   |

|                                | Actual<br>FY<br>96/97 | FTE<br>96/97 | Current<br>Forecast FY<br>97/98 | FTE<br>97/98 | Estimated<br>FY<br>98/99 | FTE<br>98/99 |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------|---------------------------------|--------------|--------------------------|--------------|
| Salary &<br>Personnel          | 57,680                | 870          | 58,960                          | 58,960 892   |                          | 890          |
| Operations &<br>Maintenance    | 20,637                |              | 19,840                          |              | 21,140                   |              |
| Total Operating<br>Requirement | 78,317                |              | 78,800                          |              | 81,479                   |              |
| Capital                        | 38,832                |              | 35,735                          |              | 28,630                   |              |
| Total Requirement              | 117,149               | 870          | 114,535                         | 892          | 110,109                  | 890          |

## Part 11: Reserve Force

#### 1. ROLE

The 1994 Defence White Paper defined the primary role of the Reserve Force as augmentation, sustainment and support of deployed forces. In addition, the Reserve Force enhances the capability of the Regular Force and supports it in ongoing peacetime tasks and activities.

#### 2. DESCRIPTION

The Reserve Force is a component of the Canadian Forces and consists of officers and non-commissioned members who are enrolled for other than continuing full-time military service. The sub-components of the Reserve Force are:

- the Primary Reserve;
- the Supplementary Reserve;
- the Cadet Instructors' Cadre; and
- the Canadian Rangers.

The elements of the Primary Reserve are the Naval Reserve, Militia, Air Reserve, and Communication Reserve. In addition, approximately 200 members of the Reserve Force are assigned specialized tasks directly with a Command or National Defence Headquarters rather than in a Reserve unit. The planning level for the Reserve Force is 30,000 personnel as indicated in the Minister's address to the Standing Committee on National Defence and Veterans Affairs in November 1996. The strength of the Primary Reserve is approximately 31,600 personnel.

The members of the Supplementary Reserve are not required to perform duty or training except when on active service. They provide a pool of personnel with previous military service who could be recalled in an emergency. Civilian specialists are also enrolled when there is a defined need.

The Cadet Instructors' Cadre consists of officers who have undertaken to perform such military duty and training as may be required of them, but whose primary duty is the supervision, administration and training of Sea, Army and Air Cadets. The Cadet Instructors' Cadre is the Reserve component of the Canadian Cadet Organization through which the Canadian Cadet program is delivered. Financial requirements for the Cadet Instructors' Cadre are included in the Canadian Cadet program requirements. Further information on the Canadian Cadet program and the Canadian Cadet Organization can be found in Part 12.

The Canadian Rangers is a separate sub-component of the Reserve Force. It consists of volunteers who hold themselves in readiness for service but who are not required to undergo annual organized military training to be considered effective. Rangers must be in good health and must be able to live effectively off the land. The role of the Canadian Rangers is to provide a military presence in sparsely settled, northern, coastal and isolated areas of Canada which cannot conveniently or economically be covered by other elements of the Canadian Forces.

The Junior Canadian Ranger Program was authorized by the Minister in 1996. Its aim is to provide, in northern communities that cannot support the Cadet movements requirements, an alternative structured youth program stressing traditional native culture and disciplines. The Junior Canadian Rangers are open to youngsters between the ages of 12 to 17 years of age.

#### THE PRIMARY RESERVE

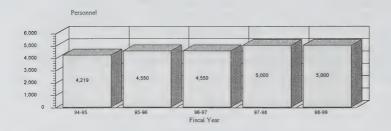
#### **Naval Reserve**

The Naval Reserve is organized into 24 divisions spread across Canada with its headquarters in Quebec City, Quebec, and is under command of the Chief of the Maritime Staff. The planning strength of the Naval Reserve is between 4,000 and 5,000 personnel. The strength of the Naval Reserve is approximately 4,000 personnel. The primary role of the Naval Reserve is Maritime Coastal Defence and the provision of trained crews for the 12 Maritime Coastal Defence Vessels (MCDVs). In addition, the Naval Reserve is responsible for Harbour Defence, Naval Control of Shipping (NCS) and augmentation of the fleet.

Training for the Maritime Coastal Defence task includes coastal surveillance and patrol, and mine countermeasures activities such as route survey (ocean floor mapping), mechanical mine sweeping and seabed object inspections. The new MCDV's have a multi-role capability in coastal surveillance and defence, including a limited mine countermeasures capability.

The Harbour Defence task provides for the defence of ports and anchorages and their immediate approaches in times of crisis. It includes provisions for port safety and security, harbour patrols and interdepartmental operations. The harbour defence organization consists of four units, two per coast. Each team is supported by a diving inspection team. Rigid hull inflatable boats are used to conduct the harbour control activities.

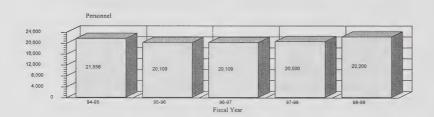
The Naval Control of Shipping task provides a contingency capability to place merchant shipping under Government control and, if necessary, naval protection. The NCS organization consists of four regional teams, two per coast.



**Naval Reserve Personnel Planning Levels** 

#### Militia

The Militia structure, aligned under the Land Force Area concept, is organized into 10 Canadian Brigade Groups under the command of the Chief of the Land Staff. Current planning entails the reduction of the number of brigades to nine, by the end of 1999. There are a total of 133 Reserve units with a planning strength of 18,500 to 22,200 personnel. The strength of the Militia is approximately 24,000 personnel, which includes all personnel currently on strength including non-effective personnel and those undergoing release from the service



Militia Personnel Planning Levels

Land Force Reserve Restructure (LFRR) is aimed at producing a re-vitalized Land Force Reserve, consistent with the recommendations of the Special Commission on the Restructure of the Reserves and VCDS Action Directive D4/96.

The Militia is charged with both war and peacetime tasks. In war, units, sub-units or individuals provide augmentation to the Regular Force component, a base for mobilization and trained reinforcements. In peacetime, augmentation to the Regular

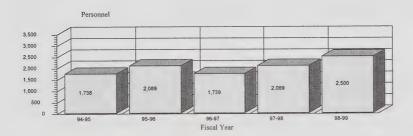
Force includes periodic operational deployments, peacekeeping and aid to the civil power operations. Support is also provided to activities building citizenship and advancing national unity, including ceremonial representation for events such as Remembrance Day.

#### Air Reserve

The role of the Air Reserve is to enhance the national emergency capability of the air forces and to support the Regular component in ongoing peacetime tasks. The Air Reserve is commanded by the Chief of the Air Staff. The Air Reserve planning level is 2,500 personnel for FY 98/99 and 3,000 personnel for FY 99/00. As of December 1997, the strength of the Air Reserve was 1,761 personnel.

The Air Reserve is an integral part of the Total Air Force. Most Air Force Wings, Squadrons and Flights have been consolidated as units comprised of both Regular and Reserve Force personnel. The Air Reserve component of these units keeps the cost affordable, while the mix of Regulars and Reserves allows the optimization of readiness and sustainment levels needed to fulfil the Air Force mandate.

Air Reserve positions are fully integrated into the core processes at NDHQ and 1 Canadian Air Division Headquarters. There are fifteen Air Reserve Augmentation Flights (ARAFs) located across the country to administer the Air Reserve program within the wings. All Air Force squadrons are now Total Force, however, three of the squadrons are reserve heavy with Reserve Force commanding officers. As well, many air reservists have assisted in recent UN, NATO, and domestic operations, providing relief to Regular Force support personnel, and air and ground crews.



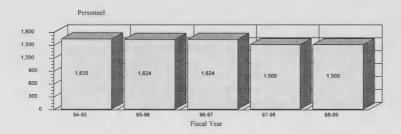
Air Reserve Personnel Planning Levels

Most air environment and support occupations are available to reservists. The Air Reserve targets occupationally qualified personnel such as former members of the Regular Force, or civilian candidates whose qualifications equate to those of the required military trades. Many of the pilots are former Regular Force pilots as the pilot training program is not conducive to a part-time reservist, although there are exceptions,

particularly for skilled civilian pilots. The Air Reserve also recruits unskilled candidates and ensures that all required occupational and military training is provided.

#### Communications Reserve

Communications Reserve, under command of the Department of National Defence Chief Information Officer (DND CIO) consists of twenty-three units across Canada with a planning level of 1,400 to 1,900 personnel. The army funds between 400 and 800 personnel on a yearly basis in direct support of Army Signals requirements. The strength of the Communication Reserve is approximately 1,900 personnel as of 31 August 1997. The role of the Communications Reserve is to provide individual and sub-unit combat capable Information Management and Information Operation augmentation and sustainment.



**Communications Reserve Personnel Levels** 

Communications reservists have made a significant contribution to command and control information systems missions over the past three decades. There are more than 100 Communication reservists employed on full-time service in support of Defence Information Services Organization missions performing such functions as operating communication centres, equipment maintenance and line duties.

#### 3. THE CANADIAN RANGERS

Operational control of the Rangers is delegated to the Commander, Canadian Forces Northern Area and the Chief of the Land Staff, who has further delegated control to the Commanders of the appropriate areas. The Rangers are organized into five Patrol Groups consisting of 130 patrols located across British Columbia, Yukon Territory, the Northwest Territories, Alberta, Manitoba, Ontario, Quebec and Newfoundland. The Rangers provide a military presence in remote areas in support of sovereignty. The appropriate rate of Reserve pay is paid for local training exercises, ground search and

rescue and participation in other Canadian Forces exercises as guides, advisors or survival instructors.

#### 4. RESOURCE SUMMARY

The Reserve Force provides funding to other activities in addition to the support of the Reserve elements. This includes the Ceremonial Guard, the Canadian Forces Small Arms Competition, and the Compagnie Franche de la Marine. It should also be noted that the Reserve Force pay structure, pay levels and benefits are different from that of the Regular Force. The Reserve Force member earns approximately 85 percent of the salary of their Regular Force counterpart.

#### **Primary Reserve Full Cost Estimate**

The Primary Reserve accounts for approximately 9.6% of the total Defence Services Program. The following table displays the expenditures in four categories: direct, indirect, attributed and capital. This is a change in reporting from previous years and is intended to provide greater clarity on the make up of the total costs of the Primary Reserve.

Direct operating expenditures include funds specifically budgeted for the Primary Reserve such as pay, travel, and goods and services which are locally procured.

Indirect operating expenditures reflect the Primary Reserve share of departmental resources which are controlled centrally. Included are ammunition, equipment operating costs, clothing and the cost of maintaining facilities such as armouries.

Attributed expenditures are departmental overhead costs which are allocated, for reporting purposes, to all activities including the Primary Reserves. In reality, these costs do not vary directly as a function of activity and would largely be incurred whether the Primary Reserve existed or not.

Capital expenditures are shown for the year in which payments have been made and do not reflect an amortization of cost over the life of the asset. As such, the capital expenditures can vary significantly from one year to the next, depending on priorities established within the capital equipment plan.

**Total Primary Reserve Expenditures** 

| (\$000)                     |         |          |          |  |
|-----------------------------|---------|----------|----------|--|
|                             | 1996-97 | 1997-98  | 1998-99  |  |
|                             | Actuals | Planned  | Planned  |  |
| Type of Expenditure         |         | Spending | Spending |  |
| Reserve Pay                 | 214,647 | 263,337  | 270,406  |  |
| Regular Support Staff       | 101,612 | 106,826  | 107,904  |  |
| Reserve Operating Budgets   | 27,927  | 27,588   | 26,349   |  |
| Subtotal Direct             | 344,186 | 397,751  | 404,659  |  |
| Ammunition                  | 31,133  | 44,225   | 45,242   |  |
| Equipment Usage             | 59,704  | 59,900   | 65,804   |  |
| Clothing                    | 17,941  | 18,275   | 18,633   |  |
| Facility Operating          | 28,831  | 29,518   | 30,285   |  |
| Subtotal Indirect           | 137,609 | 151,918  | 159,964  |  |
| Base Support                | 103,673 | 95,297   | 97,921   |  |
| Training                    | 4,644   | 5,082    | 5,194    |  |
| Subtotal Attributed         | 108,317 | 100,379  | 103,115  |  |
| Subtotal Primary<br>Reserve |         |          |          |  |
| Operating                   | 590,112 | 650,048  | 667,738  |  |
| Dedicated Capital           | 54,137  | 36,647   | 7,847    |  |
| Shared Capital              | 300,956 | 276,474  | 180,829  |  |
| Subtotal Capital            | 355,093 | 313,121  | 188,676  |  |
| Total Primary Reserve       | 945,205 | 963,169  | 856,414  |  |

# Part 12: Canadian Cadet Program

#### 1. OBJECTIVE

The objective of the Canadian Cadet program is to develop in Canadian youth the attributes of good citizenship and leadership, promote their physical fitness, and stimulate their interest in the sea, land and air activities of the Canadian Forces.

#### 2. MANDATE

The Canadian Forces, in accordance with Section 46 of the National Defence Act, will control and supervise the Canadian Cadet organizations (Royal Canadian Sea Cadets, Royal Canadian Army Cadets and Royal Canadian Air Cadets) in the implementation of the Cadet program. In carrying out this responsibility, the Canadian Forces shall take into account the known policies and objectives of the Cadet leagues and local sponsors, and shall cooperate with them to the fullest extent possible.

#### 3. MANAGEMENT PRINCIPLE/KEY INITIATIVES

While respecting the mandate and capabilities of all partners, the management structure and practices will be based on service, empowerment, innovation and accountability. To this end the Canadian Cadet Organizations will:

- promote consultation communication, participation and innovation as the foundation of our leadership and human resource management practices;
- delegate increased authority and permit greater managerial flexibility at all levels, balanced by attendant accountability for results and the manner in which they are achieved;
- encourage innovative decision-making and accept increased risk management, guided by the values of good citizenship and the military ethos;
- foster continuous improvement in results and efficiency, and promote a service orientation in accomplishing the tasks;
- adopt accountability-oriented planning and resource management which link objectives and activities with resources, make costs visible, and identify results achieved; and
- foster more cost-effective and competitive activities by confirming the valueadded practices, exploring service delivery options, considering commercial standards, and giving users of internal services increased choice and responsibility.

#### 4. VISION/RESULTS EXPECTATIONS

The Canadian Forces working with the other stakeholders embrace the following:

- we commit to develop in each and every sea, army and air cadet qualities of leadership and an aspiration to become a valued member of his/her community. We reinforce values necessary to prepare youth to meet the challenges of tomorrow and embrace the multi-cultural dimensions of Canada.
- to this end, we offer dynamic training in a supportive and efficient environment where change is a positive and essential element.
- we further commit to attain this vision by living shared Canadian values with particular attention to:
  - loyalty: the expression of our collective dedication to the ideals of the Canadian Cadet Movement and to all its Members.
  - professionalism: the accomplishment of all tasks with pride and diligence.
  - mutual respect: the treatment of others with dignity and equality.
  - integrity: the courage and commitment to exemplify trust, sincerity and honesty.

#### 5. CHANGE MANAGEMENT ISSUES

Representatives of all the elements of the Canadian Cadet Movement conducted an indepth analysis of all aspects of its operations. This Strategic Session produced a new Vision Statement for the Cadet Movement, and the representatives made a number of recommendations. Though the establishment of a Way Ahead Project, the study and implementation of the recommendations produced by this Strategic Session will constitute a major undertaking designed to lead the Canadian Cadet Movement into the 21<sup>st</sup> Century.

#### 6. ORGANIZATION FOR DELIVERY

The Canadian Cadet Organization is the largest federally sponsored national youth training program for 12-18 year olds. The program is conducted in partnership with the Navy League, Army Cadet League, and Air Cadet League, which provide local sponsors for each corps and squadron. The Department of National Defence provides Regular Force and Primary Reserve support as well as the Cadet Instructors Cadre, who are members of the Reserve force, charged with the supervision, administration and training of the cadets.

There are approximately 56,000 Canadian youth in the Cadet program who benefit from the training given or organized by some 1,100 cadet corps or squadrons, 610 cadet bands, 27 summer camps, and various gliding, sailing and land training schools and centers located across the country.

#### 7. RESOURCE SUMMARY

The funding allocations to the Canadian Cadet program amount to approximately \$110.9 million or 1% of the total Defence Services Program. The following table summarizes the allocations for the financial requirements of National Defence in the pursuit of its mandate.

The 1994 Defence White Paper made a commitment to continue to support the Cadet Program and not reduce its funding level despite budget reductions. It states: "The Government will also modestly increase the level of support to Cadet Organizations to help expand their role in building citizenship and advancing national unity". The Department of National Defence/Canadian Forces will continue to apply this Policy.

**National Defence Cadet Program Expenditures** 

| (thousands of dollars) | Estimates | Estimates |
|------------------------|-----------|-----------|
|                        | 1998-99   | 1997-98   |
| Personnel              |           |           |
| Cadets - Pay           | *53,373   | 42,851    |
| Civilian Support Wages | 8,386     | 8,386     |
| Operating              | 47,897    | 48,549    |
| Total Operating        | 109,656   | 99,786    |
| Grants                 | 615       | 615       |
| Capital                | 655       | 655       |
| Total Costs            | *110,926  | 101,056   |

<sup>\*</sup> Significant increase due to implementation of Reserve Get Well Program.

#### 8. INITIATIVES

The following initiatives are being/continue to be developed for the CCO/CIC as a baseline for future planning processes:

- CCO/CIC continue as a Corporate Account with a special profile to PMB;
- achieve a steady state of 60,000 cadets;
- the business planning process be further refined and that national and regional plans be coordinated by the VCDS into the national CCO/CIC Business Plan;

- review processes and support to make use of Alternative Service Delivery when and where practical;
- coordinate and/or provide administrative logistical, and financial support to the Sea, Army and Air Cadets and the Cadet Instructors Cadre in accordance with established training priorities and plans;
- continue to develop more meaningful policies and procedures for the CCO/CIC within departmental guidelines;
- establish and sustain the "Way Ahead" Project;
- continue to develop a healthy and constructive partnership with the Navy League, Army Cadet League and Air Cadet League benefiting the CCO.

# Part 13: Peacekeeping and Related Operations

Peacekeeping has long been a major part of Canada's defence and security policy, and its importance has been reaffirmed most recently by the Special Joint Committee on Canada's Defence Policy and in the 1994 Defence White Paper. Canada's geography and history dictate that our interests lie with the promotion of a stable international environment. Canada's lack of territorial ambition, our strong support for the United Nations and the professionalism of our armed forces also make us good candidates for peacekeeping in the eyes of the international community.

While the end of the Cold War dramatically reduced the threat to world peace, it has resulted in an upsurge of new forms of turbulence and disorder. These have been generated by: assertions of militant nationalism; ethnic, religious or cultural strife; poverty; famine; and the abuse of human rights. Conflict has often been fuelled by the availability of large quantities of modern weaponry. As a consequence, the UN has been called upon to intervene in a multitude of localized or regional conflicts with roles and objectives far broader than those which applied to more traditional peacekeeping operations.

#### 1. OBJECTIVE

To contribute to international peace and security, by participating in selected UN and other peacekeeping operations.

#### 2. DESCRIPTION

Canada participates in a wide range of peace support operations ranging from observer missions and humanitarian assistance to post conflict peace building efforts such as demining. Canada has been at the forefront, both diplomatically and militarily, of efforts to improve the effectiveness, efficiency and economy of UN peacekeeping operations.

As the mandates for peacekeeping missions have evolved, so too have the type and range of military activities in which Canadian Forces personnel are involved. In the case of the Former Republic of Yugoslavia, the troops deployed are part of a multinational force, led by NATO, which is designed to implement the peace accord reached between the former warring factions in the so called Dayton Peace Agreement. In Haiti, Canadian Forces personnel are supporting the UN mission to assist in the professionalization of the Haitian National Police. In Cambodia and the Former Republic of Yugoslavia, the members of the Canadian Forces are involved in humanitarian de-mining operations.

At the beginning of 1998, Canada was participating in eight UN peacekeeping missions. In addition, other international or multilateral bodies are engaged in missions which support peace and stability, e.g., the Multinational Force and Observers in the Sinai and the NATO Stabilization Force (SFOR) in the former Yugoslavia. International turbulence is likely to continue and, while it is not possible to predict in any coherent way

the number and duration of new peace support operations, it is unlikely that the demand will be reduced in the near future.

#### 3. ACCOUNTING FOR COST

The table below provides the details on the full and incremental costs of peacekeeping and related operations. The full cost includes civilian and military salaries, allowances and benefits; special equipment purchases; the cost of moving and sustaining personnel and equipment; equipment depreciation; and special training costs.

Incremental cost is derived by excluding certain cost components - such as salaries, equipment depreciation and some equipment operating costs - which would have been incurred in the course of normal training and domestic operations. As such, the incremental cost is the additional cost to the Department of National Defence of undertaking the operation.

The Government of Canada is reimbursed, to a certain extent, by the UN for personnel costs (a monthly sum per person authorized by the UN), some preparation costs, transportation to and from the mission area, depreciation on contingent equipment, and death and disability payments.

#### 4. RESOURCE JUSTIFICATION

Each operation is authorized by the UN or by agreement with the implicated parties. Mandates and tasks are assigned and Canada participates in various ways and deploys forces and equipment as required. The following overview reports on these specifics:

**NATO Stabilization Force (SFOR) - Operation PALLADIUM:** This operation is the Canadian contribution to the NATO-led Peace Stabilization Force in Bosnia-Herzegovina. The Canadian Contingent of approximately 1300 personnel provides a battle group and the theatre-level works and design company. This mission is planned to terminate in June 1998.

United Nations Civilian Police Mission in Haiti (MIPONUH) - Operation COMPLIMENT: Canada has provided six Armoured Personnel Carriers (Bisons) to this UN mission. The mandate of MIPONUH is to assist the Government in Haiti in the professionalization of the Haitian National Police. The mission of Op COMPLIMENT (twelve personnel) is to maintain the Bisons and provide driver instruction to the UN Civilian Police.

**United Nations Disengagement Observer Force (UNDOF) - Operation DANACA**: The mandate of UNDOF in the Golan Heights is to supervise the cease-fire between Israel and Syria; to supervise redeployment of Israeli and Syrian forces; and to establish an area of separation in accordance with the Disengagement Agreement. Canada provides second line logistics support to UNDOF, primarily supply, transport and

maintenance, as well as providing communications detachments to all UNDOF units. The Canadian Contingent comprises 186 personnel.

**United Nations Peacekeeping Force in Cyprus (UNFICYP) - Operation SNOWGOOSE:** The mandate of UNFICYP is to maintain the cease-fire and status quo and the restoration of normal conditions. As of 25 January 1998, three Canadians will be serving with UNFICYP Headquarters.

Multinational Force and Observers (MFO) - Operation CALUMET: A non-UN mission, the mandate of the MFO in the Sinai is to supervise the provisions of the Peace Treaty between Israel and Egypt in accordance with the Camp David Accord. Tasks include operating a series of observation posts and command posts and verifying the adherence of the parties to the Treaty. The Canadian contribution is the provision of 28 specialist personnel to the Force headquarters staff.

United Nations Truce Supervision Organization (UNTSO): The mandate of UNTSO is to observe and maintain the cease-fire ordered by the UN Security Council and to assist the parties in supervising the application and observance of the General Armistice Agreement concluded separately between Israel, Egypt, Lebanon, Jordan and Syria. Tasks include the monitoring, supervision and observation of the cease-fire agreements, and providing observers on the Golan Heights, in South Lebanon, and in the Sinai. Canadian Military Observers serve in duty stations in Damascus, Tiberias, the Golan Heights, Lebanon and Jerusalem. There are 11 Canadian Forces personnel in UNTSO.

United Nations Iraq-Kuwait Observation Mission (UNIKOM) - Operation RECORD: The mandate of UNIKOM is to monitor the Khor Abdullah waterway (between Iraq and Kuwait) and the demilitarized zone (which follows the internationally recognized boundary set in 1963); to deter violations of the boundary; and to observe any hostile action mounted from one state to another. Presently, Canada provides four Canadian Forces personnel as United Nations Military Observers (UNMOs) and headquarters staff. Canada may also occasionally be requested to fill a Senior Staff Officer position in UNIKOM Headquarters.

**United Nations Special Commission (UNSCOM) - Operation FORUM:** The mandate of UNSCOM is the inspection and destruction of Iraq's ballistic missiles as well as its chemical, biological and nuclear facilities. Up to 12 Canadian Forces specialists are authorized to participate in UNSCOM. Currently, two Canadian Forces members are assigned to UNSCOM at UN Headquarters in New York.

United Nations Military Observer Group in India and Pakistan (UNMOGIP): The mandate of UNMOGIP is to supervise, in the States of Jammu and Kashmir, the cease-fire between India and Pakistan. Canada used to provide a Canadian Forces CC-130 Hercules aircraft twice a year for the rotation of the UN Headquarters between Srinagar, India and Rawalpindi, Pakistan. Early in 1996, the requirement for this rotation flight was suspended by the United Nations Chief Military Observer for this mission until further notice.

United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) Support to the Cambodian Mine Action Centre (CMAC): The mandate of this programme is to provide technical specialists to CMAC to assist in the conduct of mine awareness programmes, mine clearance training and the planning of mine clearance operations under the auspices of the UNDP. Canada's contribution to this Technical Advisory Group is currently seven Canadian Forces personnel including the Chief Advisor - Operations to CMAC.

**United Nations Mission of Observers in Prevlaka (UNMOP):** The mandate of the mission is to monitor the situation in Prevlaka at the southern tip of Croatia bordering the Former Republic of Yugoslavia. The mandate has been extended to mid July 1998. There is currently one Canadian Forces officer serving as a UN Military Observer in UNMOP.

United Nations Preventive Deployment Force in the Former Republic of Macedonia (UNPREDEP): The mandate of the mission is to prevent any developments that can undermine confidence and stability in the Former Republic of Macedonia or threaten its territory. The mandate has been extended until 31 August 1998. One Canadian Forces officer serves as a UN Military Observer.

Organization for Security and Co-operation in Europe (OSCE) - Operation MENTOR: Under the auspices of the OSCE, the parties of the Dayton Accord have concluded an agreement on confidence and security - building measures for the implementation of regional stabilization measures on arms control. Canada is providing arms control inspectors.

United Nations Mission in Bosnia-Herzegovina (UNMIBH): This mission is designated to maintain a diplomatic presence, to coordinate UNHCR humanitarian activities and to create and monitor an International Police Force designated to implement various aspects of the Dayton Peace Accord. Canada contributes a senior staff officer in the office of the UN coordinator for Bosnia-Herzegovina.

Bosnia-Herzegovina Mine Action Center (BHMAC)- Operation NOBLE: This is the Canadian contribution to the UN assisted Mine Action Center in Bosnia-Herzegovina. The Canadian Forces team consists of six officers and non-commissioned members who fill various staff and training appointments. Their mission is to train their counterparts from Bosnia-Herzegovina who will eventually take over all aspects of BHMAC. This mission started in April 1997 and has been extended to June 1998.

NATO Multinational Air Movement Detachment (MAMDRIM) - Operation BISON: This mission consists of a detachment of 14 Canadian Forces personnel who are responsible for coordinating theatre-level tactical airlift into and out of Bosnia-Herzegovina in support of the Stabilization Force (SFOR).

Multinational Interception Force (MIF): Canada participates from time to time in the MIF which monitors and enforces various UN Security Council Resolutions concerning

the import and export of Iraqi commodities, including oil. This participation would normally consist of a frigate and embarked helicopter detachment.

# COST OF PEACEKEEPING AND RELATED OPERATIONS BY OPERATION (\$ millions)

| (\$ millions)                                                                                                                                         |                  |           |         |                  |           |         |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|-----------|---------|------------------|-----------|---------|
|                                                                                                                                                       | FORECAST 1997-98 |           |         | ESTIMATE 1998-99 |           |         |
|                                                                                                                                                       | Full Cost Incr   | Incr Cost |         | Full Cost        | Incr Cost | UN      |
|                                                                                                                                                       |                  |           | UN      |                  |           |         |
|                                                                                                                                                       |                  |           | Revenue |                  |           | Revenue |
| Bosnia-Hercegovina UNPROFOR                                                                                                                           |                  |           | 7.8     |                  |           | 15      |
| Bosnia-Hercegovina Op ALLIANCE                                                                                                                        | 3.3              | 3.3       | 0       |                  |           |         |
| Bosnia-Hercegovina NATO Stabilization Force (SFOR) Op PALADIUM                                                                                        | 248.6            | 84.5      | 0       | 100.3            | 34.4      | 0       |
| United Nations Mission of Observers in Prevlaka (UNMOP) and United Nations Preventive Deployment Force in the Former Republic of Macedonia (UNPREDEP) | 0.4              | 0.1       | 0       | 0.4              | 0.1       | 0       |
| NATO Multinational Air Movement<br>Detachment (MAMDRIM) – Op BISON                                                                                    | 3.6              | 2.4       | 0       | 0.6              | 0.4       | 0       |
| Bosnia-Herzegovina Mine Action Center (BHMAC)- Op NOBLE and United Nations Mission in Bosnia-Herzegovina (UNMIBH)                                     | 0.8              | 0.3       | О       | 0.2              | 0.1       | 0       |
| Multinational Interception Force (MIF) (Arabian Gulf) Op Prevention                                                                                   | 26.4             | 2.1       | C       |                  |           |         |
| Multinational Interception Force (MIF) (Arabian Gulf) Op Mercator                                                                                     | 12.6             | 0.6       | C       |                  |           |         |
| Cambodia UNDP (CMAC)                                                                                                                                  | 0.9              | 0.3       | C       | 0.9              | 0.3       | 0       |
| India/Pakistan (UNMOGIP)                                                                                                                              | 0.1              | C         | C       |                  |           |         |
| Golan Heights (UNDOF)                                                                                                                                 | 26.4             | 6.4       |         |                  |           |         |
| Sinai (MFO)                                                                                                                                           | 2.7              | 0.9       | 0.5     | 2.7              | 0.9       | 0.5     |
| Middle East (UNTSO)                                                                                                                                   | 1.4              | 0.6       | C       | 1.4              | 0.6       |         |
| Iraq (UNSCOM) Op FORUM                                                                                                                                | 0.6              | 0.3       | C       |                  |           |         |
| Kuwait (UNIKOM) Op RECORD                                                                                                                             | 0.5              | 0.2       |         | 0.5              | 0.2       | 2 0     |
| Somalia (UNISOM)                                                                                                                                      |                  |           | 0.1     |                  |           |         |
| Cyprus (UNFICYP) Op SNOWGOOSE                                                                                                                         | 0.4              | 0.1       | 0.3     |                  |           |         |
| UN Civilian Police Mission in Haiti<br>(MIPONUH) Op COMPLIMENT                                                                                        | 0.9              | 0.5       |         | 2.3              | 1.8       | 0.6     |
| Rwanda (UNAMIR)                                                                                                                                       |                  |           | 0.3     | 3                |           |         |
| Congo 1960-1964 (ONOC)                                                                                                                                |                  |           | 0.2     | 2                |           |         |
| Cambodia (UNTAC)                                                                                                                                      |                  |           | 1.9     | 9                |           |         |
| Guatemala (Op Vision)                                                                                                                                 | 0.5              | 0.1       | (       |                  |           |         |
| Italy (Op Mirador)                                                                                                                                    | 33               | 3 2       | 2       |                  |           |         |
| Haiti (Stable.Constable)<br>(UNMIH,UNSMIH,UNTMIH)                                                                                                     | 102.1            | 32.6      | 19.3    | 7.9              | 7.9       | 7       |
| TOTALS:                                                                                                                                               | 465.2            | 137.3     | 35.1    | 175,8            | 55.6      | 26.7    |

# Part 14: Emergency Preparedness Canada

#### 1. OVERVIEW

Operating as a Branch of the Department of National Defence, Emergency Preparedness Canada (EPC) is the Government of Canada's primary agency through which it seeks to achieve an appropriate level of national civil emergency preparedness. Headed by an Executive Director who reports to the Deputy Chief of the Defence staff, the Branch supports the Minister who, in addition to the responsibilities which arise under the *National Defence Act*, has responsibilities under the *Emergency Preparedness Act* by virtue of an Order in Council which designates the Minister of National Defence as the Minister Responsible for Emergency Preparedness.

The first principle of emergency preparedness in Canada is that emergencies/disasters should be dealt with locally whenever possible. The federal government intervenes only when asked to do so by provincial/territorial authorities, or when the emergency situation clearly lies within federal jurisdiction by virtue of its size, location or nature. However, since federal, provincial, territorial and municipal plans need to be compatible, planning is carried out in concert with the various levels of government. Such plans should also be compatible with those of the US states bordering Canada. Consensus-building and leading by example are the keys to making progress within such a multi-jurisdictional environment.

The second basic principle of emergency preparedness in Canada is the all-hazards approach. The causes of emergencies and disasters are diverse but the response capabilities required to cope with them are similar. Therefore, to the extent possible, emergency planning is built on these required common response capabilities.

#### 2. MANDATE

EPC has a mandate to "advance civil preparedness in Canada for emergencies of all types ... by facilitating and coordinating, among government institutions and in cooperation with provincial governments, foreign governments and international organizations, the development and implementation of civil emergency plans." The principal authorities for EPC's activities are the *Emergency Preparedness Act*, Chapter 11, S.C., 1988; the *Emergencies Act*, Chapter 29, S.C., 1988; *A Federal Policy for Emergencies*; and Memoranda of Understanding with provincial and territorial governments and other countries.

### 3. OBJECTIVE

The program objective is to contribute to, and ensure, an adequate and reasonably uniform level of emergency preparedness throughout Canada.

#### 4. MISSION

The mission of EPC is to safeguard lives and reduce damage to property by fostering better preparedness for emergencies in Canada.

#### 5. VISION

EPC's vision is to ensure that Canadians are provided with the highest standards of preparedness against natural and technological disasters. The vision will be achieved through the fostering of a trained, dedicated corps of civil emergency preparedness professionals within a well-developed network of partners and stakeholders.

#### 6. BUSINESS LINE/SERVICE LINES

EPC supports the "Emergency Preparedness, Humanitarian Assistance and Disaster Relief" objective of the Department of National Defence's "Defending Canada" business line by fostering/coordinating preparedness for emergencies in a manner that safeguards lives and reduces damage to property.

To meet its objective and fulfil its mission, EPC works with other federal departments/agencies, and with other orders of government, the private sector and volunteer organizations to deliver services in six key, inter-linked and mutually supportive service lines as follows:

- plans coordination, testing and evaluation;
- training and education;
- risk assessment and monitoring/warning/reporting of emergencies and, if necessary, coordination of the federal response to emergencies;
- public awareness and information;
- international civil emergency preparedness; and
- financial assistance through Grants and Contributions.

### 7. EXTERNAL FACTORS/PLANNING PERSPECTIVE

A number of external factors impact on EPC's current operations and its plans for future operations.

There is a scientific consensus that the world will most likely experience a changing climate in the near future, resulting in more frequent and extreme weather hazards. Regardless of the cause of the weather hazards, historical records show a steady increase in the number of meteorological natural disasters from decade to decade during the 20th century. Floods have been the dominant event in Canada and have doubled in frequency since 1980. Although little can be done to prevent disasters such as the massive flooding in Manitoba in the spring of 1997, mitigative actions such as the building of the Winnipeg Floodway and ring dykes to protect the cities/towns along the Red River were crucial to minimizing losses and exposure. Accordingly, it is evident that the immediate

issues to be addressed relate to the need to take all steps to reduce exposure and mitigate losses (i.e. reduce/manage risk), as well as to enhance our technical ability to respond to disasters. Aggressive efforts must also be made as soon as possible to further educate the public regarding the need to take a proactive stance in dealing with natural hazards and disasters.

Various international factors also impact on the emergency preparedness program in Canada. Current bilateral emergency preparedness relationships with the United States are conducted under the umbrella of the 1986 CA/US Agreement on Cooperation in Comprehensive Civil Emergency Planning and Management, and are overseen by the EPC co-chaired Consultative Group which meets once a year to discuss trans-border issues of mutual interest. The agreement was updated in 1996 to bring it into line with the current strategic context and governmental organizations.

The geo-political evolution of the former Warsaw Pact nations has virtually eliminated the threat of armed East-West conflict, allowing governments to pay even more attention to emergency planning measures designed to mitigate and respond to natural and technological disasters. As a consequence of changes in the global strategic balance, EPC's responsibilities related to NATO have taken on a wider significance as that organization continues to forge closer ties with its former adversaries of Central and Eastern Europe (CEE) and the Former Soviet Union (FSU), while, at the same time, assisting them in their efforts to institute democratic reform. Canada, through EPC, has been in the forefront of providing such assistance in the field of civil emergency preparedness. In addition, the International Decade for Natural Disaster Reduction (IDNDR) sponsored by the United Nations (with active support by Canada), has been and continues to be both a catalyst for, and evidence of, an increasing awareness throughout the world of the need for global cooperation in emergency preparedness planning. As a result, civil emergency preparedness and response activities have been accorded an increasingly important and visible place on the political agenda of many industrialized and developing nations throughout the 1990s.

# 8. STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES FOR CHANGE MANAGEMENT

In view of various environmental factors, particularly climatic changes/global warming and substantially reduced human and financial resources, EPC has developed five long-term strategic objectives to assist the organization in advancing the state of emergency preparedness in Canada over the planning period. Specifically, EPC plans to:

- review the federal mandate for emergency preparedness, particularly as it relates to mitigation;
- strengthen EPC's leadership role;
- improve program delivery;
- increase professionalism in emergency management; and
- enhance client awareness of the role of emergency preparedness.

Strategies to further the strategic objectives include the following:

**National Mitigation Strategy:** Introduction of a national mitigation strategy and increased attention to recovery issues in the wake of disasters such as the Red River and Saguenay floods, and the recent ice storms, would ultimately lead to the reduction of the overall costs associated with future disaster recovery operations. It would necessitate a review of existing federal emergency legislation, and may lead to changes in the current emergency preparedness mandate.

Federal-Provincial-Territorial Training Strategy: The strategy is being implemented over a five-year period and will be completed by the end of fiscal 1998-99. Under the new strategy, the role of the Canadian Emergency Preparedness College (CEPC) is changing. The CEPC will be delivering more specialized and advanced courses, while the provinces progressively assume responsibility for the delivery of basic and entry-level courses. Training material for off-campus use, expanded training standards and development of distance education will be given more emphasis, in concert with provincial and territorial trainers. At the start of the strategy approximately 4,000 students were receiving some form of training each year. By the end of Fiscal Year 1997-98, this number will have escalated to approximately 18,000 students. Full implementation of the Strategy should ensure that the 30,000 Canadians who require emergency preparedness and response training every year will receive it and at no extra cost to the federal government, thereby improving program delivery, increasing professionalism in emergency management and enhancing preparedness for emergencies such as the more frequent and severe weather hazards which are likely to occur as a result of climatic changes/global warming.

National Public Affairs Strategy: EPC and the provincial and territorial emergency management organizations share a mandate to raise public awareness of emergency preparedness issues. Under the leadership of EPC, the Federal-Provincial-Territorial Communications Group developed a National Public Affairs Strategy in fiscal 1996-97 to achieve closer cooperation, better coordination and more cost-effective use of resources among federal, provincial and territorial emergency preparedness organizations in the planning and implementation of public awareness programs. A central feature of the Strategy is the National Emergency Preparedness Week which commenced in 1997. It will be held jointly each spring under the auspices of EPC and the provincial and territorial emergency management organizations to enhance client awareness of the role of emergency preparedness.

**Increased Usage of Informatics Technology:** Information handling capabilities at the Government Emergency Operations Coordination Centre (GEOCC) will continue to be modernized through hardware/software upgrades to allow rapid, wide bandwidth data communications with EPC's regional offices and provincial emergency measures organizations. Internet access will continue to be expanded, including intranet for internal EPC usage. In addition, refinements to the system to facilitate the administration of the Disaster Financial Assistance Arrangements (DFAA) will continue to improve program delivery.

**Partnering Alliances:** EPC will continue to enhance its partnering agreements with other government departments, non-governmental organizations, the private sector and universities to accomplish its research and investigative programmes and other cost-shared initiatives and cooperative ventures. In addition, EPC has entered into a three-year Contribution Agreement with *Emergency Preparedness Partners* for the management and expansion of the public awareness and information initiative, SAFE GUARD, at less cost to EPC than had previously been the case.

The foregoing strategies should enable EPC to further its strategic objectives. This, in turn, will ensure that EPC continues to meet its legislated responsibilities in its six service lines and fulfil its mission to safeguard lives and reduce damage to property by fostering better preparedness for emergencies in Canada.

#### 9. RESULTS EXPECTATIONS

The ultimate result of EPC's activities is a state of emergency preparedness in Canada that will address, in part, Canadians' expectations with respect to their safety and security. Specific results expected in the six service lines over the planning period are outlined below.

In the area of Plans Coordination, Testing and Evaluation, the conduct and evaluation of exercise CANATEX 3 will result in enhanced national preparedness for nuclear emergencies and improved capabilities to respond. Approval and implementation of a national mitigation strategy would broaden the emergency management mandate of EPC and that of the rest of the national emergency management community, and lead to a reduction in the costs associated with disaster recovery. The implementation of a strategy for a national heavy urban search and rescue (HUSAR) capability would enhance the national capability to respond effectively to emergency situations anywhere in Canada. The continued development and implementation of a National Support Planning Framework will provide a standard organizational and conceptual basis for federal support to the provinces/territories and the United States in major emergencies. Development of plans and arrangements to deal with the consequence management of terrorist incidents will continue to take on growing importance, in concert with international allies, other government departments and with the provinces/territories. Work in this area will ensure that effective national arrangements are in place to deal with the consequences of a terrorist incident is Canada, including one involving the use of chemical or biological agents.

In the Training and Education service line, full implementation of the Federal-Provincial-Territorial Training Strategy will enable 30,000 students to be trained annually, thereby increasing the level of emergency preparedness and response capability across Canada. New courses on Business Resumption Planning, Hazard and Risk Analysis, Airport Emergency Planning and Consequence Management are being negotiated for introduction.

In the Risk Assessment and Monitoring/Warning/Reporting service line, the creation of the Natural Hazards Electronic Map and Assessment Tools Information System (NHEMATIS) will advance knowledge/technology, thereby resulting in better preparedness for emergencies. The monitoring and reporting of events such as the massive flooding of the Red River valley in the spring of 1997 and the ice storms in Ontario, Quebec and the Maritimes in January, 1998 will ensure that federal departments/agencies and elected officials are provided with sufficient information on a timely basis to make informed decisions.

Within the Public Awareness and Information service line, public outreach programs and activities, carried out in partnership with other public and private sector organizations under the SAFE GUARD umbrella, will improve public awareness of emergency and response activities. Ongoing consultation and cooperation with provincial, territorial and other federal institutions on emergency preparedness public information matters facilitates the design and implementation of programs and activities such as the National Emergency Preparedness Week, public service announcements and displays/exhibitions, as well as enquiry services which are more responsive to public information needs. Initiatives and efforts to promote the creation of a national emergency preparedness professional association are also expected to result in increased public awareness of risks and the need to prepare for emergencies/disasters.

In the area of International Emergency Preparedness, activities such as the annual Canada/United States Consultative Group meeting, and various transborder exercises will ensure that emergency preparedness professionals in both countries are familiar with one another's approaches and experiences in the field of emergency management, and that policy issues of mutual concern are discussed and resolved. Coordination/participation in NATO Civil Emergency Planning activities, and participation in the Partnership for Peace (PfP) program through the provision of basic emergency preparedness courses in Slovakia, Hungary, Czech Republic and Ukraine, will ensure that more effective and democratic models and means of emergency preparedness are promoted in Central and Eastern Europe (CEE) and the former Soviet Union (FSU) nations.

Within the Grants and Contributions service line, the federal government administers a number of programs to advance emergency preparedness and response objectives and encourage research activities. For example, the federal government will share the costs of provincial/territorial projects such as the acquisition of emergency communications equipment and emergency response vehicles to enhance the national emergency response capability. It will also ensure that funds are available to assist provincial and territorial governments in dealing with major disasters such as the recent ice storms in eastern Canada.

## 10. SUMMARY OF EPC'S FINANCIAL AND PERSONNEL REQUIREMENTS

Figure 1: Financial Requirements for 1998-99

| (thousands of dollars)         | Business Plan<br>Estimates<br>1998-99 | Forecast<br>1997-98 | Change    |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------|-----------|
| Emergency Preparedness Canada: |                                       |                     |           |
| Operating and Minor Capital    | 8,680                                 | 10,101              | (1,421)   |
| Transfer Payments              | 4,838                                 | 217,220             | (212,382) |
| Total                          | 13,518                                | 227,321             | (213,803) |
| Human Resources (FTE)          | 78                                    | 79                  | (1)       |

**Explanation of Change:** The financial requirements for 1998-99 are \$213.8 million lower than the 1997-98 forecast due to:

|   |                                                               | (\$000)   |
|---|---------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| ٠ | Disaster Financial Assistance Arrangements (DFAA¹) in 1997-98 | (212,450) |
| • | Ex-Gratia Payment to Manitoba for flooding (1997-98)          | (1,250)   |
| ٠ | 94 Defence White Paper/NDHQ Staff Reductions (1998-99)        | (125)     |
| ٠ | Adjustment to Grants and Contributions                        |           |
|   | due to JEPP Population Increase (1998-99)                     | 88        |
| ٠ | Other Miscellaneous Grants and Contributions Adjustments      | (73)      |
| • | Lifting of Salary Freeze in Executive Category (1998-99)      | 7         |

The DFAA requirements cannot be forecasted, they are not included in the Estimates and are therefore shown here as a reduction. DFAA payments are funded through Supplementary Estimates.

**Explanation of 1997-98 Forecast:** The 1997-98 forecast of \$227.3 million, which is based on information to management as of January 14, 1998, is \$213.6 million more than the funding of \$13.7 million provided through the Department of National Defence'S 1997-98 Main Estimates. The difference reflects the following items:

|   |                                                        | (\$000) |
|---|--------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| ٠ | Disaster Financial Assistance Arrangements             | 212,450 |
| ٠ | Ex-Gratia Payment to Manitoba for flooding (1997-98)   | 1,250   |
| ٠ | 94 Defence White Paper/NDHQ Staff Reductions (1997-98) | (243)   |
| ٠ | Grants and Contributions Adjustments                   | 83      |
| ٠ | Lifting of Salary Increment Freeze (1997-98)           | 52      |

# Part 15: National Search and Rescue Program

### **Executive Director's Message**

Canada boasts one of the most effective national search and rescue programs in the world despite its vast size, expansive ocean areas of responsibility, varied terrain and harsh climate. Canadian search and rescue (SAR) is founded on cooperation, expertise and complex multi-jurisdictional partnerships. In the face of dwindling resources and restraints which pose immediate and future threats to the integrity of the existing SAR capability, SAR participants remain committed to providing the best quality SAR services possible.

There is a growing challenge facing SAR providers to maintain and evolve effective SAR policies and services with diminishing resources. During the planning horizon, the focus will be on reducing or mitigating the effect of SAR incidents through enhanced communication, training and education, coordination of services, modernization of equipment, and further development and refinement of national policies and standards to better integrate all SAR services.

The National Search and Rescue Program (NSP) encompasses a broad range of resources and activities related to prevention of SAR incidents and the saving of lives of people at risk. The NSP involves the participation and interaction of the National Search and Rescue Secretariat, six federal government departments with SAR responsibilities, the Provinces and Territories, volunteers, non-governmental organizations and the private sector.

The six federal government departments are:

- Department of Canadian Heritage (Parks Canada);
- Department of Environment Canada (Atmospheric Environment Program);
- Department of Fisheries and Oceans (Canadian Coast Guard);
- Department of National Defence;
- Solicitor General (Royal Canadian Mounted Police) and
- Department of Transport.

These departments participate in the Interdepartmental Committee on Search and Rescue (ICSAR); the Executive Director of the National Search and Rescue Secretariat is the Chair.

A sampling of the activities and programs which are integral to the NSP include:

- SAR prevention and response services;
- program coordination and management;
- the New SAR Initiatives Fund;
- information development and communications products (SARSCENE);
- international programs, such as COSPAS-SARSAT; and
- program analysis, review, audits and evaluation.

Advancing the goals of the multi-jurisdictional membership of the NSP requires negotiation and consensus building. Providers of SAR services nationwide strive toward the development of a strategic direction for SAR in Canada which will maintain and improve levels of SAR service through efficiency, effectiveness and economy.

## **Program Result Commitments**

| National Search and Rescue Program    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| To provide Canadians with:            | To be demonstrated by:                                                                                                                                                                                                            |  |
| Effective prevention and SAR services | Enhanced communications and prevention services     Preventing the loss of lives of those at risk     SAR programs and products focussed on needs and challenges                                                                  |  |
| Efficient SAR services                | <ul> <li>Continued cooperation and integration of many prevention initiatives, SAR jurisdictions and resources</li> <li>Employing best practices</li> <li>Streamlined and modernized operations</li> </ul>                        |  |
| Economical SAR services               | Continued review of options and alternatives                                                                                                                                                                                      |  |
| International leadership              | Pro-active membership and participation in international<br>SAR organizations, including COSPAS-SARSAT;<br>International Committee on Alpine Rescue; International<br>Maritime Organization; International Civil Air Organization |  |

| National Search and Rescue Secretariat             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |  |
|----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| To provide Canadians with:                         | To be demonstrated by:                                                                                                                                                                                                              |  |
| Effective SAR services throughout Canada           | Integration of all jurisdictional SAR resources in a single program structure     Highly communicative and coordinated response services     Well-informed public who are aware of risks and responsibilities                       |  |
| Modern comptrollership of government SAR resources | Coordination and integration of agreed national SAR policy into dept./agency operations Updated New SAR Initiatives Fund and audit recommendations Introduction of paid advertising to reduce the cost of publications and products |  |

# Department of National Defence 1998-99 Report on Plans and Priorities

|                                                    | Re-evaluation of effectiveness of NSS products                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|----------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Effective representation of Canadian SAR interests | Ensuring pro-active Canadian presence in COSPAS-SARSAT (attending and chairing Council, Committees and Task Groups);     Coordination of Canadian involvement in International Committee on Alpine Rescue (ICSAR)     Annual SARSCENE workshop, trade show, SAR Games |

| To provide Canadians with:                                                                                                                                               | To be demonstrated by:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| A comprehensive visitor risk management<br>program for National Parks, National Marine<br>Conservation Area and Reserves, National<br>Historic Sites and Historic Canals | Ongoing provision of staff training     Completion of public safety plans for all field units (00/01)     Updating public safety directives     Implementation of the Public Safety Communications Plan     Strategic alliance with SMARTRISK Foundation, the Canadian Avalanche Association and Lifesaving Society     Building working relationships with the Office of Boating Safety     Development of public safety bank of messages     Public safety messages integrated in the principle Parks Canada message framework |
| An equitable and consistent approach to SAR costs and revenue management                                                                                                 | Revision and consolidation of Revenue Policy                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

| Environment Canada (Atmospheric Environment Service)                  |                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| To provide Canadians with:  To be demonstrated by:                    |                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Timely and accurate weather and environmental prediction and warnings | Phase 1 of the National weather radar completed and Phase II to begin by 2001     Improved representation of clouds and aerosols in climate and weather models (99/00) |
| Easy access to environmental information                              | Upgraded dissemination technologies and analyze alternatives                                                                                                           |

| To provide Canadians with:                                                                                                    | To be demonstrated by:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Effective boating safety programs                                                                                             | Development of specific boating safety partnership projects in each region (98/99)     Establishment of an improved small vessel identification and operator proficiency regime     Building on the CCG's partnership with the CCG Auxiliary by assisting it in its evolution to address changing demands     Building on relationships with TC and partners to ensure harmonized and complementary safety interventions (regulatory and non-regulatory) responsive to the needs of all small vessels under |
| Enhanced SAR scientific, analytical and operational capability                                                                | Development of SAR scientific expertise and analytical capability     Modernization and upgrading of marine equipment and vessels                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Improved marine SAR system effectiveness and safety (Acceptable levels of risk for injury, loss of life and loss of property) | Timely, efficient and effective response to maritime search and rescue incidents  Development of safety promotion and regulatory activities                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Provide international leadership                                                                                              | Participation in and Chairing international meetings                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

| Department of National Defence                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| To provide Canadians with:                                                          | To be demonstrated by:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |
| A SAR system capable of effectively prosecuting aeronautical and maritime incidents | Assessing of modern technological advances to provide greater efficiency and effectiveness in the management and prosecution of SAR incidents     Continuing to implement the replacement for the Labrador helicopter fleet     Cooperating with other Canadian and international SAR organizations to improve SAR response and interoperability     Continuing involvement in the COSPAS-SARSAT program     Coordinating the involvement of Civil Air Search and Rescue Association (CASARA) volunteers |  |

| To provide Canadians with:                           | To be demonstrated by:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Reduced risk of transportation-related SAR incidents | Development of policies, regulations, standard and recommended practices     Promotion of operational practices known to reduce risk     Continued development of appropriate regulations for the carriage, maintenance and use of SAR alerting systems with stakeholders     Development, promulgation, promotion, enforcement of regulations, standards, procedures and guidelines to control risk     Continued support of the Civil Air Search and Rescue Association (CASARA) |

#### NATIONAL SEARCH AND RESCUE PROGRAM

#### Overview

The National Search and Rescue Program (NSP) encompasses the efforts and activities of all levels of government, corporate and volunteer sectors, and a vast array of organizations and programs related to providing information, applying technology, conducting research, to prevent SAR incidents from occurring or to save lives of people at risk.

Within the federal government, six federal government departments are directly involved in the coordination of programs related to SAR.

Non-federal SAR activities are coordinated by the police force of jurisdiction eg. RCMP, Ontario Provincial Police, Sûreté du Québec and Royal Newfoundland Constabulary.

# Objective

The objectives of the National Search and Rescue Program (NSP) are to save lives throughout Canada's jurisdictional areas; to promote the prevention or mitigation of SAR events; and to perform all SAR functions effectively, efficiently and economically.

# **Summary of Program Plans and Priorities**

The priorities for the NSP, within the planning horizon, will be to continue to develop the effectiveness of the NSP. Emphasis will be placed on developing and strengthening the quality

of SAR service nationally; reducing or mitigating SAR incidents through increased emphasis on communications and prevention activities; and developing program performance indicators that provide managers with an indication of the effectiveness and relative economy of their SAR activities, individually and in the context of the NSP.

Additional information to that provided below can be found in each of the federal SAR departments Reports on Plans and Priorities, or on the NSS home page located at <a href="http://www.nss.gc.ca">http://www.nss.gc.ca</a>.

#### NATIONAL SEARCH AND RESCUE SECRETARIAT

#### Overview

The National SAR Secretariat provides a mechanism to coordinate the development of search and rescue activities throughout Canada, at all levels of government. The NSS reports directly to the Lead Minister for Search and Rescue (LMSAR), the Minister of National Defence, who has overall responsibility for the coordination of SAR nationally, a task which is performed in concert with the Ministers of the federal SAR delivery departments.

The National SAR Secretariat (NSS), Chairs ICSAR federally and provincially works with the National Ground Search and Rescue Council of Canada to enhance coordination within the provincial/territorial jurisdictions of the NSP. Advice on the National Search and Rescue Program is given to the Lead Minister for Search and Rescue (LMSAR). The NSS also maintains a liaison with many regional and local jurisdictions in the conduct of their SAR activities, as well as with many associated and independent GSAR volunteer groups.

#### **Business Line**

The business lines of the NSS are organized under the following activity areas: Federal Coordination; Non-federal SAR Programs; Client Services; and Program Review.

The primary focus of Federal Coordination is to coordinate Canadian SAR policies with the six federal departments with SAR responsibilities and to develop strategic priorities within the sphere. As well, Federal Coordination manages the New SAR Initiatives Fund (annual budget \$8.1M) for projects which augment and enhance Canadian SAR capability. Federal Coordination is also responsible for supporting and coordinating Canada's participation in COSPAS-SARSAT, a global satellite distress alerting system, and in the International Committee on Alpine Rescue. Other activities include the preparation of planning and reporting documents on the NSP for Parliament, and the development and analysis of air, marine, and ground SAR data and information. The NSS has assumed responsibility for integrating the three

beacon registries (Personal locator beacon (PLB), Emergency position-indicating radio beacon (EPIRB), and Emergency locator transmitter (ELT)) into one, and for maintaining the registry.

Non-federal SAR Programs focuses on three major objectives: increasing the level of coordination SAR between provinces and territories and other levels of government; increasing the level of integration of 12 provincial/territorial SAR regimes into a single national ground SAR program; and creating mechanisms of national GSAR planning and programming in the areas of prevention and operational response. The annual SAR games will contribute to enhanced Ground SAR capabilities by promoting the development of national standards and increased personnel qualifications through the medium of competition.

Client Services' focuses on providing information to the Canadian SAR community. The main initiatives include producing the annual SARSCENE search and rescue workshop and trade show, the bilingual SARSCENE magazine and the biennial Directory of Canadian SAR organizations. These initiatives are unique in Canada and are generating funding from alternate sources to reduce costs. Printed and audio-visual materials are produced as required. The NSS Resource Centre collection of SAR reference materials is available to the national and international community. The NSS Web site will be further developed and linkages to other sites will be expanded.

Program Review undertakes the role of monitoring, auditing and evaluating all aspects of the SAR program, in cooperation with the delivery organization. Review studies examine all aspects of search and rescue for greater effectiveness, efficiency and economy, and provide recommendations for improvements.

The NSS continues to explore options for alternate service delivery and funding mechanisms, where applicable, to ensure optimum delivery at reasonable cost.

# Objective

The National Search and Rescue Secretariat's objective is to improve the efficiency, effectiveness and economy of the National SAR Program by providing leadership and coordinating program activities.

# **Context and Key Initiatives**

It is assumed, for the planning horizon, that:

- The allocation of public funds will not increase;
- There will be no additional full-time equivalent (FTE) employees; and,
- The demand for SAR services will remain the same, or increase.

The management principles and expectations of the NSS will be based on service, empowerment, innovation and accountability. To realize these principles, the NSS will:

- Pursue non-public revenue generation and alternate funding mechanisms to finance NSS programs and activities;
- Develop partnerships with SAR stakeholders (federal/provincial/ municipal governments, NGO) for the delivery of NSS programs and projects;
- Foster the development of financially self-sufficient Volunteer SAR organizations, provincially and nationally, and promote their operational use as capable, productive and cost efficient SAR resources;
- Empower staff to employ innovative measures to increase productivity, reduce costs or employ alternate funding mechanisms in the delivery of NSS programs;
- Encourage staff accountability to conduct all activities in accordance with Public Service values; and,
- Be open and visible in conducting or delivering all programs and activities.

### **DEPARTMENT OF CANADIAN HERITAGE (Parks Canada)**

#### Overview

Parks Canada's program objective is to commemorate, protect and present significant examples of natural and cultural heritage for the benefit, understanding and enjoyment of the people of Canada, while protecting the ecological and commemorative integrity for present and future generations. Parks Canada's responsibilities include the planning, coordination and delivery of public safety and SAR services, including prevention programs, in 38 National Parks, four National Marine Parks and Reserves, 131 National Historic Sites and seven Historic Canals. National Parks and National Marine Parks encompass over 270,000 square kilometres and are found in all regions of Canada.

Parks Canada assists the Canadian Coast Guard (CCG) in search and rescue response in marine areas bordering national parks, and provides marine accident prevention programs in areas of water and vessel safety, beach patrol and navigation. Parks Canada will also assist and enlist the assistance of other agencies and organizations, such as the RCMP, and volunteers, in prevention initiatives as well as ground search and rescue responses where appropriate.

#### **Business Line**

Parks Canada's SAR program falls under the "Use and Enjoyment by Canadians" Business Line. This includes all activities related to the provision of public safety services including; appropriate and sufficient public safety and SAR services; risk assessments and risk control measures for implementation; prevention programs, plans and policies; and information and

advice provided to assist visitors to National Parks, National Marine Conservation Areas and Reserves, National Historic Sites and Historic Canals.

### **Objective**

The objective of the Department of Canadian Heritage (Parks Canada) public safety program is to minimize the number and severity of visitor safety incidents through a visitor risk management program that involves risk assessment, public safety planning; provision of appropriate levels of SAR services in field units; and through targeted prevention, education and information programs.

### **Context and Key Initiatives**

Parks Canada is a highly decentralized organization which continues to adapt to challenges of fiscal restraint as a result of Program Review I and II reductions and further initiatives to decentralize responsibilities and authorities to 32 Field Unit Superintendents in all regions of the country. Pro-active measures have taken place to enable Parks Canada to continue to fulfill its legislative and policy requirements through the development and implementation of: a National Business Plan; a new organization structure and accountabilities; and a comprehensive Revenue Management Policy. In 1998/1999, it is intended that Parks Canada will become a Special Operating Agency (Canadian Parks Agency) which will provide additional flexibility in continuing to serve the Canadian public.

Key initiatives in terms of the search and rescue (public safety) program will be to:

- work closely with the NSS and other members of the NSP to coordinate and maintain quality SAR service in Canada;
- implement the Visitor Risk Management program;
- place a priority on prevention through the implementation of the recently completed Public Safety Communications Plan both internally and through strategic alliances with other organizations e.g. Office of Boating Safety (DFO/CCG), Canadian Avalanche Association and the SMARTRISK Foundation;
- implement an equitable and consistent approach to management of costs and revenue for SAR services consistent with ICSAR principles; and
- maintain quality SAR services at the field unit level.

# **Summary of Key Plans and Priorities**

The priorities for 1998-99 will be to continue to implement a comprehensive visitor risk management program for National Parks, National Marine Conservation Area and Reserves, National Historic Sites and Historic Canals through the provision of staff training and the ongoing completion of public safety plans for field units; Parks Canada will strive to maintain

quality levels of service, intends to implement an equitable and consistent approach to management of costs and revenue for SAR services consistent with ICSAR principles. Parks Canada will also be working with partners to continue the implementation of the Public Safety Communications Plan; to increase visitors' awareness of self-reliance and shared responsibilities for personal safety.

### **ENVIRONMENT CANADA (Atmospheric Environment Service)**

#### Overview

SAR activities within Environment Canada (EC) are carried out by its Atmospheric Environment component. EC enables Canadians to minimize their risk and protect themselves and their properties from hazards by providing timely and accurate weather and environmental predictions and warnings.

EC through its national network of 17 Environmental Service Offices (ENSOs) provides Canadians with easy access to weather and environmental information to facilitate effective decision making.

EC activities are geared, principally, toward the priorities of prevention and response. In this capacity, EC assists other departments, such as the Department of National Defence and DFO (CCG), in their response operations by providing crucial weather and environmental (e.g. ice) information for the safe accomplishment of their missions.

#### **Business Line**

Environment Canada's SAR program falls under the Business line "Safety from Environmental Hazards". Through this business line EC brings together two departmental strengths - science and service - and provides environmental science, predictions and information to Canadians. These activities allow Canadians to better adapt to their environment by anticipating and understanding the impacts of weather, climate and hydrology on their health, safety and business.

# Objective

EC's objective is to enhance SAR prevention and response activities by providing timely and accurate weather and environmental forecasts/warnings to Canadians.

### Context and Key Initiatives

Program Review I and II resulted in the closure of 56 weather offices and in a reduction of 800 staff. In addition, chronic under funding has resulted in infrastructure rust out. EC will focus on the modernization of its weather services by implementing its National Weather Radar network and investing in national monitoring, informatics and telecommunication infrastructure. EC will also exploit, in partnerships with provinces and municipalities, the National Lightning detection network and look for an alternative form for its distribution system to ensure Canadians are effectively informed of environmental hazards.

### **DEPARTMENT OF FISHERIES AND OCEANS (Canadian Coast Guard)**

#### Overview

The Department of Fisheries and Oceans (DFO), through the Canadian Coast Guard (CCG), delivers primary marine SAR services for marine and air incidents in areas of federal responsibility, through specially equipped CCG vessels and hovercraft; provides secondary SAR services from its fleet of ships and other resources; provides distress and safety marine communications services; collaborates with National Defence in coordinating the delivery of SAR responses by providing marine expertise to the Rescue Coordination Centres (RCCs) in Halifax, Nova Scotia; Trenton, Ontario; and Victoria, British Columbia; operates two Maritime Rescue Sub-Centres (MRSCs) in St. John's, Newfoundland and Labrador; and Quebec City, Quebec; and administers the Canadian Coast Guard Auxiliary (CCGA), a volunteer organization.

Together with its domestic and international partners, CCG, is a co-deliverer of one of the most effective marine Search and Rescue (SAR) systems in the world.

The CCG's Office of Boating Safety's extensive SAR prevention program directly targets those most commonly involved in SAR incidents. This program is carried out through collaborative efforts between the CCG and various volunteer groups. Services under the program include national and local boating safety campaigns; the conduct of safety demonstrations and courtesy examinations; tailored safety information through a toll-free telephone line for the public; and the provision of marine safety video tapes and publications such as the Canadian Safe Boating Guide and the Small Fishing Vessel Safety Manual.

#### **Business Line**

The Fisheries and Oceans' SAR program falls under the Business Line "Rescue, Safety and Environmental Response". The SAR and OBS activities directly contribute to the Department's long term objectives by responding to marine search and rescue incidents and performing safety promotion and regulatory activities and by reducing the number and severity of incidents

that place people in distress or imminent danger, which minimizes loss of life.

### **Objective**

The mission of the CCG SAR Program is to save and protect lives in the marine environment. To fulfill this mission, the program objectives are: to save 100 percent of lives at risk; reduce the number and severity of SAR incidents; minimize loss of life, injury, property damage and risk to the environment; support and involve the Canadian Coast Guard Auxiliary (CCGA); maintain the highest professional standards; provide national leadership and effective SAR program management; provide international SAR leadership; maximize SAR system efficiency through innovation; promote volunteerism; increase awareness of the SAR program; assist in the development of the NSP; foster co-operative SAR agreements; and provide humanitarian and civil assistance where possible.

The CCG, through the Office of Boating Safety, has lead responsibility for recreational boating safety through regulatory and non-regulatory prevention activities. The mission of the Office of Boating Safety is to promote safe boating in Canada by working in partnerships; educating and informing; developing and enforcing regulations and standards; and providing a window of access to the Coast Guard for the boating community. The Office of Boating Safety contributes to the SAR program through a prevention program which targets operators of recreational boats and small fishing vessels.

# Context and Key Initiatives

Currently, the key challenge for CCG is to maintain the integrity of marine SAR in an environment of fiscal restraint. The optimal use of technology and building on partnerships will improve SAR system effectiveness.

The Office of Boating Safety program brings a particular focus to recreational boating safety by enhancing efficient, affordable, and self-funded improvements. It seeks full partnership with recreational boaters, industry, governments, enforcement agencies, and communities (including youth and First Nations) to promote self reliance and adoption of the philosophy that safety begins with personal responsibility.

#### DEPARTMENT OF NATIONAL DEFENCE

#### Overview

The Department of National Defence supports the National SAR Program by providing personnel, equipment and facilities aimed at detection, response and rescue operations to resolve aeronautical and maritime incidents.

### **Business Line**

The Department of National Defence will engage in the following business lines:

- coordinating, in collaboration with the CCG, the delivery of aeronautical and maritime rescue services;
- delivery of the primary air resources for aeronautical and maritime incidents;
- providing secondary SAR assistance from the Canadian Forces' fleets of air and marine resources;
- supporting the activities of the Civil Air Search and Rescue Association;
- providing ground SAR teams for aeronautical and maritime incidents when crew or passengers are missing;
- · assisting civil authorities when requested;
- contributing to the development of technical and operational standards for COSPAS-SARSAT; and
- procuring and operating the Canadian ground segment components and the satellite payload repeater of the SARSAT system.

### **Objective**

The objective of the Department of National Defence is to provide air SAR services and to ensure the effective operation of the coordinated aeronautical and maritime SAR system.

# **Context and Key Initiatives**

The Government has now decided that the Augusta-Westland Cormorant will replace the Labrador as the SAR helicopter in Canada. The Department of National Defence will now commence to plan for the Cormorant's implementation into service in Canada. The Department of National Defence will also determine how this helicopter's capabilities in concert with the present fleets of SAR fixed-wing aircraft will affect the provision of SAR services in Canada.

#### TRANSPORT CANADA

#### Overview

Transport Canada (TC) develops policies, regulations, guidelines, standards and recommended procedures aimed at controlling risk in marine, air and surface transportation. These activities focus on preventing accidents and incidents that require a SAR response. Through newsletters, seminars and other means, the Department encourages the use of safe operating practices to

reduce the need for SAR responses. In conjunction with the Department of National Defence, TC funds the Civil Air Search and Rescue Association (CASARA), a volunteer group which augments Department of National Defence search forces, and helps promote the use of safe operating practices throughout general aviation.

TC coordinates with the Department of National Defence, the International Civil Aviation Organization and other international organizations to develop standards for aviation and marine emergency beacons, and establish regulations for their carriage, maintenance and use.

#### **Business Line**

Transport Canada (TC) is continuing a restructuring of its operations which is changing the department's core roles. No longer burdened with day-to-day system operations, TC is now concentrating on the safety oversight needed to reduce the number of SAR incidents in Canada's areas of SAR responsibility.

TC is continuing to develop and implement marine legislation, regulations and standards to ensure the safety of life and property on navigable waters, and for the protection of the marine environment. The Department continues to emphasize the Port State Control Ship Inspection program which requires boarding foreign vessels entering Canadian waters to ensure compliance with various international maritime conventions. By international agreement, countries are expected to inspect 25 percent of all vessels entering their waters. Canada has long exceeded this goal, using risk assessment techniques to focus its efforts on those vessels likely to be substandard.

Canada's aviation regulations have been re-written to focus more clearly on controlling aviation risk. This undertaking involved all members of the aviation community in a consultative risk management endeavor that is expected to reduce the number of aviation-related SAR incidents in Canadian-managed airspace. Review of the regulations in conjunction with the aviation community is an ongoing process.

TC is developing systems to better establish the link between the Department's legislative and inspection work, and the safety of the aviation system. TC is working to develop statistically sound ways to compare the safety records of different countries, and is monitoring the development of systems to provide extensive international data on routine flight operations. Such data should provide analysts with early warning of emerging trends, enabling the department to take "before-the-fact" actions to prevent loss of lives or resources, and prevent SAR incidents.

TC is developing a quality assurance program that will permit it to maintain adequate safety oversight of marine activities, while delegating some ship inspection activities to classification societies, and permitting some self-inspection by low-risk companies.

TC adopted regulations that require NAV CANADA to have an internal safety management program, and which will permit TC to carry out safety inspections and audits of the new corporation to ensure its continuing compliance with regulations.

### **Objective**

Transport Canada's objective is to develop and administer policies, regulations and services to provide the best possible and safest transportation system for Canadians.

#### SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

Figure 1: Details of Personnel Requirements by Departments (FTEs)

|                                           | Actual  | Actual  | 1997-98   | 1998-99   | 1999-00 | 2000-01 |
|-------------------------------------------|---------|---------|-----------|-----------|---------|---------|
|                                           | 1995-96 | 1996-97 | Estimates | Estimates | Planned | Planned |
| National Search and Rescue<br>Secretariat | 20      | 5       | 15        | 15        | 15      | 15      |
| Department of Canadian Heritage           |         | 64      | 67        | 67        | 67      | 67      |
| Environment Canada                        | 4       | 14      | 14        | 14        | 14      | 14      |
| Department of Fisheries and Oceans        | 837     |         | 815       | 815       | 815     |         |
| Department of National Defence            | 715     | 776     | 746       | 751       | 751     | 746     |
| Transport Canada                          | 7       | 7       | 7         | 7         | 7       | 7       |
| Total                                     | 1,593   | 1,713   | 1,664     | 1,669     | 1,669   | 849     |

# **National Search and Rescue Program**

Figure 2: Costs (\$000) for National Search and Rescue Program

|                                           | Actual  | Actual  | 1997-98   | 1998-99   | 1999-00 | 2000-01 |
|-------------------------------------------|---------|---------|-----------|-----------|---------|---------|
| _                                         | 1995-96 | 1996-97 | Estimates | Estimates | Planned | Planned |
| National Search and Rescue<br>Secretariat | 10,031  | 7,996   | 10,146    | 10,146    | 10,146  | 10,146  |
| Department of Canadian Heritage           | 4,957   | 4,786   | 4,929     | 4,929     | 4,929   | 4,929   |
| Environment Canada                        | 1,023   | 985     | 985       | 985       | 985     | 985     |
| Department of Fisheries and Oceans        | 163,202 | 128,198 | 112,848   | 109,716   | 123,226 | 0       |
| Department of National Defence            | 93,370  | 108,775 | 110,505   | 174,584   | 239,082 | 299,857 |
| Transport Canada                          | 875     | 875     | 870       | 875       | 875     | 875     |
| Total                                     | 273,458 | 251,615 | 240,283   | 301,235   | 379,243 | 316,792 |

### National Search and Rescue Secretariat

Figure 3: Costs (\$000) for National Search and Rescue Secretariat

|                          | Actual  | 95-96 1996-97 | 1997-98<br>Estimates | 1998-99<br>Estimates<br>1,726 | 1999-00<br>Planned<br>1,726 | 2000-01<br>Planned<br>1,726 |
|--------------------------|---------|---------------|----------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|                          | 1995-96 |               |                      |                               |                             |                             |
| Operating                | 1,868   |               |                      |                               |                             |                             |
| Capital                  | 7,963   | 6,201         | 7,895                | 7,895                         | 7,895                       | 7,895                       |
| Grants and Contributions | 200     | 188           | 525                  | 525                           | 525                         | 525                         |
| Total                    | 10,031  | 7,996         | 10,146               | 10,146                        | 10,146                      | 10,146                      |

# Department of Canadian Heritage

Figure 4: Costs (\$000) for Canadian Heritage

|                          | Actual       | Actual          | 1997-98   | 1998-99   | 1999-00     | 2000-01     |
|--------------------------|--------------|-----------------|-----------|-----------|-------------|-------------|
|                          | 1995-96      | 1995-96 1996-97 | Estimates | Estimates | Planned     | Planned     |
| Operating<br>Capital     | 4,238<br>719 | 3,935           | 4262      |           | 4262<br>667 | 4262<br>667 |
|                          |              | 851             | 667       |           |             |             |
| Grants and Contributions | ***          | •••             |           |           |             |             |
| Total                    | 4,957        | 4,786           | 4,929     | 4,929     | 4,929       | 4,929       |

### **Environment Canada**

Figure 5: Costs (\$000) for Environment Canada

|                          | Actual<br>1995-96<br>866<br>72 | Actual Actual 1997-98 | 1998-99   | 1999-00   | 2000-01   |           |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
|                          |                                | 1996-97               | Estimates | Estimates | Planned   | Planned   |
| Operating<br>Capital     |                                | 830                   |           | 830<br>70 | 830<br>70 | 830<br>70 |
|                          |                                | 70                    |           |           |           |           |
| Grants and Contributions | 85                             | 85                    | 85        | 85        | 85        | 85        |
| Total                    | 1,023                          | 985                   | 985       | 985       | 985       | 985       |

# **Department of Fisheries and Oceans**

Figure 6: Costs (\$000) for Fisheries and Oceans

|                          | Actual  | Actual  | 1997-98   | 1998-99   | 1999-00 | 2000-01 |
|--------------------------|---------|---------|-----------|-----------|---------|---------|
|                          | 1995-96 | 1996-97 | Estimates | Estimates | Planned | Planned |
| Operating                | 115,591 | 119,038 | 91,800    | 91800     | 91800   |         |
| Capital                  | 46,215  | 7,567   | 18,356    | 14724     | 27734   |         |
| Grants and Contributions | 1,396   | 1,593   | 2,692     | 3192      | 3692    |         |
| Total                    | 163,202 | 128,198 | 112,848   | 109,716   | 123,226 | 0       |

# **Department of National Defence**

Figure 6: Costs (\$000) for National Defence

|                          | Actual  | Actual  | 1997-98   | 1998-99   | 1999-00 | 2000-01 |
|--------------------------|---------|---------|-----------|-----------|---------|---------|
|                          | 1995-96 | 1996-97 | Estimates | Estimates | Planned | Planned |
| Operating                | 87,210  | 96,482  | 96,974    | 99,351    | 101,889 | 104,305 |
| Capital                  | 5,252   | 11,289  | 12,434    | 74,115    | 136,041 | 194,366 |
| Grants and Contributions | 908     | 1,004   | 1,097     | 1,118     | 1,152   | 1,186   |
| Total                    | 93,370  | 108,775 | 110,505   | 174,584   | 239,082 | 299,857 |

# **Transport Canada**

Figure 7: Costs (\$000) for Transport Canada

|                          | Actual  | ual Actual | 1997-98   | 1998-99   | 1999-00 | 2000-01 |
|--------------------------|---------|------------|-----------|-----------|---------|---------|
|                          | 1995-96 | 1996-97    | Estimates | Estimates | Planned | Planned |
| Operating                | 875     | 875        | 870       | 875       | 875     | 875     |
| Capital                  |         |            |           |           |         |         |
| Grants and Contributions |         |            |           |           |         |         |
| Total                    | 875     | 875        | 870       | 875       | 875     | 875     |

## Index

#### A

Alternative Service Delivery, 3, 25, 132 Aid of the Civil Power, 13, 20 Air Reserve, 125 Arms Control Verification, 38 Authorities, 42, 138

#### В

Business Lines/Defence Missions, 10

#### $\mathbf{C}$

Canadian Cadet Program, 122, 129-132 Canadian Heritage (Parks Canada), 145, 147, 153-155, 160, 161 Canadian Security Establishment, 120-121 Capital Expenditures, 47 Capital Projects, 48-56 Communications Reserve, 126 Contributions, 116

### D

Defence Mission I, 14-25 Defence Mission II, 26-32 Defence Mission III, 33-41

#### E

Emergency Preparedness Canada, 16-17, 138-144 Environment Canada, 146, 148, 155-156, 160-161

#### F

Financial Data, 42-43 Fisheries and Oceans, 145, 155-156, 161

**G** Grants, 115-116

#### M

Major Crown Projects, 57-112 Mandate, 8 Militia, 124 Mission, 8

#### N

National Search and Rescue, 8, 18, 145-161 Naval Reserve, 123-124 NORAD, 10, 13, 28, 29, 32, 90 NATO, 9, 10, 13, 24, 27, 30, 31, 33-35, 38-41, 60, 116, 125, 133, 134, 136, 137, 140-143

#### 0

Organization by Service Lines, 10

#### P

Peacekeeping, 33, 34, 35, 37, 39, 96, 116, 125, 133-137 Personnel Requirements, 44-46

#### R

Renewal, 24-26 Reserves, 3, 25, 122-128 Review Services, 22 RCMP, 13, 16, 145

#### 8

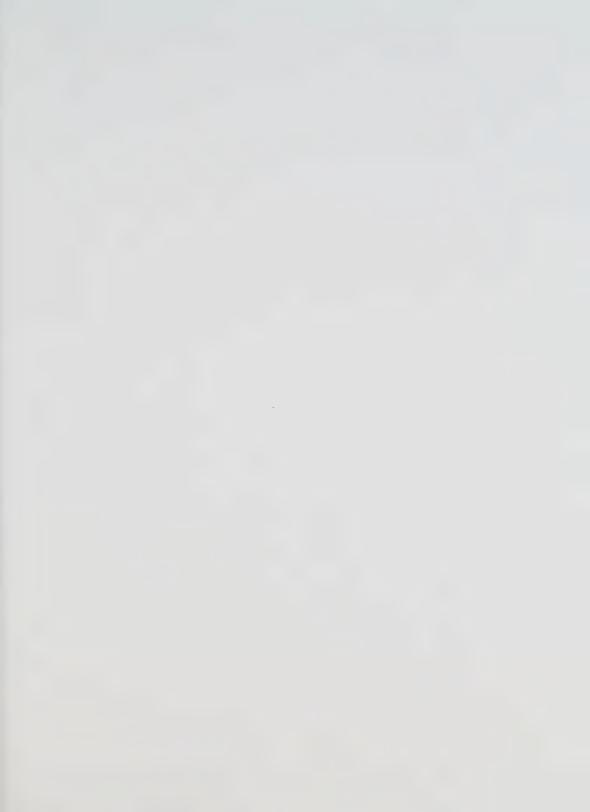
Search and Rescue, 4, 8, 10, 13, 24, 87-89, 108, 116, 126, 142, 145-161 Service Lines, 10-11 Solicitor General, 16, 145 Strategic Priority, 8-10 Submarines, 22, 30, 34, 38

### T

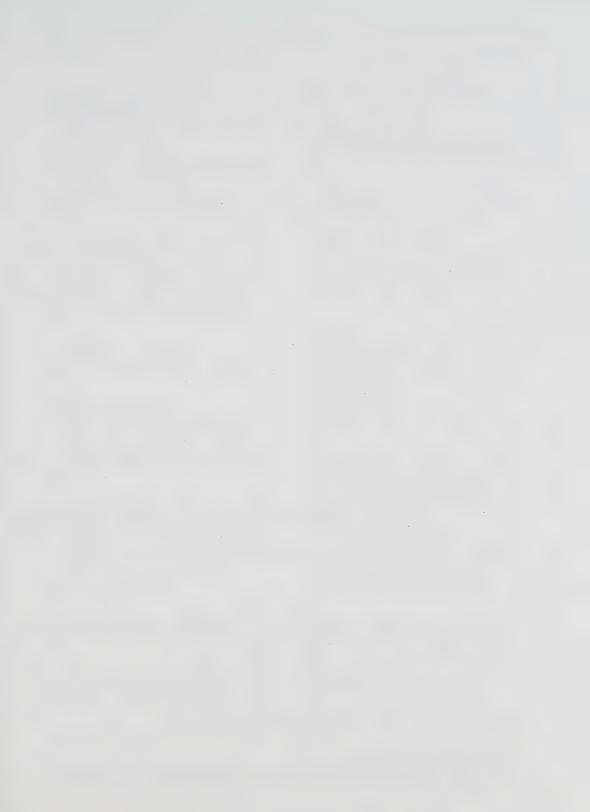
Transfer Payments, 115-116 Transport Canada, 145, 157-159, 161

# V

Vision, 8







## **xəpu**J

Gendarmerie royale canadienne/GRC, 14, Secrétariat national Recherche et 128-131, 154, 158,159 Gammes de services, 11, 51, 52, 55, 56, S Réserves, 3 641-741 Environnement Canada, 104, 166, 173, Réserve aérienne, 136, 139  $\mathbf{E}$ Renouvellement, 29-31, 37, 39 Données financières, 50 Renouveau, 29, 30 Recherche et sauvetage, 14, 60, 162-180 des services, 3, 30, 143, 146, 170 Diversification des modes de prestation K 141' 142' 124 Dépenses en capital, 50, 55, 127, 130, 135, Protection civile Canada, 18, 153-161 Projets d'immobilisations, 55-65 a 137, 143-145 Programme des cadets du Canada, 136, 10' 14' 40' 48' 120 Priorité stratégique, 9, 10 Contrôle des armements et vérification, Pêches et Océans, 162, 166, 175-180 081 '191-651 Contributions, 25, 127, 128, 130, 154, 165, 171, 172 Patrimoine canadien (Parcs Canada), 162, télécommunications, 134, 135 Paiements de transfert, 51, 127, 130, 160 Centre de la sécurité des 741, 14, 28-49, 69, 130, 139, 147 Besoins en personnel, 52, 53, 160, 179 Organisation par gamme d'activités, 11 Я Autorités, 14, 21-23, 108, 138, 153, 177 NORAD, 10, 14, 33, 38, 102 Aide au pouvoir civil, 14, 23, 108

Réserve navale, 56, 77, 136, 137 Réserve des communications, 136, 140

181,081 Subventions, 128-130, 145, 154, 159-161, Sous-marins, 26, 36, 40, 46, 57 Solliciteur général, 17, 162 Services d'examen, 25 Secteurs d'activité/missions de défense, 10 sauvetage, 162, 164, 169-173, 180

181-771,881 Transports Canada, 28, 104, 116, 166,  $\mathbf{L}$ 

8 'noisiV

Mission de défense II, 31-38 Mission de défense I, 15-30 02-01, 8, 4, noissiM Millice, 58, 59, 136-138 Mandat, 6, 8, 18, 28-30, 134, 139, 143-158 138, 147-152 Maintien de la paix, 40, 41, 44, 45, 130, M

Mission de défense III, 39-49

Grands projets de l'État, 66-128

17, 162, 168, 172

# Ministère de la Défense nationale

# Figure 7 : Coûts (000 \$) du ministère de la Défense nationale

| LetoT                        | 078 89     | SLL 80I   | 110 202        | 785 7LI    | 739 087   | LS8 667   |
|------------------------------|------------|-----------|----------------|------------|-----------|-----------|
| Subventions et contributions | 806        | 1 004     | 460 I          | 1118       | 1122      | 9811      |
| Dépenses en capital          | 2 2 2 2 2  | 11 289    | 12 434         | SIItL      | 136 041   | 998 761   |
| Dépenses de fonctionnement   | 012 78     | 78t 96    | <i>t</i> 26 96 | 158 66     | 101 889   | 104 302   |
|                              | 9661-\$661 | L661-966I | 8661-4661      | 6661-8661  | 1999-2000 | 2000-2001 |
|                              | Réels      | Réels     | Prévisions     | Prévisions | Prévus    | Prévus    |

## Transports Canada

# Figure 8 : Coûts (000 \$) de Transports Canada

| S18       | S18         | SL8          | 048        | SL8              | SL8        | Total                        |
|-----------|-------------|--------------|------------|------------------|------------|------------------------------|
|           |             |              |            | •••              |            | Subventions et contributions |
|           |             |              |            | •••              | •••        | Dépenses en capital          |
| 578       | <i>SL</i> 8 | <i>\$L</i> 8 | 078        | <i>SL</i> 8      | SL8        | Dépenses de fonctionnement   |
| 1002-0002 | 1999-2000   | 6661-8661    | 8661-7661  | <b>4661-9661</b> | 9661-\$661 |                              |
| Prévus    | Prévus      | Prévisions   | Prévisions | Réels            | Réels      |                              |

# Secrétariat national Recherche et sauvetage

# Figure 3: Coûts (000 \$) du Secrétariat national Recherche et sauvetage

| 160 01                 | 966 L                                      | 971 01                                                      | 97101                                                                                                                          | 971 01                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | 971 01                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 700                    | 188                                        | 272                                                         | 272                                                                                                                            | 225                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 272                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| £96 L                  | 102 9                                      | S68 L                                                       | S68 L                                                                                                                          | S68 L                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | S68 L                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| 898 I                  | L09 I                                      | 97L I                                                       | 1 1726                                                                                                                         | 97L I                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | 1 726                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| 1995-1996<br>1995-1996 | 1996-1997<br>1996-1997                     | Previsions<br>1997-1998                                     | 1998-1999                                                                                                                      | 1999-2000                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 2000-2001                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|                        | 007<br>896 L<br>898 I<br><b>9661-\$661</b> | 881 007<br>107 9 696 L<br>2091 898 I<br>2061-9661 9661-5661 | \$75     881     007       \$68 L     107     96 L       \$97 L     1029     1029       \$861-2661     2061-2661     2061-2661 | \$75         \$75         \$81         007           \$68 L         \$68 L         \$102 9         \$96 L           \$97 L I         \$97 L I         \$20 L I         \$20 L I           \$661-861         \$661-2661         \$661-2661         \$661-2661 | \$75\$         \$75\$         \$81         007           \$68 L         \$68 L         \$107         \$26 L           \$97 L I         \$97 L I         \$27 L I         \$27 L I         \$28 L           \$98 L         \$100 L I         \$20 L I         \$20 L I         \$20 L I         \$20 L I           \$98 L         \$100 L I         \$20 L I <td< td=""></td<> |

# Ministère du Patrimoine canadien

# Figure 4: Coûts (000 \$) du ministère du Patrimoine canadien

| 2000-2001   | 1999-2000                               | Prévisions<br>1998-1999 | Prévisions<br>1997-1998 | 1996-1997 | 1995-1996<br>1995-1996 |                              |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-----------|------------------------|------------------------------|
| 4 262       | 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 | 4 262                   | 4 262                   | 3 935     | 4 238                  | Dépenses de fonctionnement   |
| <i>L</i> 99 | L99                                     | <i>L</i> 99             | L99                     | 128       | 617                    | Dépenses en capital          |
|             |                                         |                         |                         |           | •••                    | Subventions et contributions |
| 676 t       | 676 Þ                                   | 676 t                   | 676 Þ                   | 984 7     | LS6 t                  | Total                        |

# Environnement Canada

# Figure 5: Coûts (000 \$) d'Envrionnement Canada

| Total                        | 1 023                  | \$86               | \$86                    | \$86                    | \$86      | \$86       |
|------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-----------|------------|
| Subventions et contributions | 58                     | 58                 | 58                      | 58                      | \$8       | 58         |
| Dépenses en capital          | 7.2                    | 04                 | 04                      | 04                      | 04        | 0 <i>L</i> |
| Dépenses de fonctionnement   | 998                    | 830                | 830                     | 830                     | 830       | 830        |
|                              | 1995-1996<br>1995-1996 | 1996-1997<br>Réels | Prévisions<br>1997-1998 | Prèvisions<br>1998-1999 | 1999-2000 | 2000-2001  |

# Ministère des Pêches et des Océans

# Figure 6 : Coûts (000 \$) du ministère des Pêches et des Océans

| Total                        | 163 202    | 861 871          | 112 848    | 914 601    | 173 776   |           |
|------------------------------|------------|------------------|------------|------------|-----------|-----------|
| Subventions et contributions | 96E I      | £65 I            | 769 7      | 3 1 9 2    | 3 €92     |           |
| Dépenses en capital          | 46215      | L95 L            | 18 326     | t17 t1     | 77 734    |           |
| Dépenses de fonctionnement   | 165 511    | 880 611          | 008 16     | 008 16     | 008 16    |           |
|                              | 9661-\$661 | <b>4661-9661</b> | 8661-7661  | 6661-8661  | 1999-2000 | 1002-0002 |
|                              | Réels      | Réels            | Prévisions | Prévisions | Prévus    | Prévus    |

Transports Canada a adopté des règlements qui obligent NAV CANADA à posséder un programme interne de gestion de la sécurité et qui permettront à Transports Canada de réaliser des inspections et des vérifications de sécurité de la nouvelle société pour s'assaurer qu'elle continue de se conformer aux règlements.

## **TitooldO**

L'objectif de Transports Canada est d'élaborer et d'administrer des politiques, des règlements et des services de manière à fournir aux Canadiens un système de transport qui soit, dans la mesure du possible, le meilleur et le plus sécuritaire.

# KENSEICNEMENTS SUPPLÉMENTAIRES

Figure 1 : Détails des desoins en personnel, par ministère (ETP)

| Total                              | £65 I      | EI7 I       | †99 I      | 699 I      | 699 I      | 678        |
|------------------------------------|------------|-------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Transports Canada                  | L          | L           | L          | L          | L          | L          |
| Ministère de la Défense nationale  | SIL        | 9 <i>LL</i> | 9177       | I S L      | ISL        | 9tL        |
| Ministère des Pêches et des Océans | LE8        |             | \$18       | 815        | 815        |            |
| Environnement Canada               | abla       | ÞΙ          | 14         | ħΙ         | <b>7</b> I | 14         |
| Ministère du Patrimoine canadien   |            | <b>⊅</b> 9  | <i>L</i> 9 | <i>L</i> 9 | <i>L</i> 9 | <i>L</i> 9 |
| sauvetage                          |            |             |            |            |            |            |
| Secrétariat national Recherche et  | 70         | ς           | SI         | SI         | 12         | SI         |
|                                    | 9661-\$661 | L661-9661   | 8661-7661  | 6661-8661  | 1999-2000  | 2000-2001  |
|                                    | Réels      | Réels       | Prévisions | Prévisions | Prévus     | Prévus     |

# Programme national de recherche et de sauvetage

Figure 2 : Coûts (000 \$) du Programme national de recherche et de sauvetage

| I.                                     | 273 458                | 251 615            | 240 283                 | 301 235                 | 379 243             | 267 316   |
|----------------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------|-----------|
| sports Canada                          | 578                    | <i>SL</i> 8        | 078                     | ST8                     | SL8                 | 578       |
| istère de la Défense nationale         | 93 370                 | SLL 801            | 110 202                 | 174 584                 | 239 082             | LS8 66Z   |
| istère des Pêches et des Océans        | 163 202                | 128 198            | 112 848                 | 914 601                 | 123 226             | 0         |
| ronnement Canada                       | 1 023                  | \$86               | \$86                    | \$86                    | \$86                | \$86      |
| istère du Patrimoine canadien          | L\$6 Þ                 | 984 7              | 676 t                   | 676 t                   | 4 929               | 676 7     |
| étariat national Recherche et<br>etage | 10 031                 | 966 L              | 971 01                  | 10 146                  | 10 146              | 971 01    |
| 61                                     | 1995-1996<br>1995-1996 | 1996-1997<br>Réels | Prévisions<br>1997-1998 | Prévisions<br>1998-1999 | Prévus<br>1999-2000 | 2000-2001 |

Transports Canada coordonne avec le ministère de la Défense nationale, l'Organisation de l'aviation civile internationale et d'autres organismes internationaux l'élaboration de normes pour les radiobalises de détresse de l'aviation et de la marine et l'établissement de normes pour leur distribution, leur entretien et leur utilisation.

#### Secteur d'activité

Transports Canada continue de procéder à une restructuration de ses opérations qui est en voie de modifier les rôles fondamentaux du ministère. N'ayant plus à se préoccuper de l'exploitation quotidienne des systèmes, le ministère peut dorénavant se concentrer sur les lacunes de sécurité pour réduire le nombre d'incidents SAR dans les zones de responsabilité du Canada en matière de SAR.

Transports Canada continue à élaborer et à mettre en oeuvre des mesures législatives, des règlements et des normes marins pour assurer la sécurité des vies humaines et des biens sur les eaux navigables, ainsi que la protection du milieu marin. Le ministère continue à mettre l'accent sur le programme d'inspection des navires sous le régime du contrôle par mettre l'accent sur le programme d'inspection des navires étrangers pénétrant en l'État du port, qui exige que l'on monte à bord de tous les navires étrangers pénétrant en eaux canadiennes pour s'assurer qu'ils se conforment à toutes les conventions maritimes internationales. En vertu d'une entente internationales. Le Canada dépasse depuis de tous les navires qui pénètrent dans leurs eaux territoriales. Le Canada dépasse depuis longtemps cet objectif et utilise des méthodes d'évaluation des risques pour concentrer ses efforts sur les navires qui sont les plus susceptibles de ne pas répondre aux normes.

La réglementation aérienne du Canada a été révisée pour se concentrer davantage sur le contrôle des risques aériens. Tous les membres du secteur de l'aviation ont participé à cette entreprise de consultation sur la gestion des risques qui devrait réduire le nombre d'incidents SAR aériens dans l'espace aérien géré par le Canada. L'examen de la réglementation en collaboration avec les intervenants du secteur de l'aviation est un processus permanent.

Transports Canada élabore des systèmes pour améliorer les liens entre le travail de législation et d'inspection du ministère et la sécurité du système de l'aviation. Le ministère travaille à l'élaboration de méthodes statistiques sûres, pour comparer les dossiers en matière de sécurité de différents pays, et surveille la mise au point de systèmes qui fourniront des données considérables, au niveau international, sur les opérations aériennes de routine.

De telles données serviront de système d'alerte rapide aux analystes qui pourront ainsi déceler les nouvelles tendances. Le ministère sera alors en mesure d'agir, avant que ne se produise un événement, pour prévenir la perte de vies humaines ou de ressources et éviter des incidents SAR.

Transports Canada élabore actuellement un programme d'assurance de la qualité qui lui permettra de maintenir une surveillance adéquate de la sécurité des activités maritimes, tout en donnant en sous-traitance certaines des activités d'inspection à des sociétés de classification et en autorisant des compagnies à faible risque à réaliser elles-mêmes certaines inspections.

- il fournira des équipes requises dans les incidents SAR au sol aéronautiques et maritimes dans les cas où l'équipage et les passagers manquent à l'appel;
- il assistera les autorités civiles en cas de besoin;
- il contribuera à l'élaboration de normes techniques et opérationnelles pour le COSPAS-SARSAT;
- il obtiendra et opérera les composantes terrestres canadiennes et le répéteur de charge utile de satellite sur système SARSAT.

## Objectif

L'objectif du ministère de la Défense nationale est de fournir des services aériens de SAR aéronautique et d'assurer le fonctionnement efficace du système coordonné de SAR aéronautique et maritime.

#### Contexte et initiatives elés

Le gouvernement a maintenant décidé de remplacer le Labrador par le Augusta-Westland Cormorant en tant qu'hélicoptère attitré de recherche et de sauvetage au Canada. Le ministère de la Défense nationale commencera maintenant à planifier la mise en service du Cormorant au Canada. Le ministère de la Défense nationale déterminera aussi comment les capacités de l'hélicoptère, de concert avec les flottes de SAR composées d'aéronefs à voilure fixe, influeront sur la prestation des services de SAR au Canada.

#### TRANSPORTS CANADA

#### Aperçu

Transports Canada (TC) élabore des politiques, des règlements, des lignes directrices, des normes et des procédures recommandées visant à contrôler les risques dans les transports maritimes, aériens et terrestres. Ces activités se concentrent sur la prévention d'accidents et d'incidents qui exigent une intervention de SAR. Par le biais de bulletins, de séminaires et d'autres méthodes, le Ministère encourage l'utilisation de modes d'opération sécuritaires afin de réduire le besoin d'interventions de SAR. En collaboration avec le ministère de la Défense nationale, Transports Canada finance l'Association civile de recherche et sauvetage aériens (ACRSA), un groupe de bénévoles qui sert de force d'appoint aux forces de recherche du ministère de la Défense nationale et aide à promouvoir l'utilisation de modes d'opération sécuritaires dans nationale et aide à promouvoir l'utilisation de modes d'opération sécuritaires dans l'aviation en général.

C'est la Garde côtière canadienne, par le biais du Bureau de la sécurité nautique, qui a la responsabilité principale de la sécurité de la navigation de plaisance de par ses activités de prévention réglementaires. La mission du Bureau de la sécurité nautique est de promouvoir la sécurité de la navigation de plaisance au Canada en travaillant en partenariat, en sensibilisant la population, en élaborant et en appliquant des règlements et des normes et rendant la Garde côtière accessible aux plaisanciers. Le Bureau de la sécurité nautique contribue au programme de SAR par le biais d'un programme de prévention qui s'adresse aux conducteurs d'embarcations de plaisance et aux petits bateaux de pêche.

# Contexte et initiatives elés

En ce moment, le défi clé de la Garde côtière canadienne est de maintenir l'intégrité de la SAR maritime dans un environnement de compressions budgétaires. L'utilisation optimale de la technologie et des partenariats améliorera l'efficacité du système de SAR.

Le programme du Bureau de la sécurité nautique met particulièrement l'accent sur la sécurité de la navigation de plaisance en mettant en oeuvre des améliorations efficaces, abordables et qui s'autofinancent. Il recherche des partenariats à part entière avec les plaisanciers, l'industrie, les gouvernements, les organismes d'exécution et les collectivités (notamment les jeunes et les Premières nations) pour promouvoir l'autonomie et l'adoption d'une philosophie selon laquelle la sécurité est tout d'abord une responsabilité individuelle.

#### MINISTÈRE DE LA DÉFENSE NATIONALE

#### Aperçu

Le ministère de la Défense nationale appuie le Programme national de recherche et de sauvetage en fournissant du personnel, du matériel et des installations utilisés dans le cadre de la détection, des interventions et des opérations de secours lors d'incidents aéronautiques et maritimes.

#### Secteur d'activité

Le ministère de la Défense nationale participera aux secteurs d'activité suivants :

- il coordonnera, en collaboration avec la Garde côtière canadienne, la prestation de services de sauvetage aéronautique et maritime;
- il fournira les ressources aériennes primaires requises dans les incidents aéronautiques et maritimes;
- il fournira une assistance secondaire en matière de SAR en mettant à contribution les ressources des flottes aériennes et marines des Forces canadiennes;
- il assurera le soutien des activités de l'Association civile de recherche et sauvetage aériens;

Défense nationale à la coordination des interventions de SAR en fournissant des services d'expertise maritimes aux centres de coordination des opérations de sauvetage (CCOS) à Halifax (Nouvelle-Écosse), à Trenton (Ontario) et à Victoria (Colombie-Britannique); exploite deux centres secondaires de sauvetage maritime (CSSM) à St. John's (Terre-Neuve et Labrador) et à Québec (Québec); et gère la Garde côtière auxiliaire canadienne (GCAC), un organisme composé de bénévoles.

En collaboration avec ses partenaires au pays et à l'étranger, la Garde côtière canadienne fait partie d'un des systèmes de recherche et de sauvetage (SAR) maritimes les plus efficaces au monde.

Le programme important de prévention de SAR du Bureau de la sécurité nautique de la Garde côtière canadienne s'adresse directement aux personnes les plus fréquemment associées à des incidents de SAR. Ce programme est mis en oeuvre grâce aux efforts de collaboration entre l'organisme et les divers groupes de bénévoles. Les services assurés en vertu de ce programme comprennent des campagnes de sécurité nautique aux niveaux national et local, la tenue de démonstrations de sécurité et de tests de connaissances, des national et local, la tenue de démonstrations de sécurité et de tests de connaissances, des sans frais à l'intention du public, et la distribution de bandes vidéo et de publications sur la sécurité maritime, telles le Guide de sécurité nautique et le Manuel de sécurité : petits bateaux de pêche.

#### Secteur d'activité

Le programme de SAR de Pêches et des Océans appartient au secteur d'activités « Sauvetage, sécurité et intervention en cas d'urgence environnementale ». Les activités de SAR et du Bureau de la sécurité nautique contribuent directement aux objectifs à long terme du ministère en intervenant en cas d'incidents maritimes de recherche et de sauvetage et en travaillant à la promotion de la sécurité, en participant à des activités de réglementation et en réduisant le nombre et la gravité des incidents qui mettent en danger réglementation et en réduisant le nombre et la gravité des incidents qui mettent en danger la vie des personnes, ce qui minimise les pertes de vies humaines.

#### **D**bjectif

La mission du programme de SAR de la Garde côtière canadienne est de sauver et de protéger les vies humaines en milieu maritime. Pour accomplir cette mission, les objectifs du programme sont les suivants : sauver 100 p. 100 des vies en danger, réduire le nombre et la gravité des incidents SAR, minimiser les pertes de vie, les blessures, les dommages à la propriété ainsi que les risques pour l'environnement, appuyer et faire participer la professionnalisme, assurer un leadership à l'échelle internationale et une gestion efficace des professionnalisme, assurer un leadership à l'échelle internationale en matière de SAR, programmes de SAR, assurer un leadership à l'échelle internationale en matière de SAR, bennettant l'innovation à profit, promouvoir le bénévolat, augmenter le niveau de sensibilisation de la population relativement au programme de SAR, contribuer à l'élaboration du Programme national de recherche et de sauvetage, favoriser des ententes de collaboration en matière de SAR et fournir une aide humanitaire et civile là où cela est possible.

Les activités d'Environnement Canada sont axées principalement sur la réalisation de prévention et d'interventions. Dans ce rôle, le ministère aide les autres ministères, comme le ministère de la Défense nationale et le ministère des Pêcehs et des Océans (Garde côtière canadienne), dans leurs opérations d'intervention en leur fournissant les renseignements météorologiques et environnementaux cruciaux (par exemple, la glace) à la réalisation sécuritaire de leurs missions.

#### Secteur d'activité

Le programme de SAR d'Environnement Canada appartient au secteur d'activité «La sécurité aux dangers de l'environnement». Dans ce secteur d'activité, le ministère rassemble deux spécialités du ministère – la science et le service – et fournit aux Canadiens des services de renseignements et de prévisions ainsi que des données scientifiques sur l'environnement. Ces activités permettent aux Canadiens de mieux s'adapter à leur environnement en prévoyant et en comprenant l'impact des phénomènes météorologiques, climatiques et hydrologiques sur leur santé, leur sécurité et leur entreprise.

# **TitosįdO**

L'objectif d'Environnement Canada est d'améliorer les activités de prévention et d'intervention de SAR en fournissant aux Canadiens des prévisions et des avertissements opportuns et exacts sur les conditions météorologiques et l'environnement.

#### Contexte et initiatives clés

Les Examens de programmes I et II ont occasionné la fermeture de 56 bureaux météorologiques et des réductions de personnel se chiffrant à 800 employés. En outre, un sous-financement chronique a donné lieu à un vieillissement de l'infrastructure. Environnement Canada se concentrers sur la modernisation de ses services météorologiques en procédant à la mise en oeuvre de son réseau de radar de météorologie national et en investissant dans l'infrastructure nationale de surveillance, d'informatique et de télécommunications. Le Ministère exploitera également, en partenariat avec les provinces et les municipalités, le réseau national de détection des éclairs et cherchera des nouveaux modes de diffusion pour assurer que les Canadiens sont bien informés sur les dangers environnementaux.

# CANADIENNE) MINISTÈRE DES PÊCHES ET DES OCÉANS (GARDE CÔTIÈRE

#### Aperçu

Le ministère des Pêches et des Océans (MPO), par le biais de la Garde côtière canadienne (GCC), effectue la prestation de services primaires de SAR maritimes pour les incidents maritimes et aériens dans des zones de responsabilité fédérale, grâce à des embarcations et des aéroglisseurs de la GCC spécialement équipés à cet effet, fournit des services secondaires de SAR grâce à sa flotte d'embarcations et ses autres ressources; assure des services de communications de détresse et de sécurité maritimes; collabore avec la services de communications de détresse et de sécurité maritimes; collabore avec la

publique) seront de : Les initiatives clés en rapport avec le programme de recherche et de sauvetage (sécurité

- travailler en collaboration étroite avec le Secrétariat national Recherche et sauvetage et d'autres membres du PNRS pour coordonner et maintenir la qualité des services de SAR au Canada;
- mettre en oeuvre le programme de gestion des risques pour les visiteurs;
- faire de la prévention une priorité au moyen de la mise en oeuvre du plan de communication sur la sécurité publique, que l'on a récemment terminé, à l'interne et par le biais d'alliances stratégiques avec d'autres organismes, comme le Bureau de la sécurité nautique (MPO/GCC), la Canadian Avalanche Association et la Fondation securité nautique (MPO/GCC), la Canadian Avalanche Association et la Fondation seuve-qui-pense;
- mettre en oeuvre une approche équitable et uniforme relativement à la gestion des coûts et des recettes des services de SAR conformément aux principes de la CISA;
- maintenir la qualité des services de SAR au niveau des unités d'affaires.

## Sommaire des plans et des priorités clés

Les priorités pour 1998-1999 seront de continuer de mettre en oeuvre un programme global de gestion des risques pour les visiteurs dans les parcs nationaux, les réserves et parcs marins nationaux, les lieux historiques nationaux et les canaux nationaux par le biais de la formation du personnel et la préparation continue de plans de sécurité publique pour les unités d'affaires; Parcs Canada travaillera au maintien des niveaux de qualité du service et a l'intention de mettre en oeuvre une approche équitable et uniforme relativement à la gestion des coûts et des recettes des services de SAR conformément aux principes de la CISA. Parcs Canada travaillera ausai avec des partenaires pour continuer de mettre en oeuvre le plan de communication sur la sécurité publique et de sensibiliser les visiteurs à l'autonomie et au partage des responsabilités en matière de sécurité presonnelle.

# ATMOSPHÉRIQUE) ENVIRONNEMENT CANADA (SERVICE DE L'ENVIRONNEMENT

#### Aperçu

Les activités de SAR au sein d'Environnement Canada font partie du service de l'environnement atmosphérique. Le ministère permet aux Canadiens de minimiser les risques et de protéger leurs biens et eux-mêmes contre les dangers en fournissant des renseignements et des avertissements opportuns et exacts sur les conditions météorologiques et l'environnement.

Environnement Canada, grâce à son réseau national de 17 Bureaux de services environnementaux (BSE), fournit aux Canadiens des renseignements sur les conditions météorologiques et l'environnement qui sont faciles d'accès et permettent une prise de décisions appropriée.

demain. Parcs Canada est responsable de la planification, la coordination et la prestation des services de sécurité publique et de SAR, notamment des programmes de prévention dans 38 parcs nationaux, quatre parcs et réserves marins nationaux, 131 lieux historiques nationaux et sept canaux historiques. Les parcs nationaux et les parcs marins nationaux couvrent une superficie de plus de 270 000 kilomètres carrés et se trouvent dans toutes les régions du Canada.

Parcs Canada assiste la Garde côtière canadienne (GCC) dans le cadre d'interventions de SAR dans les zones marines jouxtant les parcs nationaux et assure la prestation de programmes de prévention des accidents maritimes dans les domaines de la sécurité nautique, de patrouilles sur les plages et de la navigation. Parcs Canada assistera aussi d'autres organismes, tout en s'assurant aussi de leur concours, comme la GRC et des bénévoles, dans la mise en oeuvre d'initiatives de prévention ainsi que dans le cas d'interventions de recherche et sauvetage au sol au besoin.

#### Secteur d'activité

Le programme de SAR de Parcs Canada appartient au secteur d'activité « Utilisation et plaisir chez les Canadiens ». Ce secteur comprend toutes les activités liées à la prestation de services de sécurité publique, notamment des services adéquats de sécurité publique et de SAR, les évaluations des risques et la mise en oeuvre de mesures de contrôle, des programmes, des plans et des politiques de prévention, ainsi que les renseignements et les conseils fournis pour assister les visiteurs aux parcs nationaux, aux réserves et parcs marins nationaux, aux lieux historiques nationaux et aux canaux historiques.

## **TitooldO**

L'objectif du programme de sécurité publique du ministère du Patrimoine canadien (Parcs Canada) est de minimiser le nombre et la gravité des incidents de sécurité par la mise en oeuvre d'un programme de gestion des risques pour les visiteurs. Ce programme comporte des volets d'évaluation des risques et de planification en matière de sécurité publique, la prestation des niveaux appropriés de services de SAR dans les unités d'affaires et par le biais de programmes de prévention, d'information et de sensibilisation.

#### Contexte et initiatives elés

Parcs Canada est un organisme hautement décentralisé qui continue de s'adapter aux défis des restrictions budgétaires en raison des réductions de l'examen des programmes I et II et de nouvelles initiatives pour décentraliser les responsabilités et l'autorité à 32 directeurs d'unités d'affaires dans toutes les régions du pays. Des mesures proactives ont été mises en place pour permettre à Parcs Canada de continuer de répondre aux exigences réglementaires et politiques au moyen de l'élaboration et de la mise en oeuvre d'un plan d'affaires national, de nouvelles structures organisationnelles et imputabilité ainsi qu'une politique globale de gestion des recettes. En 1998-1999, il est prévu que Parcs Canada devienne un organisme de service spécial (Agence Parcs Canada) qui procurera une flexibilité supplémentaire afin de continuer à servir le public canadien.

#### **Dbjectif**

L'objectif du Secrétariat national Recherche et sauvetage est d'améliorer l'efficacité du Programme national de recherche et de sauvetage, tout en réalisant des économies de coûts, en assumant un rôle de leadership et en coordonnant les activités du programme.

#### Contexte et initiatives elés

A l'intérieur de l'horizon de la planification, on suppose :

- que l'allocation des fonds publics n'augmentera pas;
- dn, sucun nouvel employé à temps plein (ETP) ne sera embauché;
- que la demande pour les services de SAR restera la même ou augmentera.

Les principes et les attentes de gestion du Secrétariat national Recherche et sauvetage se fonderont sur le service, la responsabilisation, l'innovation et l'imputabilité. Pour mettre ces principes en pratique, le Secrétariat :

- cherchera des modes de production de recettes non publiques et des nouveaux mécanismes de financement pour financer les programmes et les activités du Secrétariat;
- établira des partenariats avec les intervenants du domaine de la SAR (gouvernements fédéral, provinciaux et municipaux, ONG) pour la prestation des programmes et des projets du Secrétariat;
- favorisera la mise sur pied d'organismes bénévoles de SAR qui s'autofinancent, aux niveaux provincial et national, et fera valoir leur compétence à titre de ressources de SAR efficaces et économiques;
- donnera la latitude nécessaire au personnel pour qu'il emploie des mesures novatrices dans le but d'augmenter la productivité, de réduire les coûts ou d'utiliser de nouveaux mécanismes de financement dans la prestation des programmes du Secrétariat;
- encouragera l'imputabilité du personnel pour mener à bien les activités conformément aux valeurs véhiculées par la fonction publique;
- fera connaître sa présence lorsqu'il mettra en oeuvre des programmes et des activités.

## MINISTÈRE DU PATRIMOINE CANADIEN (PARCS CANADA)

#### Aperçu

L'objectif du programme de Parcs Canada est de commémorer, de protéger et de présenter des hauts lieux du patrimoine naturel et culturel de façon à encourager le peuple canadien à les comprendre, à les apprécier et à en jouir, tout en protégeant leur intégrité écologique et commémorative pour les générations de Canadiens d'aujourd'hui et de écologique et commémorative pour les générations de Canadiens d'aujourd'hui et de

d'activité. De même, c'est la coordination des programmes fédéraux qui gère le Fonds des nouvelles initiatives de SAR (budget annuel de 8,1 millions de dollars) pour mettre en oeuvre des projets qui servent à augmenter l'effectif et à appuyer la capacité canadienne de SAR. La coordination des programmes fédéraux est aussi responsable du soutien et de la coordination de la participation canadienne à COSPAS-SARSAT, un système mondial d'alerte par satellite en cas de détresse et à la Commission internationale de sauvetage alpin. D'autres activités incluent la préparation des documents de planification et de rapports d'activités du PMRS à l'intention du Parlement ainsi que l'élaboration et l'analyse de données et de renseignements portant sur la SAR aériens, maritimes et terrestres. Le Secrétariat national Recherche et sauvetage a aussi assumé la responsabilité de l'intégration des trois registres de radiobalises (radiobalises individuelles de repérage, radiobalises de localisation d'urgence et radiobalises de détresse) en un et se charge de la mise à jour du registre.

Les programmes non fédéraux de SAR se concentrent sur trois objectifs principaux: une plus grande coordination de la SAR entre les provinces et les territoires et les autres niveaux de gouvernement; une plus grande intégration des douze régimes de SAR au sol; et la création de mécanismes de planification et d'élaboration de programmes nationaux de SAR au sol dans les domaines des interventions de prévention et des opérations de secours. Les jeux annuels de SAR contribueront à l'amélioration des compétences de SAR au sol en favorisant l'élaboration de normes nationales et l'amélioration des aptitudes du personnel par la tenue de compétitions.

La principale responsabilité des services à la clientèle consiste à fournir des renseignements aux organismes canadiens de SAR. Les initiatives principales comprennent notamment l'organisation de l'atelier et de la foire commerciale annuels sur la recherche et le sauvetage SARSCÈNE, la revue bilingue SARSCÈNE et le répertoire bisannuel des organismes canadiens de SAR. Ces initiatives sont uniques au Canada et produisent des recettes de divers moyens afin de réduire le coût des activités. Des documents imprimés et audiovisuels sont réalisés au besoin. Par ailleurs, la collection du matériel de réfèrence sur la SAR du centre de documentation du Secrétariat national Recherche et sauvetage est à la disposition de tous les organismes nationaux et internationaux. On procédera également à l'amélioration du site Web du Secrétariat et on augmentera le nombre des liens à d'autres sites.

Le rôle de l'examen des programmes consiste à surveiller, vérifier et évaluer tous les aspects du programme de SAR, en collaboration avec l'organisme chargé de l'intervention. Des études d'examen se penchent sur tous les aspects de la recherche et du l'intervention. Des études d'examen se penchent sur tous les aspects de la recherche et du présenter des dans le but d'améliorer l'efficacité, de réaliser des économies de coûts et de présenter des recommandations permettant de réaliser des améliorations.

Le Secrétariat national Recherche et sauvetage continue d'examiner la diversification des modes de prestation des services et les mécanismes de financement des activités, selon le cas, pour assurer une prestation optimale des services au coût le plus bas possible.

la prévention ou l'atténuation des opérations de SAR et à exécuter toutes les fonctions de SAR de façon efficace et économique.

## Sommaire des plans et des priorités du Programme

Les priorités du PNRS, à l'intérieur de l'horizon de la planification, seront de continuer à améliorer l'efficacité du PNRS. On mettra l'accent sur l'élaboration et le renforcement des la qualité du service de SAR à l'échelle nationale, sur la réduction ou l'atténuation des incidents SAR en insistant sur les communications et les activités de prévention, et sur l'élaboration d'indicateurs de rendement des programmes qui fournissent aux gestionnaires un compte rendu de l'efficacité et du coût relatif de leurs activités de SAR, d'un point de vue individuel ou dans le contexte général du PNRS.

Un complèment d'information aux renseignements fournis ci-après se trouve dans chacun des rapports sur les plans et priorités des ministères chargés de la SAR et à la page d'accueil du Secrétariat national Recherche et sauvetage à http://www.nss.gc.ca.

## SECKETARIAT NATIONAL RECHERCHE ET SAUVETAGE

## Aperçu

Le Secrétariat national Recherche et sauvetage (SNRS) fournit un mécanisme servant à la coordination des activités de SAR partout au Canada, à tous les niveaux du gouvernement. Le Secrétariat relève directement du ministre responsable de la recherche et du sauvetage (MRRS), soit le Ministre de la Défense nationale, qui assume la responsabilité de la coordination de la SAR au niveau national, une tâche qui est menée à bien de concert avec les ministres des ministères fédéraux chargés de la prestation des services de SAR.

Le Secrétariat national Recherche et sauvetage préside la CISA au niveau fédéral et travaille au niveau provincial avec le Conseil national de recherche et de sauvetage au sol du Canada pour assurer une meilleure coordination au sein des compétences territoriales et provinciales du PNRS. Il joue également un rôle conseil auprès du ministre responsable de la recherche et du sauvetage (MRRS) concernant le Programme national de recherche et de sauvetage. Dans la poursuite des activités de SAR, le Secrétariat national Recherche et sauvetage assure la liaison avec de nombreuses compétences régionales et locales ainsi qu'avec des groupes de bénévoles indépendants et associés de recherche et de sauvetage au sol.

#### Secteur d'activité

Les secteurs du Secrétariat national Recherche et sauvetage sont regroupés sous les secteurs d'activité suivants : la coordination des programmes fédéraux, les programmes non fédéraux de SAR, les services à la clientèle et l'examen des programmes.

La mission principale de la coordination des programmes fédéraux est de coordonner les politiques canadiennes en matière de SAR entre les six ministères fédéraux chargés de l'exécution de ces fonctions et d'élaborer des priorités atratégiques dans ce champ

| д ргосе́дяпt à :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Afin de fournir aux Canadiens:                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| L'élaboration de politiques, de règlements, de normes et de pratiques recommandées  La promotion de pratiques sur le terrain reconnues pour leur réduction des risques  L'élaboration continue de règlements appropriés relativement à la distribution, à l'entretien et à l'utilisation des systèmes d'alerte de SAR par les intervenants | Une réduction de risques associés aux incidents SAR liés aux modes de transport |
| L'élaboration, la promulgation, la promotion, l'application de règlements, de normes, de procédures et de lignes directrices visant à contrôler les risques  L'appui continu de l'Association civile de recherche et sauvetage aériens (ACRSA)                                                                                             |                                                                                 |

#### PROGRAMME NATIONAL DE RECHERCHE ET DE SAUVETAGE

#### Aperçu

Transports Canada

Le Programme national de recherche et de sauvetage (PNRS) comprend les efforts et les activités mis en oeuvre par tous les niveaux de gouvernement, le secteur privé et des organismes sans but lucratif. Il englobe aussi un vaste éventail d'organisations et de programmes qui servent à fournir des renseignements, à mettre les technologies en pratique, à réaliser des enquêtes pour prévenir les incidents de recherche et de sauvetage (SAR) ou pour sauver la vie de personnes en danger.

Au sein du gouvernement fédéral, il y a six ministères qui participent à la coordination des programmes liés à la recherche et au sauvetage.

Les activités de SAR, autres que celles de niveau fédéral, sont coordonnées par le service policier de la compétence concernée, notamment la GRC, la Police provinciale de l'Ontario, la Sûreté du Québec et le Royal Newfoundland Constabulary.

#### **Objectif**

Les objectifs du Programme national de recherche et de sauvetage (PNRS) consistent à sauver des vies humaines à l'intérieur des diverses limites de compétence, à promouvoir

| La participation à des réunions internationales et<br>en assurer la présidence                                                                             | • | Jouer un rôle de leadership au niveau<br>international                                                                                                                  |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| L'intervention rapide et efficace dans le cadre d'incidents SAR en mer L'élaboration d'activités de promotion de la sécurité et d'activités réglementaires | • | Une efficacité améliorée du système et de la sécurité de la SAR en mer (niveaux acceptables de risques relativement aux blessures, aux décès et aux pertes matérielles) |
| La création d'une expertise scientifique et analytique en matière de SAR<br>La modernisation du matériel de navigation et des navires                      | • | Une capacité scientifique, analytique et opérationnelle améliorée en matière de SAR                                                                                     |

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Ministère de la Défense nationale                                                    |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| п ргосе́дяпі я :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Afin de fournir aux Canadiens :                                                      |
| L'évaluation des progrès technologiques modernes pour assurer une plus grande efficacité de la gestion et des interventions de la La poursuite de la mise en oeuvre de la moursuite de la mise en oeuvre de la modernisation de la flotte d'hélicoptères | Un système de SAR capable d'intervenir en cas d'incidents aéronautiques et maritimes |
| Labrador  La collaboration avec d'autres organismes canadiens et internationaux de SAR pour améliorer les interventions et l'interopérabilité de la SAR                                                                                                  | •                                                                                    |
| La participation continue au programme<br>COSPAS-SARSAT                                                                                                                                                                                                  | •                                                                                    |
| La coordination de la participation des volontaires de l'Association civile de recherche et sauvetage aériens (ACRSA)                                                                                                                                    | •                                                                                    |

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Environnement Canada (Service de l'                                                                            |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| En procédant à :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Afin de fournir aux Canadiens:                                                                                 |
| La réalisation de la phase I du projet de radar de météorologie nationale. La phase II du projet démarrera en 2001     Une représentation améliorée des nuages et des aérosols par l'établissement de modèles climatiques et météorologiques (1999-2000) | Des prévisions et des avertissements opportuns et exacts sur les conditions météorologiques et l'environnement |
| Des technologies de diffusion améliorées et     l'examen des solutions de rechange                                                                                                                                                                       | Accès facile aux renseignements<br>portant sur l'environnement                                                 |

| En procédant à :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Afin de fournir aux Canadiens :               |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| L'élaboration de projets de partenariats particuliers en matière de sécurité nautique dans chaque région (1998-1999)                                                                                                                                                                                         | Des programmes de sécurité nautique efficaces |
| Une meilleure identification des petits bâtiments et d'un régime amélioré de compétences des conducteurs                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                               |
| • La mise en valeur du partenariat de la GCC avec<br>l'auxiliaire de la GCC en aidant cet organisme à<br>répondre à des besoins changeants                                                                                                                                                                   |                                               |
| La mise en valeur des relations avec Transports<br>Canada et ses partenaires pour assurer que les<br>interventions de sécurité soient harmonisées et<br>complémentaires (de nature exécutoire ou non)<br>pour répondre aux besoins de tous les petits<br>bâtiments de moins de 15 tonneaux de jauge<br>brute |                                               |

- Une représentation efficace des intérêts

  COSPAS-SARSAT (participer au Conseil, aux comités et groupes de travail et les présider);

  La coordination de la participation canadienne à

  La coordination de la participation canadienne à
- la Commission internationale de sauvetage alpin (CISA)

  La tenue de l'atelier annuel et la foire

commerciale SARSCENE et de jeux de SAR

| Une révision et un regroupement des politiques<br>de production des recettes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | •  | Une approche équitable et uniforme relativement à la gestion des coûts et AAS des recettes de SAR                                                                                         |  |  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|
| La formation continue du personnel  La rédaction des plans de sécurité publique pour  toutes les unités d'affaires (2000-2001)  La mise à jour des directives relatives à la sécurité publique  La mise en oeuvre du plan de sécurité publique  Association et la Société de Sauvetage  L'établissement de relations de travail avec le Bureau de la Société de Sauvetage  L'a mise sur pied d'une banque de messages  Des messages de sécurité publique  Pressages de sécurité publique intégrés dans  le cadre d'élaboration principal des messages de  le cadre d'élaboration principal des messages de  le cadre d'élaboration principal des messages de  le cadre d'élaboration principal des messages de | •  | Un programme global de gestion des risques pour les visiteurs dans les parcs nationaux, les réserves et parcs marins nationaux, les lieux historiques nationaux et les canaux historiques |  |  |
| procédant à :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Eı | Afin de fournir aux Canadiens:                                                                                                                                                            |  |  |
| Ministère du Patrimoine canadien (Parcs Canada)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |    |                                                                                                                                                                                           |  |  |

| L'adhésion et la participation actives à des organisations internationales de SAR, dont le internationale de sauvetage alpin, l'Organisation maritime internationale et l'Organisation de l'aviation civile internationale | Un leadership à l'échelle internationale |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| L'examen continu des options et des solutions de rechange                                                                                                                                                                  | AAS ab eaupimonosà easivrae ea G         |

| En procédant à :                                                                                                                                                                            | Afin de fournir aux Canadiens :                                           |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| L'intégration de toutes les ressources de SAR des diverses compétences gouvernementales dans une structure de programme unique                                                              | Des services efficaces de SAR partout<br>au Canada                        |
| L'établissement de meilleures communications et la coordination des services d'intervention     Une meilleure sensibilisation du public     relativement aux risques et aux responsabilités |                                                                           |
| La coordination et l'intégration des politiques approuvées au niveau national en matière de SAR dans les activités des ministères et des organismes                                         | Une fonction de contrôle moderne des AAS ab eslanememerage sacutes de SAR |
| La mise à jour du Fonds des nouvelles initiatives de SAR et des recommandations de vérification                                                                                             |                                                                           |
| L'utilisation de la publicité payante afin de réduire le coût des publications et des produits                                                                                              |                                                                           |
| <ul> <li>La réévaluation de l'efficacité des produits de<br/>SURS</li> </ul>                                                                                                                |                                                                           |

 $\mathrm{Un}$  échantillon des activités et des programmes du Programme national de recherche et de sauvetage comprend notamment :

- la prévention et les services d'intervention en matière de SAR;
- la coordination et la gestion des programmes;
- le Fonds des nouvelles initiatives de SAR;
- l'élaboration de produits d'information et de communication (SARSCENE);
- des programmes internationaux comme le système COSPAS-SARSAT;
- l'analyse, l'examen, la vérification et l'évaluation des programmes.

La réalisation des objectifs du Programme national de recherche et de sauvetage, qui est composé de diverses compétences gouvernementales, exige la tenue de négociations et l'arrivée à un consensus. Les organismes chargés des services de SAR à l'échelle nationale travaillent à l'élaboration d'une orientation stratégique pour la SAR au Canada qui permettra de maintenir et d'améliorer les niveaux de SAR grâce à l'instauration de mesures d'efficacité et d'économies.

## Engagements en matière de résultats des programmes

| Programme national de recherche et de sauvetage                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |  |  |  |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| n procédant à :                                                                                                                                          | Afin de fournir aux Canadiens :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |  |  |  |
| La mise en oeuvre de services de<br>communications et de prévention améliorés<br>La prévention de la perte de vie des personnes en<br>danger             | • SAR set to not nevèrention et de SAR • S |  |  |  |
| L'élaboration de produits et des programmes de SAR axés sur les besoins et les enjeux                                                                    | •                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |  |  |  |
| La collaboration et l'intégration continues des<br>nombreuses initiatives de prévention, des<br>compétences gouvernementales et des ressources<br>de SAR | • AAS ab sassifta sasivises saC                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |  |  |  |
| L'utilisation des meilleures pratiques  Des opérations rationalisées et modernisées                                                                      | •                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |  |  |  |

# Partie 15: Programme national de recherche et de sauvetage

## Message du directeur exécutif

Le Canada possède l'un des programmes de recherche et de sauvetage les plus efficaces au monde, malgré son immense superficie, ses vastes zones océaniques, son relief varié et son climat rigoureux. Les activités canadiennes en matière de recherche et de sauvetage (SAR) se fondent sur la collaboration, l'expertise et des partenariats complexes composés de compétences gouvernementales diverses. Confrontés à un amenuisement des restrictions budgétaires qui présentent une menace, dans l'immédiat et dans l'avenir, pour l'intégrité de la capacité de SAR actuelle, les participants à la SAR maintiennent leur engagement envers la prestation optimale de services de SAR de qualité.

Les organismes responsables de la prestation de services de SAR doivent de plus en plus relever des défis, car l'amenuisement des ressources rend difficile le maintien et l'élaboration des politiques et des services efficaces en matière de SAR. À l'intérieur de l'horizon de la planification, l'accent sera mis sur la réduction des conséquences des incidents SAR au moyen de l'amélioration des communications, de la formation et d'éducation, de la coordination des services et de la modernisation du matériel. On veillera aussi à élaborer de nouvelles politiques et normes nationales, et à améliorer celles en vigueur, pour mieux intégrer tous les services de SAR.

Le Programme national de recherche et de sauvetage (PNRS) comprend un vaste éventail de ressources et d'activités liées à la prévention d'incidents SAR et au sauvetage de personnes en danger. Le Secrétariat national Recherche et sauvetage, six ministères fédéraux chargés de la SAR, les provinces et les territoires, les bénévoles, les organisations non gouvernementales et le secteur privé participent au fonctionnement du programme national de recherche et de sauvetage.

## Les six ministères fédéraux sont:

- le ministère du Patrimoine canadien (Parcs Canada);
- le ministère de l'Environnement (Service de l'environnement atmosphérique);
- le ministère des Pêches et des Océans (Garde côtière canadienne);
- le ministère de la Défense nationale;
- e le Solliciteur général (Gendarmerie royale canadienne);
- le ministère des Transports.

Ces ministères participent au Comité interministériel de recherche et de sauvetage (CIRS); le directeur exécutif du Secrétariat national Recherche et sauvetage préside le comité.

Explication des prévisions pour 1997-1998. Les prévisions de 227,3 millions de dollars pour 1997-1998, qui sont fondées sur les informations à la disposition de la gestion au 14 janvier 1998, sont supérieures de 213,6 millions de dollars fournis par le Budget des dépenses principal pour 1997-1998 du ministère de la Défense nationale. La différence traduit les postes suivants:

| CS      | Levée du gel de l'augmentation de                                             | • |
|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|
| 83      | Ajustements des subventions et contributions                                  | • |
| (243)   | Livre blanc sur la défense 1994 - Réductions du personnel au QGDN (1997-1998) | • |
| 1 250   | Paiement ex gratia fait au Manitoba pour les inondations (1997-1998)          | • |
| 212 450 | Accords d'aide financière en cas de<br>catastrophe                            | • |
|         |                                                                               |   |

70

(\$000)

(8661-1661) manualism

# 10. RÉSUMÉ DES BESOINS FINANCIERS ET DES BESOINS EN

Figure 1: Besoins financiers pour 1998-1999

| (1)       | 62              | 84              | Ressources humaines (FTE)              |
|-----------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------------------------|
| (213 803) | 17£ <i>L</i> 77 | 815 EI          | IsioT                                  |
| (212 382) | 217 220         | 4 838           | Paiements de transfert                 |
| (1771)    | 10 101          | 089 8           | Fonctionnement et dépenses secondaires |
|           |                 |                 | Protection civile Canada:              |
|           |                 | 6661            |                                        |
|           |                 | activités 1998- |                                        |
|           | 8661-7661       | Plan des        |                                        |
| Ecart     | Prévisions      | Estimations du  | (en milliers de dollars)               |

Explication de l'écart. Les besoins financiers pour 1998-1999 sont inférieurs de 213,8 millions de dollars par rapport aux prévisions de 1997-1998, pour les raisons suivantes :

| L         | Levée du gel des salaires dans la catégorie de la<br>direction (1998-1999)                                    | • |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|
| (£L)      | Autres ajustements divers des subventions et contributions                                                    | • |
| 88        | Ajustements des subventions et contributions causés par une augmentation de la population du PCPC (1998-1999) | • |
| (521)     | Livre blanc sur la défense 1994 - Réductions des effectifs au QGDN (1998-1999)                                | • |
| (1 250)   | Paiement ex gratia fait au Manitoba pour les inondations (1997-1998)                                          | • |
| (212 450) | Accords d'aide financière en cas de catastrophe (AFCC <sup>1</sup> ) en 1997-1998                             | • |
| (\$ 000)  |                                                                                                               |   |

On ne peut prévoir les besoins de l'AFCC, qui ne sont pas inclus dans le Budget de dépenses et sont donc indiqués ici comme une réduction. Les paiements de l'AFCC sont financés par des budgets de dépenses supplémentaires.

amélioreront la sensibilisation du public aux activités d'urgence et d'intervention. La consultation et la coopération continues avec les institutions provinciales, territoriales et d'autres institutions fédérales, en matière d'information du public sur la protection civile, facilitent la conception et la mise en oeuvre de programmes et d'activités, comme la Semaine nationale de la protection civile, des communiqués d'intérêt public et des expositions ou des présentations, ainsi que des services pour les demandes de renseignements, qui répondent davantage aux besoins d'information du public. On prévoit aussi que les initiatives et les efforts faits pour promouvoir la création d'une association professionnelle nationale de la protection civile auront pour résultat une sensibilisation accrue du public aux risques et au besoin de se préparer à des situations d'urgence ou à des catastrophes.

Dans le domaine de la protection civile internationale, des activités comme la réunion annuelle du Groupe consultatif canado-américain et divers exercices transfrontaliers feront en sorte que les professionnels de la protection civile des deux pays seront bien au fait des méthodes et des expériences les uns des autres, dans le secteur de la gestion des mesures d'urgence, et que les questions de politique d'intérêt réciproque seront discutées et résolues. La coordination des activités de planification civile d'urgence de l'OTAN et la participation à ces activités et au programme du Partenariat pour la paix, par la prestation de cours portant sur la protection civile de base en Slovaquie, en Hongrie, en République tohèque et en Ukraine, feront que des modèles plus efficaces et plus démocratiques et des tohèque et en Ukraine, feront que des modèles plus efficaces et plus démocratiques et des moyens de préparation aux situations d'urgence seront mis de l'avant dans les pays de l'Europe centrale et l'Europe de l'Est ainsi que ceux de l'ex-Union soviétique.

Dans la gamme de services des subventions et des contributions, le gouvernement fédéral administre un certain nombre de programmes pour faire progresser les objectifs de protection civile et d'intervention et encourager les activités de recherche. Par exemple, le gouvernement fédéral partagera les coûts de projets provinciaux ou territoriaux, comme l'acquisition de systèmes de communication d'urgence et des véhicules d'intervention dans les situations d'urgence, afin de rehausser la capacité nationale d'intervention en cas d'urgence. Ceci fera aussi que des fonds seront disponibles pour aider les gouvernements d'urgence. Ceci fera aussi que des fonds seront disponibles pour aider les gouvernements provinciaux et territoriaux à faire face à des catastrophes majeures, comme les récentes tempêtes de verglas dans l'est du Canada.

## **RÉSULTATS ESCOMPTÉS**

6

Le résultat final des activités de Protection civile Canada est un état de préparation aux situations d'urgence au Canada, qui répondra en partie aux attentes des Canadiennes et des Canadiens, pour ce qui est de leur sécurité. Les résultats particuliers attendus pour les six gammes de services au cours de la période de la planification sont esquissés ci-après.

biologiques. terroriste au Canada, y compris un attentat comportant l'utilisation d'agents chimiques ou nationales efficaces seront en place, pour faire face aux conséquences d'un attentat et les territoires. Le travail fait dans ce domaine fera en sorte que des dispositions l'importance, de concert avec les alliés internationaux, d'autres ministères, les provinces pour traiter de la gestion des conséquences d'attentats terroristes continuera de prendre de Etats-Unis, en cas de situations d'urgence graves. L'élaboration de plans et de dispositions et conceptuelle normalisée au soutien fédéral aux provinces et aux territoires, ainsi qu'aux oeuvre d'un Cadre national de planification du soutien donnera une base organisationnelle situation d'urgence, partout au Canada. La poursuite du développement et de la mise en d'équipement lourd, améliorera la capacité nationale d'intervention efficace dans une vue d'une capacité nationale de recherche et de sauvetage en milieu urbain à l'aide rattachés au rétablissement après une catastrophe. La mise en oeuvre d'une stratégie, en du milieu national de gestion des mesures d'urgence, et entraînera une réduction des coûts mandat de gestion des situations d'urgence de Protection civile Canada et celle du reste L'approbation et la mise en oeuvre d'une stratégie nationale d'atténuation élargira le nationale améliorée en cas d'urgence nucléaire et de meilleures capacités d'intervention. découlera de l'exécution et de l'évaluation de l'exercice CANATEX 3 une préparation Dans le domaine de la coordination, de la mise à l'essai et de l'évaluation des plans, il

Dans la gamme de services de formation et d'éducation, la mise en œuvre complète de la stratégie de formation fédérale-provinciale-territoriale permettra la formation de 30 000 étudiants par année, en accroissant de ce fait le niveau de préparation aux situations d'urgence et la capacité d'intervention dans l'ensemble du Canada. On négocie l'introduction de nouveaux cours sur la planification de la reprise des activités, l'analyse des accidents et des risques, la planification des situations d'urgence dans les aéroports et la gestion des conséquences.

Dans la gamme de services de l'évaluation des risques et de la surveillance, de la notification et de l'établissement de rapport, la création du Système d'information sur les risques naturels, cartes électroniques et outils d'évaluation favorisera la connaissance et la technologie, d'où découlera une meilleure préparation aux situations d'urgence. La surveillance et le compte-rendu d'événements comme l'inondation massive de la vallée de la rivière Rouge, au printemps de 1997, et les tempêtes de verglas en Ontario, au Québec et dans les Maritimes, en janvier 1998, feront en sorte que les ministères et organismes et dans les l'Asritimes, en janvier 1998, feront en sorte que les ministères et organismes fédéraux et les représentants élus disposeront de suffisamment d'informations au bon moment, pour prendre des décisions en toute connaissance de cause.

Dans la gamme de services de la sensibilisation et de l'information du public, les programmes et les activités du service d'approche du public, entrepris en partenariat avec d'autres organisations des secteurs public et privé, dans le cadre de SAUVE GARDE, d'autres organisations des secteurs public et privé, dans le cadre de SAUVE GARDE,

supplémentaires pour le gouvernement fédéral, en améliorant de ce fait la prestation des programmes, en accroissant le professionnalisme dans la gestion des mesures d'urgence et en améliorant la préparation aux situations d'urgence, comme les accidents météorologiques plus fréquents et plus sévères qui se produiront probablement, du fait des changements climatiques et du réchauffement du globe.

Stratégie nationale d'affaires publiques. Protection civile et les organisations provinciales et territoriales de gestion des mesures d'urgence partagent un mandat pour accroître la sensibilisation du public aux questions de la protection civile. Sous le leadership de Protection civile Canada, le Groupe fédéral-provincial-territorial des communications a élaboré une stratégie nationale d'affaires publiques, au cours de l'année financière 1996-1997, afin de réaliser une coopération plus étroite, une meilleure coordination et une utilisation plus rentable des ressources entre les organisations de protection civile fédérales, provinciales et territoriales, dans la planification et la mise en oeuvre des programmes de sensibilisation du public. Une composante centrale de la stratégie est la Semaine nationale de la protection civile, qui a commencé en 1997. Elle se tiendra conjointement chaque printemps, sous l'égide de Protection civile Canada et des organisations provinciales et territoriales de gestion des mesures d'urgence, afin organisationer le rôle de la protection civile.

Utilisation accrue de la technologie de l'information. On poursuivra la modernisation des capacités de traitement de l'information au Centre de coordination des opérations d'urgence du gouvernement (CCOUG), au moyen de mises à niveau du matériel et des logiciels, afin de permettre la communication rapide de données à largeur de bande aux bureaux régionaux de Protection civile Canada et aux organisations provinciales chargées des mesures d'urgence. L'accès à Internet sera encore étendu, y compris Intranet pour une utilisation interne à Protection civile Canada. En outre, on continuera de perfectionner le système pour faciliter l'administration des Accords d'aide financière en cas de catastrophe (AFCC), afin d'améliorer la prestation du programme.

Alliances de partenariat. Pour faire face à la réduction de ses ressources, Protection civile Canada continuera d'améliorer ses ententes de partenariat avec d'autres ministères, des organisations non gouvernementales, le secteur privé et les universités, pour réaliser ses programmes de recherche et d'enquête et d'autres initiatives et entreprises coopératives à frais partagés. De plus, l'organisame a conclu un accord triennal de contribution avec Les Partenaires de la protection civile, pour la gestion et l'expansion de l'initiative de sensibilisation et d'information du public, SAUVE GARDE, à un coût moindre pour Protection civile Canada que ce ne fut le cas antérieurement.

Les stratégies précédentes devraient permettre à Protection civile Canada de contribuer au succès de ses objectifs stratégiques. En retour, il en ressortira l'assurance que l'organisme continuera d'assumer ses responsabilités législatives dans ses six gammes de services et de remplir sa mission, pour sauvegarder les vies et réduire les pertes matérielles, en suscitant une meilleure préparation aux situations d'urgence au Canada.

en planification de la protection civile. Il en est résulté que la préparation civile à un état d'urgence et les activités d'intervention se sont vues accorder une importance croissante et une place visible dans les programmes politiques de plusieurs pays industrialisés et en développement, tout au cours des années 1990.

# 8. OBJECTIFS STRATÉCIQUES POUR UNE CESTION DU CHANGEMENT

Étant donné divers facteurs environnementaux, particulièrement les changements climatiques et le réchauffement du globe, et les ressources humaines et financières substantiellement réduites, PCC a développé cinq objectifs stratégiques à long terme pour aider l'organisation à faire progresser l'état de préparation aux situations d'urgence au canada, au cours de la période de la planification. Plus particulièrement, PCC planifie:

- de réexaminer le mandat fédéral en matière de protection civile, particulièrement en ce qui a trait aux mesures d'atténuation;
- de renforcer le rôle de chef de file de PCC;
- d'améliorer la prestation des programmes;
- d'accroître le professionnalisme en gestion des situations d'urgence;
- d'améliorer la sensibilisation des clients au rôle de la protection civile.

Les stratégies pour favoriser les objectifs stratégiques comprennent ce qui suit.

Stratégie nationale d'atténuation. L'introduction d'une stratégie nationale d'atténuation et l'attention accrue portée aux questions de rétablissement à la suite de catastrophes comme les inondations du Saguenay et de la rivière Rouge, et les récentes tempêtes de verglas, entraîneront finalement la réduction des coûts généraux associés à de futures opérations de rétablissement après une catastrophe. Cela nécessitera un examen de la législation fédérale existante en matière de mesures d'urgence et peut conduire à une extension du mandat actuel de protection civile.

Stratégie se fait au cours d'une période de cinq ans et elle s'achèvera à la fin de l'année financière 1998-1999. En vertu de la nouvelle stratégie, le rôle du Collège de la financière 1998-1999. En vertu de la nouvelle stratégie, le rôle du Collège de la Protection civile Canada (CPCC) est modifié. Le Collège assurera la prestation de cours plus spécialisés et avancés, tandis que les provinces assumeront graduellement la responsabilité de la prestation des cours de base et d'introduction. On mettra davantage l'accent sur les documents de formation destinés à une utilisation hors campus, sur des normes étendues de formation et le développement de la formation à distance, de concert avec les formateurs des provinces et des territoires. Au lancement de la stratégie de formation, 4 000 étudiants recevaient chaque année une certaine forme de formation. À la fin de l'année financière 1997-1998, ce nombre aura crû pour atteindre environ 18 000 tudiants. La mise en oeuvre complète de la stratégie devrait faire que préparation aux mesures d'urgence et en intervention, en bénéficieront, sans coûts préparation aux mesures d'urgence et en intervention, en bénéficieront, sans coûts

## EACTEURS EXTERNES/PERSPECTIVE DE LA PLANIFICATION

Un certain nombre de facteurs externes ont un effet sur les opérations actuelles de Protection civile Canada et sur ses plans d'opérations ultérieures.

en traitant avec les risques et les catastrophes naturels. que possible, pour former davantage le public au besoin de prendre une position proactive pour intervenir dans les catastrophes. Il faut également faire des efforts énergiques, dès (c'est-à-dire, réduire, gérer les risques), ainsi que d'améliorer notre capacité technique nécessité de prendre toutes les mesures pour réduire l'exposition et atténuer les pertes conséquence, il est clair que les questions immédiates qu'il faut traiter ont trait à la de la rivière Rouge, ont été décisives pour réduire les pertes et l'exposition. En Winnipeg (Winnipeg Floodway) et des dykes annulaires pour protéger les villes, le long de 1997, les mesures d'atténuation, comme la construction du défluent de crue de empêcher des catastrophes comme les inondations massives du Manitoba, au printemps fréquence a doublé depuis 1980. Bien que l'on ne puisse pas faire grand chose pour cours du XXe siècle. Les inondations ont été l'événement prédominant au Canada et leur du nombre de catastrophes météorologiques naturelles, de décennies en décennies, au accidents météorologiques, les enregistrements historiques montrent une hausse constante accidents météorologiques plus fréquents et plus marqués. Sans égard à la cause des l'expérience d'un changement climatique dans un proche avenir, qui aura pour résultat des Il y a un consensus scientifique établissant que le monde va fort probablement faire

Divers facteurs internationaux ont également des répercussions sur le programme des mesures d'urgence au Canada. Les relations actuelles bilatérales avec les États-Unis en matière de mesures d'urgence se font sous l'égide de l'Accord de coopération entre le gouvernement du Canada et le gouvernement des États-Unis concernant la planification et la gestion civiles d'urgence sur une base globale, de 1986, et elles sont coordonnées par le Groupe consultatif coprésidé par Protection civile Canada, qui se réunit une fois l'an pour débattre de questions transfrontalières d'intérêt mutuel. L'accord a été mis à jour en pour débattre de questions transfrontalières d'intérêt mutuel. L'accord a été mis à jour en gouvernementales du moment.

L'évolution géopolitique des nations de l'ancien Pacte de Varsovie a pratiquement éliminé la menace d'un conflit armé Est-Ouest, permettant aux gouvernements de porter plus d'attention aux mesures de planification des mesures d'urgence destinées à intervenir en cas de catastrophes naturelles et technologiques et à en atténuer les effets. Comme conséquence de ces changements dans l'équilibre stratégique global, les responsabilités de Protection civile ayant trait à l'OTAM ont pris une signification plus large, cette l'Europe centrale et et de l'Europe de l'Est ainsi que ceux de l'ex-Union soviétique, ten les naême temps dans leurs efforts pour instituer une réforme démocratique. Le Canada, par l'entremise de l'Est ainsi que ceux de l'ex-Union soviétique, tout an les aidant en même temps dans leurs efforts pour instituer une réforme démocratique. Le Canada, par l'entremise de la préparation civile, a été à l'avant-garde pour apporter cette internationale de la prévention des catastrophes naturelles, parrainée par les Nations Unies (avec l'appui actif du Canada) a été et continue d'être un catalyseur et la preuve d'une sensibilisation accrue dans le monde entier au besoin d'une coopération mondiale

#### 3. OBJECTIF

Le programme a pour objectif de contribuer à instaurer et à maintenir un niveau uniforme, adéquat et raisonnable, la préparation à des situations d'urgence dans l'ensemble du Canada.

#### NOISSIW 't

Protection civile Canada a pour mission de sauvegarder des vies et réduire les pertes matérielles en favorisant une meilleure préparation aux situations d'urgence au Canada.

# NOISIA 'S

La vision de Protecion civile Canada est d'assurer aux Canadiennes et aux Canadiens les normes les plus élevées de préparation contre les catastrophes naturelles et technologiques. La vision se réalisera par la création d'un corps des professionnels de la préparation civile à un état d'urgence, formés et spécialisés à cette fin, au sein d'un réseau bien développé de partenaires et d'intervenants.

# 6. GAMME D'ACTIVITÉS/GAMME DE SERVICE

Protection civile Canada appuie l'objectif de « protection civile, d'aide humanitaire et de secours aux sinistrés » de la gamme des activités liées à la mission « Défenre le Canada » du ministère de la Défense nationale, en favorisant et en coordonnant la préparation aux situations d'urgence, de manière à sauvegarder des vies et à réduire les pertes matérielles.

Pour atteindre son objectif et remplir sa mission, Protection civile Canada travaille avec d'autres ministères ou organismes fédéraux et avec d'autres paliers de gouvernement, avec le secteur privé et des organisations bénévoles, pour assurer la prestation de services dans six gammes de services essentiels, interreliés et se soutenant réciproquement, comme suit :

- la coordination, la mise à l'essai et l'évaluation des plans;
- la formation et l'éducation;
- l'évaluation des risques et la surveillance, la notification et l'établissement de rapport concernant des situations d'urgence et, si nécessaire, la coordination de l'intervention fédérale dans les situations d'urgence;
- la sensibilisation et l'information du public;
- la protection civile internationale;
- l'aide financière par des subventions et des contributions.

## Partie 14: Protection civile Canada

## I. APERÇU

Agissant en tant que service du ministère de la Défense nationale, Protection civile Canada (PCC) est le principal organisme du gouvernement du Canada par l'entremise duquel il cherche à obtenir un niveau adéquat de préparation civile à un état d'urgence à l'échelle du pays. Dirigée par un administrateur général, qui rend compte au sous-chef d'état-major de la Défense, la Direction générale soutient le Ministre qui, en plus des responsabilités qui découlent de la Loi sur la défense nationale, détient des responsabilités en vertu de la Loi sur la défense nationale, par suite d'un décret qui désigne le ministre de la Défense nationale comme ministre responsable de la Pétense nationale comme ministre responsable de la Pétense nationale comme ministre responsable de la Pétense nationale comme ministre responsable de la Protection civile.

Le premier principe de la protection civile au Canada veut qu'il faille traiter localement, dans toute la mesure du possible, les situations d'urgence ou les catastrophes. Le gouvernement fédéral n'intervient que lorsque les autorités provinciales ou territoriales lui demandent de le faire, ou lorsque la situation d'urgence relève clairement de la compétence fédérale, du fait de son importance, de son emplacement ou de sa nature. Toutefois, puisque les plans fédéraux, provinciaux, territoriaux et municipaux doivent gouvernement. Ces plans se doivent aussi d'être compatibles avec ceux des États américains bordant le Canada. La concertation et la direction par l'exemple sont les clés américains bordant le Canada. La concertation et la direction par l'exemple sont les clés de la réalisation de progrès dans un milieu aux compétences multiples.

Le deuxième principe de base de la protection civile au Canada en est l'approche tous risques. Les causes des situations d'urgence et des catastrophes sont diverses, mais les capacités d'intervention requises pour y faire face sont semblables. C'est la raison pour laquelle, dans toute la mesure du possible, la planification des mesures d'urgence se fait selon les capacités d'intervention commune requises.

#### Z. MANDAT

Protection civile Canada a le mandat de « prévoir les mesures de protection civile nécessaires pour préparer le pays à faire face aux situations de crise de toute nature... en facilitant et en coordonnant, au sein des institutions fédérales et en coopération avec les gouvernements provinciaux, les États étrangers et les organisations internationales, l'élaboration et la mise en œuvre de plans d'intervention civils ». Les principaux londements des activités de PCC sont la Loi sur la protection civile, chapitre II, S.C., 1988; la Loi sur les mesures d'urgence, chapitre 29, S.C., 1988; Politique du gouvernement fédéral relative aux situations d'urgence et des protocoles d'entente avec les gouvernements provinciaux et territoriaux et d'autres pays.

# Coûts du maintien de la paix et des opérations connexes, par opération (en millions de dollars)

|                      | 6 <sup>°</sup> L |            |                      |            |             | (HUNTM ,HUNAM                                                                                                                                                                  |
|----------------------|------------------|------------|----------------------|------------|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                      | _                |            | ٤'6١                 | 32,6       | 1,201       | AHUNIM) (Aldstano S. eldst (MINUHA,                                                                                                                                            |
|                      |                  |            |                      |            | 33          | (AODANIM qO)                                                                                                                                                                   |
|                      |                  |            |                      | ١,0        | 9'0         | Guatemala (Op VISION)                                                                                                                                                          |
|                      |                  |            | 6'١                  |            |             | Cambodge (APRONUC)                                                                                                                                                             |
|                      |                  |            | 2,0                  |            |             | Congo 1960-1964 (ONOC)                                                                                                                                                         |
|                      |                  |            | ٤,0                  |            |             | (AAUNIM) sbrigur                                                                                                                                                               |
|                      |                  |            |                      |            |             | en Haîti (MÎPONUH) Op COMPLIMENT                                                                                                                                               |
| 9'0                  | 8,1              |            |                      |            | 6'0         | Mission de police civile des Nations Unies                                                                                                                                     |
| 0                    | ١,0              |            |                      | ١,0        | <b>Þ</b> '0 | Chypre (UNFICYP) Op SNOWGOOSE                                                                                                                                                  |
|                      |                  |            | ١,0                  |            |             | Somalie (UNISOM)                                                                                                                                                               |
| 0                    |                  |            |                      |            | 9'0         | Koweit (MONUIK) Op RECORD                                                                                                                                                      |
| 0                    | 6,0              | 9'0        |                      |            | 9'0         | Irak (UNSCOM) Op FORUM                                                                                                                                                         |
| 0                    | 9'0              |            |                      |            | 4, 1        | Moyen-Orient (UNTSO)                                                                                                                                                           |
|                      | 6'0              |            |                      |            | 7,2         | (OMF) isni2                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 9,8                  | t <sup>'</sup> 9 |            |                      |            | 7,92        | Plateau du Golan (FNUOD)                                                                                                                                                       |
|                      |                  |            |                      |            | ١,0         | Inde/Pakistan (GOMNUIP)                                                                                                                                                        |
| 0                    | ε,0              | 6'0        | 0                    | €,0        | 6'0         | PNUD - Cambodge (CCD)                                                                                                                                                          |
|                      |                  |            |                      |            | -1          | (golfe Persique) - Op MERCATOR                                                                                                                                                 |
| 0                    | ۲,۲              | 3,15       | 0                    | 9'0        | 12,6        | (golfe Persique) - Op PREVENTION Force d'interception multinationale (MIF)                                                                                                     |
|                      |                  |            | 0                    | ۲,2        | 4,82        | Force d'interception multinationale (MIF)                                                                                                                                      |
|                      |                  |            |                      |            | -1-         | Perzégovine (BHMRO) - Op NOBLE<br>et Mission des Nations Unies en Bosnie-<br>Perzégovine (UMMIBH)                                                                              |
| 0                    | ١,0              | 2,0        | 0                    | ε,0        | 8,0         | (MAMDRIM) – Op BISON<br>Centre de déminage de la Bosnie-                                                                                                                       |
|                      |                  |            |                      |            |             | MATO'I de siériens de l'OTAN                                                                                                                                                   |
| 0                    | <b>b</b> '0      | 9,0        | О                    | 2,4        | 9,8         | Détachement multinational des                                                                                                                                                  |
|                      |                  |            |                      |            |             | Mission d'observateurs des Nations Unies<br>à Prevlaka (UNMOP)<br>et Force de déploiement préventif des<br>Nations Unies dans l'ancienne<br>République de Macédonie (UNPREDEP) |
| 0                    | 1,0              | ⊅'0        | 0                    | 1,0        | <b>7</b> '0 | MUIDALA (SFOR) OP PALADIUM de Nations (l'aiseign                                                                                                                               |
| 0                    | 54,4             | E,001      | 0                    | G,48       | 9,842       | Bosnie-Herzégovine Force de stabilisation                                                                                                                                      |
|                      |                  |            | 0                    | 8,8        | ε,ε         | Bosnie-Herzégovine Op ALLIANCE                                                                                                                                                 |
| SI                   |                  |            | 8,7                  |            |             | Sosnie-Herzégovine UNPROFOR                                                                                                                                                    |
| estimées<br>UNO'I ab |                  |            | estimées<br>de l'ONU |            |             |                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Recettes             | Coût diff.       | Coût total | Recettes             | Coût diff. | Coût total  |                                                                                                                                                                                |

Herzégovine, qui est sous l'égide de l'ONU. L'équipe des FC comporte six officiers et militaires du rang qui occupent divers postes de fonctionnement et de formation. Leur mission consiste à former leurs homologues de la Bosnie-Herzégovine qui se chargeront en définitive de tous les aspects de CAMBH. Cette mission a débuté en avril 1997 et se prolongera jusqu'en juin 1998.

Détachement multinational des mouvements aériens (MAMDRIM) – Opération BISON: Cette mission se compose d'un détachement de 14 membres des Forces canadiennes qui sont responsables de la coordination des transports aériens tactiques au niveau du théâtre, pour pénétrer en Bosnie-Herzégovine et en sortir, et du soutien de la Force de stabilisation (SFOR).

Force d'interception multinationale (MIF): Le Canada participe de temps à autre à la MIF, force qui est chargée de la surveillance et de l'application de diverses résolutions du Conseil de sécurité de l'ONU portant sur l'importation et l'exportation de denrées irakiennes, notamment le pétrole. Cette participation comprend habituellement une frégate et un détachement d'hélicoptères embarqués.

actuellement deux membres des FC qui sont affectés à la CSNU au siège des Nations Unies à New York.

Groupe d'observateurs militaires des Nations Unies dans l'Inde et le Pakistan (GOMNUIP): Le mandat de GOMNUIP est de surveiller, dans les États de Jammu et Cachemire, le cessez-le-feu entre l'Inde et le Pakistan. Le Canada fournissait un avion Hercules CC-130 des Forces canadiennes deux fois l'an pour effectuer la rotation du personnel du quartier général de l'ONU entre Srinagar, en Inde et Rawalpindi, au Pakistan. Au début de 1996, le vol de rotation de cette mission a été suspendu jusqu'à nouvel ordre par le Chef du Groupe d'observateurs militaires de l'ONU.

Soutien au Centre cambodgien de déminage (CCD) du Programme des Nations Unies pour le développement (PNUD): Le mandat de ce programme est de fournir des spécialistes techniques au CCD pour aider à l'enseignement du programme d'alerte au dânger des mines, de la formation dans le domaine de la reconnaissance des mines et du déminage ainsi que la planification dans le domaine de la reconnaissance des mines et du déminage ainsi que la planification dans le déminage, sous l'égide du PNUD. La contribution du Canada à ce Groupe de consultation technique est actuellement de sept membres des Forces canadiennes, dont un lieutenant-colonel qui occupe la fonction de Conseiller en chef - Opérations auprès du CCD.

Mission d'observateurs des Nations Unies à Prevlaka (UMMOP): Le mandat d'UMMOP est de surveiller la situation à Prevlaka à la pointe sud de la Croatie, région frontalière de l'ex-Yougoslavie. Le mandat a été prolongé jusqu'à la mi-juillet 1998. Il y a actuellement un officier des FC qui est en poste à titre d'observateur militaire de l'ONU auprès de l'MONUP.

Force de déploiement préventif des Nations Unies dans l'ancienne Macédoine (FORDEPRENU): Le mandat de cette mission est de prévenir tout incident qui pourrait ébranler la confiance et la stabiliré dans l'ancienne Macédoine ou qui pourrait porter atteinte à son intégrité territoriale. Le mandat a été prolongé jusqu'au 31 août 1998. Un officier des FC est en poste à titre d'observateur militaire de l'ONU.

Organisation pour la sécurité et la coopération en Europe (OSCE) – Opération MENTOR: Sous l'égide de l'OSCE, les parties de l'accord de Dayton ont conclu une entente sur les mesures de renforcement de la confiance et de la sécurité pour la mise en oeuvre de mesures régionales de stabilisation pour le contrôle des armements. Le Canada fournit des inspecteurs de contrôle des armements.

Mission des Nations Unies en Bosnie-Herzégovine (UNMIBH): Cette mission a été désignée pour maintenir une présence diplomatique, pour coordonner les activités humanitaires de HCNUR et pour créer et surveiller une force internationale de police chargée de la mise en oeuvre des divers aspects de l'accord de paix de Dayton. Le Canada contribue un officier supérieur d'état-major au bureau du coordonnateur de l'ONU pour la Bosnie-Herzégovine.

Centre d'action des mines de Bosnie-Herzégovine (CAMBH) – Opération MOBLE : Il s'agit de la contribution canadienne au Centre d'action des mines en Bosnie-

Force des Nations Unies chargée d'observer le dégagement (FNUOD) – Opération DANACA: Le mandat de FNUOD sur le plateau du Golan est de veiller au maintien du cessez-le-feu entre Israël et la Syrie, de surveiller le redéploiement des forces israéliennes et syriennes et d'établir une zone de séparation conformément à l'Accord de désengagement. Le Canada fournit un soutien logistique de deuxième ligne à FNUOD, autrout de l'approvisionnement, des transports et de l'entretien de même qu'un détachement de communications à toutes les unités de FNUOD. Il y a quinze réservistes qui sont en service dans le contingent canadien de 186 militaires.

Force des Nations Unies chargée du maintien de la paix à Chypre (UNFICYP) – Opération SNOW GOOSE: Le mandat d'UNFICYP est de veiller au maintien du cessez-le-feu et du statu quo et rétablir des conditions normales. Le 25 janvier 1998, il y aura trois Canadiens qui serviront au quartier général d'UNFICYP.

Force multinationale et Observateurs (FMO) – Opération CALUMET: Mission qui n'est pas sous l'égide de l'OMU. Le mandat de la FMO dans le Sinaï est de surveiller le maintien du Traité de paix entre Israël et l'Égypte conformément à l'Accord de Camp David. Les tâches comprennent une série de postes d'observation et de postes de commandement ainsi que la surveillance du respect du Traité par les deux parties. La contribution canadienne consiste à fournir 28 spécialistes à l'effectif de la force du quartier général.

Organisme des Nations Unies chargé de la surveillance de la trêve (ONUST): Le mandat d'ONUST est d'observer et de veiller au maintien du cessez-le-feu ordonné par le Conseil de sécurité de l'ONU et d'aider les parties à surveiller l'application et le respect de la Convention d'armistice général conclue entre Israël, l'Égypte, le Liban, la Jordanie et la Syrie. Les tâches comprennent la surveillance et le respect des ententes de cessez-le-feu Syrie. Les observateurs sur le plateau du Golan, dans le Sud Liban et dans le Sinai. Les observateurs militaires canadiens sont en service dans des postes à Damas, à Tibériade, sur le plateau du Golan, au Liban et à Jérusalem. Il y a un effectif de 11 militaires canadiens en poste à ONUST.

Mission d'observation des Nations Unies pour l'Iraq et le Koweit (MONUIK) – Opération RECORD : Le mandat de MONUIK est de surveiller la voie navigable Khor Abdullah (située entre l'Iraq et le Koweit) et la zone démilitarisée (qui suit la frontière qui a été tracée en 1963 et qui est reconnue au niveau international), de dissuader des violations de la frontière et d'observer tout acte de guerre organisé par un État contre un sutre. Actuellement, le Canada fournit quatre membres du personnel muté au quartier canadiennes à titre d'observateurs militaires de l'ONU et de personnel muté au quartier général. De temps à autre, on pourrait aussi demander au Canada de comblet un poste d'officier supérieur d'état-major (rang de lieutenant-colonel) dans le quartier général de d'officier supérieur d'état-major (rang de lieutenant-colonel) dans le quartier général de

Commission spéciale des Nations Unies sur l'Iraq (CSNU) — Opération FORUM : Le mandat de la CSNU consiste à inspecter et à détruire les missiles balistiques de l'Iraq de même que ses installations chimiques, biologiques et nucléaires. Jusqu'à douze spécialistes des Forces canadiennes sont autorisés à participer à la CSNU. Il y a spécialistes des Forces canadiennes sont autorisés à participer à la CSNU. Il y a

Au début de 1998, le Canada particpait à huit missions de maintien de la paix de l'ONU. En outre, d'autres organismes internationaux et mullilatéraux participent à des missions d'appui à la paix et à la stabilité, par exemple, la Force multinationale d'observateurs du probable que les conflits internationaux auront toujours lieu et, bien qu'il ne soit pas possible de prévoir avec cohérence le nombre et la durée de nouvelles opérations de soutien de la paix, il est improbable qu'il se produise, dans un avenir rapproché, une baisse importante de la demande.

# 3. LE COÛT DES RESSOURCES

Le tableau ci-après fournit de détails sur les coûts total et différentiel des opérations de maintien de la paix et des opérations connexes. Le coût total comprend les salaires des employés civils et militaires ainsi que les indemnités et les avantages sociaux, les achate du matériel spécial, le coût de transporter le personnel et le matériel et de subvenir à leurs besoins, la dépréciation du matériel et les coûts spéciaux d'entraînement.

Les coûts différentiels sont obtenus en excluant certaines dépenses – comme les salaires, la dépréciation du matériel et certains coûts de fonctionnement du matériel – encourues au cours d'opérations habituelles d'entraînement et d'opération au pays. Comme tels, les coûts différentiels représentent les coûts additionnels du ministère de la Défense nationale pour entreprendre une opération.

Le gouvernement du Canada obtient un remboursement partiel, de l'ONU, de certains coûts associés au personnel (une somme mensuelle par personne autorisée par l'ONU), certains frais de préparation et de transport à l'aller et au retour dans la région de la mission, la dépréciation du matériel du contingent et des paiements en cas de décès et d'invalidité.

#### 4. JUSTIFICATION DES RESSOURCES

Chaque opération militaire est autorisée par l'ONU ou en vertu d'une entente entre les parties concernées. Les mandats et les tâches sont assignés et le Canada peut participer de diverses façons et déploie des forces et du matériel pour répondre aux besoins. Voici un aperçu des opérations suivantes :

Force de stabilisation (SFOR) de l'OTAN – Opération PALLADIUM: Cette opération est la contribution canadienne à la force de stabilisation de paix, qui est dirigée par l'OTAN, en Bosnie-Herzégovine. Le contingent canadien, d'un effectif d'environ 1 300 soldats, comprend un groupement tactique et la compagnie de la conception et des travaux au niveau du théâtre. La mission doit se terminer en juin 1998.

Mission de police civile des l'ations Unies en Haïti (MIPONUH) – Opération COMPLIMENT: Le Canada a envoyé six transports de troupes blindés (Bisons) à cette mission de l'ONU. Le mandat de MIPONUH est d'aider le gouvernement d'Haïti dans la formation professionnelle de la Police nationale haïtienne. La mission d'Opération COMPLIMENT (douze membres du personnel) est d'effectuer l'entretien des Bisons et de procéder à l'entraînement des conducteurs de la police civile de l'ONU.

## Partie 13 : Opérations de maintien de la paix et opérations connexes

Depuis longtemps, le maintien de la paix constitue un aspect important de la politique du Canada en matière de défense et de sécurité. Son importance a récemment été réaffirmée par le Comité mixte spécial sur la politique de défense du Canada et dans le Livre blanc sur la défense de 1994. La géographie et l'histoire du Canada confirment le fait que nos intérêts sont mieux servis dans un environnement international stable. En outre, le manque d'ambitions territoriales du Canada, notre appui important aux Nations Unies et le professionnalisme de nos forces armées sont des facteurs qui font de nous, aux yeux de la communauté internationale, de parfaits candidats pour le maintien de la paix.

Bien que la fin de la guerre froide ait considérablement réduit les menaces de conflits à grande échelle, elle a suscité un accroissement rapide de nouvelles formes de violence sociale. Ces dernières sont causées par l'affirmation d'un nationalisme militant, de violents conflits ethniques, religieux ou culturels, la pauvreté, la famine et la violation des droits de la personne. Dans ces conflits, la disponibilité de grandes quantités d'armes modernes ajoute souvent de l'huile sur le feu. Par conséquent, l'ONU a dû intervenir dans une multitude de conflits localisés ou régionaux et ses rôles et ses objectifs ont largement dépassé le cadre traditionnel des opérations de maintien de la paix.

## I. OBJECTIF

Contribuer à la paix et à la sécurité internationales, en participant à certaines opérations de l'ONU et à d'autres opérations de maintien de la paix.

## 2. DESCRIPTION

Le Canada participe à une vaste gamme d'opérations de soutien de la paix, depuis les missions d'observation et d'aide humanitaire jusqu'aux efforts de rétablissement de la paix à la suite de conflits, comme le déminage. Le Canada a joué un rôle de premier plan, à la fois sur les plans diplomatique et militaire, dans le cadre des efforts déployés pour accroître l'efficacité des opérations de maintien de la paix de l'ONU et, par le fait même, réaliser des économies de coûts.

Si les mandats de maintien de la paix ont évolué, il en va de même pour les types et l'éventail des activités militaires auxquelles participe le personnel des Forces canadiennes. Par exemple, dans le cas de l'ex-Yougoslavie, les troupes déployées font partie d'une force multinationale, sous l'égide de l'OTAN, qui a été mise sur pied pour mettre en oeuvre l'accord de paix intervenu entre les anciennes factions belligérantes dans le cadre de l'accord de paix de Dayton. En Haïti, le personnel des Forces canadiennes appuie la mission de l'ONU visant à assurer la formation professionnelle de la Police nationale haïtienne. Au Cambodge et dans l'ex-Yougoslavie, les membres des Forces canadiennes participent à des opérations d'aide humanitaire et à des opérations de déminage.

- l'amélioration du processus de planification des affaires et l'intégration, par le vicechef d'état-major de la défense, des plans national et régionaux sous forme de Plan d'activités de l'Organisation des cadets du Canada/Cadre des instructeurs des cadets;
- I'examen des méthodes et du soutien en vue de recourir à la Diversification des modes de prestation des services lorsque cela est possible et pratique;
- la coordination et la fourniture de soutien administratif, logistique et financier aux Cadets de la Marine, de l'Armée et de l'Air ainsi qu'au Cadre des instructeurs des cadets, selon les priorités etl les plans établis en matière d'instruction.
- l'élaboration continue de politiques et de procédures qui ont une meilleure incidence sur l'Organisation des cadets du Canada/Cadre des instructeurs des cadets, qui cadrent avec les lignes directrices ministérielles;
- la mise sur pied et le maintien du projet « Perspectives de l'avenir »;
- la poursuite d'un partenariat fructueux avec la Ligue navale, la Ligue des cadets de l'air, qui offre des avantages à l'Organisation des cadets du Canada.

Il y a environ 56 000 jeunes Canadiens qui participent au programme des cadets et profitent de l'entraînement donné ou organisé par quelque 1 100 corps de cadets ou escadrons, 610 fanfares de cadets, 27 camps d'été de cadet et diverses écoles et centres de voile et d'entraînement des forces terrestres partout au pays.

## 7. SOMMAIRE DES RESSOURCES

Les allocations financières au programme des cadets du Canada se chiffrent à environ 110,9 millions de dollars ou 1 p. 100 de l'ensemble du Programme des services de Défense. Le tableau suivant dresse un bilan des allocations et des besoins financiers de la Défense nationale relativement à l'exécution de son mandat.

Dans le Livre blanc sur la défense de 1994, on s'est engagé à continuer à appuyer le programme des cadets et à ne pas réduire le niveau de financement en dépit des compressions budgétaires. On y déclare : « En outre, le gouvernement augmentera modestement le soutien offert aux organisations de cadets, afin qu'elles puissent élargir le rôle qu'elles jouent dans la promotion du civisme et de l'unité nationale. » ministère de la Défense nationale et les Forces canadiennes continueront de mettre cette politique en

Dépenses de la Défense nationale au titre du Programme des cadets

| Prévisions<br>1997-1998 | Prévisions<br>1998-1999 | (en milliers de dollars)                 |  |  |  |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| 0667 1667               |                         | Personnel                                |  |  |  |
| 42 851                  | £75 £2*                 | Solde des cadets                         |  |  |  |
| 98£ 8                   | 98£ 8                   | Traitement du personnel de soutien civil |  |  |  |
| 642 84                  | L68 Lt                  | Fonctionnement                           |  |  |  |
| 984 66                  | 999 601                 | Total des dépenses de fonctionnement     |  |  |  |
| 519                     | \$19                    | Subventions                              |  |  |  |
| 559                     | \$\$9                   | Dépenses en capital                      |  |  |  |
| 950 101                 | *110 926                | Total des coûts                          |  |  |  |

<sup>\*</sup> Hausse importante en raison de la mise en oeuvre du Programme d'amélioration des conditions professionnelles militaires de la Réserve.

## 8. INITIATIVES

Des initiatives sont encours d'élaboration en vue d'évaluer le rendement de l'Organisation des cadets du Canada/Cadre des instructeurs des cadets. Elles serviront de fondement pour les méthodes de planification futures. Il s'agit notamment des activités suivantes :

- l'Organisation des cadets du Canada et le Cadre des instructeurs des cadets demeurera un compte ministériel dont le profil est privilégié auprès du Conseil de gestion du programme;
- la réalisation d'un niveau de dotation stable de 60 000 cadets;

et en donnant aux utilisateurs de services internes des choix et des responsabilités acerus.

## 4. VISION ET ATTENTES À L'ÉGARD DES RÉSULTATS

Les Forces canadiennes, en collaboration avec les autres intervenants, prennent les

- Nous nous engageons à inculquer à chaque cadet de la marine, de l'armée et de l'air
  des qualités de leadership et le désir de devenir un citoyen respecté de la société.
  Nous mettons l'accent sur les valeurs nécessaires pour préparer les jeunes à relever les défis de demain et nous épousons les dimensions multiculturelles du Canada.
- À cette fin, nous offrons un entraînement dynamique dans un environnement positif et et efficace où le changement est un élément positif et essentiel.
- Nous nous engageons à réaliser cette vision en souscrivant à des valeurs canadiennes
- communes, particulièrement dans le cas :

  de la loyauté : l'expression de notre dévouement collectif aux idéaux du
- Mouvement des Cadets du Canada et à tous ses membres;
- du professionnalisme : la réalisation de toutes les tâches avec fierté et assiduité;
- du respect mutuel : traiter les autres de manière digne et équitable;
- de l'intégrité : le courage et l'engagement pour donner l'exemple en matière de confiance, de sincérité et d'honnêteté.

## 2. ENJEUX PORTANT SUR LA GESTION DU CHANGEMENT

Des représentants de tous les éléments du Mouvement des Cadets du Canada ont procédé à une analyse en profondeur de tous les aspects de fonctionnement. Cette session stratégique a donné lieu à un énoncé de mission pour le mouvement des cadets et les représentants ont présenté une liste de recommandations. L'étude et la mise en oeuvre des recommandations issues de cette session stratégique se feront par la mise sur pied du projet «Perspectives de l'avenir» et constitueront une entreprise majeure conçue pour moderniser le Mouvement des Cadets du Canada et lui permettre de poursuivre ses activitées au XXI° siècle.

## 6. MÉCANISMES DE PRESTATION

L'Organisation des cadets du Canada est le plus important programme national de formation de la jeunesse qui est appuyé par le gouvernement fédéral et qui s'adresse aux jeunes de 12 à 18 ans. Le programme est géré en collaboration avec la Ligue navale, la Ligue des cadets de l'air qui travaillent aussi avec des commanditaires locaux pour chaque corps et escadron. Le ministère de la Défense nationale assure le soutien de la Force régulière et de la Première réserve de même que celui du Cadre des instructeurs des cadets, qui sont membres de la Force de réserve et qui s'occupent de la surveillance, de l'administration et l'instruction des cadets.

## Partie 12: Programme des cadets du Canada

## I. OBJECTIF

L'objectif du programme des cadets du Canada est de développer, au sein de la jeunesse canadienne, des qualités de civisme et de leadership, de promouvoir la bonne forme physique et d'éveiller leur intérêt relativement aux activités de mer, de terre et d'air des Forces canadiennes.

## TAGNAM .2

Les Forces canadiennes, conformément à l'article 46 de la Loi sur la défense nationale, contrôleront et surveilleront les organisations des cadets du Canada (Cadets royaux de l'Armée canadienne et Cadets de l'Aviation royale du Canada) dans la mise en oeuvre des programmes de cadets. Dans le cadre de l'exécution de ce mandat, les Forces canadiennes prendront en considération les politiques et les objectifs connus des organisations de cadets et des commanditaires locaux et elles leur apporteront leur entière collaboration.

## 3. PRINCIPE DE GESTION ET INITIATIVES CLÉS

Tout en tenant compte du mandat et des compétences de tous les partenaires, la structure et les pratiques de gestion devront se fonder sur le service, la responsabilisation, l'innovation et l'imputabilité. À cette fin, les organisations des cadets du Canada :

- encourageront la consultation, la communication, la participation et l'innovation comme fondements des pratiques de leadership et de gestion des ressources humaines;
- delégueront une autorité accrue et permettront une plus grande marge de manoeuvre dans la gestion à tous les niveaux et attendront, en retour, l'imputabilité des parties concernées relativement aux résultats et à la façon dont ils ont été atteints;
- encourageront l'innovation en matière de prise de décisions et accepteront une fonction accrue de gestion des risques, tout en se guidant sur les valeurs inhérentes à une attitude sociale responsable et à l'éthique militaire;
- favoriseront l'amélioration continue des résultats et de l'efficacité et encourageront une approche axée sur le service dans l'accomplissement de tâches;
- adopteront une approche de la gestion des ressources et de la planification fondée sur notion d'imputabilité qui crée un lien entre les objectifs et les activités et les ressources et permet une transparence des coûts et une constatation des résultats obtenus;
- favoriseront des activités efficaces et concurrentielles du point de vue des coûts en mettant en oeuvre des pratiques à valeur ajoutée, en examinant la diversification des modes de prestation des services, en étudiant les normes en vigueur dans le commerce

## Total des dépenses de la Première réserve

| <b>717 998</b>    | 691 £96   | 945 205        | Total des dépenses de la<br>Première réserve                              |
|-------------------|-----------|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 949 881           | 313 121   | 322 093        | Capital – projets communs<br><b>Total partiel - Capital</b>               |
| 180 829           | 276 474   | 996 008        | Capital – projets exclusits                                               |
| 748 7             | 749 98    | 751 43         | Pictuleye etciere letine                                                  |
| 887 788           | 820 048   | 211 063        | Total partiel des dépenses<br>de fonctionnement<br>de la Première réserve |
| CILCOI            | 67£ 001   | 718 801        | Total partiel des dépenses<br>attribuées                                  |
| \$61 8<br>511 E01 | Z80 9     | 779 7          | Instruction                                                               |
| 129 79            | 762 36    | £78 £01        | Soutien des bases                                                         |
|                   |           |                | indirectes                                                                |
| t96 691           | 816 191   | 609 751        | Total partiel des dépenses                                                |
| 30 285            | 818 62    | 28 831         | Exploitation des installations                                            |
| 18 633            | 18 275    | 146 71         | Habillement                                                               |
| to8 99            | 006 69    | <b>₽</b> 0∠ 69 | Utilisation du matériel                                                   |
| 45 242            | 44 225    | 31 133         | anoitinuM                                                                 |
|                   |           |                | directes                                                                  |
| 699 707           | 197 768   | 344 186        | Total partiel des dépenses                                                |
|                   |           |                | Réserve                                                                   |
| 26 349            | 27 588    | 726 72         | Force régulière<br>Budgets de fonctionnement de la                        |
| ₹06 Z01           | 106 826   | 101 612        | Personnel de soutien de la                                                |
| 270 406           | 768 892   | 749 412        | Solde de la Réserve                                                       |
| 6661-8661         | 8661-7661 |                | Nature des dépenses                                                       |
| Prévues           | Prévues   | 4661-966L      |                                                                           |
| Dépenses          | Dépenses  | Réelles        |                                                                           |
|                   |           |                | (\$ 000)                                                                  |

#### SOMMAIRE DES RESSOURCES

.4

La Force de réserve finance d'autres activités outre l'appui des éléments de la Réserve, par exemple la garde de cérémonie, la compétition de tir aux armes portatives des Forces canadiennes et la Compagnie franche de la Marine. Il faut noter également que la structure de rémunération, les taux de solde et les avantages sociaux de la Réserve sont très différents de ceux de la Force régulière. Le taux de rémunération d'un réserviste correspond à environ 85 % de celui de son homologue de la Force régulière

## Estimation du coût total de la Première réserve

La Première réserve compte pour environ 9,6 p. 100 des dépenses totales du Programme des services de la Défense. Le tableau suivant montre les dépenses, qui sont réparties entre quatre catégories : coûts directs, coûts indirects, coûts attribués et coûts en capital. Cette méthode diffère de celles employées au cours des années précédentes et devrait assurer une plus grande transparence de la composition du total des coûts de la Première réserve.

Les dépenses directes de fonctionnement comprennent des fonds spécialement prévus au budget pour la Première réserve, par exemple la solde, les déplacements ainsi que les biens et services obtenus sur place.

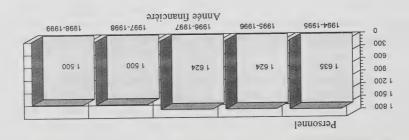
Les dépenses indirectes de fonctionnement correspondent à la part des ressources ministérielles qui sont attribuées à la Première réserve et dont le contrôle est centralisé. Il s'agit des munitions, des coûts de fonctionnement de l'équipement, de l'habillement et du coût d'entretien des installations telles que les manèges.

Les dépenses attribuées sont les frais généraux du Ministère qui sont alloués, pour fins de rapport, à toutes les activités, y compris la Première réserve. En réalité, ces coûts ne varient pas de façon directement proportionnelle à l'activité et seraient en grande partie engagés, que la Première réserve existe ou non.

Les dépenses en capital sont indiquées pour l'année durant laquelle les paiements ont été effectués et ne font état d'aucun amortissement du coût sur la durée de vie du bien. En tant que telles, les dépenses en capital peuvent varier considérablement d'une année à l'autre, suivant les priorités établies dans le cadre du plan des biens d'équipement

## La Réserve des communications

La Réserve des communications relève de l'officier principal de l'information de la Défense (OPID). Elle se compose de 23 unités réparties partout au Canada et son niveau de dotation se situe entre 1 400 et 1 900 membres. Sur une base annuelle, l'armée finance l'embauche d'entre 400 et 800 personnes pour soutenir directement les besoins des Transmissions de l'Armée de terre. L'effectif de la Réserve des communications est d'environ 1 900 membres au 31 août 1997. Elle a pour rôle de fournir une force d'appoint et de soutien qualifiée en matière de gestion de l'information et des opérations de guerre de l'information destinée à des personnes et à des sous-unités.



## Niveaux de dotation de la Réserve des communications

Les membres de la Réserve des communications ont déjà apporté une contribution importante aux missions des 30 dernières années dans le secteur des systèmes d'information, de commandement et de contrôle. Plus d'une centaine de membres de la Réserve des communications servent à temps plein à l'appui de l'Organisation des services de défense, entre autres à titre d'opérateurs de centre des communications, de techniciens et de poseurs de lignes.

## 3. LES CANADIAN RANGERS

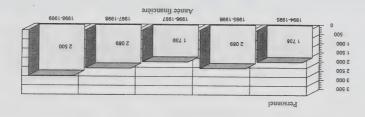
Le contrôle opérationnel des Rangers relève du commandant du Secteur du Nord des Forces canadiennes et du chef d'état-major de l'Armée de terre, lequel a délégué ses pouvoirs aux commandants des secteurs appropriés. Les Rangers sont subdivisés en 130 patrouilles disséminées en Colombie-Britannique, dans le Territoire du Yukon, dans les Territoires du Nord-Ouest, en Alberta, au Manitoba, en Ontario, au Québec et à Terre-Meuve. Les Rangers aasuwent une présence militaire dans les régions éloignées pour protéger la souveraineté de notre territoire. Le taux de solde équivalent de la Réserve est versé au titre des exercices locaux d'entraînement, des opérations terrestres de recherche et de sauverage et de la participation à d'autres exercices des Forces canadiennes en tant que guides, conseillers ou instructeurs de survie.

### La Réserve aérienne

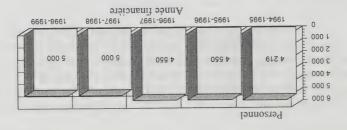
La Réserve aérienne a pour rôle d'accroître la capacité de la Force aérienne en situation d'urgence nationale et de soutenir la Force régulière dans ses missions courantes de maintien de la paix. La Réserve aérienne relève du commandant du Commandement aérien. Le niveau de dotation de la Réserve aérienne est de 2 500 membres pour l'exercice aérienne est de 3 000 membres pour 1999-2000. À la fin de décembre 1997, la Réserve aérienne comptait l 761 membres.

La Réserve aérienne fait partie intégrante de la Force totale aérienne. La plupart des escadres, des escadrons et des escadrilles de la Force aérienne ont été consolidés dans des unités composées de personnel de la Force régulière et de Réserve. Le coût de fonctionnement de ces établissements varie selon l'horaire de travail de ses membres. La raisonnable, tandis que la combinaison des membres de la Force régulière et des réservistes permet d'optimiser les niveaux de disponibilité et de soutien opérationnels, tout en s'acquittant du mandat de la Force aérienne.

Les postes de la Réserve aérienne sont entièrement intégrés dans les processus fondamentaux de QGDN et du Quartier général de la 1<sup>16</sup> Division aérienne du Canada. Il existe quinze Escadrilles de renfort de la Réserve aérienne (ERRA) situées partout au pays pour administrer le programme de la Réserve aérienne à l'intérieur des escadres. Tous les escadrons de la Force aérienne font maintenant partie de la Force totale, cependant, trois des escadrons sont composés surtout de réservistes et sont dotés de commandants de la Force de réserve. De même, de nombreux réservistes de l'air ont apporté une contribution dans le déroulement d'opérations récentes de l'ONU, de l'OTAN et d'opérations au pays, appuyant le personnel de la Force régulière et le personnel navigant et de piste.

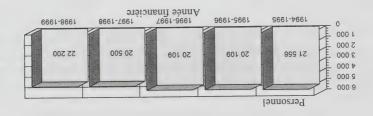


Les réservistes peuvent exercer toutes les professions de l'aviation et de soutienLa Réserve aérienne recherche du personnel compétent, comme des anciens membres de la Force régulière ou des candidats civils dont les compétences équivalent celles des divers métiers militaires. La plupart des pilotes de la Réserve aérienne sont d'anciens pilotes de la Force régulière, le programme d'instruction de pilotage n'étant généralement pas accessible à un réserviste à temps partiel, quoiqu'il y ait des exceptions, particulièrement dans le cas des pilotes qualifiés de l'aviation civile. La Réserve aérienne fait aussi du recrutement de candidats non qualifiés et veille à leur offrir l'instruction militaire et la formation professionnelle requises.



## La Milice

La Milice, dont la structure a été adaptée suivant le principe des secteurs de la Force terrestre, compte 10 Groupes-brigades du Canada sous le commandement du chef d'étatmajor de l'Armée de terre. La planification actuelle implique la réduction du nombre de brigades à neuf, d'ici la fin de 1999. Il existe un total de 133 unités de la Réserve comportant des effectifs de planification de 18 500 à 22 200 personnes. L'effectif de la faisant actuellement partie des effectifs ainsi que le personnel en non-activité et le personnel qui est en voie de quitter le service actif.



L'objectif de la Restructuration de la Réserve de la Force terrestre (LFRR) est de renforcer la Réserve de la Force terrestre, conformément aux recommandations de la Commission spéciale de la restructuration de la Réserve et à la directive d'exécution VCEMD D4-96.

La Milice est chargée de missions de temps de guerre et de temps de paix. En temps de guerre, des unités, des unités auxiliaires ou encore des miliciens servent de renforts à la Force régulière et procurent un bassin d'effectifs dûment entraînés en cas de mobilisation. En temps de paix, la Milice sert de renfort à la Force terrestre, à l'appui de déploiements opérationnels périodiques; des troupes et du soutien sont offerts en cas de missions de maintien de la paix et d'assistance aux autorités civiles; et les miliciens prêtent leur collaboration à des projets nationaux de développement, y compris à l'occasion de cérémonies comme celles du Jour du Souvenir.

Les Canadian Rangers sont une sous-composante de la Force de réserve. Cette unité est formée de volontaires qui se tiennent en état de disponibilité pour le service, mais qui ne sont pas tenus de se soumettre à un entraînement militaire annuel organisé pour être considérés efficaces. Les Rangers doivent être en bonne santé et doivent être en mesure de subvenir efficacement à leurs besoins dans la nature. Le rôle des Canadian Rangers est d'assurer une présence militaire dans certaines régions du Canada (régions éloignées, d'assurer une présence militaire dans certaines régions du Canada (régions éloignées, côtières, nordiques et celles qui sont peu densément peuplées) auxquelles les autres côtières, nordiques et celles qui sont peu densément peuplées) auxquelles les autres éléments des Forces canadiennes ne peuvent avoir accès facilement, du moins, à un coût raisonnable.

Le Programme des jeunes Canadian Rangers a été autorisé par le ministre en 1996. Son objectif est de fournir, dans les collectivités du Nord qui ne peuvent soutenir un programme des cadets, un nouveau programme structuré pour les jeunes qui met l'accent sur la culture et la discipline traditionnelles des Autochtones. Le Programme des jeunes sur la culture et la discipline traditionnelles des Autochtones. Le Programme des jeunes Canadian Rangers est offert aux jeunes âgés de 12 à 17 ans.

## LA PREMIÈRE RÉSERVE

## La Réserve navale

La Réserve navale compte 24 divisions réparties partout au Canada et son quartier général se trouve à Québec (Québec) sous le commandement du chef d'état-major de la Marine. La planification du personnel de la Réserve navale cat d'environ 4 000 personnes au 31 août 1997. Le rôle principal de la Réserve navale est la défense côtière maritime et l'entraînement d'équipages pour les 12 navires de défense côtière (NDC). De plus, la Réserve navale est responsable de la défense portuaire, du contrôle naval de la navigation Réserve navale est responsable de la défense portuaire, du contrôle naval de la navigation maritime (CNNC) et du renforcement de la flotte.

La formation à la tâche de défense côtière comprend notamment la surveillance et la patrouille des côtes, ainsi que des activités de lutte contre les mines telles le levé du fond marin (cartographie du plancher océanique), le dragage de mines mécanique et l'inspection d'objets au fond de la mer. Les nouveaux navires de défense côtière l'inspection des ressources polyvalentes pour la surveillance et la défense des côtes, y compris une capacité limitée de lutte contre les mines.

Le rôle de défense portuaire permet de défendre les ports et les zones d'ancrage ainsi que leurs approches immédiates en temps de crise. Il englobe la sécurité portuaire, les patrouilles portuaires et des opérations interministérielles. L'organisation de défense portuaire est constituée de quatre unités, deux dans chacune des côtes. Une équipe de plongée d'inspection appuie chaque unité. Les réservistes utilisent des pneumatiques à coque rigide pour accomplir leurs missions de contrôle portuaire.

Le contrôle naval de la navigation commerciale permet aux réservistes de placer la marine marchande sous la direction du gouvernement et d'assurer la protection navale en cas de besoin. L'organisation du CNNC est formée de quatre équipes régionales, soit de deux par région côtière.

## Partie II: La Force de réserve

## I. RÔLE

Livre blanc sur la défense de 1994 décrit le rôle premier de la Réserve comme celui d'apporter renfort, durabilité et soutien aux forces déployées. Par ailleurs, la Réserve augmente le potentiel de la Force régulière et l'appuie dans ses tâches et activités courantes en temps de paix.

## 7. DESCRIPTION

La Force de réserve est un élément des Forces canadiennes. Elle se compose d'officiers et de militaires du rang qui ne sont pas en service continu à temps plein. Les sous-éléments de la Réserve sont :

- la Première réserve;
- la Réserve supplémentaire;
- le Cadre des instructeurs de cadets;
- les Canadian Rangers.

Les éléments de la Première réserve sont la Réserve navale, la Milice, la Réserve des aérienne et la Réserve des communications. De plus, environ 200 membres de la Force de réserve sont affectés à des tâches spécialisées auprès d'un commandement ou du Quartier général de la Défense nationale, plutôt que dans une unité de la Réserve. Le niveau de planification de la Force de réserve est de 30 000 personnes, niveau indiqué dans le discours du ministre devant le Comité permanent de la défense nationale et des affaires des anciens combattants en novembre 1996. Au 31 août 1997, la Première réserve compte un effectif d'environ 31 600 personnes.

Les membres de la Réserve supplémentaire ne sont pas tenus d'exercer des fonctions ni de s'entraîner quand ils ne sont pas en service actif. Ils constituent un bassin de personnes ayant acquis une expérience militaire et qui peuvent être rappelées en cas d'urgence. On procède aussi à l'enrôlement de spécialistes civils lorsqu'un besoin particulier a été défini.

Le Cadre des instructeurs des cadets se compose d'officiers qui ont accepté de remplir des fonctions et de suivre l'entraînement militaire requis, mais dont les fonctions premières consistent à veiller à l'entraînement des cadets de la Marine, de l'Armée et de l'Air, ainsi qu'à la gestion et à l'administration de cette organisation. Le Cadre des instructeurs des cadets, qui est une section de l'Organisation de programme des cadets du Canada. Les besoins financiers du Canada. De plus amples renseignements sur le Programme des cadets du Canada. De plus amples renseignements sur le Programme des cadets du Canada et sur l'Organisation des cadets du Canada se trouvent dans la partie 12.

- fournir conseils et orientation à l'industrie canadienne en matière de développement de systèmes informatiques et de communications sûrs qui répondent aux exigences du gouvernement;
- fournir conseils, orientation et services pour protéger les intérêts des Canadiens et Canadiennes en matière de sécurité et de confidentialité des transactions électroniques.

## 2. IMPUTABILITÉ

Le ministre de la Défense nationale répond au Parlement de toutes les activités du Centre et de la sécurité des télécommunications. Il approuve les dépenses en capital du Centre et les principales recommandations en matière de dépenses soumises par l'organisme au Conseil du Trésor. Le ministre approuve également les initiatives de politique fondamentales du Centre de la sécurité des télécommunications et représente l'organisme au Cabinet.

Le coordonnateur, Sécurité et renseignement, du Bureau du Conseil privé et le sousministre de la Défense nationale voient à ce que le ministre soit tout à fait au courant des activités du Centre de la sécurité des télécommunications. Le coordonnateur, Sécurité et renseignement, répond du Centre pour ce qui est des questions liées à la politique et aux opérations et le sous-ministre de la Défense nationale est responsable des questions administratives touchant le Centre.

Le Centre de la sécurité des télécommunications répond aux priorités en matière de renseignement étranger approuvées par les ministres. De plus, l'organisme répond aux besoins précis de certains ministères ou aux besoins en renseignement du gouvernement liés à certains événements.

## 3. RESSOURCES ET TABLEAU FINANCIER

Le tableau suivant donne un aperçu du profil des ressources du Centre de la sécurité des télécommunications.

## Profil des ressources du CST (en milliers de dolars)

| 068              | 601 011                          | 768      | 114 232                          | 078              | 671 711                              | Besoins - Total                         |
|------------------|----------------------------------|----------|----------------------------------|------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
|                  | 28 630                           |          | 35 735                           |                  | 38 832                               | Dépenses en capital                     |
|                  | 81 630                           |          | 008 87                           |                  | 718.87                               | desoins en<br>onctionnement - total     |
|                  | 21 140                           |          | 048 61                           |                  | 20 637                               | onction<br>et entretien                 |
| 068              | 688 09                           | 268      | 096 89                           | 078              | 089 49                               | Salaires et                             |
| 413<br>1998-1999 | Estimations<br>pour<br>1998-1999 | 998-1998 | Estimations<br>pour<br>1997-1998 | 413<br>1996-1997 | Prévisions<br>actuelles<br>1996-1997 | , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , |

## Partie 10 : Centre de la sécurité des télécommunications et Programme cryptologique national

## I. APERÇU DE L'ORGANISME ET MANDAT

Le Centre de la sécurité des télécommunications est un organisme du ministère de la Défense nationale. Créé en 1946, le Centre a été intégré au Ministère en 1975. En tant qu'organisme national de cryptologie du Canada, le Centre de la sécurité dus appuient télécommunications fait partie des organes de renseignement et de sécurité qui appuient le gouvernement du Canada. Le Centre remplit sa mission par le biais de deux éléments distincts mais connexes du programme cryptologique : le renseignement électromagnétique (SIGINT) et la sécurité des technologies de l'information (STI).

Le **renseignement electromagnétique** désigne le recueil des émissions radio, radar ou électroniques étrangères de toutes sortes, leur étude et l'élaboration de rapports qui en découle. Le renseignement électromagnétique permet d'obtenir de l'information unique découle. Le renseignement eles intentions, les capacités et les activités de nations, d'organisations et de personnes étrangères. Le renseignement obtenu est utilisé par les ses affaires étrangères et de son commerce international. Dans le cadre de ses activités ses affaires étrangères et de son commerce international. Dans le cadre de ses activités ses affaires étrangères et de son commerce international. Dans le cadre de ses activités su supplémentaire des la sécurité des télécommunications reçoit l'aide du Réseau radio supplémentaire des Forces canadiennes, qui exploite un certain nombre de stations au Canada.

La mission du programme de **sécurité des technologies de l'information** est de fournir des solutions qui aideront le gouvernement fédéral à assurer la sécurité de ses télécommunications et de ses systèmes d'information automatisés d'une manière appropriée. Le Centre de la sécurité des télécommunications contribue à protéger l'information de nature délicate détenue par le gouvernement ainsi que la vie privée des avec l'information de nature délicate détenue par le gouvernement ainsi que la vie privée des avec l'industrie, participe au développement d'une capacité STI nationale qui crée des emplois et des occasions d'exportation. Pour s'acquitter de son mandat, le programme a établi cinq objectifs fondamentaux:

- fournir au gouvernement conseils, orientation et services sur la planification, l'acquisition, l'installation et les procédures d'utilisation de systèmes de communications sûrs;
- fournir du matériel et des dispositifs cryptographiques et de la documentation sur la cryptographie;
- effectuer de la recherche, du développement et des évaluations sur les aspects de sécurité des systèmes d'information automatisés et de communications, en veillant à ce que les clients soient informés de ce qui touche la sécurité de ces systèmes et leur application au sein du gouvernement;

## Partie 9 : Liste des lois et règlements

Le ministre de la Défense nationale est responsable de l'administration des lois suivantes:

- Loi sur l'aéronautique, L.R.C. (1985), ch. A-2 (concernant les questions liées à la défense)
- Loi sur le Fonds de bienfaisance de l'armée, L.R.C. (1970), ch. A-16
- Loi électorale du Canada, L.R.C. (1985), ch. E-2 (sous la direction du Directeur général des élections, le ministère de la Défense nationale gère l'application des Règles électorales spéciales, Annexe II de la Loi, relative aux électeurs des Forces canadiennes)
- Loi sur la pension de retraite des Forces canadiennes, L.R.C. (1985), ch. C-17
- Loi sur la continuation de la pension des services de défense, L.R.C. (1970), ch. D-3
- Loi sur les mesures d'urgence, L.R.C. (1985), ch. 22 (4° suppl.)
- Loi sur la protection civile, L.R.C. (1985), ch. 6 (4° suppl.)
- Loi sur la saisie-arrêt et la distraction de pensions, L.R.C. (1985), ch. G-2
- Loi sur la défense nationale, L.R.C. (1985), ch. N-5
- Loi sur le partage des prestations de retraite, L.R.C. (1992), ch. 46, s. 107 (relativement aux membres et anciens membres des Forces canadiennes)
- Loi sur les forces étrangères présentes au Canada, L.R.C. (1985), ch. V-2

## Partie 8: Coût net du programme

## Coût net du programme

| Soût net du Ministère                                                         | ٦,599 ٥١             | 7,012 01         | 10 582,6           | 9,699 01           |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Estimations des coûts des services aux autres ministères                      | 2,845,2              | 0,845,0          | 9,788              | 0,848              |
| Recettes portées au crédit<br>du Trésor<br>Estimations des coûts des servires | (0,24)               | (0,71)           | (0,2)              | (0,1)              |
| Total du Budget des<br>dépenses principal                                     | 3,061 01             | 7,285 6          | 0,747 6            | 9,428 6            |
| Recettes à valoir sur le crédit                                               | (6,685)              | (0,828)          | (r,80E)            | (8,015)            |
| Estimations brutes                                                            | 10 580,4             | 7,017 6          | 1,680 01           | 10 135,4           |
| (\$ snoillim nə)                                                              | anoisivėy<br>86-7991 | Prévu<br>1998-99 | Prévu<br>1999-2000 | Prévu<br>2000-2001 |

## Partie 7: Détails des recettes, par programme

## Recettes à valoir sur le crédit, par gamme de services

| 8,018               | 1,808               | 328,0               | 6,685                   | Total des recette portées au<br>crédit                              |
|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7,21                | 8'71                | 6,31                | 6,81                    | Cadres de direction du Ministère<br>et des Forces                   |
| 9,8                 | 9'8                 | 6'8                 | 8'Þ                     | Soutien du matériel, de<br>l'infrastructure et de<br>l'evironnement |
| 8,81                | 2,61                | ۲ <sup>6</sup> 6۱   | ۵۵,4                    | Soutien de la fonction Personnel                                    |
| 5'6                 | 6,2                 | 6,2                 | ٤, ٤                    | Cestion de l'information                                            |
| 3'2                 | 9,5                 | 7,5                 | 0,4                     | Opérations interarmées et protection civile                         |
| Þ'911               | 4,411               | 125,5               | 126,6                   | Forces aériennes                                                    |
| 126,8               | 124,1               | 0,881               | 128,0                   | Forces terrestres                                                   |
| 53,6                | 23,5                | 7,52                | 24,1                    | Forces maririmes                                                    |
| Prévus<br>2000-2001 | Prévus<br>1999-2000 | Prévus<br>1998-1999 | Prévisions<br>1997-7998 | (\$ snoillim na)                                                    |

| otal des subventions et contributions                                                               | 384 635 999 | 188 253 998   | 181 592 233         | 175 805 53          |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|---------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| oral des subventions                                                                                | S73 623 273 | 184 284 873   | 808 748 771         | 08 098 171          |
| vion de combat interarmées                                                                          | 3 207 000   | 3 684 000     | 3 868 000           | 3 675 000           |
| ijis                                                                                                |             |               |                     | 700 323 0           |
| ission de transition des Nations Unies en                                                           | 2 840 500   |               |                     |                     |
| ission d'appui des Nations Unies en Haïti                                                           | 1 082 257   |               |                     |                     |
| mes biologiques et chimiques                                                                        |             |               |                     |                     |
| serve de l'ONU<br>omité d'examen de la défense contre les                                           | 000 98      | 82 000        | 000 98              | 92 000              |
| rigade d'intervention rapide des forces de                                                          | 000 001     |               |                     |                     |
| rmation en maintien de la paix                                                                      | 420 000     | 280 000       | 280 000             | 280 000             |
| entre canadien international pour la                                                                | 000 960 9   | 2 122 000     | 000 016 +           | 200 100 5           |
| rogramme d'aide à l'instruction militaire                                                           | 2 120 000   | 3 178 000     | 3 223 000           | 4 801 000           |
|                                                                                                     | 000 037 0   | 000 821 6     | 3 333 000           | 3 376 000           |
| NATO lainsq late                                                                                    | 113 223 744 | 142 888 000   | 137 128 000         | 131 928 000         |
| at-major aérien de la Force d'intervention                                                          | 200 000     | 100 000       | 000 001             | 100 000             |
| NATO'l əb əille tnəməbnemmo                                                                         |             | 000 007       | 000 007             | 000 001             |
| uartier général du Corps d'intervention rapide du                                                   | 32 077      | 168 000       | 128 000             | 128 000             |
| de mutuelle                                                                                         | 1 272 000   | 260 000       |                     |                     |
| frastructure de l'OTAN (dépenses en capital)                                                        | 34 277 634  | 000 000 g⊅    | 000 000 0₺          | 38 000 000          |
| adres de direction du Ministère et des Forces<br>Idgets et bureaux militaires de l'OAAU             | 550 277 77  | 000 078 76    | 000 048 96          | 000 049 86          |
| stinėes aux projets d'aide économique                                                               |             |               |                     |                     |
| ontributions aux provinces et aux municipalités                                                     | 8 320 252   | 000 099 7     | 000 099 ₺           | ₹ 650 000           |
| outien du matériel, de l'infrastructure et de l'environne                                           | tuəmə       |               |                     |                     |
| sociation des collèges communautaires du Canada                                                     | 300 000     | 300 000       | 300 000             | 300 000             |
| raite supplémentaires (L.R.C., ch. 43) – 2° suppl.                                                  |             | 000 000       | 000 000             | 300 000             |
| Paiements en vertu de la Loi sur les prestations de                                                 | 14 000 000  | اط 000 000 لا | 14 000 000          | 14 000 000          |
| vices de défense (L.R.C., ch. D-3)                                                                  |             |               |                     |                     |
| Loi sur la continuation de la pension des                                                           |             |               |                     |                     |
| utien de la fonction Personnel<br>) Paiements en vertu des parties l à IV de                        | 000 000 7   | 000 000 Þ     | 000 000 7           | 000 000 7           |
| sherche et de sauvetage aériens                                                                     |             |               |                     |                     |
| intributions à l'Association civile de                                                              | 070 /60 /   | 000 011 1     |                     |                     |
| écommunications maritimes par satellites                                                            | 1 097 020   | 1118 065      |                     |                     |
| intributions à l'Organisation internationale de                                                     | 192 500     | 192 500       | 192 500             | 192 500             |
| sastrophes naturelles                                                                               | 103 600     | 102 600       | 102 500             | 192 500             |
| rurelles<br>ntributions aux provinces pour l'assitance en cas de                                    | 212 450 000 | w an m 44 44  | do-so-do-10-00      | ga: quo tan 140 Atm |
| ernationale de la prévention des catastrophes                                                       | 000 97      | 000 97        | 000 97              | am and 40 50 100    |
| ciété royale du Canada pour la Décennie                                                             |             |               |                     |                     |
| s partenaires de la protection civile                                                               | ا ۱۷ 000    | 120 000       | 100 000             |                     |
| la Loi sur la profection civile                                                                     | 4 284 000   | 808 688 4     | 4 673 308           | 808 879 4           |
| érations interarmées et protection civile<br>ntributions aux provinces et aux municipalités en vert |             |               |                     |                     |
| ntributions par gamme de services                                                                   |             |               |                     |                     |
|                                                                                                     | 8661-7661   | 6661-8661     | 1999-2000           | 1007-0007           |
|                                                                                                     | Prévisions  | Suvar4        | Prèvus<br>0005-9991 | Prèvus<br>2000-2001 |
|                                                                                                     |             | , ,           |                     | G                   |

# Partie 6 : Détails des paiements de transfert, par programme et gamme de services

**Prévus** 

Prévus

Prévisions Prévus

Détails des paiements de transfert, par gamme de services (en dollars)

| 3 944 725 | 3 944 425 | 3 969 125 | 11 012 726 | Total des subventions                                                     |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|           |           |           |            | aeriennes enrieirės                                                       |
| _         |           |           | 2 250 000  | Société de gestion des biens des bases                                    |
|           | *****     | ****      | 3 000 000  | Province du nouveau-Brunswick<br>Société de développement du grand Masset |
|           |           |           | 000 000 7  | MacDonald Cartier d'Ottawa                                                |
|           | *****     |           | 000 099    | environnementales<br>Administration de l'aéroport international           |
| 1 125 000 | 1 125 000 | 1 125 000 | 1 125 000  | Institut de surveillance et de recherche                                  |
|           | *******   |           | 000 96     | Ville de Calgary                                                          |
| 000 Ot    | 000 OÞ    | 000 07    | 40 000     | L'Institut canadien des affaires<br>internationales                       |
| 000 09    | 000 09    | 000 09    | 000 09     | Centre d'études des conflits                                              |
| 89 250    | 092 68    | 89 250    | 092 68     | Institut canadien des études stratégiques                                 |
| 000 002 1 | 000 002 1 | ا ۵۵۵ 000 | 000 002 1  | Forum sur la sécurité et la défense                                       |
|           |           |           | 24 026     | Instituts militaires et interarmées                                       |
|           |           |           | 030 70     | royale du Canada                                                          |
| 15 090    | 12 090    | 12 090    | 12 090     | Caisse de bienfaisance de l'Aviation                                      |
|           |           |           |            | royale du Canada                                                          |
| 10 285    | 10 285    | 10 285    | 10 285     | Caisse de bienfaisance de la Marine                                       |
| 205 000   | 209 000   | 202 000   | 202 000    | Ligue navale du Canada                                                    |
| 205 000   | 205 000   | 202 000   | 202 000    | Ligue des cadets de l'air du Canada                                       |
| 200 200   | 205 000   | 202 000   | 205 000    | Ligue des cadets de l'armée du Canada                                     |
| 20 000    | 20 000    | 000 SZ    | 100 000    | Congrès des associations de la Défense                                    |
| 13 900    | 13 600    | 13 300    | 12 845     | M. R. P. Thompson                                                         |
| 200       | 200       | 500       | 200        | Mary Whittington                                                          |
|           |           |           |            | Pensions et rentes du personnel civil :                                   |
|           |           |           |            | Cadres de direction du Ministère et des Forces                            |
|           |           |           |            | Commonwealth (Loi de crédits nº 4 de 1968)                                |
| 200 0 / 1 | 000 044   | 000 011   |            | Programme d'entraînement aérien du                                        |
| 000 971   | 000 971   | 175 000   | 000 971    | pendant qu'ils participaient à titre d'instructeurs au                    |
|           |           |           |            | membres de l'Aviation royale canadienne tués                              |
|           |           |           |            | (S) Versements aux personnes à charge de certains                         |
|           |           |           |            | Personnel                                                                 |
|           |           |           |            | Soutien de la fonction                                                    |
| 24 000    | 000 79    | 000 79    | 000 79     | Bourses de recherche -plans d'urgence                                     |
|           |           |           |            | protection civile                                                         |
|           |           |           |            | Opérations interarmées et                                                 |
| 007-000   | 0007 000  | 0001 0001 |            | Subventions par gamme de services                                         |
| 2000-200  | 1999-2000 | 9991-8991 | 8661-7661  |                                                                           |

budgétaire Partie 5 : Ressources affectées au programme, par programme et gamme de services, pour l'année

| Total     | Cadres de direction du<br>Ministère et des Forces | Soutien du matériel, de l'infrastructure et de l'environnement | Soutien de la fonction<br>Personnel | Communications et gestion de l'information | Opérations interarmées et protection civile | Forces aériennes | Forces terrestres | Forces maritimes | (en millions \$) Gammes de services                  |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|------------------|-------------------|------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| 7 878,5   | 294,7                                             | 604,6                                                          | 744,0                               | 304,0                                      | 272,7                                       | 1 912,2          | 2 236,8           | 1 509,5          | Fonctionnement                                       |
| 1 643,9   | 16,0                                              | 77,0                                                           | 48,7                                | 94,2                                       | 64,6                                        | 404,0            | 607,7             | 331,7            | Capital                                              |
| 170,1     | 159,0                                             | 4,7                                                            | 0,3                                 | 1                                          | 6,1                                         | ***              | •                 | 1                | Subventions et contributions                         |
| 18,2      |                                                   | l                                                              | 18,2                                | 1                                          |                                             | 1                | 1                 | \$<br>\$<br>\$   | Paiements<br>législatifs D                           |
| 9 710,7   | 469,7                                             | 686,3                                                          | 811,2                               | 398,2                                      | 343,4                                       | 2 316,2          | 2 844,5           | 1 841,2          | Paiements<br>législatifs Dépenses brutes             |
| 7 (328,0) | 7 (15,9)                                          | 3 (3,9)                                                        | 2 (19,4)                            | 2 (2,9)                                    | (3,7)                                       | (125,5)          | (133,0)           | (23,7)           | Moins recettes<br>portées au crédit Dépenses prévues |
| 9 382,7   | 453,8                                             | 682,4                                                          | 791,8                               | 395,3                                      | 339,7                                       | 2 190,7          | 2 711,5           | 1 817,5          | Dépenses prévues                                     |

dépenses de fonctionnement. \* Ne comprend pas les contributions aux régimes d'avantages sociaux des employés ni à l'indemnité du ministre. Ces coûts sont compris dans les

# Partie 4 : Sommaire des articles courants de dépenses du Ministère

## Détails des besoins financiers, par projet

| otal net du programme                                       | 3,061 01                  | 7,285 6              | 0,747,6              | 9,428 6              |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| oins : recettes portées au crédit                           | 6,685                     | 328,0                | 1,805                | 8,016                |
| otal du programme                                           | 10 580,4                  | 7,017 6              | 1,680 01             | 10 135,4             |
| Palements de transfert                                      | 7,485                     | 5,881                | 9,181                | 8,871                |
| otal partiel des dépenses en capital                        | 2,600 2                   | 1 643,9              | 9,777 1              | 1 756,5              |
| utres paiements                                             | 1,0                       | 2,0                  | 0,0                  | 0,0                  |
| cquisition de machines et équipements                       | 1 620,3                   | 1 300,6              | 1,888,1              | 1 292,4              |
| ravaux de construction et aménagements                      | 8,452                     | 8,361                | 131,9                | 112,6                |
| onstruction et acquisition de terrains                      |                           |                      |                      |                      |
| pprovisionnement                                            |                           |                      |                      |                      |
| ervices publics, matériaux et                               | 9,2                       | し, トト                | 9'11                 | 9'01                 |
| éparations et entretien                                     | 7,4                       | 2,8                  | 2,0                  | 0'0                  |
| ocstions                                                    | 2,0                       | 0,0                  | 0,0                  | 0,0                  |
| ervices professionnels et spécialisés                       | 9'69                      | 1,47                 | 7,45                 | 2,42                 |
| éplacement et transport                                     | 14,3                      | 5,11                 | ۷'8                  | ۲,٤                  |
| olde des militaires                                         | 30,0                      | 7'97                 | 13,5                 | 2,8                  |
| raitements et salaires du personnel civil                   | 0,81                      | 7,21                 | 6,9                  | 6'⊅                  |
| épenses en capital                                          |                           |                      |                      |                      |
| Total du budget de fonctionnement                           | 3,881 8                   | 3,878 T              | 6,560 8              | 1,502 8              |
| otal partiel – Biens et services                            | 3,271 &                   | 3,151,8              | 8,602 &              | 3 212,9              |
| utres paiements                                             | 0,731                     | 7,091                | 8,691                | 163,8                |
| lunitions                                                   | <b>5</b> ,902             | 4,671                | 9'641                | 7,881                |
| pprovisionnements                                           | V 00C                     | 7 027                | 3 021                | _ 007                |
| ervices publics, matériaux et                               | 9,106                     | 6'948                | 6,268                | 7,268                |
| éparations du matériel                                      | <b>5</b> ,898             | L'977                | p'p9p                | Z' <b>Þ</b> SÞ       |
| éparations des bâtiments et aménagements                    | 5,071                     | 2997                 | 261,3                | 2,192                |
| ocations                                                    | 9,911                     | 4,811                | 7,021                | 7,021                |
| ervices professionnels et spécialisés                       | 8'669                     | 1,859                | 9,748                | Z'Z†9                |
| nformation<br>Private professionals at spécialisés          | 26,3                      | 28,5                 | 1,62                 | 29,0                 |
| ransport et communications                                  | 6,824                     | 8,134                | 9'09+                | 4,094                |
| Biens et services                                           | 0 000                     | 0 121                | 0 007                |                      |
| otal partiel - Personnel                                    | 2 014,3                   | ₹ 726,7              | l'#88 #              | Z'066 Þ              |
| contributions au fond de retraite des militaires            | p, pp2                    | 8,828                | 8,948                | 5,595                |
| utres coûts liés au personnel militaire                     | 5,461                     | 6,871                | 9,671                | 184,0                |
| nlitaire                                                    |                           |                      |                      |                      |
| lennoste de départ et de retraite du personnel              | 0,48                      | 6'29                 | 9'69                 | 7'14                 |
| serilitaires                                                | 2 989,3                   | 1,919.1              | 2,680 £              | 3,881 8              |
| utres coûts liés au personnel civil                         | 1,71                      | 3,31                 | 8,21                 | 16,0                 |
| es employés<br>ndemnité de départ et de retraite des civils | 124,8                     | 6'97                 | 3,41                 | <u>'</u> '†l         |
| contributions aux régimes d'avantages sociaux               | 6'691                     | 0,941                | 7,44,2               | ·971                 |
| Personnel raitements et salaires du personnel civil         | 9'006                     | 825,6                | 824,5                | ,858                 |
|                                                             | 8661-7661<br>səsnədəb səb | 1998-1999<br>prévues | 1888-5000<br>brévues | 2000-2001<br>brévues |
| (\$ anoillim na                                             | Prévisions                | Dépenses             | Dépenses             | Dépenses             |

| 10                               | Von spécifié |
|----------------------------------|--------------|
| 50I                              | Ouest        |
| 79                               | Ontario      |
| 87                               | Québec       |
| IS                               | Atlantique   |
|                                  |              |
| (( <u>L661-9661</u> <del>P</del> |              |
| (en millions de \$               | Région       |
|                                  |              |

Développement de la petite entreprise: Dans le cadre de son engagement total en matière de retombées industrielles, l'entrepreneur garantit à la petite entreprise canadienne des retombées d'une valeur de 27 millions de dollars.

En janvier 1996, l'entrepreneur a déclaré que des retombées industrielles régionales se chiffrant à 138,9 millions de dollars avaient été réalisées, ce qui dépassait son engagement pour cette époque, c'est-à-dire 64,2 millions de dollars.

## 7. Sommaire des coûts

Les coûts non périodiques liés à ce projet approuvé sont les suivants:

| 32 233                             | 776 89                                   | 194 804                                      | ds 265 959                         | SAM |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|-----|
| Besoins des<br>exercices<br>futurs | Prévisions de<br>l'exercice<br>1997-1998 | Dépenses<br>prévues jusqu'au<br>31 mars 1997 | Istot tûoO<br>Titsmiteə<br>Ieutos  |     |
| 1 . 4                              | (61                                      | PHOD OD STOREIN HO                           | Detail des couts et des depenses ( |     |

Selon les estimations, les coûts ordinaires en matière de personnel, de fonctionnement et d'entretien (crédit 1) se chiffreront à 11 millions de dollars par année, une fois que le Système d'approvisionnement des Forces canadiennes sera entièrement opérationnel.

Mincom Pty Ltd., P.O. Box 72 Stones Corner, Brisbane Queensland (Australie) 4120

## 4. Principaux jalons

| Fin du projet                                       | Octobre 2000  |
|-----------------------------------------------------|---------------|
| (Pleine capacité opérationnelle)                    | Novembre 1999 |
| Fin de la construction 3                            |               |
| Fin de la construction 2                            | 9991 niul     |
| (Capacité opérationnelle initiale des bases/unités) | Octobre 1998  |
| Début de la construction 2                          |               |
| (Système d'information de gestion d'entrepôt)       | Été 1997      |
| Installation complète de la construction 1          |               |
| Installation initiale                               | Décembre 1995 |
| Adjudication du contrat                             | Janvier 1995  |
|                                                     |               |

## 5. Réalisations et justification des écarts

Des systèmes d'information de gestion d'entrepôt (soit le sous-système original du projet MSAFC) ont été installés à Halifax et Edmonton. La modification de contrat n 3 a été signée en septembre 1997; elle vise à incorporer une nouvelle stratégie de mise en œuvre dans le but de réduire les risques de financement du projet.

## 6. Retombées industrielles

L'entrepreneur s'est engagé à atteindre les objectifs suivants en ce qui concerne les retombées industrielles :

| 740                   | Total                                             |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| 183                   | Retombées indirectes (travaux non liés au projet) |
| LS                    | Contenu canadien direct                           |
| ( <u>7661-9661 əb</u> |                                                   |
| (en millions de \$    |                                                   |

Le total précédent comprend les engagements suivants pris à l'égard des régions :

## (MSAFC) (MSAFC)

## I. Aperçu

En novembre 1994, le gouvernement a donné l'approbation définitive au projet visant la mise au point et l'établissement d'un système modernisé d'approvisionnement qui réponde aux exigences des Forces canadiennes dans chacune des situations opérationnelles, tout en assurant une gestion efficace et économique des stocks du ministère de la Défense nationale.

En janvier 1995, par suite d'un appel d'offres, un contrat de définition a été accordé à SHL Systemhouse Inc. d'Ottawa (Ontario), en vue de la mise au point et de l'établissement d'un système d'approvisionnement modernisé pour les Forces canadiennes, fondé sur des progiciels commerciaux.

## 2. Ministère directeur et ministères participants

Ministère directeur : Ministère de la Défense nationale Ministère prestateur de services : Travaux publics et Services gouvernementaux Canada

Industrie Canada Agence de promotion économique du Canada atlantique Diversification de l'économie de l'ouest Canada

Bureau fédéral de développement régional (Québec)

## 3. Entrepreneur principal et sous-traiatants, adresse

## Entrepreneur principal:

Autres parties:

SHL Systemhouse Inc. Bureau 230, 2° étage 200, promenade du Portage Hull (Québec)

## Principaux sous-traitants:

Tecsult Eduplus Inc. 85, rue Sainte-Catherine ouest Montréal (Québec) H2X 3P4

MacDonald Deftwiler and Associates Ltd. 3800, Commerce Parkway Richmond (Colombie-Britannique) V6V 213

| 16 228      | 11 634        | 828 27               | 069 E01                | <b>dSAM</b>   |
|-------------|---------------|----------------------|------------------------|---------------|
| sinini      | 8661-7661     | 31 mars 1997         | actuel                 |               |
| exercices   | Pexercice     | prévues jusqu'au     | firmatif               |               |
| Besoins des | Prévisions de | Dépenses             | Coût total             |               |
|             | (SJ)          | en milliers de dolla | ) səsuədəp səp 1ə sınd | Detail des co |

Selon les estimations, les coûts ordinaires en matière de personnel, de fonctionnement et d'entretien s'élèveront à 3.5 millions de dollars par année, une fois que les avions ravitailleurs et de transport tactique seront entièrement opérationnels.

d'une valeur totale de 139 millions de dollars américains de l'année budgétaire. Voici les engagements de l'entrepreneur à cet égard : se procurer directement auprès d'entreprises canadiennes les pièces des cinq avions et les services connexes; agréer CAE Aviation Ltd. de Montréal (Québec) comme centre d'entretien d'appareils Hercules; se procurer au Ganada des assemblages, du matériel électronique ou d'autres pièces d'équipement destinés à l'avion de transport C-5, fabriqué par Lockheed; garantir d'autres retombées industrielles et régionales qui restent à déterminer. Les retombées doivent répondre aux critères précisés dans le contrat.

Lockheed doit notamment assurer des retombées industrielles et régionales d'une valeur minimale de 80 millions de dollars américains dans les régions canadiennes où le gouvernement du Canada a mis en œuvre des lignes de conduite et des programmes visant à stimuler le développement économique au moyen des achats.

# <u>Réalisations</u> En mars 1992, CAE Aviation Ltd. a été agréée par Lockheed comme centre d'entretien d'appareils Hercules. D'après le dernier rapport, qui porte sur la période se terminant le 30 juin 1995, Lockheed a déclaré des retombées industrielles et régionales d'une valeur de 71,8 millions de dollars américains. L'entrepreneur devrait remplir tous ses

engagements d'ici la fin de l'an 2002, comme il est précisé dans le contrat.

<u>Projet de modernisation et de normalisation du matériel d'avionique du CC130 Hercules</u>
Selon ce contrat, la valeur canadienne ajoutée (c'est-à-dire les retombées régionales et industrielles) devrait se chiffrer à 62,8 millions de dollars au total.

L'entrepreneur principal, CAE Aviation Ltd. D'Edmonton (Alberta), fabriquera les trousses d'installation, procédera lui-même à l'installation du matériel et assurera la gestion du projet. Ces retombées directes représentent 31 millions de dollars ou 49 p. 100 des retombées totales. Dans son rapport préliminaire, CAE Aviation a signalé des retombées de 8,2 millions de dollars.

Collins Avionics, aux États-Unis, qui est chargé de l'intégration des systèmes d'avionique, transférera du savoir-faire à CAE Aviation afin qu'elle ait les capacités de perfectionner l'électronique de bord du CC130. Par ailleurs, ces deux sociétés chercheront conjointement des débouchés pour leurs produits à l'échelle internationale. Collins Avionics fournira à CAE Aviation un programme d'ordinateur exclusif servant à la conception des intercommunications des circuits d'avion. Ce programme pourra être utilisé dans le cadre du présent projet ainsi que d'autres. En outre, Collins Avionics achèteta indirectement du matériel électronique ainsi que des biens et des services.

## 7. Sommaire des coûts

Les coûts non périodiques liés à ce projet approuvé sont les suivants :

#### Entrepreneur principal et sous-traiatants, adresse .ε

## Sous-traitant

(Angleterre) BH21 2BJ Brook Rd, Wimborne, Dorset Flight Refuelling Ltd,

## Entrepreneur principal

GA 30063 (Etats-Unis) 86 South Cobb Dr, Marietta, Aeronautical Systems, Lockheed Martin

## Activité

ravitailleur Acquisition de l'avion

(Alberta) T5J 2T2 d'Edmonton, Edmonton Aéroport international CAE Aviation Ltd, B.P. 9864.

Cedar Rapids, Iowa 52498 350 Collins Road North East, Rockwell International Corp, Communications Division, Collins Avionics &

(Alberta) T5J 2T2 d'Edmonton, Edmonton Aéroport international CAE Aviation Ltd, B.P. 9864.

de l'avionique Programme de modernisation

## Principaux Jalons

| Livraison du dernier avion doté d'avionique modernisé           | Décembre 2000 |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|
| Livraison du dernier ravitailleur doté d'avionique modernisé    | 9991 1û0A     |
| Livraison du premier avion doté d'avionique modernisé           | Mars 1998     |
| Adjudication du contrat de modernisation de l'avionique du parc | Mars 1995     |
| Adjudication du contrat de modernisation de l'avionique         | Décembre 1994 |
| Livraison du dernier avion ravitailleur                         | £661 litvA    |
| Livraison du dernier avion de transport                         | 1991 litvA    |
| Adjudication du contrat                                         | Décembre 1990 |
|                                                                 |               |

#### Réalisations et justification des écarts .6

parc. le temps perdu pendant l'installation de l'équipement visé à bord des autres avions du l'introduction et la livraison de l'avion prototype. L'entrepreneur a l'intention de rattraper avionique et à la conception du poste de pilotage ont retardé de neuf mois à la fois l'équipement avionique prototype. Les difficultés liées à l'intégration de l'équipement été retiré des opérations en juillet 1996 afin que CAE Aviation puisse y poser Quarte ravitailleurs sont maintenant en service au sein d'escadrons. Le cinquième avion a

Retombées industrielles .0

(Géorgie), garantit aux entreprises canadiennes des retombées industrielles et régionales Aux termes du contrat, Lockheed Martin Aeronautical Systems, installée à Marietta Acquisition de l'avion ravitailleur

## AVION RAVITAILLEUR ET DE TRANSPORT TACTIQUE

## I. Aperçu

En décembre 1990, le gouvernement a approuvé l'acquisition de cinq avions ravitailleurs et de transport tactique Hercules CC130 dans les buts suivants : répondre aux besoins immédiats en matière de transport aérien tactique à l'appui des opérations menées dans le golfe Persique; accroître à plus long terme les capacités de ravitaillement en vol à l'appui des opérations des CF-18 et les capacités d'aérotransport stratégique et tactique; appuyer le rôle élargi du CC130, qui est maintenant le principal avion de recherche et de sauvetage.

Un contrat a été adjugé à Lockheed Aeronautics Systems Corporation (maintenant Lockheed Martin Aeronautical Systems), de Marietta (Géorgie), pour la fourniture de cinq avions et des services de soutien connexes aux Forces canadiennes. En avril 1991, avions et ces transport avaient été livrés. Les Forces canadiennes ont utilisé ces avions en configuration transport jusqu'à ce qu'ils soient dotés de trousses de ravitaillement. Le premier avion pouvant servir de ravitailleur a été livré en juin 1992, et le dernier en avril 1993.

Il fallait se procurer et effectuer la pose du matériel électronique afin de moderniser et de normaliser l'équipement des cinq ravitailleurs Hercules CC130. Un contrat a été passé à cette fin en décembre 1994. Il inclut une option visant à normaliser la configuration des 25 autres Hercules de la flotte des Forces canadiennes et donc à prolonger la durée de vie utile de leur équipement d'avionique bien au-delà de l'an 2000. Cette option a été approuvée, et un contrat a été accordé en mars 1995. Les dépenses relatives à l'achat et à la pose de cet équipement seront échelonnées de 1994-1995 à 1998-1999.

## 2. Ministère directeur et ministères participants

Ministère de la Défense nationale
Travaux publics et Services gouvernementaux Canada
Industrie Canada
Agence de promotion économique du Canada atlantique
Agence de promotion économie de l'ouest Canada
Bureau fédéral de développement régional (Québec)

Ministère directeur : Ministère prestateur de services : Autres parties :

## Sommaire des coûts

Les coûts non périodiques liés à ce projet approuvé sont les suivants :

| Besoins des | Prévisions de | Dépenses         | Coût total               |                 |
|-------------|---------------|------------------|--------------------------|-----------------|
|             | ILS)          | illiers de dolla | m ne) sesuedeb seb te si | Détail des coûr |

| 16 228              | 11 634        | 828 <i>SL</i>                 | 069 E01                | <b>TANA</b>  |
|---------------------|---------------|-------------------------------|------------------------|--------------|
| exercices<br>futurs | 1997-1998     | prevues Jusqu'au 31 mars 1997 | estimatit              |              |
| Besoins des         | Prévisions de | Dépenses                      | Soût total             |              |
|                     | (0.1)         | MILON ON CIONITITY ITO        | caerradan can 12 cinos | can IIIIIaaa |

surface seront entièrement opérationnels. d'entretien se chiffreront à 4,9 millions de dollars par année, une fois que les missiles air-Selon les estimations, les coûts ordinaires en matière de personnel, de fonctionnement et

## MISSILES AIR-SURFACE PERFECTIONNÉS

#### Aperçu .1

futurs nécessitant une capacité d'attaque de précision tout en réduisant les dommages précision attendue et exigée dans le cadre de conflits ou d'opérations de circonstance connexe. Ainsi, les Forces canadiennes seront en mesure de lancer des munitions avec la précision, de nacelles d'acquisition et de désignation d'objectif et du soutien logistique Le projet des missiles air-surface perfectionnés vise l'obtention de munitions à guidage de

amies). causés aux secteurs névralgiques (les civils, les non-combattants, les forces/installations

#### Ministère directeur et ministères participants .2

Travaux publics et Services gouvernementaux Canada Ministère prestateur de services: Ministère directeur: Ministère de la Défense nationale

#### Entrepreneur principal et sous-traiatants, adresse ξ.

## Entrepreneur principal:

US Department of the Air Force (Achat de matériel militaire étranger) US Department of the Navy (Achat de matériel militaire étranger)

## Sous-traitants:

Boeing, Hughes, Lockheed-Martin

Principaux jalons

## Mars 1997 achevée en juin 1996

Mai 1999

Fin du projet et dernière livraison Livraison des nacelles Livraison du premier missile

#### Réalisations et justification des écarts .8

été livrées avec six mois d'avance. Les premiers missiles ont été livrés selon l'échéancier prévu. Les premières nacelles ont

#### .0 Retombées industrielles

directement aux contrats. par l'entremise du gouvernement américain, l'industrie canadienne ne participera pas Comme les armes, les nacelles, le matériel d'essai et les pièces de rechange seront achetés

#### Réalisations et justification des écarts .6

projet CAATS de Nav Canada. reportée en raison des retards survenus dans le dévelopement du logiciel dans le cadre du La conception du SMACA se poursuit, mais la première et la dernière livraison ont été

## Retombées industrielles

70 p. 100 et se répartir comme suit : 49,5 millions de dollars. Cela signifie que le contenu canadien doit être d'environ principal. Ils représentent des retombées industrielles et régionales directes se chiffrant à Les objectifs non militaires du projet SMACA ont été établis dans le cadre du contrat

| A déterminer        | Non spécifié             |
|---------------------|--------------------------|
| rənimrətəb A        | Atlantique<br>Mongressia |
| 6'I                 | Cnépec                   |
| 2,1                 | Ontario                  |
| 9'87                | Ouest                    |
| (en millions de \$) | Région                   |

## Sommaire des coûts

Les coûts non périodiques liés à ce projet approuvé sont les suivants:

| ILS)          | (en milliers de dolls | Détail des coûts et des dépenses |  |
|---------------|-----------------------|----------------------------------|--|
| Prévisions de | Dépenses              | Istot tûo.                       |  |
| l'exercice    | prévues jusqu'au      | estimatif                        |  |
| 000, =00,     |                       | •                                |  |

162 304

actuel

| sera entièrement onérationnel.                                                              |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| d'entretien (crédit 1) seront de 3,6 millions de dollars par année, une fois que le système |
| Selon les estimations, les coûts ordinaires en matière de personnel, de fonctionnement et   |
|                                                                                             |

565 05

7991 mars 1997

to 98

futurs

exercices

Besoins des

25 615

8661-4661

SMACA

## SYSTÈME MILITAIRE AUTOMATISÉ DE CIRCULATION AÉRIENNE (SMACA)

## I. Aperçu

En juillet 1993, le Conseil du Trésor a approuvé l'acquisition du Système militaire et automatisé de circulation aérienne afin d'assurer l'interopérabilité du système militaire et du système national, qui est actuellement modernisé et automatisé par Transports Canada dans le cadre du projet d'Automatisation du système canadien de la circulation aérienne (CAATS).

Dans le cas du CAATS, un contrat a été accordé à Hughes Aircraft of Canada Limited (HACL) de Richmond (Colombie-Britanique), en décembre 1989, par suite d'un appel d'offres. Pour éviter que ce projet n'ait d'effet négatif sur les activités de vol des Forces canadiennes et pour minimiser les coûts et les recoupements entre Transports Canada et le ministère de la Défense nationale, on a décidé que le SMACA serait, dans la mesure du possible, doté de matériel identique à celui du CAATS et qu'il deviendrait opérationnel

Pour mettre en œuvre cette approche commune, et par le fait même maximiser les économies d'échelle et minimiser les risques, un comité d'acquisition interministériel a accepté que le contrat du matériel principal soit adjugé à HACL, qui aura la responsabilité complète des systèmes. Le contrat principal a été accordé en janvier 1994.

## 2. Ministère directeur et ministères participants

Ministère directeur : Ministère de la Défense nationale Ministère prestateur de services : Travaux publics et Services gouvernementaux Canada Autres parties : Industrie Canada

Agence de promotion économique du Canada atlantique Diversification de l'économie de l'Ouest Canada Bureau fédéral de développement régional (Québec)

## 3. Entrepreneur principal et sous-traiatants, adresse

## Entrepreneur principal:

en même temps que ce dernier.

Hughes Aircraft of Canada Limited 13951, chemin Bridgeport Richmond (Colombie-Britannique) V6V 116

## 4. Principaux jalons

Adjudication du contrat principal Première livraison Demière livraison

Janvier 1994 Juillet 1999 Janvier 2000

- c. Les nacelles acquises dans le cadre du contrat ont été conçues et livrées ou sont l'objet d'essais finaux de qualification et d'environnement.
- sept des huit nacelles de contre-mesures électroniques A100 ont été livrées;
- 2) cinq nacelles de distribution de paillettes ont été livrées;
- deux des six nacelles de mesures de soutien électronique et de simulation d'émetteurs de menaces ont été livrées.
- d. La trousse de modification du prototype T33 a été conçue et produite. Kelowna Flighteraft procède actuellement à sa pose, en même temps qu'une modification à la modernisation de l'équipement électronique du T33.

## 6. Retombées industrielles

L'un des objectifs du projet est de contribuer à l'exercice de nouvelles activités qui permettront à l'industrie canadienne d'accroître ses capacités à long terme dans les domaines de la conception, de l'intégration, de la mise au point et de la fabrication de systèmes aéroportés de guerre électronique ainsi que d'acquérit au besoin l'exclusivité mondiale des produits en question. Lockheed Canada, l'entrepreneur principal, est responsable de la conception et de l'intégration du système et compte acquérit responsable de la conception et de l'intégration de la guerre électronique et d'instruction. Canadair, le fabricant du Challenger, procède actuellement à la modification de cet avion et à la pose du matériel de guerre électronique, ce qui pourrait entraîner la vente d'autres avions appelés à jouer des rôles semblables.

Les retombées industrielles et régionales, dont 75 p. 100 sont des retombées directes, s'élèvent à environ 107,1 millions de dollars (valeur canadienne ajoutée). Ce sont le Québec et l'Ontario qui bénéficieront de la plus grande partie de ces retombées, étant donné la nature spécialisée du matériel de guerre électronique.

Réalisations : En juin 1997, Lockheed Canada a déclaré que la valeur canadienne ajoutée se chiffrait à 117 millions de dollars, ce qui correspond à 109,32 p. 100 de son engagement total de 107,1 millions de dollars.

## 7. Sommaire des coûts

Les coûts non périodiques liés à ce projet approuvé sont les suivants :

Détail des coûts et des dépenses (en milliers de dollars)

| 187 61      | 508 07        | 162 604                          | 707 900    | SZGEI |
|-------------|---------------|----------------------------------|------------|-------|
| exercices   | 1997-1998     | prevues Jusqu'au<br>31 mars 1997 | estimatit  |       |
| Besoins des | Prévisions de | Dépenses                         | Coût total |       |

Selon les estimations, les coûts ordinaires en matière de personnel, de fonctionnement et d'entretien seront de 10,5 millions de dollars par année, une fois que les systèmes de soutien de la guerre électronique et d'instruction seront entièrement opérationnels.

## Principaux sous-traitants:

Mirabel (Québec) Bombardier Inc.

Owege, N.Y. (Etats-Unis) Loral Federal Systems

Montgomeryville, PA (Etats-Unis) AEL Systems

San Jose, Californie (Etats-Unis) Sierra Networks Inc.

Lockheed Sanders Inc.

Nashua, N.H. (Etats-Unis)

Pompano Beach, FL (Etats-Unis) TRACOR, Lundy Division

Clearwater, FL (Etats-Unis) Alliant

Stockholm (Suède) Ericsson Saab Avionics (ESB)

Acceptation du premier avion Challenger Acceptation du prototype du CE-133 Adjudication du contrat

Principaux jalons

Fin du projet Acceptation du dernier avion Challenger

Réalisations et justification des écarts ٠ς

repoussant les dates de livraison, des progrès significatifs ont été réalisés, notamment : Même si d'énormes défis d'ordre technique comme financier se sont présentés,

Juin 2000

9991 100A

9661 uins

Mars 1993

Février 1999

- et d'instruction. Bombardier qui se chargera de poser les systèmes de soutien de guerre électronique Trois avions Challenger ont été livrés à la Division Systèmes de défense de g.
- qualification et d'environnement. été conçus et construits et en sont actuellement aux dernières étapes des essais de Un grand nombre des sous-systèmes et des ensembles processeurs de systèmes ont ·q

## SASTÈMES DE SOUTIEN DE LA CUERRE ÉLECTRONIQUE ET D'INSTRUCTION (SSGEI)

#### Aperçu .1

opérations efficaces dans un contexte de guerre électronique. d'installations aéroportées. Cette instruction préparera les Forces canadiennes à mener des Canada pour bénéficier d'une bonne instruction en matière de guerre électroniqueà bord d'installer le matériel dont ont besoin les forces terrestres, maritimes et aériennes du Le projet SSGEI a été approuvé dans le but de définir, de déterminer, d'acquérir et

l'acquisition fera l'objet d'un projet distinct. des aéronefs CE-133 (Thunderbird) et des simulateurs de geurre électronique, dont Challenger CL-600 adéquatement équipés, des nacelles d'entraînement transportées par plus efficace de répondre aux besoins dans le domaine consistait à combiner des aéronets pour la phase de définition du projet. Des études préliminaires ont révélé que la façon la Le 1<sup>er</sup> avril 1988, un contrat a été adjugé à Lockheed Canada Inc. de Kanata (Ontario),

prototype de l'aéronef et produire neuf trousses de modification supplémentaires. les nouvelles nacelles d'entraînement à la guerre électronique, poser le matériel à bord du modification qu'il fallait apporter aux CE-133 afin que ces derniers puissent transporter 15 juillet 1994, CAE Aviation Ltd. aussi s'est vue attribuer un contrat pour élaborer la trois aéronefs Challenger, ainsi que pour l'acquisition de 19 nacelles d'entraînement. Le l'acquisition, l'installation et l'intégration des systèmes de geurre électronique à bord des négociations qui ont mené à l'adjudication d'un contrat le 1<sup>e1</sup> mars 1993 pour La proposition de mise en œuvre présentée par Lockheed Canada Inc. a fait l'objet de

#### Ministère directeur et ministères participants .2

Travaux publics et Services gouvernementaux Canada Ministère de la Défense nationale Ministère directeur:

Autres parties: Ministère prestateur de services:

Bureau fédéral de développement régional (Québec) Diversification de l'économie de l'Ouest Canada Agence de promotion économique du Canada atlantique Industrie Canada

#### Entrepreneur principal et sous-traiatants, adresse .ε

## Entrepreneurs principaux:

Kanata (Ontario) Lockheed Martin Canada

Edmonton (Alberta) CAE Aviation

## Retombées industrielles

.0

Aucune retombée industrielle et régionale n'a été négociée au moment de l'acquisition de ces aéronefs usagés. Cependant, le contrat visant la modification des avions de transport comporte des obligations à cet éagrd et doit porter à 35,6 millions de dollars américains au total la valeur canadienne ajoutée. Les retombées industrielles et régionales directes se chiffrent à 6,6 millions de dollars américains et correspondent à 20 p. 100 des retombées; il s'agit des activités de gestion de projet et des autres activités de Bombardier (Canadair) les des Lignes activités de Bombardier (Canadair) réparation et la révision des trains d'atterrissage du C-130 des Forces aériennes françaises et ceux de l'A-320 de la North American Airlines, la fabrication de pièces d'avion composites, la fabrication d'antennes de télécommunications par satellite pour les Airbus, ainsi que la production de sous-ensembles supplémentaires pour ces avions. À la fin de mars 1996, 11 p. 100 des retombées industrielles promises avaient été réalisées.

## 7. Sommaire des coûts

Les coûts non périodiques liés à ce projet approuvé sont les suivants :

|               |                          |                                                  | stratégique                                                       |
|---------------|--------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Z85 L         | 414 293                  | SL8 L9t                                          | Aéronef de transport                                              |
| 1997-1998     | prevues Jusqu'au         | estimatit<br>actuel                              |                                                                   |
| Prévisions de | Dépenses                 | Coût total                                       |                                                                   |
|               | 1) exercice<br>1997-1998 | prévues jusqu'au l'exercice<br>31 mars 1997 1998 | estimatif prévues jusqu'au l'exercice<br>actuel 31 mars 1997 1998 |

Selon les estimations, les coûts ordinaires en matière de personnel, de fonctionnement et d'entretien seront de 15 millions de dollars par année, une fois que les aéronefs de transport stratégique seront entièrement opérationnels.

### REMPLACEMENT DES AÉRONEFS DE TRANSPORT STRATÉGIQUE

### ı, Aperçu

Le 24 août 1992, le gouvernement a approuvé l'acquisition de cinq aéronefs A310 usagés afin de répondre aux besoins en matière de transport aérien stratégique des Forces canadiennes. Le 31 août 1992, un contrat a été adjugé à Lignes aériennes Canadien International Ltée pour l'acquisition de trois Airbus A310-304 usagés et de pièces de achange, ainsi que pour la remise à neuf des appareils. Les deux autres avions ont été achetés à International Markets Ltd. et à Blenheim Aviation Ltd., en décembre 1992 et en juillet 1993 respectivement. Le contrat visant la modification des avions de transport a été adjugé à Bombardier Ltée de Mirabel (Québec), en juin 1995.

### 2. Ministère directeur et ministères participants

Ministère directeur : Ministère de la Défense nationale
Ministères prestateurs de services : Travaux publics et Services gouvernementaux Canada
Autre partie : Industrie Canada

## 3. Entrepreneur principal et sous-traiatants, adresse

### Entrepreneur principal:

L'entrepreneur principal sélectionné pour la modification des avions de transport est Bombardier Inc., Division Systèmes de défense de Mirabel (Québec), et le principal soustraitant est Sogerma Socea de Bordeaux (France).

### 4. Principaux jalons

| Livraison du dernier avion modifié                             | Février 1998  |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|
| Livraison du premier avion de fret                             | Novembre 1996 |
| Contrat de modification des avions de fret (4 aéronefs)        | 2661 niul     |
| Livraison du cinquième aéronef                                 | £991 1û0A     |
| Adjudication du contrat de mise en œuvre ( $\delta^e$ aéronet) | Seel talliut  |
| Livraison du quatrième aéronef                                 | Février 1993  |
| Adjudication du contrat de mise en œuvre (4º aéronet)          | Décembre 1992 |
| Livraison du troisième aéronef                                 | Juillet 1993  |
| Livraison du deuxième aéronef                                  | Seel 1993     |
| Livraison du premier aéronef                                   | Novembre 1992 |
| Adjudication du contrat de mise en œuvre (3 aéronefs)          | 2991 1û0A     |
|                                                                |               |

### 5. Réalisations et justification des écarts

Tous les principaux jalons du projet ont été respectés, et la livraison du premier avion modifié est prévue à la fin de février 1998.

canadiens, les transferts de technologies ainsi que les ventes à l'exportation. BHTC s'est engagée entre autres à acheter au Canada des éléments pour tous ses modèles d'hélicoptère et à transférer des États-Unis au Canada les activités liées à l'achat de pièces de rechange et à la conception des systèmes d'avionique, ce qui offrira d'autres débouchés aux fournisseurs canadiens. La société BHTC s'est par ailleurs engagée à acquérir une capacité technologique dans le domaine des composites de graphite époxyde, ce qui lui permettra de fabriquer des éléments composites perfectionnés pour hélicoptères.

BHTC a déclaré que les retembées industrielles et régionales totales du programme se chiffrent actuellement à 377,7 millions de dollars, les retembées directes s'établissent à 204,6 millions de dollars, et les retembées indirectes, à 173,1 millions de dollars. La majorité de ces retembées sont liées à des travaux exécutés au Québec. Les retembées déclarées à ce jour correspondent à 75 p. 100 de l'engagement global. Ainsi, BHTC est très en avance sur les objectis fixés pour cette étape du projet.

### 7. Sommaire des coûts

Les coûts non périodiques liés aux parties approuvées de ce projet sont les suivants :

| 660 661                            | 925 85                                   | 966 676                                      | 1182 671                    | HUTTFC |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------|
| Besoins des<br>exercices<br>futurs | Prévisions de<br>l'exercice<br>1997-1998 | Dépenses<br>prévues jusqu'au<br>31 mars 1997 | Coût total cetimatif actuel |        |

Les coûts ordinaires annuels en matière de personnel, de fonctionnement et d'entretten restent à déterminer. On prévoit que les frais liés à ces activités pour les nouveaux hélicoptères seront moins élevés que ceux des hélicoptères utilitaires actuels, étant donné que des économies pourront être réalisées grâce à l'exploitation d'une flotte unique et que les services de maintenance et de soutien seront confiés à l'entreprise.

#### Sous-traitants:

<u>Moteurs</u> Pratt & Whitney Canada Montréal (Québec)

Système de gestion de l'avionique Compagnie Marconi Canada Montréal (Québec)

Simulateur de vol CAE Ltée Montréal (Québec)

## enolaį xuadioniny .4

Septembre 1992 Avril 1993 Mars 1995 Juin 1996 Décembre 1997 Décembre 2001 Adjucation du contrat

Examen critique des travaux de conception

Livraison du premier hélicoptère

Acceptation du dernier hélicoptère

Tivraison du dernier hélicoptère

Fin du projet

### 5. Réalisations et justification des écarts

En janvier 1998, tous les 100 hélicoptères et diverses trousses de mission ont été livrés. Les objectifs du projet seront atteints pour un coût inférieur d'environ 100 millions de dollars au coût estimatif total initial de 1 293 millions de dollars.

### 6. Retombées industrielles

La société BHTC a promis pour 505,9 millions de dollars de retombées industrielles et régionales directes et indirectes à valeur canadienne ajoutée.

Une bonne partie des 283,6 millions de dollars en retombées industrielles et régionales directes que BHTC s'est engagée à assurer ira à l'usine de Mirabel (Québec) où seront fabriqués les hélicoptères. Le modèle de base adopté pour l'HUTTFC est le 412HP de Bell, qui sera muni de moteurs fabriqués par Pratt & Whitney Canada de Longueuil (Québec), et que l'on adaptera aux besoins opérationnels. BHTC a offert, en soustraitance, contrats à la Compagnie Marconi Canada de Montréal (Québec), pour le système de gestion de l'avionique, et à CAE Electronics Limited pour le simulateur de système de gestion de l'avionique, et à CAE Electronic Limited pour le simulateur de compétitives en accroissant leurs capacités et en forgeant de nouvelles relations d'affaires.

La BHTC s'est engagé à offrir des retombées régionales et industrielles indirectes d'une valeur de 222,3 millions de dollars, entre autres, le développement des fournisseurs

(HUTTFC)

HÉLICOPTÈRE UTILITAIRE DE TRANSPORT TACTIQUE DES FORCES CANADIENNES

### I. Aperçu

Le projet de l'HUTTFC vise l'acquisition de 100 hélicoptères utilitaires de transport tactique qui serviront dans le cadre d'opérations nationales et internationales. Ils serviront surtout au transport tactique de troupes et de matériel. Ils seront également utilisés pour les fâches suivantes : opérations des escadrilles de sauvetage des bases, activités de internence et sauvetage intérieurs, opérations de la Deuxième Force opérationnelle interarmées (soit le groupe d'intervention d'urgence du gouvernement), missions de catastrophe aérienne, surveillance, lutte contre le trafic des stupérfants, lutte contre les incendies, assistance aux autorités civiles, aide au pouvoir civil, et soutien en matière de commandement, de liaison et de communications.

L'HUTTFC remplacera trois vieux appareils, à savoir le CH-118 Iroquois, le CH-135 Twin Huey et le CH-136 Kiowa. Plusieurs modèles d'hélicoptères ont été évalués en fonction des besoins opérationnels, et le choix a été arrêté sur le modèle 412HP de Bell, qui sera muni de divers équipements de mission.

Le projet a reçu l'approbation du Cabinet le 7 avril 1992 et celle du Conseil du Trésor le 8 septembre 1992. Le 9 septembre 1992, un contrat d'une valeur de 754,5 millions de dollars a été adjugé à Bell Helicopter Textron Canada Ltd. (BHTC) de Mirabel (Québec), pour la fourniture de 100 HUTTFC, d'un simulateur de vol et d'autres matériels, ainsi que pour la documentation et les services nécessaires. Le premier hélicoptère a été livré en mars 1995, et le dernier en décembre 1997.

## 2. Ministère directeur et ministères participants

Ministère de la Défense nationale Travaux mulies et Services convernementanx Canada

Ministères prestateurs de services : Travaux publics et Services gouvernementaux Canada Autres parties : Industrie Canada

Industrie Canada Agence de promotion économique du Canada atlantique

Diversification de l'économie de l'Ouest Canada Bureau fédéral de développement régional (Québec)

## 3. Entrepreneur principal et sous-traitants, adresse

### Entrepreneur principal:

Ministère directeur:

Bell Helicopter Textron Canada Mirabel (Québec)

s'avérait approprié. La valeur du contrat de base est de 54 millions de dollars. Les engagements en matière de retombées industrielles et régionales directes au Canada s'élèvent à environ 5,2 millions de dollars et correspondent à 9,6 p. 100 de la valeur totale du contrat

### 7. Sommaire des coûts

Les coûts non périodiques liés aux parties approuvées de ce projet sont les suivants:

£68 190 I

|                                    | rs)                                      | en milliers de dolla                         | ) səsuədəp sə                     | Détail des coûts et d    |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Besoins des<br>exercices<br>futurs | Prévisions de<br>l'exercice<br>1997-1998 | Dépenses<br>prévues jusqu'au<br>31 mars 1997 | Coût total<br>estimatif<br>actuel |                          |
|                                    |                                          |                                              |                                   | MAAN                     |
|                                    | S9L I                                    | 818 887                                      | 818 887                           | Système d'alerte du Nord |
|                                    | 1 1 2 2                                  | 877 171                                      | 171 448                           | FOL                      |
|                                    | 23                                       | 988 £8                                       | 83 939                            | KCC                      |
| 981 7                              | 2 1 2 8                                  | 13 324                                       | 23 188                            | O to I                   |

946 ISO I

9EL t

181 5

Les États-Unis et le Canada assument respectivement 60 p. 100 et 40 p. 100 des coûts ordinaires prévus en matière de personnel, de fonctionnement et d'entretien (crédit 1). La part du Canada pour 1996-1997 est de 72 millions de dollars; toutefois, ce montant sera ramené à 62 millions de dollars d'ici 1998-1999, en raison des mesures de réduction des coûts. À ce jour, ces mesures ont permis de réaliser les objectifs fixés plus vite que prévu. Pour ce qui est des FOL, le Canada doit assumer tous les frais de fonctionnement et d'entretien, à l'exception des coûts supplémentaires liés aux déploiements de l'aviation d'entretien, à l'exception des coûts supplémentaires liés aux déploiements de l'aviation 8 millions de dollars pour le maintien des FOL. Les frais de personnel, de fonctionnement et d'entretien relatifs au RCC, sont évalués à 5 millions de dollars, ce qui représente des économies substantielles par rapport aux anciens systèmes de radars.

Total

revendications territoriales. Inuvialuit, de la Convention définitive du Nunavut et d'accords de règlement de conclu avec la Inuvialuit Regional Corporation en vertu de la Convention définitive des exigences relatives aux retombées pour le Nord et à respecter l'accord de coopération L'entrepreneur s'est engagé à maximiser la participation d'Autochtones en répondant aux (15 millions de dollars); formation des Autochtones (10 millions de dollars). de dollars); dépenses dans le Nord, excluant les dépenses liés à l'emploi et à la formation d'habitants du Nord (12,5 millions de dollars); formation d'habitants du Nord (0,5 million Nord découlant de transactions avec de petites entreprises (9 millions de dollars); emploi retombées spécifiques pour les Autochtones et le Nord, comme suit : retombées pour le l'entrepreneur doit garantir un contenu canadien de 94,8 p. 100. Le contrat prévoit des 254 millions de dollars et s'étale sur une période de cinq ans. Selon ses termes, Frontec Logistics Corporation et Pan Arctic Logistics Corporation. Il a une valeur de Système d'alerte du Nord a été accordé en décembre 1994 à une coentreprise formée par contenu canadien est supérieur à 90 p. 100. Le contrat de fonctionnement et d'entretien du dépassés. En ce qui a trait au reste des contrats de construction et de gestion de projet, le 226 millions dollars, ce qui signifie que l'ensemble des engagements en la matière ont été dollars. L'entrepreneur a toutefois déclaré que le contenu canadien s'était en fait élevé à 31 décembre 1992, l'engagement relatif au contenu canadien était de 197 millions de personnes d'emploi au Canada. Au cours de la période visée par le contrat se terminant le les contrats liés au Système d'alerte du Nord ont jusqu'ici créé au moins 7 288 annéesdu projet. Pour ce qui est des objectifs en matière de retombées industrielles et régionales,

(c'est-à-dire 438 années-personnes), et 180 ont reçu une formation spécialisée. dollars. Environ 1 600 habitants du Nord ont été employés dans le cadre de ces contrats consacrées aux biens, aux services et aux traitements se chiffrent à 153 millions de notamment tous les contrats dans le domaine des communications, les sommes totales contrats de construction du projet NAADM (Système d'alerte du Nord et FOL), moment ou à un autre aux emplacements du Système d'alerte du Nord. Pour ce qui est des ont reçu une formation spécialisée. En 1993, 139 à 144 d'entre eux travaillaient à un région correspondent à environ 631 années-personnes. En outre, 357 habitants du Nord 65 millions de dollars le 31 décembre 1993. Les emplois créés pour les habitants de cette Système d'alerte du Nord, les dépenses totales effectuées dans le Nord s'élevaient à communications. En ce qui concerne le contrat de fonctionnement et d'entretien du spécialisées, notamment dans des domaines de pointe comme l'électronique et les limitées en raison de leurs lacunes sur les plans de la formation et des connaissances pour le Nord. Toutefois, les possibilités d'emploi de certains habitants du Nord sont du Système d'alerte du Nord ont respecté leurs engagements en matière de retombées Tous les entrepreneurs qui exécutent des travaux dans le cadre du projet de la NAADM et

Le contenu canadien des activités relatives aux FOL a dépassé les 90 p. 100. Les activités en question sont réparties entre les différentes régions. Par ailleurs, les engagements contractuels en matière de retombées pour le Nord ont été respectés.

Les radars côtiers canadiens (RCC) sont fabriqués par Martin Marietta Ltd., (anciennement General Electric, aux États-Unis), qui a accordé un important contrat de sous-traitance à Cossor, au Royaume-Uni. Des travailleurs canadiens ont installé le matériel radar, et des travaux ont été confiés à des sous-traitants canadiens lorsque cela

L6L 2X4 Oakville (Ontario) 1224, chemin Speers BOT Engineering & Construction Ltd

Lee 3b4 Edmonton (Alberta) 5400, 99<sup>th</sup> Street PCL-Foundation A Joint Venture

## Principaux jalons

Radars côtiers canadiens

Pleine capacité opérationnelle

Projet achevé Décembre 1992 Aérodromes de déploiement de l'avant Projet achevé Novembre 1994 Système d'alerte du Nord

Approbation du Conseil du Trésor Juillet 1995 Approbation du Ministère Février 1995 Approbation de l'accord supplémentaire Février 1993 Interopérabilité et connectivité Projet acheve

Novembre 1998

4661 ITVA

#### .6 Réalisations et justification des écarts

opérationnelle à l'été de 1999. satisfaisantes. Il est maintenant prévu que cette partie du projet sera entièrement nouveau en avril 1997, les offres reçues après le premier appel ayant été jugées non La demande de proposition du segment transhorizon du projet I et C a été émise de

diminuer les dépenses liées à certains articles du Système d'alerte du Nord et des FOL. d'un certain nombre d'initiatives de réduction des coûts qui visaient à différer ou à transformation du contexte politique mondial, le Canada et les États-Unis ont convenu le cadre du projet ont eu pour effet de réduire le coût d'articles connexes. Vu la a coûté moins cher que l'estimation initiale, et un certain nombre de mesures prises dans moins élevé que les dépenses autorisées. Pour ce qui est des RCC, l'équipement principal A ce jour, le coût total du Système d'alerte du Nord, des RCC et des FOL est beaucoup

#### Retombées industrielles .0

engagé à faire en sorte que le contenu canadien corresponde à au moins 80 p. 100 du coût (Colombie-britannique), est estimée à 303 millions de dollars. L'entrepreneur s'est d'alerte du Nord, qui a été attribué à la société CANAC/MICROTEL Ltd. de Coquitlam La valeur totale du contrat pour le système de communication par satellite du Système

### 2. Ministère directeur et ministères participants

Ministère de la Défense nationale

Ministères prestateurs de services : Travaux publics et Services gouvernementaux Canada

Tavaux publics et Services gouve Construction de défense Canada

Industrie Canada

Ministère des Affaires étrang; eres et du Commerce

international
Ministère des Affaires indiennes et du Nord

Ministère des Affaires indiennes et du Nord

Transports Canada

Finaloj et Immigration Conedo

Emploi et Immigration Canada

Environnement Canada

Agence de promotion économique du Canada

Diversification de l'économie de l'Ouest Conse

Diversification de l'économie de l'Ouest Canada

Bureau fédéral de développement régional (Québec)

## 3. Entrepreneur principal et sous-traitants, adresse

### Entrepreneur principal:

Autres parties:

Ministère directeur:

Tous les éléments des contrats principaux et des contrats de sous-traitance du Système d'alerte du Nord, des FOL et des RCC sont considérés terminés, à l'exception de quelques activités et des livraisons finales des pièces de rechange. Le contrat principal du projet I et C a été adjugé en août 1997. L'entrepreneur principal de ce dernier est :

Thomson-CSF Canada Ltd. 49, promenade Auriga Nepean (Ontario)

K5E 8VI

Les entrepreneurs principaux des projets déjà achevés sont les suivants :

Radars côtiers canadiens
Martin Marietta Canada Ltd
90, chemin Clayson
Weston (Ontario)
M9M 2G7

CANAC/MICROTEL
Système d'alerte du Nord/Aérodromes de déploiement de l'avant

CANAC/MICROTEL

2441, boulevard United Coquitlam (Colombie-Britannique)

V3K 6A8

et de fonctionnement et d'entretien; cette répartition des coûts est fondée principalement sur les affectations fonctionnelles de chaque pays.

Selon l'entente supplémentaire qui a trait aux FOL et qui complète le protocole d'entente du projet de NAADM, le Canada devait concevoir et construire cinq FOL (la construction de l'un des FOL a été annulée). Des améliorations seront apportées à des aérodromes situés dans le nord du pays afin que ceux-ci puissent servir à des déploiements d'aéronefs périodiques/occasionnels. Les coûts de cet élément seront partagés également entre le Canada et les États-Unis.

En février 1990, une somme de 261,1 millions de dollars a été approuvée pour le projet des FOL. Les travaux de conception des FOL, l'acquisition de dispositifs d'arrêt transportables et les travaux de remblai pour la prolongation de la piste du FOL de Rankin Inlet ont été réalisée après l'approbation préliminaire de 27,6 millions de dollars. Des contrats à l'entreprise générale ont par la suite été passées à quatre des cinq emplacements, et les travaux de construction ont été terminés come prévu en 1993. La sérien en 1993, et il en a été de même des deux autres FOL (Inuvik et Rakin Inlet) en mai sérien en 1993, et il en a été de même des deux autres FOL (Inuvik et Rakin Inlet) en mai et en juillet 1994 respectivement. Comme il a été indiqué ci-dessus, le FOL de Kuujjuaq ne sera pas établi en raison des compressions budgétaires.

Les nouveaux RCC, dont le coût s'élève à 123,9 millions de dollars, ont été approuvés en juin 1990; les travaux de mise en œuvre, y compris ceux qui visent l'acquisition des quatre radars côtiers destinés aux emplacements existants, sont essentiellement terminés. La conversion du dernier emplacement de RCC (Gander) a pris fin en février 1994. Les quatre radars ont été confiés au Commandement aérien à des fins opérationnelles en avril 1994.

pour le Nord (PAN) ainsi qu'aux retombées industrielles et régionales. développement socio-économique des Autochtones (EPDSEA), à un Plan des avantages TPS/TVH), contient des dispositions relatives à l'Exploitation des possibilités de prévue est la mi-mai 1999. Le contrat, d'une valeur de 17 585 857 \$ (excluant la Canada Ltd. De Nepean (Ontario) le 22 août 1997. La date d'achèvement actuellement stations transhorizon, émis le 9 avril 1997, un contrat a été adjugé à Thomson-CSF 1º Division aérienne du Canada en juin 1998. Par suite de l'appel d'offres concernant les installées avant mars 1998, et elles seront définitivement mises à la disposition de la 31 emplacements prévus étant présentement en service. Les deux restantes seront ligne de portée. Ces dernières en sont à la phase finale d'installation, 29 des transhorizon; et les stations terrestres d'entrée, à ondes métriques/ondes décimétriques, en comporte deux volets : les stations terrestres d'entrée, à ondes décamétriques, Unis ont rempli les obligations qui leur ont été réparties. La part fonctionnelle du Canada chaque pays s'était vu attribuer certaines exigences fondées sur les fonctions. Les Etats-Department of Defence et le ministère de la Défense nationale. Aux termes de cet accord, accord supplémentaire au protocole d'entente relatif au NAADM a été sugné entre le l'approbation définitive en juillet 1995, pourun coût de 29,3 milliosn de dollars. Un (I et C). Il a reçu l'approbation pour la phase de définition en septembre 1990 et Le dernier élément du projet NAADM a trait à l'interopérabilité et à la connectivité

MODERNISATION DU SYSTÈME D'ALERTE DU NORD, AÉRODROMES DE DÉPLOIEMENT DE L'AVANT, RADARS CÔTIERS CANADIENS, INTEROPÉRABILITÉ ET CONNECTIVITÉ

L'AVANT, RADARS CÔTIERS CANADIENS, INTEROPÉRABILITÉ ET CONNECTIVITÉ

### I. Aperçu

En mars 1985, le Canada et les États-Unis ont signé un protocole d'entente prévoyant la participation conjointe des deux pays à la modernisation de la défense aérienne de l'Amérique du Mord (MAADM). Le projet MAADM comprend un certain nombre d'éléments dont quatre sont en voie de réalisation. L'un de ceux-ci, le volet Système d'alerte du Mord, a pour objet la modernisation et le prolongement du Réseau d'alerte avancé (Réseau DEW), qui est en service depuis le milieu des années 50 et qui est devenu désuet. Le deuxième volet, celui des aérodromes de déploiement de l'avant (FOL), servira à apporter des améliorations rudimentaires à quatre aérodromes du nord du pays afin que les avions de chasse des États-Unis et du Canada affectés au MORAD puissent mener périodiquement des opérations de défense aérienne dans cette région. Un cinquième FOL était prévu pour Kuujjuaq (Québec), mais son établissement a été annulé. Le troisième élément, qui a trait aux radars câtiers canadiens (RCC), vise à remplacer par des radars de surveillance modernes semi-automatiques quatre installations radar des radars de la côte est et de la côte ouest qui doivent faire l'objet de nombreux travaux de désuère de la côte est et de la côte ouest qui doivent faire l'objet de nombreux travaux de maintenance.

Le Système d'alerte du Nord, premier élément du projet, a été examiné par le Conseil du Trésor en décembre 1985. Une partie en a été approuvée au coût de 555 millions de dollars. En septembre 1988, l'approbation finale a été reçue pour la construction du reste du Système d'alerte du Nord, y compris les radars à courte portée. Des dépenses de l'ordre de 830 millions de dollars ont été autorisées dans le cas du Système d'alerte du Nord.

Le nouveau Système d'alerte du Nord comprend 15 radars à longue portée, dont 11 sont situés au Canada, et 39 radars à courte portée automatiques, dont 36 sont situés au Canada. Il s'agit là d'un système plus perfectionné d'alerte en cas d'attaque de bombardiers ou de missiles de croisière, et il sera plus fàcile et moins coûteux à entretenir que les radars et le matériel de communication actuels du Réseau DEW. Les radars à longue portée constituant la phase 1 du Système d'alerte du Nord sont entrés en service en installations des radars à courte portée et mise en place du matériel de communication) ont été achevés en 1992. Les travaux de la phase 2 incombant aux Américains (fourniture et installation de radars automatiques à courte portée à 39 emplacements, dont 36 au Canada) ont pris fin en 1993-1994, et le dernier radar est devenu opérationnel à la fin de Canada) ont pris fin en 1993-1994, et le dernier radar est devenu opérationnel à la fin de 1994.

Le Canada a assumé la responsabilité des activités suivantes : gestion globale du programme et intégration des composantes du Système d'alerte du Nord; conception, acquisition, installation et intégration du réseau de télécommunications au Canada; conception et construction de toutes les nouvelles installations nécessaires au Canada. Les États-Unis, pour leur part, se chargent de la conception, de l'acquisition et de l'installation des radars à longue et à courte portée. Les États-Unis et le Canada assumeront respectivement 60 p. 100 et 40 p. 100 des coûts en matière d'immobilisations assumeront respectivement 60 p. 100 et 40 p. 100 des coûts en matière d'immobilisations

### 6. Retombées industrielles

Les retombées industrielles et régionalesprévues dans le cadre du projet d'Hélicoptère canadien de recherche et de sauvetage sont les suivantes :

- a. Le secteur industriel canadien recueillera les retombées directes maximales, de grande qualité et à faible risque liées à l'exécution des travaux, tels qu'ils sont précisés dans le projet de contrat avec EHI, notamment la fourniture de soutien logistique intégré.
- De plus, le secteur industriel canadien recueillera des retombées indirectes de haute qualité, à faible risque, généralement de même niveau de technologie que les activités directes.
- c. L'entrepreneur éventuel s'est engagé à offrir des retombées directes et indirectes se chiffrant à 550 millions de dollars de 1997) dans un délai de 8 ans à compter de l'adjudication du contrat, ce qui équivant à la création ou au maintien d'environ 5 000 années-personnes d'emploi au Canada.
- d. Le secteur industriel de toutes les régions du Canada recueillera des retombées du Projet d'hélicoptère de recherche et de sauvetage comme suit :

| 08                  | Ouest      |
|---------------------|------------|
| \$£16'I             | Ontario    |
| \$67                | Québec     |
| 07                  | Atlantique |
|                     |            |
| (en millions de \$) | Région     |

### 7. Sommaire des coûts

Les coûts non périodiques liés au projet approuvé sont les suivants :

### Détail des coûts et des dépenses (en milliers de dollars)

|             |               |                  |            | phase de mise en œuvre)  |
|-------------|---------------|------------------|------------|--------------------------|
|             |               |                  |            | echerche et de sauvetage |
| 724 178     | 6ts L9        | 0                | LZL 16L    | Hélicoptère canadien de  |
|             |               |                  |            | (phase de définition)    |
|             |               |                  |            | echerche et de sauvetage |
|             | 0             | 4913             | 4913       | Télicoptère canadien de  |
| sinini      | 8661-7661     | 31 mars 1997     | actuel     |                          |
| exercices   | l'exercice    | prévues jusqu'au | fitamites  |                          |
| Besoins des | Prévisions de | Dépenses         | Coût total |                          |

### Principaux membres du consortium EHI:

GKN Westlands Helicopters (Royaume-Uni)
Agusta Spa (Italie)

### Sous-traitants:

Bombardier Inc. Division Systèmes de défense Montréal (Québec)

Canadian Helicopter Corporation St. John's (Terre-Neuve)

Bristol Aerospace Ltd. Winnipeg (Manitoba)

## 4. Principaux jalons

| Juillet 2004 |             | Fin du projet                    |
|--------------|-------------|----------------------------------|
| 2002 təllinl |             | Livraison du dernier aéronef     |
| 0002 niul    | (à l'usine) | Livraison du premier aéronef     |
| 8991 litvA   |             | Adjudication du contrat          |
| 8661 lityA   | Trésor      | Approbation finale du Conseil du |

## 5. Réalisations et justification des écarts

Le Conseil du Trésor a accordé son approbation préliminaire initiale le 8 février 1996, comme en témoigne la délibération n° 823738. Le projet recevait alors une autorisation de dépenser 3,335 millions de dollars courants) pour la pahse de définition ainsi qu'une approbation de principe pour 704,177 millions de dollars courants).

L'établissement de la documentation relative à l'appel d'offres s'est avéré plus complexe que prévu. Il a fallu étudier extensivement et élaborer des méthodes visant à préciser et à évaluer les exigences novatrices d'appel d'offres comme le bail; cela a retardé l'émission de la demande de propositions concernant l'acquisition des hélicoptères jusqu'au 27 novembre 1996. Une prolongation de la phase de définition s'imposait donc.

Le Conseil du Trésor a accepté de modifier l'approbation préliminaire du projet le 24 avril 1997, selon la délibération n° 825279. Il a alors accordé une autorisation de dépenser 6,380 millions de dollars (dollars courants) pour l'ensemble des activités de la phase de définition ainsi qu'une approbation de principe pour 708,242 millions de dollars (dollars courants). L'approbation finale du Conseil du Trésor étant prévue en avril 1998, la phase de définition sera achevée.

### HÉLICOPTÈRE CANADIEN DE RECHERCHE ET DE SAUVETAGE

### I. Aperçu

Le projet d'hélicoptère canadien de recherche et de sauvetage concerne l'acquisition de 15 nouveaux hélicoptères, qui ne font pas l'objet de perfectionnements, pour remplacer les CH-113 Labrador. On pourra ainsi combler les lacunes de ces derniers appareils, éliminer les problèmes de soutenabilité de la cellule plus ancienne et offrir un parc d'une taille adéquate pour réaliser des opérations continues pendant bien des années encore durant le siècle prochain.

Le projet des EH-101, qui comprennent 15 hélicoptères de recherche et de sauvetage (SAR), a été annulé par le Cabinet en 1993. Le Livre blanc sur la défense de 1994 a toutefois réaffirmé l'intention du gouvernement de remplacer le Labrador, et le ministre de la Défense nationale a annoncé que le gouvernement avait accordé une approbation préliminaire au projet des EH-101 en novembre 1995.

Un appel d'offres a été lancé le 27 novembre 1996 relativement à l'acquisition des hélicoptères, soit aux termes d'une proposition d'achat ou de bail. Quatre sociétés ont présenté des propositions d'achat; deux d'entre elles ont fait également une proposition de bail. Ces dernières ne s'accompagnant pas des renseignements exigés, elles ont été déclarées conditionnelles et n'ont pas été soumises à une évaluation poussée. L'étude des la Défense nationalles et n'ont pas été soumises à une évaluation poussée. L'étude des la Défense nationale a annoncé que E H Industries Ltd (EHI) avait fait l'offre la plus concurrentielle globalement. Sous réserve de l'aboutissement des négociations contractuelles, le consortium EHI fournira 15 hélicoptères de recherche et de sauvetage AW520 Cormorant aux Forces canadiennes.

### 2. Ministère directeur et ministères participants

Ministère directeur : Ministère de la Défense nationale Ministère prestateur de services : Travaux publics et Services gouvernementaux Canada

Industrie Canada Agence de promotion économique du Canada atlantique Diversification de l'économie de l'Ouest Canada Bureau fédéral de développement régional (Québec)

3. Entrepreneurs principaux et sous-traiatnts, adresse

Entrepreneur principal:

Autres parties:

E H Industries Ltd. (EHI Farnborough (Royaume-Uni)

contrat est retardé en raison de certains problèmes concernant les droits de propriété technique et aucune nouvelle date n'a été fixée.

### 6. Retombées industrielles

AEROSPATIALE a pris des engagements à l'égard de retombées industrielles et régionales, tant directes qu'indirectes, dont la valeur équivant au contrat d'acquisition principal. De cette valeur contractuelle, les retombées représenteront les parts suivantes : an minimum de 70 p. 100 pour les directes, et 30 p. 100 pour les indirectes. AÉROSPATIALE dispose d'une fenêtre de 10 ans à compter de la signature du contrat pour accomplir ses engagements.

Au 1<sup>et</sup> janvier 1998, AEROSPATIALE a réalisé 21 p. 100 des retombées prévues. Si ce pourcentage est réduit par rapport au dernier rapport, c'est parce que la valeur globale du contrat a augmenté considérablement du fait de la signature de la modification visant l'acquisition de l'imageur thermique MIRABEL.

Lockheed Martin Solartron Systems s'est engagée à offrir des retombées industrielles et régionales représentant 177 p. 100 de la valeur totale du contrat, et l'échéancier de ce dernier devrait permettre de les réaliser.

## 7. Sommaire des coûts

AABCP(L)

Les coûts non périodiques liés aux projets approuvés sont les suivants :

755 5/ I

| 70000       | 20071         | 110201             | CC3 CL1                      | (Dabav v |
|-------------|---------------|--------------------|------------------------------|----------|
| stutut      | 8661-2661     | 31 mars 1997       | actuel                       |          |
| exercices   | l'exercice    | prévues jusqu'au   | firmatif                     |          |
| Besoins des | Prévisions de | Dépenses           | Coût total                   |          |
|             | ars)          | (en miniers de don | sasuadan san 1a sinoa san ur | 219(1    |

177.751

75 084

7.02 pl

Selon les estimations, les coûts ordinaires en matière de personnel, de fonctionnement et d'entretien se chiffreront à 6,9 millions de dollars par année, une fois que le projet d'arme antiblindé de courte portée, lourde, sera achevé.

| Première livraison                           | 23 décembre 1998 |
|----------------------------------------------|------------------|
| Livraison anticipée de 5 imageurs thermiques | 8991 raivns £2   |
| Adjudication du contrat                      | 7991 niui 72     |
| IMAGEURS THERMIQUES MIRABEL                  |                  |
| Livraison prévue de la dernière série        | 8991 ism 02      |
| Livraison prévue de la première série        | 20 février 1998  |
| Adjudication du contrat                      | 17 mars 1996     |
| SIMULATEUR DE TIR DE PRÉCISION ERYX          |                  |
| Dernière livraison                           | 2991 təllini El  |
| Première livraison                           | let février 1995 |
| Adjudication du contrat                      | Novembre 1994    |
| SIMULATEUR DE TIR INTERACTIF VIDÉO ERYX      |                  |
| Dernière livraison                           | 23 décembre 1997 |
| Première livraison                           | 23 janvier 1992  |
| Adjudication du contrat                      | 23 mars 1993     |
| SYSTÈME D'ARME ERYX                          |                  |
| Approbation du Conseil du Trésor             | 17 mars 1993     |
| 4. Principaux Jalons                         |                  |

### 5. Réalisations et justification des écarts

Dernière livraison

L'acquisition et la mise en service du système d'arme ERYX et du simulateur EVIGS ainsi l'instruction initiale des cadres qui s'y rapporte ont été achevées en décembre 1997. La grande majorité des produits convenus dans le contrat d'acquisition d'AÉROSPATIALE ont été livrés dans les délais et le budget prévus. Après la livraison initiale, il a fallu apporté un certain nombre d'améliorations au simulateur EVIGS, ce qui a entraîné un retard dans la mise en œuvre du système d'arme ERYX et du simulateur EVIGS dans l'Armée.

23 novembre 1999

L'acquisition du prototype du simulateur EPGS a accusé du retard dû en grande partie au fait que le sous-traitant principal de Lockheed Martin Solartron Systems a déclaré faillite. La livraison du prototype est maintenant prévu en mai 1998. Après les essais et l'homologation par l'utilisateur, la production de série pourrait commencer en novembre 1998, les premières livraisons faites en avril 1999 et le contrat terminé en juin 1999.

L'acquisition des imageurs thermiques MIRABEL a accusé du retard en raison d'un certain nombre de difficultés d'ordre technique survenues durant la phase de mise au point. On ne prévoit aucun délai dans la livraison du matériel, compte tenu de l'excellente performance de l'entrepreneur principal, AÉROSPATIALE, pendant l'acquisition du système d'arme ERYX. Un contrat reste à établir pour le soutien logistique intégré du MIRABEL. Toutes les parties concernées ont convenu de confier les travaux à Allied Signal Canada, car la compagnie a une meilleure connaissance qu'AÉROSPATIALE, ou THOMSON, des besoins et des exigences du Canada dans le domaine. L'octroi du

## 3. Entrepreneurs principaux et sous-traiatnts, adresse

| əssə                                                                                                          | onx et sous-traiatnts, adro                                                          | •                                       |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| Principal sous-traitant                                                                                       | Entrepreneur principal                                                               | Equipement                              |
| C.P. 1150<br>C.P. 1150<br>71, rue Hall                                                                        | AÉROSPATIALE Missiles<br>28, rue de la Redoute 92260<br>Fontenay-aux-Roses           | Système d'arme ERYX                     |
| Lunenburg (Nouvelle-Écosse)                                                                                   | France                                                                               |                                         |
| Compagnie Marconi Canada<br>2442, avenue Trenton<br>Montréal (Québec)                                         |                                                                                      |                                         |
| Hughes LEITZ optical 328, rue Ellen                                                                           |                                                                                      |                                         |
| (oirstnO) baslbiM                                                                                             |                                                                                      |                                         |
| Amptech Corporation<br>3202, 12 <sup>th</sup> Avenue North East<br>Calgary (Alberta)                          |                                                                                      |                                         |
| ADGA Systems International Ltd. 116, rue Albert, bureau 601 Ottawa (Ontario)                                  |                                                                                      |                                         |
| CGI<br>275, rue Slater<br>Ottawa (Ontario)                                                                    |                                                                                      |                                         |
| Simdev Electronics<br>(maintenant fermée pour raisons d<br>faillite)<br>222, boulevard Brunswick              | Primetech Électroniques/<br>Electronics Inc<br>275, Kesmark<br>Dollard-des-Ormeaux   | Simulateur de tir interactif vidéo ERYX |
| Pointe-Claire (Québec) Simtran 10000, boulevard Cavendish Ville Saint-Laurent (Québec)                        | Montréal (Québec)                                                                    |                                         |
| Simdev Electronics<br>(maintenant fermée pour faillite)<br>222, boulevard Brunswick<br>Pointe-Claire (Québec) | Lockheed Martin Solartrom<br>Systems                                                 | Simulateur de tir de précision ERYX     |
| THOMSON TTD Optronique<br>Rue Guynemer<br>B.P. 55<br>78283 Guyancourt Cedex<br>France                         | AÉROSPATIALE Missiles<br>28, rue de la Redoute 92260<br>Fontenay-aux-Roses<br>France | Imageur thermique MIRABEL               |
| Allied Signal Canada Inc<br>200, boulevard Marcel-Laurin<br>Montréal (Québec)                                 |                                                                                      |                                         |

### ARME ANTIBLINDÉ DE COURTE PORTÉE (LOURDE) (AABCP(L))

### 1. Aperçu

Le projet AABCP(L) a comme objectif global l'acquisition d'une arme antiblindé de courte portée, lourde, pour permettre à l'Armée de terre de rétablir sa capacité de feu direct, combat au contact et antichar, afin de remplir ses obligations.

Le projet concerne l'acquisition du matériel principal suivant : 425 armes ERYX, 4 500 missiles 425 imageurs thermiques, 50 simulateurs de tir interactifs vidéo ERYX, 54 simulateurs de tir de précision ERYX ainsi que les pièces et le matériel auxiliaire nécessaireS à leur fonctionnement pendant les deux premières années.

Le projet a été lancé en 1983, un protocole d'entente a été signé en 1988 entre les ministres de la Défense du Canada et de la France concernant la mise au point et la fabrication de l'arme antiblindé lourde de courte portée. Le Conseil du Trésor a donné son approbation finale le 17 mars 1993. Un contrat a été signé le 23 mars 1993 avec AÉROSPATIALE Missiles de France, pour l'acquisition des armes et munitions ainsi que du soutien logistique intégré initial. En conséquence du marché subséquent concernant les pièces, le contrat d'acquisition octroyé à AÉROSPATIALE s'évaluait à 94 millions de dollars en janvier 1997. Une modification a été faite à ce contrat le 27 juin 1997, en vue d'y inclure l'acquisition d'imageurs thermiques. Le nouveau contrat a donc une valeur de 119 millions de dollars.

En décembre 1994, un contrat de 5 millions de dollars visant l'acquisition de 50 simulateurs de tir interactifs vidéos a été adjugé à Primetech Électroniques/Electronics inc. de Montréal. Le 16 mars 1997, Lockheed Martin Solartron Systems (anciennement mise au point d'un prototype de simulateur de tir de précision ERYX, comportant une option d'acheter 54 modèles de série et de perfectionner le prototype.

Il s'agit du premier projet de coopération entre le Canada et la France dans le domaine du matériel militaire. Il devrait servir de modèle à d'éventuelles entreprises bilatérales.

### 2. Ministère directeur et ministères participants

Ministère de la Défense nationale Travaux publics et Services gouvernementaux Canada Industrie Canada

Agence de promotion économique du Canada atlantique Diversification de l'économie de l'Ouest Canada Bureau fédéral de développement régional (Québec) Ministère des Affaires étrangères et du Commerce international

Ministère directeur : Ministère prestateur de services :

Autres parties:

## 5. Réalisations et justification des écarts

L'achèvement du projet est retardé d'une année; il maintenant prévu en mars 1999. Cette prolongation est attribuable en grande partie aux retards accusés dans l'acquisition initiale des pièces de rechange.

### 6. Retombées industrielles

Les engagements de la Western Star Trucks Inc. en matière de retombées industrielles et régionales incluent un contenu canadien direct des composantes du véhicule qui correspond à environ 103,5 millions de dollars (dollars de 1991). Ces retombées se répartissent comme suit :

| -6                       |            |
|--------------------------|------------|
| 0,19                     | Ouest      |
| 3,25                     | oirstnO    |
| <b>†</b> '9              | Québec     |
| 6'ξ                      | Atlantique |
| (en millions de dollars) | Région     |

Voici les réalisations au 31 mars 1996 :

- retombées industrielles et régionales directes 127,4 millions de dollars;
- retombées industrielles et régionales indirectes 79,3 millions de dollars.

Les réalisations dépassent les engagements pris. Industrie Canada ne surveille plus les réasultats obtenus à cet égard dans le cadre du projet.

### 7. Sommaire des coûts

Les coûts non périodiques liés aux projets approuvés sont les suivants :

Détail des coûts et des dépenses (en milliers de dollars)

| L71 L       | 000 L         | 729 010          | 751 573    | VLSR |
|-------------|---------------|------------------|------------|------|
| sinini      | 8661-2661     | 31 mars 1997     | actuel     |      |
| exercices   | l'exercice    | prévues jusqu'au | Titamites  |      |
| Besoins des | Prévisions de | Dépenses         | Coût total |      |

Selon les estimations, les coûts ordinaires annuels en matière de personnel, de fonctionnement et d'entretien seront de 1,1 million de dollars par année, une fois que les véhicules de soutien à roues (VLSR) seront entièrement opérationnels.

## AĘHICATE TĘCEK DE SOALIEN Y KOAES (ASTK)

### I. Aperçu

Le projet VLSR vise à acquérit jusqu'à 3 300 véhicules ainsi que les pièces et le matériel auxiliaire, pour remplacer les camions de 5 et de 4 tonnes de modèle commercial militarisé, achetés en 1976.

Par suite d'un appel d'offres, un contrat a été adjugé à Western Star Trucks Inc. de Kelowna (Colombie-Britannique), le 1° mars 1992 pour la production de 2 751 véhicules, soit le nombre maximal que les moyens disponibles à ce moment passer le total s'offrir. Par la suite, l'achat de 128 autres véhicules a été autorisé, faisant passer le total de 2 751 à 2 879. La production des véhicules a débuté en février 1994 et s'est terminée en mars 1996.

## 2. Ministère directeur et ministères participants

Ministère directeur : Ministère de la Défense nationale Ministère prestateur de services : Travaux publics et Services gouvernementaux Canada

Industrie Canada
Agence de promotion économique du Canada atlantique
Diversification de l'économie de l'Ouest Canada

Bureau fédéral de développement régional (Québec)

# Entrepreneur principal:

Western Star Kelowna (Colombie-Britannique)

# Principaux sous-traitants:

Iveco Bolzano (Italie)

Autres parties:

DEW Engineering & Development Ltd. Ottawa (Ontario)

## 4. Principaux jalons

Adjudication des contrats

Livraison du prototype

Livraison des premiers véhicules

Livraison des derniers véhicules

Fin du projet

Mars 1996

Fin du projet

| \$ 577 57                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                  | LatoT                            |
|-------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| \$ 7 <del>7</del> 5                             | Gestion du cycle de vie, obtentions et spprovisionnements, publications, l'assurance de la qualité                                                                               | Dépenses d'administration        |
| \$ 221 17                                       | Main d'œuvre, remplacement des<br>pièces de rechange, emballage,<br>transport                                                                                                    | Soûts liés au soutien logistique |
| \$ \$69 LI                                      | Articles concomptibles, main d'œuvre liée à l'exploitation, entretien des installations, entrepreneur de maintenance, mise à jour des systèmes, formation de l'agent d'entretien | Coûts d'entretien                |
| \$ 688 61                                       | Produits pétroliers, matériel militaire,<br>entretien des installations des<br>opérations                                                                                        | Côuts de fonctionnement          |
| COUT (en milliers de<br>\$ courants, 1997-1998) | DESCEILLION                                                                                                                                                                      | ÉLÉMENT DE COÛT                  |

#### Réalisations et justification des écarts .6

aucunement les dates de livraison prévues pour les options. livraison. Ce délai sera comblé durant l'acquisition initiale de 240 véhicules et n'affectera sur le soutien logistique intégré, ce qui à son tour occasionne un retard dans la première soutenable lorsqu'il est mis en service, les modifications à la tourelle ont une incidence servie » doivent être satisfaites afin de s'assurer que le véhicule est entièrement véhicules de reconnaissance. Comme certaines « conditions préalables de mise en rendement, modifications qui se sont révélées durant les essais de la première série de il y avait lieu d'apporter des modifications à la tourelle en ce qui la sécurité et le survenu dans la livraison car il fallait du temps pour conclure une entente contractuelle et véhicules de la première série est prévue pour juillet 1998. Un écart de six mois est La production des TTB est actuellement en cours sur la chaîne. L'inspection des

#### Retombées industrielles .9

82,8 millions de dollars. chacun une part régionale de 60,7 millions, et la petite entreprise aura des retombées de égales du total de 552 millions de dollars. L'Atlantique, le Québec et l'Ouest recueillera dommages-intérêts convenus. Les retombées directes et indirectes représentent des parts régionales se chiffrant à 100 p. 100 de la valeur du contrat initial, prévoyant une clause de connexe, le gouvernement a négocié des engagements de retombées industrielles et Dans le cadre des négociations contractuelles visant les TTB et le soutien logistique

#### Sommaire des coûts · L

Les coûts non périodiques liés aux projets approuvés sont les suivants :

Détail des coûts et des dépenses (en milliers de dollars)

| 402 316                  | 774 174                     | 115 511                       | 124 26 <i>L</i>     | Remplacement des TTB |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------|----------------------|
| sanini                   | 8661-7661                   | prevues Jusqu'au 31 mars 1997 | actuel              |                      |
| Besoins des<br>exercices | Prévisions de<br>l'exercice | Dépenses                      | Coût total Titamits |                      |

milliers de dollars): La programmation de financement des autres 41 l TTB et leur soutien est comme suit (en

| \$ 187 714 1 | \$ 608 8  | \$ EIS L9            | \$ 582 98 | \$ 790 887 | \$ 56L 755 | \$ 626 761 | \$ 888 97 |
|--------------|-----------|----------------------|-----------|------------|------------|------------|-----------|
| JATOT        | 2004-2005 | \$003 <b>-</b> \$007 | 2002-2003 | 2001-2002  | 1002-0002  | 1999-2000  | 1998-1999 |

d'entretien liés à l'ensemble des 651 TTB et leur soutien : Voici le détail des coûts ordinaires annuels en matière de personnel, de fonctionnement et

### REMPLACEMENT DES TRANSPORTS DE TROUPES BLINDÉS

## 1. Aperçu

Autres parties:

Ministère directeur:

En décembre 1995, le Conseil du Trésor a approuvé la première des quatre phases du Projet de remplacement des transports de troupes blindés (TTB). En décembre 1996, la Division diesel de General Motors de London (Ontario), s'est vu attribuer un contrat pour l'acquisition initiale de 240 TTB, avec l'option d'acheter 411 autres véhicules par groupe de 120, 120 et 171.

## 2. Ministère directeur et ministères participants

Ministère de la Défense nationale

Travaux publics et Services gouvernementaux Canada

Industrie Canada Agence de promotion économique du Canada atlantique Diversification de l'économie de l'Ouest Canada Bureau fédéral de développement régional (Québec)

3. Entrepreneur principal et sous-traitants, adresse

### Entrepreneur principal:

Division diesel de General Motors 1991, chemin Oxford London (Ontario) NSV 2Z7

Ministère prestateur de services:

## Principaux sous-traitants:

Delco Systems Operation 6767 Hollister Avenue Goleta, CA 93117-3000

## 4. Principaux jalons

Tous les produits livrables sont reçus 1<sup>er</sup> juillet 2004 Livraison du dernier véhicule 1er février 2002 1er janvier 2000 Date finale pour la levée de la 3<sup>e</sup> option concernant 171 véhicules Date finale pour la levée de l'option des prochains 120 véhicules 1999 l'inin 1999 Date finale pour la levée de l'option des 120 véhicules ler novembre 1998 Livraison du premier véhicule 8eel talliul Adjudication du contrat de la phase 1 Décembre 1996 Approbation du Conseil du Trésor Décembre 1995

| ( | dollars) | milliers de | uə) səsuə | t des dép | es coûts e | Détail de |
|---|----------|-------------|-----------|-----------|------------|-----------|

| 74 284        | 726 040                          | 595 698                                       | Remplacement du LYNX                                           |
|---------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1997-1998     | prévues jusqu'au<br>31 mars 1997 | estimatif<br>actuel                           |                                                                |
| Prévisions de | Dépenses                         | Coût total                                    |                                                                |
|               | 1) exercice<br>1997-1998         | prévues jusqu'au l'exercice 31 mars 1997 1998 | estimatif prévues jusqu'au l'exercice actuel 31 mars 1997 1998 |

remplacement du LYNX sera terminé. d'entretien seront de 8,4 millions de dollars par année, une fois que le Projet de Selon les estimations, les coûts ordinaires en matière de personnel, de fonctionnement et

|     |     |    | -    |     |     |   |
|-----|-----|----|------|-----|-----|---|
| SUO | ıef | xn | ediə | LID | а . | t |

| Mars 2000    | Fin du projet                                                           |
|--------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Janvier 1998 | Livraison du dernier véhicule                                           |
| Mars 1996    | Livraison du premier véhicule                                           |
|              | de l'équipement de surveillance                                         |
| 1994 Janvier | Adjudication du contrat d'acquisition de la tourelle et de modification |
| Mars 1993    | Adjudication du contrat du châssis                                      |

## 5. Réalisations et justification des écarts

À ce jour, les principaux jalons relatifs à la production ont été respectés. Seuls deux des véhicules sont encore à livrer. Pour mener à terme le projet, il reste à mettre en place le soutien logistique intégré nécessaire (plus précisément les pièces de rechange, la documentation tecthnique et les munitions). Un programme d'installation en rattrapage est en cours d'exécution en vue de rectifier les diverses lacunes qui ont été repérées durant les essais de la série initiale. Cette phase devrait s'achever à la fin de 1998.

### 6. Retombées industrielles

A la fin de décembre 1997, la Division diesel de General Motors avait pris des engagements visant des retombées de 550 millions de dollars en ce qui concerne le contenu canadien direct, et de 79,5 millions de dollars relativement du contenu indirect. Jusqu'à présent, les réalisations se chiffrent comme suit : 471,5 millions de dollars au chapitre du contenu direct et 127,5 millions pour ce qui est du contenu indirect.

| Ouest canadien         | L'I†                | 8,05                |
|------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| Région de l'Atlantique | 0'ES                | 2,07                |
| Région du Québec       | 7'S8                | 1,22                |
| Région                 | (en millions de \$) | (en millions de \$) |

Engagement

Réalisations

Par ailleurs, pour ce qui est des engagements de la DDGM à l'égard de la petite entreprise, les retombées se chiffrent actuellement à 137 millions de dollars.

### 7. Sommaire des coûts

Les coûts non périodiques liés aux projets approuvés sont les suivants :

### REMPLACEMENT DU LYNX (VÉHICULE BLINDÉ LÉGER DE RECONNAISSANCE)

#### Aperçu ·I

contractuel avec la DDGM pour l'acquisition de 203 véhicules de reconnaissance. régionales et la petite entreprise. En mars 1993, le gouvernement a conclu un marché tenant compte des politiques gouvernementales concernant les retombées industrielles et Division diesel de General Motors (DDGM) du Canada, située à London (Ontario), en connexe. La stratégie d'acquisition consistait à négocier un contrat approprié avec la maximum de 229 véhicules blindés légers de reconnaissance ainsi que du soutien En 1992, le gouvernement a approuvé l'acquisition, par les Forces canadiennes, d'un

### Ministère directeur et ministères participants

Ministère de la Défense nationale Ministère directeur:

Ministère prestateur de services: Travaux publics et Services gouvernementaux Canada

Agence de promotion économique du Canada atlantique Industrie Canada

Diversification de l'économie de l'Ouest Canada

Bureau fédéral de développement régional (Québec)

#### Entrepreneur principal et sous-traitants, adresse 3.

### Entrepreneur principal:

London (Ontario) 1991, chemin Oxford Division diesel de la General Motors

LZZ ASN

Autres parties:

### Principaux sous-traitants:

KIG 3W6 Nepean (Ontario) 3785, chemin Richmond Computing Devices Canada

93117-3000 Goleta, CA 6767 Hollister Avenue Delco Systems Operation

| 25,822<br>2,2<br>5,2<br>5,2<br>5,2<br>5,2<br>7,2<br>7,2<br>7,2<br>7,2<br>7,2<br>7,2<br>7,2<br>7,2<br>7,2<br>7 | 6'6\$9<br>7'LL<br>L'11<br>8'\$<br>7'07<br>8'19\$ | Ouest<br>Ontario<br>Québec<br>Atlantique<br>Non spécifié |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| Réalisations à date (en millions de \$ de 1990)                                                               | Engagement final (en millions de \$ de 1990)     | Région                                                   |

### Zommaire des coûts

Les coûts non périodiques liés aux projets approuvés sont les suivants :

| STCCC | 652 729 I                   | I 449 042                                    | 185 385                                  | 293 132                            |
|-------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
|       | Coût total estimatif actuel | Dèpenses<br>prévues jusqu'au<br>31 mars 1997 | Prévisions de<br>l'exercice<br>1997-1998 | Besoins des<br>exercices<br>futurs |
|       | Coût total                  |                                              | Prévisions de                            | •                                  |

Les coûts ordinaires annuels en matière de personnel, de fonctionnement et d'entretien seront déterminés grâce à une analyse détaillée du soutien logistique menée tout au long de l'exécution du contrat.

Racal-Tacticom Ltd. 472 Basingstoke Road Reading, Birkshire

TRW I Federal Systems Park Drive Fairfax, VA 22033

22033

## 4. Principaux jalons

Juin 1992 Août 1995 Septembre 2000 Mars 2001

2,574

Examen de la conception du système Début de la mise en service Fin de la distribution Fin du projet

## 5. Réalisations et justification des écarts

La livraison des postes radios portatifs légers d'assaut et de communication air-sol-air a commencé au début de 1996. En mars 1996, une modification au contrat initial a été signée en ce qui concerne la structure des forces, pour refléter la restructuration et les réductions mises en œuvre au sein des Forces canadiennes.

### 6. Retombées industrielles

L'entrepreneur doit assurer des retombées industrielles et régionales directes totalisant 659,9 millions de dollars. Le tableau suivant fait état de la répartition régionale des retombées et des réalisations (la vérification est encore à faire) au 30 juin 1996 :

| 0,11                                            | 6.12                                            | Non spécifié |
|-------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|--------------|
| 6ԠI                                             | ۷'6۱                                            | Atlantique   |
| <i>L</i> '9I                                    | 5,25                                            | Québec       |
| 8'86                                            | 0,28                                            | oinstnO      |
| 336,8                                           | 0'89\tau                                        | Ouest        |
| Réalisations à date (en millions de \$ de 1990) | Engagement final<br>(en millions de \$ de 1990) | Région       |

6,659

Les retombées industrielles et régionales indirectes, qui doivent se chiffrer à 676,9 millions de dollars au total, incluent des transferts de technologie (211,5 millions de dollars), des engagements de vente éventuelle (245,4 millions de dollars) et un engagement d'investissement (80,9 millions de dollars), à l'égard des secteurs de la petite entreprise, des nouvelles installations, de la formation, de la commercialisation et de la recherche-dévelopement. Le tableau suivant indique la répartition régionale des recherche-dévelopement. Le tableau suivant indique la répartition régionale des retombées au 30 juin 1996 (la vérification est encore à faire):

Kanata (Ontario) 135, promenade Michael Coupland Computer Sciences Canada, Inc.

Ministère de la Défense nationale – Rapport sur les plans et priorités de 1998-1999

KIG tG5 Ottawa (Ontario) 3249, chemin Hawthorne DEW Engineering & Development Ltd.

Hook, Hampshire Barrleywood 1-3 Bartley Way EDS Defence

**UK RG270XA** 

**KTW 5E9** 

Calgary (Alberta) 120-1243, boulevard McKnight Frontec Logistics Corp.

Rochester, N.Y. 1680 University Avenue RF Communications Division Harris Corporation

14610-9983

B3B 1C6 Bedford (Nouvelle-Ecosse) 150, chemin Bluewater

KB Electronics

T2E 5T2

Len iez Edmonton (Alberta) 150, chemin Karl Clark Logican Technologies Inc.

82727 Scottsdale, AZ P.O. Box 1417 8201 East McDowell Road Motorola

K2M 1P6 Kanata (Ontario) 240, promenade Michael Cowpland Prior Data Sciences Ltd.

SYSTÈME TACTIQUE DE COMMANDEMENT, DE CONTRÔLE ET DE COMMUNICATIONS (STCCC)

### 1. Aperçu

Le projet du STCCC a pour but de répondre à un besoin fondamental de l'armée, à savoir se doter d'un système tactique de communications protégé, surviable et entièrement intégré. Le système comporte 220 types de produits, dont 15 000 postes radio installés à bord d'environ 6 500 véhicules. Il remplacera le moyen de communication actuellement utilisé dans la zone avant des combats.

En septembre 1988, le gouvernement a donné son approbation de principe au projet du STCCC, qui prévoyait un appel d'offres auprès d'entreprises basées au Canada, à condition qu'une bonne partie des travaux soient exécutés dans l'Ouest canadien.

Le projet a été approuvé par le Conseil du Trésor en avril 1991. Le 18 avril 1991, le ministère des Approvisionnements et services Canada a accordé un contrat de l 281 millions de dollars à l'entrepreneur principal, Computing Devices Canada (CDC) d'Ottawa (Ontario), pour l'acquisition du matériel principal. Comme le contrat a été modifié en vue d'y inclure d'autres travaux, sa valeur estimative a été portée à l 536 millions de dollars.

## 2. Ministère directeur et ministères participants

Ministère directeur : Ministère de la Défense nationale Ministère prestateur de services : Travaux publics et Services gouvernementaux Canada

Industrie Canada Agence de promotion économique du Canada atlantique Diversification de l'économie de l'Ouest Canada Bureau fédéral de développement régional (Ouébec)

Bureau fédéral de développement régional (Québec) Ministère des Affaires étrangères et du Commerce international

## 3. Entrepreneur principal et sous-traitants, adresse

### Entrepreneur principal:

Autres parties:

Computing Devices Canada 1020-68<sup>th</sup> Avenue North East Calgary (Alberta) T2E 8P2

### Principaux sous-traitants:

Compagnie Marconi Canada 600, boulevard D' Frederick Phillips Ville Saint-Laurent (Québec) H4M 2S9

| 975 51      | 11711         | 1 047 032            | 686 820 1           | AAAG     |
|-------------|---------------|----------------------|---------------------|----------|
| sımını      | 8661-7661     | 31 mars 1997         | actuel              |          |
| exercices   | Pexercice     | prévues jusqu'au     | estimatif           |          |
| Besoins des | Prévisions de | Depenses             | Coût total          |          |
|             | te dollars)   | enses (en milliers o | es coûts et des dép | Detail d |

Le matériel est actuellement en service au sein du  $4^{\rm e}$  Régiment de défense antiaérienne des Forces canadiennes, situé à Moncton (Nouveau-Brunswick) et possédant des éléments à la BFC Gagetown et à la BFC Cold Lake.

### 4. Principaux jalons

| Fin du projet                                           | Mars 2002     |
|---------------------------------------------------------|---------------|
| Livraison finale du matériel principal                  | Février 1995  |
| Capacité opérationnelle initiale - batterie             | Novembre 1993 |
| Première livraison du matériel principal                | Novembre 1989 |
| Adjudication du contrat à Oerlikon-Buehrle              | Juillet 1986  |
| Approbation finale du Conseil du Trésor                 | 9891 niul     |
| Approbation des fonds consacrés à l'étape de définition | Janvier 1985  |
|                                                         |               |

### 5. Réalisations et justification des écarts

Les activités du contrat principal ont pris fin en mars 1997. Le reste des contrats concernant les pièces de rechange seront exécutés d'ici mars 1999. La prolongation des délais et l'augmentation du coût estimatif total sont dues à l'apport de modifications au matériel et au logiciel des canons de 35 mm, mais le coût en question ne dépasse pas les limites du budget fixé pour le projet.

### 6. Retombées industrielles

Développement industriel et régional: Les objectifs non militaires du projet ont été réalisés grâce à la production, au Canada, de composantes ainsi qu'à l'établissement d'un centre d'intégration du système à Saint-Jean-sur-Richelieu (Québec). L'approche adoptée était de confier à des entreprises canadiennes la production de la plupart des éléments du lance-missiles ADATS destinés aux marchés étrangers accessibles. Le contrat prévoyait des objectifs précis pour une grande variété de projets de développement industriel comportant chacun des objectifs sectoriels, régionaux et annuels. L'entrepreneur a été ét des investissements. Comme les objectifs ont été atteints sur les plans de la production nouvelle et des investissements. Comme les objectifs ont été atteints et même dépassés dans certains cas, Industrie Canada ne surveille plus les résultats obtenus à cet égard dans le cadre du projet.

Développement de la petite entreprise: Dans le cadre de ses engagements globaux, l'entrepreneur a promis à la petite entreprise des retombées économiques d'une valeur de 82 millions de dollars. Cet objectif a été dépassé, et Industrie Canada ne surveille plus les résultats obtenus à cet égard dans le cadre du projet.

### 7. Sommaire des coûts

Les coûts non périodiques liés à ce projet approuvé sont les suivants :

## DÉFENSE AÉRIENNE À BASSE ALTITUDE (DABA)

### I. Aperçu

Le 5 octobre 1983, le gouvernement convenait que les Forces canadiennes avaient besoin d'un système de défense aérienne adéquat et il a demandé au ministère de la Défense nationale d'entreprendre la définition d'un projet afin de déterminer les caractéristiques aluisériene abordable de défense aérienne à basse altitude, composé de canons antiaériens modernes et de missiles de défense de zone sol-air. Le projet concernait l'établissement des installations d'entraînement à la Base des Forces canadiennes Chatham (Nouveau-Brunswick).

Le contrat principal a été accordé à Oerlikon-Buehrle le l'e' juillet 1986. Il doit être exécuté par Oerlikon Aerospace, de Saint-Jean (Québec), qui assemble le système de défense aérienne et de lutte antichar ADATS. Litton Systems Canada Limited d'Etobicoke (Ontario), est un important partenaire dans le cadre de ce contrat.

Toutes les unités de DABA seront dotées du système ADATS auquel viendront s'ajouter, pour la défense des terrains d'aviation, des canons antiaériens de 35 mm et des radars de conduite de tir fabriqués par Oerlikon-Buehrle de Zurich (Suisse). Le projet vise aussi à assurer le soutien logistique du matériel acheté, à construire des installations connexes, et à réaffecter jusqu'à 700 postes, de manière à garantir les capacités nécessaires. Les dernières livraisons sont en cours. Les dépenses qui restent à effectuer ont trait au matériel connexe, aux pièces de rechange et à la documentation technique des systèmes installés.

### 2. Ministère directeur et ministères participants

Ministère directeur : Ministère de la Défense nationale Ministère prestateur de services : Travaux publics et Services gouvernementaux Canada Autres parties : Industrie Canada

Agence de promotion économique du Canada atlantique Diversification de l'économie de l'Ouest Canada

## 3. Entrepreneur principal et sous-traitants, adtresse

### Entrepreneur principal

Oerlikon-Buehrle

Zurich (Suisse)

Gestion du contrat assuré par : Oerlikon Aérospatiale Inc. de Saint-Jean (Québec)

### Principal sous-traitant

Litton Systems Limited Etobicoke (Ontario)

- le contenu canadien direct soit d'au moins 85 p. 100;
- la construction de 12 navires soit confiée à Halifax Shipyard Ltd. (anciennement Halifax-Dartmouth Industries Ltd.);
- des travaux d'une valeur d'au moins 40 millions de dollars (en dollars de 1990) soient confrés à la petite entreprise;
- les régions bénéficient de retombées d'au moins 370 millions de dollars (en dollars de 1990), réparties comme suit : Atlantique, 200 millions; Québec, 40 millions; Ontario, 80 millions; et région de l'Ouest, 50 millions.

L'entrepreneur principal créera également 3 000 années-personnes d'emploi, dont environ la moitié sera directement liée à la construction des navires.

En tant qu'entrepreneur principal, Fenco MacLaren Inc. a la responsabilité totale des systèmes. Cette entreprise a accordé divers contrats de sous-traitance (conception, construction, systèmes, charges utiles, soutien logistique intégré (SLI) et instruction) aux

entreprises suivantes:

Conception et construction des navires Sous-systèmes, charges utiles et soutien

logistique intégré

Sous-systèmes, charges utiles et soutien logistique intégré

Instruction

Halifax Shipyard Ltd Halifax (Nouvelle-Écosse)

Mac Donald Dettwiler & Associates Ltd Richmond (Colombie-Britannique)

Thomson-CSF Systems Canada Nepean (Ontario)

Tecsult Eduplus Inc Montréal (Québec)

### 7. Sommaire des coûts

Les coûts non périodiques liés à ce projet approuvé sont les suivants :

| milliers de dollars) | uə) | səsuədəp | səp jə | conts | səp | Détail |
|----------------------|-----|----------|--------|-------|-----|--------|
| (                    | ,   | 2 R      |        | , ,   |     | E CT   |

| 118 55      | 998 09        | 876 009             | \$79 <i>L</i> 0 <i>L</i> | NDC    |
|-------------|---------------|---------------------|--------------------------|--------|
| sinini      | 8661-2661     | 31 mars 1997        | actuel                   |        |
| exercices   | l'exercice    | prévues jusqu'au    | fitsmites                |        |
| Besoins des | Prévisions de | Dépenses            | Coût total               |        |
|             | (CIMITOD AF   | CIMILITI HA) CACHAC | lan can ia cinoa can ii  | IP12/T |

Selon les estimations, les coûts ordinaires en matière de personnel, de fonctionnement et d'entretien, y compris le coût du carburant, se chiffreront à 48,3 millions de dollars par année, une fois que les 12 navires seront entièrement opérationnels.

### Princpaux sous-traitants

Halifax Shipyard Ltd 3099, rue Barrington Halifax Shipyards Halifax (Nouvelle-Écosse)

Conception et construction des navires

Mac Donald Dettwiler & Associates Ltd 13800, Commerce Parkway Richmond (Colombie-Britannique) V6V 2J3

Sous-systèmes, charges utiles et soutien logistique intégré Thomson-CSF Systems Canada 49, promenade Auriga

Sous-systèmes, charges utiles et soutien logistique intégré

Tecsult Eduplus Inc (anciennement Eduplus Management Group Inc) 99, chemin Wyse, bureau 110
Dartmouth (Nouvelle-Écosse)

Instruction

## 4. Principaux jalons

**B34 485** 

Nepean (Ontario)

B3K 2W1

| Fin du projet                                  | Mars 2000     |
|------------------------------------------------|---------------|
| Livraison du premier navire                    | Décembre 1995 |
| Adjudication du contrat de mise en œuvre       | Mai 1992      |
| Approbation finale du Conseil du Trésor        | 2991 lityA    |
| Choix par le Cabinet de la proposition retenue | Octobre 1991  |
| Adjucation des contrats de définition          | Juillet 1989  |
| Approbation préliminaire du Conseil du Trésor  | 8891 tûoA     |
|                                                |               |

### 5. Réalisations et justification des écarts

Au 31 décembre 1997, les huit premiers NDC ont été livrés. L'échéancier et le budget du projet sont respectés.

### 6. Retombées industrielles

Dans l'évaluation globale effectuée en vue de choisir l'entrepreneur principal, il a été tenu compte des objectifs visés en matière de retombées industrielles et régionales. Les engagements à cet égard sont prévus dans le contrat et doivent être honorés. L'entrepreneur principal doit notamment faire en sorte que :

### NAVIRE DE DÉFENSE CÔTIÈRE (NDC)

### 1. Aperçu

Le projet du navire de défense côtière (NDC) a pour but de combler la grande lacune qui existe dans la capacité du Canada de défendre ses ports et ses eaux côtières, et notamment d'assurer le déminage de ses principaux ports et voies d'accès maritimes en période de conflit. Le projet concerne l'acquisition de 12 navires de défense côtière devant entrer en service entre 1995 et 1999. Comme les équipages proviendront principalement de la Réserve navale, les MDC deviendront la pierre angulaire du programme de revitalisation qui la vise.

En août 1988, le gouvernement a donné son approbation de principe à l'acquisition de travaux de définition et l'acquisition du matériel indispensable d'instruction élémentaire pendant la période allant de 1988 à 1992.

En juillet 1989, à la suite d'un appel d'offres, des contrats ont été adjugés à deux entrepreneurs principaux canadiens pour qu'ils effectuent des études de définition du projet et présentent des soumissions de mise en œuvre ainsi que des plans pour le VDC. Les contrats, d'une valeur de 4,5 millions de dollars (dollars courants) chacun, ont été accordés à Canadian Shipbuilding and Engineering Ltd. (CSE), de St. Catherines (Ontario), et à Fenco Engineers Inc. Une évaluation interministérielle des deux études et des propositions a été effectuée, et des recommandations ont été présentées aux ministres a approuvé le projet et a choisi Fenco Engineers Inc. (qui porte maintenant le nom de Fenco MacLaren Inc.) comme entrepreneur principal en octobre 1991. En avril 1992, à la suite de négociations contractuelles, le Conseil du Trésor a donné son approbation finale au projet et au contrat conrespondant.

### 2. Ministère directeur et ministères participants

Ministère directeur : Ministère de la Défense nationale Ministère prestateur de services : Travaux publics et Services gouvernementaux Canada

Industrie Canada Agence de promotion économique du Canada atlantique Diversification de l'économie de l'Ouest Canada

# 3. Entrepreneur principal et sous-traitants, adresse

### Entrepreneur principal:

Autres parties:

Fenco MacLaren Inc. 110-6, promenade Antares Wepean (Ontario)

Aucune nouvelle retombée industrielle ne fait l'objet de négociations dans le cadre du projet.

### 7. Sommaire des coûts

Les coûts non périodiques liés à ce projet approuvé sont les suivants :

| 748 I                | 3 3 7 8                   | 087 56                                       | 100 705                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | CANTASS   |
|----------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| exercices<br>suiturs | l'exercice<br>1997-1998   | Depenses<br>prévues jusqu'au<br>31 mars 1997 | fination section in the section is a section in the |           |
| Besoins des          | te dollars) Prévisions de | enses (en milliers o                         | s couts et des dél                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Detail de |

Selon les estimations, les coûts ordinaires en matière de personnel, de fonctionnement et d'entretien, se chiffreront à 1,7 millions de dollars.

# 5. Réalisations et justification des écarts

# Systèmes de bord du CANTASS

Tous les systèmes ont été livrés et installés. Une version révisée du logiciel, dont CDC procède actuellement à la mise au point, devrait être installé sur tous les systèmes. Les responsables du projet CANTASS ont dernièrement négocié un marché avec CDC pour la production des modules d'interface du sous-système électronique de bord. Ces modules remplaceront les récepteurs de réseau fabriqués par Martin Marietta et dont l'entretien ne peut plus être assuré de façon économique.

Systèmes d'analyses de données

Les deux systèmes ont été livrés et installés en avril 1996.

# Simulateur de mission du CANTASS

La livraison de ce système a été retardée jusqu'en novembre 1998, en raison des difficultés d'ordre technique que l'entrepreneur rencontre dans l'exécution des travaux de développement et de production.

Appareils d'essai sonar La livraison est terminée.

# 6. Retombées industrielles

L'un des objectifs du projet est de permettre à des entreprises canadiennes d'acquérir de l'expérience dans les domaines suivants: gestion de projet, systémique, conception et réalisation, intégration et soutien du cycle de vie du matériel. Ainsi, les entreprises en accroître leurs débouchés sur les marchés internationaux. Au Canada, les engagements actuels en matière de retombées industrielles et régionales se chiffrent à 80 millions de actuels en matière de retombées industrielles et régionales se chiffrent à 80 millions de dollars. Voici le bilan des engagements pris et des réalisations signalées (en millions de dollars):

| ٤'86         | 6,18               | Total                             |
|--------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------|
|              |                    | Récepteurs                        |
| <b>t</b> '0  | <b>t</b> '0        | Martin Marietta                   |
|              |                    | Systèmes d'analyse de données     |
| 1'51         | 15,0               | Litton Systems                    |
|              |                    | Groupe pour la manutention        |
| 12,0         | 5,11               | Indal Technologies                |
|              |                    | Sous-système électronique de bord |
| 8,07         | 0,88               | Computing Devices Canada Ltd      |
| Réalisations | <u>Fugagements</u> |                                   |

# 2. Ministère directeur et ministères participants

Ministère directeur : Ministère de la Défense nationale Ministère prestateur de services :

Ministère prestateur de services : Travaux publics et Services gouvernementaux Canada Autre partie : Industrie Canada

# 3. Entrepreneur principal et sous-traitants, adresse

# Entrepreneur principal:

Equipement Entrepreneur principal Sous-traitant

CANTASS Computing Devices Canada Ltd. Indal Technologies Inc.

(oinetino) equeseiseiM (oinetino) evention

Martin Marietta États-Unis

Système d'analyse de Litton Systems Canada Ltd. Array Systems Computing Ltd. données Etobicoke (Ontario) North York (Ontario)

Simulateur de mission Array Systems Computing Ltd.

North York (Ontario)

Appareils d'essai sonar IOTEK Inc.

Darmouth (Nouvelle-Écosse)

# 4. Principaux jalons

Approbation finale du Conseil du Trésor Septembre 1984 Adjudication d'un contrat de développement à CDC Ltd. Novembre 1984

Systèmes de bord
Livraison du premier système CANTASS
Livraison du dernier système
Livraison du premier système révisé
Livraison du premier système révisé
Dernière livraison
Novembre 1998

Systèmes basés à terre
Livraison des systèmes d'analyse de données
Livraison des spravalle d'analyse de données

Livraison des appareils d'essais sonar

Livraison de appareils d'essais sonar

Livraison de simulateur de mission du CANTASS

Novembre 1996

# SYSTÈME CANADIEN DE SURVEILLANCE PAR RÉSEAUX REMORQUÉS (CANTASS)

# I. Aperçu

L'objectif du projet CANTASS consiste à installer, à bord des deux destroyers de la classe DDH 265 et des 12 frégates canadiennes de patrouille, un système opérationnel, passif et tactique de surveillance par réseau remorqué et à assurer tout le soutien nécessaire. Les coûts de ce système sont assumés à la fois dans le cadre du projet de la FCP. Au total, 305 millions de dollars courants) ont été approuvés pour le projet CANTASS. De cette somme, 181,231 millions de dollars proviennent du projet de la FCP. Les autres 123,769millions de dollars proviennent du projet cel la FCP. Les autres 123,769millions de dollars proviennent du projet CANTASS comme tel (don la mise en œuvre se répartit en quatre parties).

Pour la partie I du projet, le gouvernement a autorisé que 11,1 millions de dollars soient consacrés à l'achat de matériel sonar, pour des études de conception et des études techniques internes. Cette partie du projet est achevée.

Durant la partie II, on a dépensé un montant supplémentaire de 15,454 millions de dollars pour l'installation, l'intégration, la mise à l'essai et l'évaluation du modèle expérimental du CANTASS. Cette partie du projet est achevée.

La partie III du projet, qui a été approuvée en septembre 1988, avait un plafond de dépenses de 38,854 millions de dollars. Elle concernait le perfectionnement du modèle expérimental du CANTASS en prévision de l'étape de production. La partie III est achevée.

La partie IV, qui a également été approuvée en septembre 1988, avait un plafond de dépenses de 59,361 millions de dollars. Elle visait l'acquisition des systèmes de traitement et d'affichage du modèle de série des frégates canadiennes de patrouille. Des contrats ont été accordés aux entreprises suivantes :

- a. Computing Devices Canada Ltd. (CDC Ltd.), Indal Technologies Inc. et Martin Marietta, pour la mise au point et l'acquisition de plusieurs sous-systèmes d'un prototype de présérie ainsi que l'acquisition ultérieure de 14 modèles de série des systèmes de bord du CANTASS.
- b. Litton Systems Canada Ltd., pour la mise au point et la livraison de deux systèmes
  d'analyse de données basés à terre, offrant des capacités avancées d'analyse
  acoustique.
- c. Array Systems Computing Ltd., pour la production d'un simulateur de mission destiné à la formation avancée des opérateurs du CANTASS.
- d. IOTEK Inc., pour la production d'appareils d'essai sonar destinés au matériel électronique du CANTASS.

| 168 61      | 35 010        | tII 96L I            | 1 821 015  |                                             |
|-------------|---------------|----------------------|------------|---------------------------------------------|
|             |               |                      |            | (H&H)                                       |
| 0           | 0             | 816 07               | 816 07     | Moteurs de croisière                        |
| 0           | 888           | \$2.524              | 23 412     | Ensemble de guerre<br>électronique canadien |
|             |               |                      |            | PROJETS CONNEXES:                           |
|             | 0             | <del>7</del> 89 \$\$ | 22 643     | Coûts associés                              |
| 0           | 0             | Lt9 E0E              | Z+9 E0E    | entretien                                   |
|             |               |                      |            | fonctionnement et                           |
|             |               |                      |            | Personnel,                                  |
| 168 61      | 34 122        | 1 363 382            | 568 714 I  | œuvre                                       |
|             |               |                      |            | Définition et mise en                       |
|             |               |                      |            | TRUMP:                                      |
| simini      | 8661-7661     | 31 mars 1997         | actuel     |                                             |
| exercices   | l'exercice    | prévues jusqu'au     | estimatif  |                                             |
| Besoins des | Prévisions de | Depenses             | Coût total |                                             |
|             | s de dollars) | épenses (en milliers |            | Detail des                                  |

Selon les estimations, les coûts ordinaires en matière de personnel, de fonctionnement et d'entretien seront de l'ordre de 6,8 millions de dollars par année une fois que le projet TRUMP aura été achevé.

les lacunes opérationnelles, suivant ce qui a été approuvé par le Conseil de révision de la Défense, et procéder à la vérification et à la clôture des contrats de sous-traitance, notamment des contrats conclus avec le département de la Défense des États-Unis. Pour permettre l'aboutissement des travaux, le Conseil du Trésor a approuvé, en juin 1997, une augmentation de 31 millions de dollars (la TPS exclue) au niveau de financement du projet ainsi qu'un report de la date d'achèvement au 31 mars 2000.

# 6. Retombées industrielles

Les entrepreneurs ont respecté tous leurs engagements en matière de retombées industrielles. Les retombées sont réparties comme suit :

Détail des coûts et des dépenses (en milliers de dollars)

| Total des retombées industi | ejjes           |                 | £'t60 I  |
|-----------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------|
| Exemptions                  |                 |                 | I'0†     |
| TOTAL                       | 8°£7L           | 4,055           | 7't\$0 I |
| Duest                       | <del>1, 6</del> | <del>L'EE</del> | 1,54     |
| Orinsta                     | 9'777           | 125,9           | 5,262    |
| Québec                      | 0'997           | 8,851           | 8,204    |
| Atlantique                  | 8'5             | 0'L             | 8,21     |
|                             | toerib          | Compensations   | Isto I   |
|                             | canadien        |                 |          |
| Région                      | Contenu         |                 |          |

Développement de la petite entreprise: Les entrepreneurs ont donné suite à leur engagement contractuel qui consistait à garantir à la petite entreprise des retombées économiques de l'ordre de 20,4 millions de dollars pendant la période de mise en œuvre, qui s'est échelonnée sur huit ans, c'est-à-dire de 1986 à 1994.

# 7. Sommaire des coûts

Les coûts non périodiques liés aux projets approuvés sont les survants :

# Principaux sous-traitants:

Le Groupe MIL Inc aux soins de MIL Systems Engineering Division 200-1150, promenade Morrison Ottawa (Ontario) K2H 8S9

Litton Systems Canada Ltd. 25, promenade Cityview Etobicoke (Ontario)

Pratt & Whitney Canada Ltd.
Division Industrie et Marine
1000, rue Marie Victorin
Longueuil (Québec)
14G 1A1

US Department of the Navy (Achat de matériel militaire étranger) Navy International Programs Office Washington, DC 20350-5000

# 5. Principaux jalons

Fin du projet Mars 2000 Acceptation des systèmes de combat Septembre 1996 Livraison du quatrième navire (HURON) Mars 1995 Acceptation provisoire du quatrième navire (HURON) Janvier 1995 Livraison et acceptation provisoire du troisième navire (ATHABASKAN) 4661 100A Livraison du deuxième navire (IROQUOIS) Mai 1993 Livraison du premier navire (ALGONQUIN) Sanvier 1993 2661 niul Acceptation provisoire du deuxième navire (IROQUOIS) 2661 nint Début des travaux de modernisation du quatrième navire (HURON) Octobe 1991 Début des travaux de modernisation du troisième navire (ATHABASKAN) Septembre 1991 Acceptation provisoire du premier navire (ALGONQUIN) Septembre 1991 Restructuration du contrat visant à modifier l'ampleur des travaux Novembre 1988 Début des travaux de modernisation du deuxième navire (IROQUOIS) Début des travaux de modernisation du premier navire (ALGONQUIN) Novembre 1987 Mai 1986 Adjudication du contrat

# 5. Réalisations et justification des écarts

Tous les principaux éléments (installations, navires et logiciel des systèmes de combat) ont été livrés à la Marine. L'accent porte maintenant sur les activités suivantes : rectifier

# RÉVISION ET MODERNISATION DES NAVIRES DE LA CLASSE TRIBAL (TRUMP)

# 1. Aperçu

En juillet 1983, le gouvernement a approuvé en principe la révision et la modernisation des quatre navires de la classe DDH 280 (TRIBAL). Le projet a reçu l'approbation finale du Conseil du Trésor en mai 1986. Il concerne la révision de mi-vie des navires de la classe DDH 280. Le projet vise entre autres le perfectionnement des systèmes de combat et des systèmes de commandement et de contrôle, l'amélioration du soutien du matériel existant et l'accroissement de l'interopérabilité avec les pays de l'OTAN. Le projet existant et l'accroissement de l'interopérabilité avec les pays de l'OTAN. Le projet permettra de prolonger la vie opérationnelle de ces navires bien au-delà de l'an 2000.

Le 6 juin 1986, un marché a été conclu avec Litton Systems Canada Ltd. (LSL) d'Etobicoke (Ontario), l'entrepreneur principal du TRUMP. Le chantier naval de Versatile Davie Ltd., aujourd'hui Marine Industrie Ltée, à Sorel (Québec), a été sélectionné pour les travaux de modernisation des deux premiers navires. La réfection des deux derniers navires a également été confiée par Litton à Marine Industrie Ltée, par voie de concurrence. Les retards accusés en 1989 ont provoqué des différends entre l'entrepreneur principal, les principaux sous-traitants et l'État. Après avoir tenu des discussions dans le but de régler les différends en question, l'État et LSL ont accepté de restructurer le contrat.

Dans le cadre du contrat restructuré, qui a été signé le 30 septembre 1991, LSL a renoncé à son rôle d'entrepreneur principal; ses responsabilités se limitent alors aux services de logistique intégrée et à l'intégration des systèmes de combat. L'État est maintenant responsable des contrats de sous-traitance conclus avec Marine Industrie Ltée, Pratt & Whitney Canada Ltée de Longueuil (Québec), et Marine Systèms Engineering Inc., et il assurera la gestion de l'ensemble du projet.

# 2. Ministère directeur et ministères participants

Ministère de la Défense nationale Travaux publics et Services gouvernementaux Canada Industrie Canada

Industrie Canada Agence de promotion économique du Canada atlantique Diversification de l'économie de l'Ouest Canada Bureau fédéral de développement régional (Québec)

3. Entrepreneur principal et sous-traitants, adresse

Ministère prestateur de services:

# Entrepreneur principal:

Autres parties:

Ministère directeur:

Le Groupe MIL Inc. aux soins de MIL Davie Inc. 22, rue George D. Davie Lévis (Québec) G6V 6N7

# 4. Principaux jalons

| Fin du projet                                                   | Septembre 2002 |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| Clôture du contrat principal                                    | Décembre 1999  |
| Livraison du dernier navire                                     | Juillet 1996   |
| Livraison du premier navire                                     | 1991 niul      |
| Modification du contrat -Élargissement de l'ampleur des travaux | Décembre 1987  |
| Adjudication du contrat                                         | Juillet 1983   |
|                                                                 |                |

# 5. Réalisations et justification des écarts

Le projet en est aux dernières étapes, puisque les 12 navires et pratiquement tous les éléments de soutien ont été livrés. Selon l'échéancier du contrat établi en 1987, le dernier navire devait être livré avant la fin de septembre 1996. En fait, ce navire a été livré le 31 juillet 1996, soit deux mois avant la date prévue.

Dans le cadre du projet, il reste à régler les réclamations au titre de la garantie et des assurances, à fournir le reste des éléments de soutien logistique (pièces de rechange, simulateurs, etc.) et à résoudre les questions techniques.

# 6. Retombées industrielles

Les engagements en matière de retombées industrielles ont été dépassée dans le cadre du projet de la FCP. Les retombées industrielles directes et compensatoires réelles se chiffrent au total à plus de 7,5 milliards de dollars (dollars courants).

# 7. Sommaire des coûts

Les coûts non périodiques liés à ce projet approuvé sont les suivants :

# Détail des coûts et des dépenses (en milliers de dollars)

| 207 085     | 114 602       | 796 £89 8        | 76ε S00 6  | FCP |
|-------------|---------------|------------------|------------|-----|
| sinini      | 8661-7661     | 7991 sam 18      | actuel     |     |
| exercices   | l'exercice    | brévues jusqu'au | titamites  |     |
| Besoins des | Prévisions de | Dépenses         | Soût total |     |
|             |               |                  | *          |     |

# FRÉGATE CANADIENNE DE PATROUILLE (FCP)

#### Aperçu ·I

douze. Le contrat a été modifié en conséquence le 29 décembre 1987. projet de la FCP a été élargie et le nombre de navires à construire est passé de six à services de soutien connexes aux Forces canadiennes. Le 17 décembre 1987, la portée du John (Nouveau-Brunswick) pour la fourniture de six navires, d'installations côtières et de de concurrence, un marché a été conclu avec la Saint John Shipbuilding Limited, de Saint l'âge. Le 29 juillet 1983, après l'exécution des travaux de définition accordés en régime en vue du remplacement des destroyers de la classe SAINT-LAURENT, qui prenaient de En 1983, le gouvernement a approuvé l'acquisition de six frégates de la classe HALIFAX

# Ministère directeur et ministères participants

Ministère de la Défense nationale Ministère directeur:

Autres parties: Travaux publics et Services gouvernementaux Canada Ministère prestateur de services:

Diversification de l'économie de l'Ouest Canada Agence de promotion économique du Canada atlantique Industrie Canada

Bureau fédéral de développement régional (Québec)

#### Entrepreneur principal et sous-traitants, adresse .ε

# Entrepreneur principal:

ETT 4T4 Saint John (Nouveau-Brunswick) 300, rue Union, C.P. 5111 Saint John Shipbuilding Limited

# Principaux sous-traitants:

611, avenue Mont Royal Systèmes électroniques Lockheed Martin Canada

Montréal (Québec)

compat Responsable de l'intégration des systèmes de Htb IKe

Marine Industrie Ltée

Responsable de la construction de trois C.P 130

Les travaux sont achevés et le contrat de Lévis (Québec)

traitance est clos CRV 6N7 -snos

Page

# STATUT DES GRANDS PROJETS DE L'ÉTAT

Projet

La présente sous-section traite des grands projets de l'État suivants :

| canadiennes                                                                                                                              |            |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| Modernisation du Système d'approvisionnement des Forces                                                                                  | 124        |
| Avion ravitailleur et de transport tactique                                                                                              | 170        |
| Missiles air-surface perfectionnés                                                                                                       | 118        |
| Système militaire automatisé de circulation aérienne                                                                                     | 911        |
| Système de soutien de la guerre électronique et d'instruction                                                                            | 113        |
| Remplacement des aéronefs de transport stratégique                                                                                       | Ш          |
| Hélicoptère utilitaire de transport tactique des Forces canadiennes                                                                      | 108        |
| Nord - Volets Système d'alerte du Nord, aérodromes de déploiement de l'avant, radars côtiers canadiens, interopérabilité et connectivité |            |
| Modernisation du système de défense aérienne de l'Amérique du                                                                            | 102        |
| Hélicoptère canadien de recherche et de sauvetage                                                                                        | 66         |
| Arme antiblindé de courte portée (lourde)                                                                                                | \$6        |
| Véhicule léger de soutien à roues                                                                                                        | 86         |
| Remplacement des transports de troupes blindés                                                                                           | 06         |
| Remplacement du LYNX (véhicule blindé léger de reconnaissance)                                                                           | 78         |
| communications                                                                                                                           |            |
| Système tactique de commandement de contrôle et de                                                                                       | 83         |
| Défense antiérienne à basse altitude                                                                                                     | 08         |
| Navires de défense côtière                                                                                                               | LL         |
| Système canadien de surveillance par réseaux remorqués                                                                                   | EL         |
| Modernisation des navires de la classe TRIBAL                                                                                            | 69         |
| Frégate canadienne de patrouille                                                                                                         | <i>L</i> 9 |

# Ministère de la Défense nationale – Rapport sur les plans et priorités de 1998-1999

| 0                                               | 1 326                            | 30 907                           | 68 922                           | 164 804                                                | 265 959                           | MODERNISATION DU SYSTÈME D'APPROVISIONNEMENT DES FC (F-ADP)                                                                            |
|-------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                 |                                  |                                  |                                  |                                                        |                                   | Matériel                                                                                                                               |
| -                                               | -                                | *                                |                                  | 20 847                                                 | 20 847                            | LOGEMENT POUR CÉLIBATAIRES (F-ADP)                                                                                                     |
| 134                                             |                                  | 189                              | 54                               | 10 639<br>5 639                                        | 6 016                             | BATIMENT DE COURS ET D'INSTRUCTION (F-ADP)  CHAMP DE TIR ET INSTALLATIONS DU SECTEUR D'ENTRAÎNEMENT (F-ADP)                            |
|                                                 | 1_                               | •                                | 0                                | 3 741                                                  | 3 741                             | DÉMÉNAGÉMENT DE LA 1°° AMBULANCE DE CAMPAGNE ET DES INSTALLATIONS<br>DE LAVAGE DES VÉHICULES ET DE RAVITAILLEMENT EN CARBURANT (F-ADP) |
| 1                                               | 1                                | -                                | 20                               | 12 069                                                 | 12 084                            | AMÉLIORATIONS D'ORDRE OPÉRATIONNEL DU BATAILLON D'INFANTERIE                                                                           |
|                                                 | 1                                | 1                                | 1                                | 19 133                                                 | 19 133                            | DÉMÉNAGEMENT DU 1 PPCLI DE CALGARY (F-ADP)                                                                                             |
| _                                               | 1                                | -                                |                                  | 13 537                                                 | 13 537                            | INSTALLATION DU QGET 1 GMBC ET DU 1 PON PM (F-ADP)                                                                                     |
|                                                 |                                  |                                  |                                  |                                                        |                                   | Edmonton (Alberta)                                                                                                                     |
|                                                 |                                  |                                  |                                  | 10 603                                                 | 10 603                            | COMPLEXE DES SERVICES D'ALIMENTATION (F-ADP)                                                                                           |
|                                                 |                                  |                                  |                                  |                                                        |                                   | Wainwright (Alberta)                                                                                                                   |
| Dépenses Besoins futurs<br>prévues<br>2002-2001 | Dépenses<br>prévues<br>2002-2001 | Dépenses<br>prévues<br>1999-2000 | Dépenses<br>prévues<br>1998-1999 | Estimation des<br>dépenses<br>jusqu'au<br>31 mars 1998 | Coût total<br>estimatif<br>actuel | DÉSIGNATION DU PROJET                                                                                                                  |

| DÉSIGNATION DU PROJET                                                                                          | Coût total<br>estimatif<br>actuel | Estimation des<br>dépenses<br>jusqu'au<br>31 mars 1998 | Dépenses<br>prévues<br>1998-1999 | Dépenses<br>prévues<br>1999-2000                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Dépenses<br>prévues<br>2002-2001 | Dépenses Besoins futurs<br>prévues<br>2002-2001 |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| Construction                                                                                                   |                                   |                                                        |                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                  |                                                 |
| Gagetown (Nouveau-Brunswick)                                                                                   |                                   |                                                        |                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                  |                                                 |
| EGMFC - SOUTIEN DE CHAMP DE TIR (F-ADP)                                                                        | 20 990                            | 20 154                                                 | 836                              | 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | 1                                | -                                               |
| EGMFC - OPERATIONS ET INSTRUCTION (F-ADP)  EGMFC - INSTALLATIONS DES SERVICES TECHNIQUES ET DE SOUTIEN (F-ADP) | 28 172<br>17 641                  | 27 940<br>16 941                                       | 232<br>700                       | 11                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                  | 1 1                                             |
| Québec (Québec)                                                                                                |                                   |                                                        |                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                  |                                                 |
| AMÉLIORATIONS D'ORDRE OPÉRATIONNEL DU BATAILLON D'INFANTERIE<br>LÉGÈRE (F-ADP)                                 | 13 157                            | 13 107                                                 | 50                               | 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | -                                |                                                 |
| Montréal (Québec)                                                                                              |                                   |                                                        | ** **                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                  |                                                 |
| FERMETURE DE LA BASE DE SAINT-HUBERT (F-ADP)                                                                   | 17 502                            | 13 352                                                 | 4 150                            | d constant                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                  |                                                 |
| Farnam (Québec)                                                                                                |                                   |                                                        |                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                  |                                                 |
| NOUVEAU CHAMP DE TIR (F-ADP)                                                                                   | 9 490                             | 8 585                                                  | 905                              | d description of the second of | -                                | 0                                               |
| Saint-Jean (Québec)                                                                                            |                                   |                                                        |                                  | in a special and | 1                                |                                                 |
| DÉMÉNAGEMENT DE L'ÉCOLE DES APIRANTS-OFFICIERS DES FC À SAINT-JEAN                                             | 5 151                             | 5 051                                                  | 100                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 8 8 8 8                          |                                                 |
| DÉPÔT D'APPROVISIONNEMENT (F-ADP)                                                                              | 25 159                            | 24 829                                                 | 330                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                  |                                                 |
| Trenton (Ontario)                                                                                              |                                   |                                                        |                                  | -                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                  |                                                 |
| RÉIMPLANTATION DU CENTRE DE PARACHUTISME DES FC (F-ADP)                                                        | 13 727                            | 13 027                                                 | 700                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                  |                                                 |
|                                                                                                                |                                   |                                                        |                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                  |                                                 |
| Borden (Ontario)                                                                                               |                                   |                                                        |                                  | 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | 1                                |                                                 |
| INSTALLATIONS DES CAMPS DES CADETS (F-ADP)                                                                     | 16 250                            | 13 673                                                 | 2 577                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                  |                                                 |

| DÉSIGNATION DU PROJET                                                              | Coût total<br>estimatif<br>actuel | Estimation des<br>dépenses<br>jusqu'au<br>31 mars 1998 | Dépenses<br>prévues<br>1998-1999 | Dépenses<br>prévues<br>1999-2000 | Dépenses l<br>prévues<br>2002-2001 | Dépenses Besoins futurs<br>prévues<br>2002-2001 |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| PROJET DE REMPLACEMENT DES CARTES DE NUMÉRO D'ASSURANCE<br>SOCIALE (F-ADP-AM)      | 3 014                             | 2 449                                                  | 565                              | 0                                | 0                                  | 0                                               |
| Construction                                                                       |                                   |                                                        |                                  |                                  |                                    |                                                 |
| Greenwood (Nouvelle-Écosse)                                                        |                                   |                                                        |                                  |                                  |                                    |                                                 |
| INSTALLATIONS COMMUNES DE RESTAURATION (F-ADP)                                     | 10 221                            | 10 071                                                 | 150                              | 1                                | 1                                  | 1                                               |
| Valcartier (Québec)                                                                |                                   |                                                        |                                  |                                  |                                    |                                                 |
| INSTALLATIONS DES CADETS ET DES MILICIENS (F-ADP)                                  | 38 480                            | 34 478                                                 | N                                | 1                                | 1                                  |                                                 |
| Borden (Ontario)                                                                   |                                   |                                                        |                                  |                                  |                                    |                                                 |
| ÉDIFICE D'ENTRAÎNEMENT AU MATÉRIEL DE L'EGEMFC (I-APP)                             | 2 200                             | 1                                                      | 2 200                            |                                  | 1                                  |                                                 |
| Wainwright (Alberta)                                                               |                                   |                                                        |                                  |                                  |                                    |                                                 |
| LOGEMENT DES STAGIAIRES (F-ADP)                                                    | 15 647                            | 15 361                                                 | 386                              |                                  |                                    |                                                 |
| Matériel                                                                           |                                   |                                                        |                                  |                                  |                                    |                                                 |
| PROJET D'INFORMATION INTÉGRÉE DE LA RÉSERVE (F-ADP)                                | 76 424                            | 72 549                                                 | 3 875                            | 0                                | 0                                  | 0                                               |
| SYSTÈME INTÉGRÉ DE DONNÉES SUR LES RESSOURCES HUMAINES DE LA<br>DÉFENSE (F-ADP-AM) | 17 772                            | 12 981                                                 | 4 791                            | 0                                | 0                                  | 0                                               |
|                                                                                    |                                   |                                                        |                                  |                                  |                                    |                                                 |
|                                                                                    |                                   |                                                        |                                  |                                  |                                    |                                                 |
|                                                                                    |                                   |                                                        |                                  |                                  |                                    |                                                 |
| SOUTIEN DU MATÉRIEL, DE L'INFRASTRUCTURE ET DE L'ENVIRONNEMENT                     |                                   |                                                        |                                  |                                  |                                    |                                                 |
|                                                                                    | _                                 |                                                        |                                  |                                  | _                                  |                                                 |

# Ministère de la Défense nationale – Rapport sur les plans et priorités de 1998-1999

| DÉSIGNATION DU PROJET                                                                       | Coût total<br>estimatif<br>actuel | Estimation des<br>dépenses<br>jusqu'au<br>31 mars 1998 | Dépenses<br>prévues<br>1998-1999 | Dépenses<br>prévues<br>1999-2000 | Dépenses<br>prévues<br>2002-2001 | Dépenses Besoins futurs<br>prévues<br>2002-2001 |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| MASQUE DE PROTECTION CONTRE LES AGENTS NUCLÉAIRES, BIOLOGIQUES ET                           | 31 391                            | 30 888                                                 | 503                              | 0                                | 0                                | 0                                               |
| ÉQUIPE D'INTERVENTION EN CAS D'URENCE NUCLÉAIRE (EIUN) (F-ADP-AM)                           | 6 143                             | 5 519                                                  | 279                              | 285                              | 60                               |                                                 |
|                                                                                             | 14 442                            | 13 782                                                 | 660                              | 0                                | 0                                |                                                 |
| COMMUNICATIONS ET GESTION DE L'INFORMATION                                                  |                                   |                                                        |                                  |                                  |                                  |                                                 |
| PROJET DE CRYPTOPHONIE TACTIQUE (F-ADP)                                                     | 73 675                            | 73 604                                                 | 71                               | 0                                | 0                                |                                                 |
|                                                                                             | 22 763                            | 22 703                                                 | 60                               | 0                                | 0                                |                                                 |
| SYSTÈME INFORMATIQUE PRINCIPAL DE CALCUL DE LA SOLDE (F-ADP)                                | 31 144                            | 27 834                                                 | 3 310                            | 0                                | 0                                |                                                 |
| GROUPE DE SYSTÈMES DE BASE (F-ADP)                                                          | 50 533                            | 49 439                                                 | 1 094                            | 0                                | 0                                |                                                 |
| SYSTEME D'INFORMATION DE GESTION (ASSURANCE DE LA QUALITÉ) (F-ADP-AM)                       | 6 620                             | 6 420                                                  | 200                              | 0 0                              | 00                               |                                                 |
|                                                                                             | 34 004                            | 13 733                                                 | 7718                             | 9 686                            | 2 867                            |                                                 |
|                                                                                             | 42 160                            | 8 756                                                  | 9 645                            | 12 778                           | 10 981                           |                                                 |
| SYSTÈME CLASSIFIÉ DE GESTION ÉLECTRONIQUE DES CLÉS (F-ADP)                                  | 20 562                            | 7 199                                                  | 7 756                            | 4 807                            | 800                              |                                                 |
| CENTRE INTÉRIMAIRE DE SOUTIEN OPÉRATIONNEL DE GUERRE                                        | 18 742                            | 15 106                                                 | 3 636                            | 0                                | 0                                |                                                 |
| INSTALLATIONS DE RECHERCHE À DISTANCE DU RRSFC (F-ADP)                                      | 43 911                            | 42 412                                                 | 1 443                            | 56                               | 0                                |                                                 |
| GESTION FINANCIÈRE ET COMPTABILITÉ - SYSTÈME MK IV (F-ADP-AM)                               | 15 595                            | 14 115                                                 | 1 480                            | 0                                | 0                                |                                                 |
| MODERNISATION DU RÉSEAU EXTERNE DE CÂBLES DES BASES (F-ADP)                                 | 13 486                            | 12 030                                                 | 1 456                            | 0                                | 0                                |                                                 |
| MODERNISATION DU RÉSEAU DES CÂBLES À TRAVERS LE CANADA (F-ADP-AM)                           | 7 367                             | 6 041                                                  | 1 326                            | 0                                | 0                                |                                                 |
| MODERNISATION DU RÉSEAU DES CÂBLES DANS LA RÉGION DE LA CAPITALE NATIONALE (F-ADP-AM)       | 1 507                             | 909                                                    | 428                              | 170                              | 0                                |                                                 |
| RÉSEAU ÉTENDU DE LA DÉFENSE (F-ADP-AM)                                                      | 2 295                             | 664                                                    | 1 631                            | 0                                | 0                                |                                                 |
| ENTREPÔT DES DONNÉES DE LA DÉFENSE (F-ADP-AM)                                               | 1 441                             | 618                                                    | 823                              | 0                                | 0                                |                                                 |
| POINT D'ACCÈS INTÉGRÉ AUX SERVICES (F-ADP-AM)                                               | 2 967                             | 1 797                                                  | 1 170                            | 0                                | 0                                |                                                 |
| SERVICES DE VIDÉOCONFÉRENCE (F-ADP-AM)                                                      | 3 561                             | 3 200                                                  | 361                              | 0                                | 0                                |                                                 |
| SYSTÈME DE GESTION ÉLECTRONIQUE DES DOCUMENTS ET DOSSIERS (E-SPA)                           | 3 705                             | 2 009                                                  | 1 696                            | 0                                | 0                                |                                                 |
| AMELIORATION DE L'ENVIRONNEMENT INFORMATIONNEL INTÉGRÉ DU SERVICE DE L'ANNUAIARE (F-ADP-AM) | 3 201                             | 861                                                    | 2 340                            | 0                                | 0                                |                                                 |
|                                                                                             |                                   |                                                        |                                  |                                  |                                  |                                                 |
| SOUTIEN DE LA FONCTION PERSONNEL                                                            |                                   |                                                        |                                  |                                  |                                  |                                                 |

| DÉSIGNATION DU PROJET                                                         | Coût total<br>estimatif<br>actuel | Estimation des<br>dépenses<br>jusqu'au<br>31 mars 1998 | Dépenses<br>prévues<br>1998-1999 | Dépenses<br>prévues<br>1999-2000 | Dépenses<br>prévues<br>2002-2001 | Dépenses Besoins futurs prévues 2002-2001 |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| Matériel                                                                      |                                   |                                                        |                                  |                                  |                                  |                                           |
| SYSTÈMES ÉLECTRONIQUES DE SOUTIEN ET DE FORMATION (F-ADP)                     | 202 690                           | 162 604                                                | 20 805                           | 15 370                           | 2 051                            | 1 860                                     |
| MODERNISATION DU SYSTÈME DE DÉFENSE AÉRIENNE DE L'AMÉRIQUE DU                 | 1 061 893                         | 1 051 976                                              | 5 181                            | 4 736                            | 0                                | -672                                      |
| NORD (F-ADP)                                                                  | 64 532                            | 63 511                                                 | 643                              | 219                              | 159                              | 0                                         |
| MODERNISATION DU RÉCEPTEUR ALERTE RADAR DU CF-18 (I-APP)                      | 6 532                             | 3 048                                                  | 2 284                            | 1 200                            | 0                                | 0                                         |
| AVION RAVITAILLEUR ET DE TRANSPORT TACTIQUE (F-ADP)                           | 347 911                           | 312 751                                                | 25 710                           | 9 450                            | 0                                | 0                                         |
| SYSTÈME MILITAIRE AUTOMATISÉ DE CIRCULATION AÉRIENNE (F-ADP)                  | 162 304                           | 50 595                                                 | 25 615                           | 47 269                           | 23 365                           | 15 460                                    |
| MODERNISATION DE L'ÉQUIPEMENT ÉLECTRONQIUE DU CC130 (F-ADP)                   | 95 880                            | 5 181                                                  | 40 530                           | 48 169                           | 2 000                            | 0                                         |
|                                                                               | 1 876                             | 1 439                                                  | 300                              | 137                              |                                  | 0                                         |
| MODERNISATION DES SYSTÈMES DU CT133 (F-ADP)                                   | 27 502                            | 22 553                                                 | 1 805                            | 1 634                            | 1 510                            | 0                                         |
| HÉLICOPTÈRES UTILITAIRES DE TRANSPORT TACTIQUE (F-ADP)                        | 1 182 671                         | 929 996                                                | 53 576                           | 59 467                           | 70 177                           | 69 455                                    |
| PROJET DES CENTRES DES OPÉRATIONS AÉRIENNES DE RÉGION OU                      | 57 396                            | 20 454                                                 | 25 355                           | 11 58/                           | C                                | C                                         |
| SECTEUR (F-ADP)                                                               | 467 875                           | 414 293                                                | 7 582                            | 22 000                           | 13 000                           | 11 000                                    |
| SIMULATEUR DE MISSION OPÉRATIONNELLE DU CP140 (F-ADP-AM)                      | 5 754                             | 5 655                                                  | 99                               | 0                                | 0                                | 0                                         |
| MODERNISATION DU RADAR DU CF18 (F-ADP)                                        | 68 789                            | 67 700                                                 | 1 089                            | 0                                | 0                                | . 0                                       |
| STATION DE SOUTIEN INTÉGRÉ DU CF18 (F-ADP-AM)                                 | 7 481                             | 1 073                                                  | 2 007                            | 4 401                            | 0                                | 0                                         |
| DISPOSITIF AVERTISSEUR DE PROXIMITÉ DU SOL POUR LE CF18 (F-ADP)               | 8 914                             | 7 794                                                  | 242                              | 878                              |                                  |                                           |
| REMPLACEMENT DES AVIONS HERCULES (F-ADP)                                      | 103 650                           | 89 478                                                 | 14 172                           | 0                                | 0                                |                                           |
| INSTRUMENTS DU SYSTÈME DE RESTITUTION DU COMBAT AÉRIEN (F-ADP-AM)             | 14 938                            |                                                        | 2 706                            | 5 484                            | 5 962                            |                                           |
| MISSILES AIR-SURFACE PERFECTIONNÉS (F-ADP)                                    | 103 690                           | 75 828                                                 | 11 634                           | 16 228                           | 0                                | 0                                         |
|                                                                               | 61 434                            | 535                                                    | 5 793                            | 9 903                            | 9946                             | 35 257                                    |
| (AIR) (F-ADP)<br>HÉLICOPTÈRE CANADIEN DE RECHERCHE ET DE SAUVETAGE – PHASE DE | 4 913                             | 4 913                                                  | 0                                | 0                                | 0                                | 0                                         |
| DÉFINITION (I-APP)                                                            | 24 264                            | 3 004                                                  | 4 900                            | 4 753                            | 7 258                            | 4 259                                     |
| MENACES DE SURFACE (F-ADP-AM)                                                 | 107 12                            | 0                                                      |                                  |                                  |                                  |                                           |
| NORMALISATION DE L'HABILLEMENT ADAPTÉ DE LA FORCE AÉRIENNE (F-ADP-            | 10 530                            | 5 325                                                  | 5 205                            | 0                                | 0                                | 0                                         |
| AM)                                                                           |                                   |                                                        |                                  |                                  |                                  |                                           |
|                                                                               |                                   |                                                        |                                  |                                  |                                  |                                           |
|                                                                               |                                   |                                                        |                                  |                                  |                                  |                                           |
| OPÉRATIONS INTERARMÉES ET PROTECTION CIVILE                                   |                                   |                                                        |                                  |                                  |                                  |                                           |

| ÉCOLE DE RECHERCHE ET SAUVETAGE DES FC (F-ADP-AM) | INSTALLATION DE LAVAGE (F.ADP.AM) | Comox (Colombie-Britannique) | CENTRE D'ESSAIS TECHNIQUES (AÉROSPATIALE) (F-ADP)<br>INSTALLATIONS DE GÉNIE ÉLECTRIQUE ET MÉCANIQUE (F-ADP) | Cold Lake (Alberta) | ANNEXE DES INSTALLATIONS D'ENTRETIEN POLYVALENTES (F-ADP-AM) | Bagotville (Québec) | Construction | FORCES AÉRIENNES | GANTO FOOR LEMPS FROID ET HUMIDE (F-ADP-AM) | SYSTEME D'HABILLEMENT ADAPTE PERFECTIONNE (F-ADP) | PROLONGATION DE LA VIE DES TRANSPORTS DE TROUPES BLINDÉS (I-APP) | REMPLACEMENT DES CAMIONS-BENNES LOURDS (F-ADP) | PROTECTION BALISTIQUE POUR VÉHICULES DU PARC « B »(F-ADP) | DETECTION AMÉLIORÉE DE MINES TERRESTRES (F-ADP) | SYSTÈME DE POSITIONNEMENT ET DE NAVIGATION (F-ADP) | VISEUR THERMIQUE (F-ADP) |         | TRANSPORTS DE TROUPES BI INDÉS (F-ADP) |        | VEHICULE PORTE-GROUPE ELECTROGENE (F-ADP-AM) | VEHICULE LEGER POLYVALENT A ROUES (F-ADP) | DISPOSITIF DE DEPOLLUTION DE MUNITIONS EN SURFACE (F-ADP-AM) | VEHICULE LOURD DE SOUTIEN LOGISTIQUE (F-ADP) |                          | DÉSIGNATION DU PROJET   |
|---------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|--------------|------------------|---------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|---------|----------------------------------------|--------|----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| 2 100                                             | 4 220                             |                              | 19 800<br>6 600                                                                                             |                     | 4 622                                                        |                     |              |                  | 6 002                                       | 58 427                                            | 4 979                                                            | 11 584                                         | 17 023                                                    | 22 675                                          | 69 673                                             | 138 802                  | 4 974   | 702 424                                | 15 050 | 11 206                                       | 190 861                                   | 5 692                                                        | 364 725                                      | actuel                   | Coût total              |
| 2 100                                             | 38 840                            |                              | 2 803<br>197                                                                                                |                     | 4 622                                                        |                     |              |                  | 0                                           | 6 029                                             | 4 092                                                            | 10 651                                         | 16 823                                                    | 4 665                                           | 44 426                                             | 51 822                   | 2 096   | 726 040                                | 2 150  | 1 452                                        | 250                                       | 4 858                                                        | 364 513                                      | jusqu'au<br>31 mars 1998 | Estimation des          |
| 0                                                 | 380                               |                              | 10 941<br>5 273                                                                                             |                     |                                                              |                     |              |                  | 4 425                                       | 13 207                                            | 887                                                              | 473                                            | 200                                                       | 6 938                                           | 14 988                                             | 5 168                    | 1 309   | 74 284                                 | 4 635  | 1 000                                        | 2 000                                     | 297                                                          | 212                                          | 1998-1999                | Dépenses                |
|                                                   | -                                 |                              | 6 056                                                                                                       |                     | 1                                                            |                     |              |                  | 1 156                                       | 17 202                                            | 0                                                                | 460                                            | 0                                                         | 11 072                                          | 10 259                                             | 40 533                   | 365 381 | 55 190                                 | 6 419  | 2 500                                        | 64 027                                    | 537                                                          | 0                                            | 1999-2000                | Dépenses                |
| 1                                                 |                                   |                              |                                                                                                             |                     |                                                              |                     |              |                  | 0                                           | 15 527                                            | 0                                                                | 0                                              | 0                                                         | 0                                               |                                                    | 32 267                   | 15      |                                        | 1 228  |                                              | 51 962                                    | 0                                                            | 0                                            | 2002-2001                |                         |
|                                                   |                                   |                              | 6 056<br>1 130                                                                                              |                     | 1                                                            |                     |              |                  | 421                                         | 6 462                                             | 0 (                                                              | 0 (                                            | 0                                                         | 0                                               | 0                                                  | 9.012                    | 21 000  |                                        | 618    |                                              | 72 622                                    | 0                                                            | 0                                            |                          | Dépenses Besoins futurs |

| DÉSIGNATION DU PROJET                                                          | Coût total<br>estimatif<br>actuel | Estimation des<br>dépenses<br>jusqu'au<br>31 mars 1998 | Dépenses<br>prévues<br>1998-1999 | Dépenses<br>prévues<br>1999-2000 | Dépenses<br>prévues<br>2002-2001        | Dépenses Besoins futurs<br>prévues<br>2002-2001 |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| Shilo (Manitoba)                                                               |                                   |                                                        |                                  |                                  |                                         |                                                 |
| COMPLEXE RCHA (F-ADP)                                                          | 27 688                            | 25 187                                                 | 2 501                            |                                  | 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 | # W 10 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00      |
| Wainwright (Alberta)                                                           |                                   |                                                        |                                  |                                  |                                         |                                                 |
| IMMEUBLE MSA (F-ADP)  CENTRE DE SOUTIEN DE L'ENTRAÎNEMENT DE LA MILICE (F-ADP) | 12 187<br>46 283                  | 12 187<br>19 256                                       | 19 006                           | 8 021                            | -                                       |                                                 |
| Edmonton (Alberta)                                                             |                                   |                                                        |                                  |                                  |                                         |                                                 |
| CENTRE DE CONDITIONNEMENT PHYSIQUE (F-ADP)                                     | 4 622                             | 4 622                                                  |                                  | 1                                | 1                                       |                                                 |
| Matériel                                                                       |                                   |                                                        |                                  |                                  |                                         |                                                 |
| MONITEUR DE VAPEURS CHIMIQUES (F-ADP)                                          | 33 399                            | 33 032                                                 | 202                              | 165                              | 00                                      | 00                                              |
| PROTECTION CONTRELE RAYONNEMENT IONISANT (F-ADP-AM)                            | 7 378                             | 4 617                                                  | 1 643                            | 23                               | 23                                      | 1 072                                           |
| ACHAT ET MISE À JOUR DES OBUSIÈRS HOWITZER (F-ADP)                             | 44 242<br>1 073 989               | 39 095<br>1 047 032                                    | 5 147                            | 3 099                            | 12 447                                  | 0 0                                             |
| SYSTÈME TACTIQUE DE COMMANDEMENT, DE CONTRÔLE ET DE                            | 1 927 559                         | 1 449 042                                              | 185 385                          | 115 887                          | 177 245                                 | 0                                               |
| SYSTÈME DE COMMANDEMENT DE LA FORCE TERRESTRE (F-ADP)                          | 178 385                           | 21 052                                                 | 36 929                           | 55 137                           | 49 935                                  | 15 332                                          |
| VÉHICULE LÉGER DE SOUTIEN À ROUES (F-ADP)                                      | 273 137                           | 259 010                                                | 7 000                            | 7 127                            | 0                                       | 0                                               |
| SYSTÈME MÉTÉOROLOGIQUE (F-ADP)                                                 | 8 689<br>37 397                   | 7 941                                                  | 748<br>13.051                    | 800                              | 0 0                                     | 0 0                                             |
| LANCE-GRENADES (F-ADP)                                                         | 14 326                            | 611                                                    | 175                              | 13 540                           | 0                                       | 0                                               |
|                                                                                | 18 865                            | 17 745                                                 | 1 120                            | 0                                | 0                                       | 0                                               |
| ARMES ANTIBLINDES A COURTE PORTEE (F-ADP)                                      | 173 532                           | 13/ 241                                                | 14 207                           | 22 084                           | 1 741                                   | 824                                             |
| EFFETS DES ARMES À TIR DIRECT À LASER (I-APP)                                  | 1 148                             | 814                                                    | 334                              | 0                                | 0                                       | 0                                               |
| PERFECTIONNEMENTS DES TACTIQUES TERRESTRES DE GUERRE                           | 78 107                            | 62 419                                                 | 9 958                            | 5 730                            | 0                                       | 0                                               |
| DISPOSITIF D'OBSERVATION NOCTURNE LONGUE PORTÉE (F-ADP)                        | 52 951                            | 47 258                                                 | 315                              | 4 873                            | 505                                     | 0                                               |
|                                                                                |                                   |                                                        |                                  | _                                |                                         |                                                 |

|                                                                                                           | Cont total          | Estimation des                       | Dénonces             | Dépenses             | Dépenses             | Dépenses Besoins futurs |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|--------------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|
| DÉSIGNATION DU PROJET                                                                                     | estimatif<br>actuel | dépenses<br>jusqu'au<br>31 mars 1998 | prévues<br>1998-1999 | prévues<br>1999-2000 | prévues<br>2002-2001 |                         |
| CENTRE D'INSTRUCTION DES POMPIERS (F-ADP) INSTALLATIONS DU CEOM POUR LES NOUVELLES INITIATIVES (F-ADP-AM) | 18 215<br>5 997     | 1 528<br>152                         | 9 693<br>2 895       | 5 660<br>2 950       | 1 334                | 1.1                     |
| Matériel                                                                                                  |                     |                                      |                      |                      |                      |                         |
| SYSTÈME DE SURVEILLANCE PAR RÉSEAUX REMORQUÉS (F-ADP)                                                     | 100 705             | 95 480                               | 3 378                | 1 847                | 0                    | 0                       |
| FRÉGATE CANADIENNE DE PATROUILLE (phase II incluse) (F-ADP)                                               | 9 005 649           | 8 683 962                            | 114 602              | 99 953               | 88 663               | 18 469                  |
| PROJET DE RÉVISION OPÉRATIONNELLE DES SOUS-MARINS (F-ADP)                                                 | 42 145              | 41 928                               | 217                  | 0                    | 0                    | 0                       |
| PROJET DE RÉVISION ET DE MODERNISATION DE LA CLASSE TRIBAL (F-ADP)                                        | 1 417 395           | 1 363 382                            | 34 122               | 16 528               | 3 363                | 0                       |
| REMPLACEMENT DU DISPOSITIF DE VISIBILITÉ DIRECTE À ONDES                                                  | 18 769              | 18 710                               | 59                   | 0                    | 0                    | 0                       |
|                                                                                                           | 16 604              | 16 309                               | 195                  | 100                  | 0                    | 0                       |
| SYSTÈME D'INFORMATION OPÉRATIONNELLE MARK III (F-ADP)                                                     | 44 718              | 8 629                                | 6 506                | 7 748                | 8 464                | 13 371                  |
| SYSTÈME DE DÉFENSE ANTITORPILLES (F-ADP)                                                                  | 18 257              | 13 918                               | 1 370                | 2 969                | 0                    | 0                       |
| REMPLACEMENT DU SYSTÈME INTÉGRÉ DE GUERRE ÉLECTRONIQUE (F-ADP)                                            | 53 409              | 52 521                               | 888                  | 0                    | 0                    | 0                       |
| AVION D'ENTRAÎNEMENT AU COMBAT NAVAL (F-ADP)                                                              | 34 852              | 16 851                               | 16 558               | 1 443                | 0                    | 0                       |
| NAVIRES DE DÉFENSE CÔTIÈRE (F-ADP)                                                                        | 707 625             | 600 948                              | 50 866               | 10 463               | 7 045                | 38 303                  |
| SYSTÈME DE PILOTAGE AUX INSTRUMENTS (F-ADP-AM)                                                            | 3 217               | 3 068                                | 149                  | 0                    | 0                    | 0                       |
| SIMULATEUR DE QUART POUR OFFICIERS SUBALTERNES (F-ADP)                                                    | 16 814              | 11 787                               | 3 105                | 1 922                | 0                    | 0                       |
| SYSTÈME DE DÉFENSE RAPPROCHÉE PHALANX (F-ADP)                                                             | 31 633              | 29 281                               | 1 502                | 0                    | 0                    | 850                     |
| DISPOSITIF DE LUTTE CONTE LA POLLUTION POUR LES NAVIRES (F-ADP)                                           | 38 718              | 13 647                               | 11 128               | 7 135                | 6 808                | 0                       |
| REMPLACEMENT DES MESURES DE SOUTIEN ÉLECTRONIQUE DES SOUS-                                                | 9 054               | 8 865                                | 189                  | 0                    | 0                    | 0                       |
| RADAR À RÉSEAUX ACTIFS EN PHASE (F-ADP)                                                                   | 49 895              | 39 507                               | 7 036                | 317                  | 1 518                | 1 517                   |
| 771                                                                                                       | 26 520              | 25 630                               | 490                  | 400                  | 0                    | 0                       |
| RADOUB DE MIE-VIE DU NAVIRE AUXILIAIRE QUEST (F-ADP-AM)                                                   | 9 3 1 6             | 6 625                                | 2 691                | 0                    | 0                    | 0                       |
| MISSILE DE DÉFENSE PONCTUELLE PERFECTIONNÉ (F-ADP)                                                        | 32 219              | 28 197                               | 2 737                | 694                  | 591                  | 0                       |
| SYSTÈME DE TRAITEMENT DES MESSAGES (F-ADP-AM)                                                             | 8 072               | 4 636                                | 1 500                | 950                  | 850                  | 136                     |
| CAPTEUR ÉLECTRO-OPTIQUE PERFECTIONNÉ (F-ADP)                                                              | 16 256              | 10 114                               | 2 577                | 3 264                | 301                  | 0                       |
| COMMANDE À DISTANCE DE STATIONS RADIO NAVALES À DISTANCE (F-ADP)                                          | 39 368              | 54                                   | 12 792               | 18 331               | 7 309                | 882                     |
| COMMUNICATIONS - LIAISON DES DONNÉES 16 (F-ADP-AM)                                                        | 21 840              | 2 005                                | 4 610                | 7 659                | 7 566                | 0                       |
| COMMUNICATIONS - LIAISON DES DONNÉES 22 (I-APP)                                                           | 5 524               | 2 695                                | 1 746                | 759                  | 324                  | 0                       |
| SYSTÈME PERFECTIONNÉ EMBARQUÉ DE RENSEIGNEMENT ÉLECTRONIQUE<br>TACTIQUE (F-ADP-AM)                        | 25 878              | 914                                  | 2 277                | 7 278                | 8 233                | 7 176                   |
|                                                                                                           | _                   | _                                    | _                    |                      | _                    | -                       |

# 2. LISTE DES PROJETS D'IMMOBILISATIONS

# Détails, par gamme de services/activité (en milliers \$)

| DÉSIGNATION DU PROJET                                                                                                        | Coût total<br>estimatif<br>actuel | Estimation des<br>dépenses<br>jusqu'au<br>31 mars 1998 | Dépenses<br>prévues<br>1998-1999 | Dépenses<br>prévues<br>1999-2000 | Dépenses<br>prévues<br>2002-2001 | Dépenses Besoins tuturs<br>prévues<br>2002-2001 |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| FORCES MARITIMES                                                                                                             |                                   |                                                        |                                  |                                  |                                  |                                                 |
| Construction                                                                                                                 |                                   |                                                        |                                  |                                  |                                  |                                                 |
| St. John's (Terre-Neuve)                                                                                                     |                                   |                                                        |                                  |                                  |                                  |                                                 |
| NCSM CABOT (I-APP)                                                                                                           | 2 197                             | 2 162                                                  | 15                               |                                  |                                  |                                                 |
| Halifax (Nouvelle-Écosse)                                                                                                    |                                   |                                                        |                                  |                                  |                                  |                                                 |
| UNITÉ DE RADOUB (ATLANTIQUE) (F-ADP) RÂTIMENT PRINCIPAL D'APPROVISIONNEMENT (F-ADP)                                          | 22 400<br>31 659                  | 499<br>31 199                                          | 10 045                           | 11 856                           | *                                |                                                 |
| JETÉE NN (F-ADP)                                                                                                             | 15 326                            | 15 076                                                 | 250                              | 8 6 9 0<br>0                     | ***                              | -                                               |
| JETÉE NB (F-ADP-AM)                                                                                                          | 35 710                            | 35 355<br>1 262                                        | 355<br>7 245                     | 5 920                            | 62                               |                                                 |
|                                                                                                                              |                                   |                                                        |                                  | 1                                |                                  |                                                 |
| Charlottetown (Ile du-Prince-Edouard)                                                                                        |                                   |                                                        |                                  |                                  |                                  |                                                 |
| DIVISION DE LA RÉSERVE NAVALE (F-ADP)                                                                                        | 11 539                            | 1 489                                                  | 50                               | 1                                | 1                                | 1                                               |
| Hamilton (Ontario)                                                                                                           |                                   |                                                        |                                  |                                  |                                  |                                                 |
| DIVISION DE LA RÉSERVE NAVALE (F-ADP-AM)                                                                                     | 5 207                             | 5 207                                                  | 1                                | 1                                | 1                                |                                                 |
| Esquimalt (Colombie-Britannique)                                                                                             |                                   |                                                        |                                  |                                  |                                  |                                                 |
| REGROUPEMENT DES ATELIERS DE L'UNITÉ DE RADOUB (I-APP)<br>RÉAMÉNAGEMENT INSTALLATIONS DE RAVITAILLEMENT EN CARBURANT (I-APP) | 10 200<br>3 393                   | 6 406<br>471                                           | 3 794<br>2 020                   | 600                              | 300                              |                                                 |

# Partie 3: Projets d'immobilisations

# I. DÉPENSES EN CAPITAL

# Détails des dépenses en capital, par gamme de services

| Total                                                | 2,600 2                 | 6,543,9              | 9,777 1              | 3,887 1              |
|------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| Cadres de direction du<br>Ministère et des Forces    | 7,82                    | 0,81                 | 9,8                  | ۲,6                  |
| Soutien de l'infrastructure et<br>de l'environnement | 0,831                   | 0,77                 | 7,85                 | 9,72                 |
| Soutien de la fonction<br>Personnel                  | 2,28                    | 7,84                 | 34,2                 | 9'27                 |
| Communications et gestion de<br>l'information        | <b>5</b> 2,4            | 2,49                 | 7,87                 | ۲,78                 |
| Opérations interarmées et protection civile          | 9,87                    | 9'49                 | 9929                 | Z'9 <u>9</u>         |
| Forces aériennes                                     | 1,354                   | 0,404                | 7,753                | 2,878                |
| Forces terrestres                                    | 0,897                   | ۲٬۲09                | 6,247                | 0,029                |
| Forces maritimes                                     | 2,014                   | 7,155                | 271,3                | 260,1                |
| (\$ snoillim na)                                     | Prévisivan<br>8991-7991 | Prévues<br>1998-1999 | Prévues<br>1999-2000 | Prévues<br>1002-2001 |

Tous les grands projets d'immobilisation figurent avec les renseignements sur la catégorie d'estimation (fondées) (F) ou indicative (I) et la décision du Conseil du Trésor, c'est-à-dire qui a été déléguée au ministère (AD), approbation préliminaire du projet (APP) ou approbation définitive du projet (APP). Définitions :

Estimation fondée — Cette estimation est d'une grande qualité et d'une fiabilité suffisante pour assurer l'approbation du Conseil du Trésor en tant qu'objectif des coûts pour l'étape du projet qui est considérée. Elle se fonde sur un ensemble de systèmes et de composantes détaillés et tient compte de tous les objectifs du projet et des résultats. Elle remplace la catégorie d'estimation anciennement tous les objectifs du projet et des résultats. Elle remplace la catégorie d'estimation anciennement

connue comme Catégorie A ou B. Estimation est d'une faible qualité et l'exactitude de cette estimation ne justifie pas l'approbation du Conseil du Trésor en tant d'objectif des coûts. Elle remplace la catégorie

d'estimation anciennement connue comme Catégorie C ou D.

Approbation préliminaire du projet (APP) – Il s'agit de l'autorité du Conseil du Trésor d'initier un projet relativement aux besoins opérationnels prévus, notamment l'approbation et l'autorisation de dépenser pour les objectifs de l'étape de définition du projet. Les ministères responsables de l'APP, depenser pour les objectifs de l'étape de définition du projet nois été réalisés, présentent habituellement lorsque les coûts et les examens de l'envergure du projet ont été réalisés, présentent habituellement les coûts et les examens de l'envergure du projet ont été réalisés, présentent habituellement leurs demandes au niveau indicatif, et lorsque le coût de l'étape de définition du projet a été avancé, au leurs demandes au niveau indicatif, et lorsque le coût de l'étape de définition du projet a été avancé, au

niveau tondé. Approbation définitive du projet (ADP) – Il s'agit de l'approbation du Conseil du Trésor, et l'autorisation de dépenser, des objectifs du stade de mise en oeuvre du projet. Les ministères responsables demandent l'ADP lorsque la portée globale du projet a été définie et que les estimations responsables demandent l'ADP lorsque la portée globale du projet a été définie et que les estimations

ont été confirmées au niveau fondé. Approbation du ministère (AM) – Projets pour lesquels le Conseil du Trésor a délégué son autorité

au ministère.

# Tableau 5 : Sommaire, par rang (Essectif militaire - Force régulière)

Réels

Réels

Prévisions Prévus

Prévus

Prévus

| 794 1<br>840 2<br>840 2<br>195 8<br>196 8 | 848<br>4 028<br>7 590<br>30 093     | 258<br>147 1<br>897 8<br>150 7<br>846                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 8191<br>852<br>8633<br>77482                                 | 262 L<br>92 426<br>010 82                                                                                                                              | 3 471<br>6 426<br>28 010                              |
|-------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| 729<br>7 369<br>7 369                     | 848<br>4 028<br>4 028               | 147 r<br>897 £                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | 3 229                                                        | 3471                                                                                                                                                   | 1748                                                  |
| 729                                       | 849                                 | – .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | 8191                                                         | 769 L                                                                                                                                                  |                                                       |
|                                           |                                     | 7.99                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                              |                                                                                                                                                        | 1 292                                                 |
| 76b L                                     |                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 513                                                          | 909                                                                                                                                                    | 909                                                   |
| 2011                                      | <b>セセセ し</b>                        | 2015                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | 1 872                                                        | 1 842                                                                                                                                                  | 1 842                                                 |
| 1 275                                     | 878 1                               | 1091                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | 784 r                                                        | 1463                                                                                                                                                   | 1 463                                                 |
| 980 Z                                     | 699 9                               | 6189                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | 6 333                                                        | 622 9                                                                                                                                                  | 6229                                                  |
| 3 3 2 2 5                                 | 3134                                | 3 162                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 2 938                                                        | 2 890                                                                                                                                                  | 2 890                                                 |
| 1 032                                     | 826                                 | 046                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | 106                                                          | 988                                                                                                                                                    | 988                                                   |
| 290                                       | 592                                 | 243                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | 226                                                          | 222                                                                                                                                                    | 222                                                   |
| 89                                        | 09                                  | 43                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | 07                                                           | 38                                                                                                                                                     | 39                                                    |
| 24                                        | 23                                  | 18                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | <b>1</b>                                                     | 91                                                                                                                                                     | 91                                                    |
| 11                                        | 10                                  | 6                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | 6                                                            | 6                                                                                                                                                      | 6                                                     |
| 5 7                                       | 11<br>24<br>58<br>290<br>352<br>362 | 699 9 980<br>876 280<br>876 280<br>876 280<br>877 47<br>878 47 | 6 01 11 20 6 681 8 681 8 7 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 | 6 6 01 11 6 0 6 333 6 6 8 18 9 6 8 18 9 6 9 18 9 6 9 18 9 6 9 18 9 6 9 18 9 6 9 18 9 6 9 18 9 6 9 18 9 6 9 18 9 6 9 18 9 6 9 18 9 6 9 18 9 6 9 18 9 18 | 6 6 6 6 0 1 11 80 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 |

Tableau 3 : Détails des desoins en personnel - Main d'œuvre combinée (ETP)

| IstoT                                     | 188 86       | 996 78           | 072 98     | 71418        | 000 08   | 000 08       |
|-------------------------------------------|--------------|------------------|------------|--------------|----------|--------------|
| Ministère et des Forces                   |              |                  |            |              |          |              |
| l'environnement<br>Cadres de direction du | 169 Z        | 2 050            | ا 963      | 1 895        | ۲98 ۲    | ۷98 ل        |
| l'infrastructure et de                    |              |                  |            |              |          |              |
| Soutien du matériel, de                   | <b>466 9</b> | 866 9            | 968 9      | <b>202</b> 9 | 9799     | 9799         |
| Personnel                                 |              |                  |            |              |          |              |
| Soutien de la fonction                    | 10004        | 8018             | 1178       | 8 263        | 4018     | 4018         |
| de l'information                          |              |                  |            |              |          |              |
| Communications et gestion                 | 2 293        | 799 8            | 689 E      | 3 462        | ⊅7ε ε    | 3 374        |
| protection civile                         |              |                  |            |              |          |              |
| Opérations interarmées et                 | 179 2        | 3328             | 3 469      | 3 334        | 3 308    | 3 308        |
| Forces aériennes                          | 20 943       | 18 366           | 18 737     | 199 LL       | 17 043   | 17 043       |
| Forces terrestres                         | 30 465       | 718 82           | 28 346     | 969 97       | 268 97   | 268 92       |
| Forces maritimes                          | 15818        | 15 044           | 15 430     | 969 71       | 14 363   | 14 363       |
|                                           | 9661-9661    | <b>4661-9661</b> | 8661-7661  | 1998-1999    | 1999-200 | 00 2000-2001 |
|                                           | Réels        | Réels            | Prévisions | Prèvus       | Prèvus   | Prèvus       |

Tableau 4: Sommaire, par catégorie professionnelle (effectif civil) - (ETP)

| Total                                                | 026 97             | 21 498    | 20 623    | 71402     | 20 000             | 20 000   |
|------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|--------------------|----------|
| métier<br>Services généraux                          | 4712               | 3 763     | 609 E     | 3 574     | 3 201              | 3 201    |
| généraux<br>Manœuvre et hommes de                    | 7513               | 4 102     | 3 935     | 968 8     | 3817               | 3 817    |
| que manœuvre et services                             |                    |           |           |           |                    |          |
| Effectif opérationnel autre                          | 3 244              | Z 291     | 2 485     | 2 460     | 2410               | 2410     |
| que le personnel de bures<br>Écritures et règlements | 742 4              | 3 391     | 3 253     | 3 221     | 3155               | 3 1 2 2  |
| Soutien administratif autre                          | 2 553              | 2 039     | 996 l     | 986 L     | 968 L              | 968 ₺    |
| extérieur<br>Technique                               | 2 488              | 786 ₺     | 906 l     | 788 r     | 6 <del>1</del> 8 l | 648 1    |
| professionnelle<br>Administration et service         | 2 668              | 1212      | 2 045     | 2 024     | ۱ 983              | 1 983    |
| Scientifique et                                      | 1 758              | 1 404     | 1347      | 1 333     | 1 306              | 1 306    |
| Direction                                            | 112                | 68        | 98        | 98        | 83                 | 83       |
| Nominations par décret                               | L                  | L         | ŀ         | L         | L                  | l        |
|                                                      | 1995-1996<br>Réels | 1996-1997 | 8661-7661 | 6661-8661 | 1999-2000          | 2000-200 |

# Partie 2: Renseignements sur le personnel

# BESOINS EN PERSONNEL, PAR GAMME DE SERVICES/ACTIVITÉ

# Tableau 1 : Effectif civil (ETP)

| Total                     | 76 920    | 21 498    | 20 623     | 714 02    | 20 000    | 20 000     |
|---------------------------|-----------|-----------|------------|-----------|-----------|------------|
| Ministère et des Forces   |           |           |            |           |           |            |
| Cadres de direction du    | 1 235     | 1 266     | 1122       | 1711      | <b>Z</b>  | <b>LLL</b> |
| l'environnement           |           |           |            |           |           |            |
| l'infrastructure et de    |           |           |            |           |           |            |
| Soutien du matériel, de   | 914 A     | 3 965     | 197 &      | 3 753     | 978 E     | 978 E      |
| Personnel                 |           |           |            |           |           |            |
| Soutien de la fonction    | 2 185     | 2375      | 2 780      | 2 7 5 2   | 969 Z     | 2 696      |
| de l'information          |           |           |            |           |           |            |
| Communications gestion    | 787       | 849       | 699        | 293       | 295       | 295        |
| protection civile         |           |           |            |           |           |            |
| Opérations interarmées et | 1 003     | 1 255     | 1 306      | 1 293     | 1 267     | 1 267      |
| Forces aériennes          | 618 4     | 2 758     | 7 5 5 5 7  | Z 2 2 Z   |           |            |
| Forces terrestres         | 096 9     | 886 7     | 4212       | 0714      | 980 7     | 980 7      |
| Forces maritimes          | 2 234     | 4 243     | 4 256      | 4213      |           | 721 4      |
|                           | ,033      |           | 030 /      |           | 2077      |            |
|                           | 9661-9661 | 4661-9661 | 8661-7661  | 6661-8661 | 1999-2000 | 2000-2001  |
|                           | Réels     | Réels     | Prévisions | Prėvus    | Prèvus    | Prévus     |

# Tableau 2: Effectif militaire (ETP)

| 2000-200 | 1999-2000 | 1998-1999 | 8661-7661  | 4661-9661 | 9661-9661 |
|----------|-----------|-----------|------------|-----------|-----------|
| Prévus   | Prévus    | Prévus    | Prévisions | Réels     | Réels     |

## Militaire (Force régulière) – ETP

| Total                                             | 194 99 | 734 59          | <b>∠</b> ₱9 99 | 000 19          | 000 09  | 000 09 |
|---------------------------------------------------|--------|-----------------|----------------|-----------------|---------|--------|
| et des Forces                                     |        |                 |                |                 |         |        |
| Cadres de direction du Ministère                  | 1326   | <del>1</del> 87 | 118            | <del>1</del> 94 | 094     | 094    |
| l'infrastructure et de<br>l'environnement         |        |                 |                |                 |         |        |
| Soutien du matériel, de                           | 2 540  | 2 033           | 2 104          | ⊅96 l           | 698 L   | ا 988  |
| l'information<br>Soutien de la fonction Personnel | 818 7  | 5 733           | £ 631          | 1199            | 1179    | 1143   |
| protection civile<br>Communications et gestion de | 2 856  | 3016            | 3 120          | 2 899           | 2 8 2 2 | 2 822  |
| Opérations interarmées et                         | 896 ↓  | 2 120           | 2 193          | 2 038           | 2 041   | 2 041  |
| Forces aériennes                                  | 16 124 | 12641           | 16 180         | 12 032          | 14 263  | 14 263 |
| Forces terrestres                                 | 23 215 | 23 329          | 24 134         | 22 426          | 22 308  | 22 308 |
| Forces militaires                                 | 10 284 | 10801           | 47111          | 10 383          | 10 236  | 10 236 |

Tableau 2 : Ressources affectées au programme, par gamme de services, pour l'année budgétaire

| 7,282 9       | (328,0)               | 2 917,6                      | ε,7εδ ε                                 | 3 125,8                                 | Total                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|---------------|-----------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|               |                       |                              |                                         |                                         | Гогсея                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| 8,534         | (6,31)                | <b>t</b> '99                 | 135,3                                   | 0,872                                   | Cadres de direction<br>du Ministère et des                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>4</b> ,289 | (6,8)                 | <b>⊅</b> '861                | ٤,٢٢١                                   | 9,01£                                   | Soutien du matériel, de l'infrastructur<br>Et de l'environnement                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| 8,167         | (4,61)                | 1,18                         | 6,203                                   | 2,722                                   | Soutien de la fonction<br>Personnel                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| £'96£         | (6,2)                 | 1,051                        | 7,731                                   | 4,011                                   | Communications et gestion de<br>l'information                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| 7,688         | (7,8)                 | €'06                         | 7,821                                   | 4,421                                   | Opérations interarmées et protection civile                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 7,061 2       | (125,5)               | 4,848                        | 6,728                                   | 6,148                                   | Forces aériennes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| 2711,5        | (0,881)               | 9'688                        | 9,880 ₺                                 | ٤,688                                   | Forces terrestres                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| 3,7181        | (7,82)                | 6,25,3                       | 6,816                                   | 0,768                                   | Forces maritimes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| lstoT         | Recettes              | Soutien<br>leinėtem ub       | Solde,<br>allocations et<br>RPE         | Budgets de                              | (en millions \$)<br>Gamme de services                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 7,288 6       | (0,828,0)             | 2 917,6                      | £,7£8 £                                 | 3,881 &                                 | IstoT                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 6,478         |                       |                              | 6,478                                   |                                         | Coûts exigés par la loi                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 5,881         |                       | 6x 60 40 40 40 100           | 2,81                                    | 1,071                                   | Paiements de<br>fransfert                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 6,843,9       |                       | ا طط8'6                      |                                         | 0,861                                   | Capital                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| (0,828)       | (0,828)               |                              |                                         |                                         | Recettes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| 2,47£ 1       |                       | 2,478 1                      | *************************************** |                                         | Ampriorisionent frontsing lanoitsing the state of the sta |
| 9'46          | 00 00 00 00 00        | 9'16                         |                                         |                                         | Recherche et développement                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| 1,683,1       | the side that the tea | w####                        |                                         | 1,683,1                                 | Budgets de fonctionnement                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 6,788         |                       |                              | 8,84                                    | 1,148                                   | Salaires civils/Allocations                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 6,891 8       |                       |                              | ⊅,7e8 <u>S</u>                          | 266,5                                   | Solde militaire/Allocations                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|               |                       |                              | (10.1)                                  | adnote an etail                         | ogredous as acceptance                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| IstoT         | (MS niH) AMS          | (E) (AMS 19                  | (199) AMS                               | er(ou)<br>hefs de groupe                | Catégorie de dépense                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Total         | (MS niH) AMS          | (JaM) AM2<br>(E) (E) (H) (H) | (199) AMS                               | décentralisés:<br>commandants<br>et(ou) | ) (\$ snoillim na)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

# Section IV: Renseignements supplémentaires

# Partie 1 : Autorisations de dépenser

# Données financières

Pour satisfaire aux exigences du Système de gestion des dépenses en matière de rapport, le Ministère a commencé à élaborer le Système de comptabilité financière et de gestion qui permettra d'établir un lien entre l'information financière et les secteurs d'activités ministériels et les missions de défense. On estime que le système puisse produire des présentation de l'information seront nécessaires avant que le système puisse produire des rapports crédibles. Dans l'intervalle, le Secrétariat du Conseil du Trésor a convenu que le Ministère continuera de présenter au Parlement des rapports fondés sur les gammes de services. Pour lors, la présentation de cette information financière respecte la même services. Pour lors, la présentation de cette information financière respecte la même structure que celle fournie dans la Partie III du Budget des dépenses principal.

# Tableau 1: Besoins financiers, par autorisation

| Budget des dépenses<br>principal 1998-1999 | Budget des depenses<br>principal 1997-1998 |                                                                          |    |
|--------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| 069 948 9                                  | 689 806 9                                  | Budget de fonctionnement                                                 | ı  |
| 1 643 885                                  | 2 118 000                                  | Dépenses en capital                                                      | 9  |
| 640 041                                    | 166 322                                    | Subventons et sontributions                                              | 01 |
| 67                                         | 6⊅                                         | Ministre de la Défense nationale<br>- salaire et allocation d'automobile | S  |
| 941                                        | 971                                        | Pensions et rentes versées aux civils                                    | S  |
| 979 800                                    | 263 363                                    | Pensions de service militaire                                            | S  |
| 750 97L                                    | 068 691                                    | Contributions aux régimes d'avantages sociaux des employés               | S  |
| 127 282 9                                  | 819 916 6                                  | Total du Ministère                                                       |    |

l'Identité européenne de sécurité et de défense (qui traduit la volonté des alliés européens à assumer une plus grande responsabilité en ce qui concerne leur propre sécurité). Le Ministère travaillera par ailleurs en étroite collaboration avec le ministère des Affaires étrangères et du Commerce international en ce qui concerne l'adaptation externe de l'OTAN, qui touche aux questions telles que Partenaire pour la Paix, l'Élargissement, les relations entre l'OTAN et la Russie, notamment le Conseil pour le partenairat euro-atlantique, ainsi que les relations entre l'OTAN et l'Ilrasine.

- Accroissement de la capacité d'intervention rapide des Nations Unies. De concert avec le ministère des Affaires étrangères et du Commerce international, le Ministère axera ses efforts sur la création d'un organisme pour la planification d'un état-major de niveau opérationnel de l'ONU, autrement appelé l'État-major opérationnel mobile, général de l'ONU espère que l'État-major, qui sera doté d'un effectif de nationale participe également à la création d'une brigade d'intervention rapide de nationale participe également à la création d'une brigade d'intervention rapide de forces de réserve. Le Canada et six pays européens ont signé une lettre d'intention de coopération à cet égard. La Brigade sera déployée au déclenchement d'une opération de de l'ONU nécessitant une réaction rapide. L'objectif est que cette brigade soit opérationnel d'ici 1999.
- Étude de la faisabilité de l'élargissement du Programme d'aide à l'instruction militaire en 1998-1999 à un certain nombre de nouveaux pays.
- Surveillance de la Convention sur l'interdiction des mines antipersonnel et son incidence sur les opérations de l'OTAN, tant au pays que dans les instances de l'OTAN. La Convention d'Ottawa a entraîné des problèmes d'interopérabilité qui restent irrésolus, étant donné surfout que deux membres de l'Alliance n'ont pas donné leur accord. Tout porte également à croire que les 14 membres de l'OTAN qui sont parties à la Convention lui donnent peut-être différentes interprétations.
- Contribution aux positions du gouvernement en ce qui concerne les questions nucléaires, notamment le prochain examen du Concept stratégique de l'OTAN.
- Accueil, pour la première fois, de la Conférence des chefs des forces aériennes des Amériques, dans le cadre d'un régime de coopération.

maritime est jugé essentiel au maintien de la compatibilité avec les forces navales de l'OTAN.

- Prolongation de la vie des avions de chasse. Vital à la contribution à la sécurité internationale, le projet de prolongation de la durée de vie des systèmes du CF-18 est jugé essentiel au maintien de la capacité d'assurer la surveillance aérospatiale ainsi appui aérien efficace aux opérations terrestres, maritimes et civiles. Ce projet prolongera la vie utile du CF-18 jusqu'à une bonne partie du siècle prochain et prolongera la vie utile du CF-18 jusqu'à une bonne partie du siècle prochain et permettra à l'avion d'interopérer avec nos alliés de l'OTAN.
- Prolongation de la vie des avions de patrouille Aurora. Ce projet, jugé vital à la contribution à la sécurité internationale, vise à conserver la capacité du CP140 Aurora d'assurer avec efficacité le soutien des opérations maritimes de surveillance et de contrôle en surface et en profondeur bien des années encore durant le siècle prochain, pour permettre de remplir nos obligations à l'égard de l'OTAN.
- Modernisation du matériel déployable de communication et de contrôle de la circulation aérienne actuel de l'Armée de l'air. Cet équipement assure un soutien direct aux opérations de vol menées par des escadrons en déploiement partout dans le monde.
- Contribution au programme de Modernisation OTAN du Système d'alerte aérienne avancée.

# Opérations interarmées et protection civile

• Accroître la capacité d'échanger des données de renseignement.

# Communications et gestion de l'information

- Infrastructure conçue de sorte à accroître la vitesse et la précision du processus décisionnel de commandement et d'état-major relatif aux opérations.
- Acquisition d'un système de télécommunications militaires par satellite canadien, qui assurera les transmissions de données et vocales à l'appui des opérations militaires, grâce à un dispositif fiable, protégé, polyvalent et surviable et qui sera interopérable avec nos alliés.
- Déploiement d'efforts visant à s'assurer que tous les systèmes qui sont critiques aux missions ministérielles sont conformes à l'An 2000.

# Cadres de direction du Ministère et des Forces

Contribution à l'adaptation interne comme externe de l'OTAN, en fonction du contexte de sécurité d'après la guerre la froide. Le ministère de la Défense nationale est chargé de définit, avec l'aide du ministère des Affaires étrangères et du Commerce international, la position du gouvernement relativement à l'adaptation interne de l'OTAN, faisant appel à la création d'une nouvelle structure de commandement de l'Alliance,, à la mise en place du Groupe de forces interarmées multinationales (qui fournira une force déployable, multinationale et polyvalente de l'Alliance, pour des opérations de circonstance) ainsi qu'à l'établissement de

canadiennes, des Etats-Unis ainsi que des systèmes de commandement et de contrôle d'autres alliés.

# Forces terrestres

- Prolongation de la vie des transports de troupes blindés actuellement en service et acquisition de nouveaux véhicules. Le projet concerne le remplacement de 651 des transports de troupes blindés dont se servent actuellement les échelons de combat de l'Armée de terre, pour ainsi combler les lacunes qui existent au plan de la protection, de la mobilité, de la puissance du tir et de la capacité. Le projet de prolongation de la vie des TTB concerne la modernisation d'une partie du parc actuel.
- Acquisition d'un nouveau véhicule léger polyvalent à roues, pour remplacer le véhicule tous terrains ILTIS, grâce au projet du véhicule léger polyvalent à roues. Celui-ci accroîtra la mobilité de l'Armée de terre.
- Fourmiture, à la Force terrestre, de vêtement de protection moderne pour champ de bataille, grâce au projet Habillement du soldat. Ce dernier permettra aux soldats de mener des opérations dans toutes les conditions météorologiques, entre autres dans l'Arctique. En outre, la protection balistique et la charge portante seront accrues.
- Acquisition d'un viseur thermique pour le parc de chars Leopard. Ce projet accroîtra la capacité de combat nocturne grâce à l'acquisition d'un système moderne de contrôle du tir comportant un imageur thermique.
- Acquisition d'un nouveau véhicule de reconnaissance blindé à roues, grâce au projet de remplacement du LYNX. Le nouveau véhicule sera très mobile et équippé d'un canon de calibre moyen ainsi que d'un ensemble de surveillance, ce qui permettra de mener des opérations 24 heures sur 24, quelles que soient les conditions météorologiques.
- Acquisition d'un système perfectionné de détection de mines terestres. Ce projet permettra d'accroître la protection de nos troupes.
- Acquisition d'un système moderne de communications tactiques ainsi que d'un système d'aide au commandement, qui seront mis en service autant à l'échelon de la formation (division, brigade) qu'à celui de l'unité (bataillon, compagnie, peloton, véhicule). Le Système tactique de commandement, de contrôle et de communications nous procurers un ensemble moderne d'équipements de télécommunication ainsi que le matériel et logiciel de gestion pertinents à leur fonctionnement. Les deux projets concernent l'acquisition d'outils de représentation graphique et de gestion de l'information qui viennent accroître la vitesse et l'exactitude des décisions de l'information qui viennent accroître la vitesse et l'exactitude des décisions de commandement et d'état-major concernant les opérations. Ils permettront également une plus grande interopérabilité avec nos partenaires de l'OTAN.

## Forces aériennes

Acquisition de nouveaux hélicoptères maritimes pour remplacer les Sea King, grâce au Projet d'hélicoptère maritime. Les appareils Sea King, que nos forces navales utilisent actuellement à la poursuite de cette mission, sont capables de fonctionner par tous les temps, depuis la terre ou à bord de navires canadiens. Ces appareils ont sensiblement élargi la zone de couverture côtière par le passé. Le Projet d'hélicoptère sensiblement élargi la zone de couverture côtière par le passé. Le Projet d'hélicoptère

# Attentes à l'égard des résultats clés qui sont propres à l'objectif 4, par secteur d'activité:

### Forces aériennes

• Fournir des avions et du personnel pour appuyer le Traité « Ciels ouverts ».

# Opérations interarmées et protection civile

- Maintenir des attachés des Forces canadiennes dans un choix de capitales mondiales.
- Coordonner la participation du Canada à la réalisation de cet objectif de défense.

# Cadres de direction du Ministère et des Forces

 Coordonner et, lorsque cela convient, orienter les activités qui sont nécessaires à la poursuite de cet objectif de défense.

# INITIATIVES STRATÉCIQUES CLÉS PAR SECTEUR D'ACTIVITÉ

Les principales initiatives stratégiques liées à la mission de défense III, Contribuer à la sécurité internationale, sont les suivantes :

# Forces martitimes

- Étude de possibilités visant à maintenir une capacité sous-marine, jugée essentielle à la poursuite de cette mission. Les sous-marins sont des plates-formes de combat et de surveillance exceptionnellement efficaces, du fait de leur furtivité intrinsèque. Un des milliers de kilomètres carrés d'océan, et offrant une excellente valeur de dissuasion aux éléments qui pourraient menacer la souveraineté du Canada ou la sécurité internationale. Les sous-marins, qui sont capables d'aborder par surprise des sécurité internationale. Les sous-marins, qui sont capables d'aborder par surprise des bâtiments de surface, sont essentiels à notre contribution à l'OTAN. Dans le cadre du projet de prolongation de la vie des sous-marins, il a été recommandé de procurer quatre sous-marins de la classe UPHOLDER auprès de la Marine royale.
- Remplacement de la flotte de ravitailleurs de la Marine. Le projet de Capacité de soutien logistique à la mer et de transport maritime concerne les opérations du Groupe opérationnel du Canada et il offre aux Forces canadiennes une capacité interne réduite en matière de soutien logistique à la mer, notamment : le transport aérien maritime à l'appui, dans le théâtre, des forces menant des opérations interarmées/interalliés ou des opérations des Mations Unies ainsi que des services de soutien spécialisés à d'autres ministères.
- Mise en service du nouveau Système d'exploitation des informations opérationnelles du Commandement maritime, qui fournira des instruments d'aide à la décision et des outils informatisées à l'appui de la gestion des situations de crise ainsi que des opérations côtières, interarmées et interalliés. Ce système constitue le noyau de la capacité de la Marine de manipuler et d'intégrer des données de surveillance provenant de diverses sources, notamment d'autres éléments opérationnels des Forces provenant de diverses sources, notamment d'autres éléments opérationnels des Forces provenant de diverses sources, notamment d'autres éléments opérationnels des Forces provenant de diverses sources, notamment d'autres éléments opérationnels des Forces provenant de diverses sources, notamment d'autres éléments opérationnels des Forces provenant de diverses sources, notamment d'autres éléments opérationnels des Forces provenant de diverses sources, notamment d'autres éléments opérationnels des Forces provenant de diverses sources, notamment d'autres éléments opérationnels des Forces provenant de diverses sources notamment d'autres éléments des forces provenant de diverses sources notamment d'autres éléments des forces des la constitute de la co

exemple, la Conférence des armées des Amériques, le Séminaire de gestion des armées des pays côtiers du Pacifique et le Symposium naval de l'Ouest et du Pacifique.

<u>Résultat à atteindre</u>: Coopérer avec certaines forces et certains organismes militaires afin d'accroître les niveaux de confiance et d'améliorer la compréhension du rôle qui incombe aux militaires dans une démocratie et dans des opérations de maintien de la paix.

# Attentes à l'égard des résultats clés qui sont propres à l'objectif 3, par secteur d'activité:

# Tous les secteurs d'activité

Appuyer les efforts du Canada visant à renforcer la paix et la stabilité à l'échelle internationale, en faisant la promotion des intérêts et des valeurs canadiens à l'étranger.

# Opérations interarmées et protection civile

- Maintenir des attachés des Forces canadiennes dans un choix de capitales mondiales.
- Appuyer les opérations des Forces canadiennes en leur assurant la planification stratégique, la coordination, l'attribution des tâches et l'orientation.

# Soutien du matériel, de l'infrastructure et de l'environnement

• Favoriser la coopération avec des partenaires de défense, grâce aux programmes internationaux et industriels.

# Cadres de direction du Ministère et des Forces

- Coordonner et, lorsque cela convient, orienter les activités qui sont nécessaires à la poursuite de cet objectif de défense.
- 4. Contrôle des armements et vérification. La vérification du contrôle des armements a été une tâche importante depuis l'entrée en vigueur, au début des années 1990, de divers traités. Sous l'égide de l'Organisation pour la sécurité et la coopération en Europe à Vienne, de la Conférence sur le désarmement, de l'Organisation du Traité de l'Atlantique Nord et de l'Organisation des Nations Unies, le ministère de la Défense nationale mène des opérations sur le terrain, au nom du gouvernement canadien et en vertu de traités distincts.

**Résultat à atteindre** : Contribuer à la stabilité internationale grâce à des activités efficaces de contrôle des armements et de vérification, conformément aux obligations découlant de traités internationaux.

# Opérations interarmées et protection civile

- Maintenir des attachés des Forces canadiennes dans un choix de capitales mondiales.
- Appuyer les opérations des Forces canadiennes en leur assurant la planification stratégique, la coordination, l'attribution des tâches et l'orientation.

# Communications et gestion de l'information

Fournir des services de gestion de l'information destinés au commandement, au contrôle et au soutien des forces en déploiement (élargissant l'infrastructure nationale de gestion de l'information aux opérations de circonstance), et assurer l'exploitation du Réseau radio supplémentaire des Forces canadiennes.

# Soutien de la fonction Personnel

Fournir les plans et les ressources nécessaires pour la mise sur pied, le soutien, le commadement et le contrôle de ressources médicales, qui viendront appuyer les opérations du ministère de la Défense nationale et des Forces canadiennes.

# Soutien du matériel, de l'infrastructure et de l'environnement

- Fournir des services d'acquisition et de soutien du matériel.
- Assurer, dès le déclenchement d'un engagement, la préparation logistique, la planification et la coordination du soutien dans le cadre des opérations militaires menées par une seule armée ou des opérations militaires interarmées menées par l'ensemble des Forces canadiennes.

### Cadres de direction du Ministère et des Forces

Coordonner et, lorsque cela convient, orienter les activités qui sont nécessaires à la poursuite de cet objectif de défense.

déploiements de navires, des exercices militaires, des colloques et des conférences (par ministres et d'autres personnes de haut niveau, des pourparlers d'état-major, des militaire. On compte un certain nombre d'autres initiatives, notamment des visites de il parraine des étudiants étrangers par l'entremise du Programme d'aide à l'instruction paix Lester B.-Pearson un soutien financier direct ainsi que du personnel d'instruction, et de la Défense nationale fournit au Centre canadien international pour le maintien de la Programme d'aide à l'instruction militaire permet d'aider plus de 40 pays. Le ministère bilatéral en collaboration avec des pays non membres de l'OTAN. Au total, le qui est l'un des éléments clés des programmes canadiens d'aide au développement initiatives sont menées sous les auspices du Programme d'aide à l'instruction militaire, d'instauration de la confiance et les relations civilo-militaires. Bon nombre de ces ces régions, tout particulièrement en ce qui concerne le maintien de la paix, les mesures gamme d'initiatives destinées à élargir les contacts et les échanges avec certains pays de d'Amérique latine et d'Afrique. Les Forces canadiennes prennent part à une vaste partenaires d'Europe centrale et d'Europe de l'Est, de la région de l'Asie-Pacifique, 3. Elargir les liens et échanges bilatéraux et multilatéraux avec certains de nos

# Soutien de la fonction Personnel

• Fournir les plans et les ressources nécessaires pour la mise sur pied, le soutien, le commadement et le contrôle de ressources médicales, qui viendront appuyer les opérations du ministère de la Défense nationale et des Forces canadiennes.

# Soutien du matériel, de l'infrastructure et de l'environnement

- Fournir des services d'acquisition et de soutien du matériel.
- Assurer la préparation logistique, la planification et la coordination du soutien dans le cadre des opérations militaires menées par l'ensemble des Forces canadiennes.

# Cadres de direction du Ministère et des Forces

- Coordonner et, lorsque cela convient, orienter les activités qui sont nécessaires à la poursuite de cet objectif de défense.
- 2. Conserver la capacité d'aider le ministère des Affaires étrangères et du Commerce international à protéger et à évacuer des Canadiens se trouvant dans des régions menacées par un conflit. Une force polyvalente et apte au combat est en mesure de réagir à une vaste gamme de scénarios de conflit, et les Forces canadiennes conservent la capacité de participer à l'évacuation autorisée de Canadiens se trouvant dans des régions menacées par un conflit.

**Résultat à atteindre**: Satisfaire aux demandes du ministère des Affaires étrangères et du Commerce international relatives à la protection et à l'évacuation de Canadiennes et de Canadiens, selon la méthode qui convient à la situation donnée, pour assurer le retrait sécuritaire des personnes concernées.

# Attentes à l'égard des résultats clés qui sont propres à l'objectif 2, par secteur d'activité :

### Forces maritimes

Conserver la capacité d'aider à évacuer les Canadiens et Canadiennes se trouvant dans des régions menacées par un conflit.

#### Forces terrestres

• Conserver la capacité d'aider à évacuer les Canadiens et Canadiennes se trouvant dans des régions menacées par un conflit.

# Forces aériennes

Conserver la capacité d'aider à évacuer les Canadiens et Canadiennes se trouvant dans des régions menacées par un conflit.

### Forces terrestres

- Mettre sur pied des forces ainsi qu'un état-major interarmées opérationnel pour la conduite d'opérations interarmées et interalliés de l'OTAN, dans l'ensemble du secteur qui intéresse l'Alliance.
- Mettre sur pied des forces ainsi qu'un état-major interarmées opérationnel, qui sont capables de participer à une force internationale interarmées et interalliés pour la fourniture d'aide humanitaire, de concert avec des organisations non gouvernementales.
- Mettre sur pied des forces (dont des observateurs d'une force terrestre) ainsi que d'un état-major interarmées opérationnel, qui sont capables de participer à une force de coalition multinationale de l'ONU, dans le cadre d'opérations interarmées et interalliés de niveau moyen.

# Forces aériennes

- Conserver la capacité de mener des opérations interarmées et interalliés de l'OTAN dans l'ensemble du secteur qui intéresse l'Alliance.
- Fournir sur une base permanente du personnel navigant et autre au Système OTAN d'alerte aérienne avancée.
- Conserver la capacité de participer à uneforce internationale interarmées et interalliés, pour la fourniture d'aide humanitaire, de concert avec des organisations non gouvernementales.
- Conserver la capacité de participer à une force de coalition multinationale, pour imposer les interdictions de vols de l'ONU et pour assurer le transport aérien, dans un contexte de menace réduite partout dans le monde.
- Conserver la capacité de participer à une force de coalition multinationale de l'ONU, dans le cadre d'opérations interarmées et interalliés de niveau moyen.

# Opérations interarmées et protection civile

- Conserver la capacité d'échanger avec efficacité les données relatives au commandement aut contrôle et au renseignement, avec les principaux alliés
- Remplacer le matériel de détection du rayonnement devenu désuet, afin de permettre aux soldats canadiens d'évoluer dans un milieu à faible niveau radiologique.
- Appuyer les opérations des Forces canadiennes en leur assurant la planification stratégique, la coordination, l'attribution des tâches et l'orientation.

# Communications et gestion de l'information

Fournir des services de gestion de l'information destinés au commandement, au contrôle et au soutien des forces en déploiement (élargissant l'infrastructure nationale de gestion de l'information aux opérations de circonstance).

- de trois groupements tactiques distincts ou d'un groupe-brigade (formé de trois bataillons d'infanterie, d'un régiment blindé et d'un régiment d'artillerie, et doté d'un appui au combat et du soutien logistique adéquats),
- d'un groupe bataillon d'infanterie,
- d'une escadre de chasseurs (avec un soutien adéquat),
- d'un escadron d'aéronefs de transport tactique.

Par conséquent, les déploiements qu'effectue le Canada vers l'étranger sont définis par les capacités des forces de circonstances des Forces canadiennes. Il appartient au gouvernement en place de décider des opérations auxquelles participeraient les Forces canadiennes – y compris les situations improbables où le nombre de demandes internationales dépasseraient les capacités des forces de circonstance.

# Objectifs de la mission de défense

La mission de défense III comporte les objectifs suivants:

1. Participation à des opérations multilatérales. Les Forces canadiennes participent à un certain nombre d'opérations multilatérales partout dans le monde. Ces opérations peuvent être menées de concert avec les pays membres de l'ONU, les États membres de l'OTAN ou autres pays ayant les mêmes convictions. Les opérations possibles couvrent la gamme des conflits et comprennent, entre autres, l'aide humanitaire, le maintien de la paix, l'imposition de la paix et la défense collective ainsi que des mesures visant l'accroissement de la stabilité et l'instauration de la confiance.

**Résultat à atteindre** : La capacité de participer à des opérations multilatérales partout dans le monde, sous les auspices des Nations Unies, pour défendre un État membre de l'OTAN ou dans le cadre d'une coalition de pays ayant les mêmes convictions.

# Attentes à l'égard des résultats clés qui sont propres à l'objectif 1, par secteur d'activité :

# Forces maritimes

- Conserver la capacité de mener des opérations interarmées et interalliés de l'OTAN dans l'ensemble du secteur qui intéresse l'Alliance.
- Conserver la capacité de participer à uneforce internationale interarmées et interalliés, pour la fourniture d'aide humanitaire, de concert avec des organisations non gouvernementales.
- Conserver la capacité de participer à une force de coalition multinationale de l'ONU, dans le cadre d'opérations interarmées et interalliés de niveau moyen.

continuions de jouer un rôle actif au plan militaire au sein des Nations Unies, de l'Organisation du Traité de l'Atlantique Nord et de la Conférence sur la sécurité et la coopération en Europe. Il faut aussi que nous élargissions nos relations de défense avec les pays de la région de l'Asie-Pacifique et d'Amérique latine et, dans la mesure du possible, que nous fassions davantage pour la sécurité au Moyen-Orient et en Afrique.

La communauté internationale se heurte aujourd'hui à des problèmes de sécurité d'une complexité qui défie les solutions toutes faites. Elle tient cependant à les régler dans le cadre d'institutions multilatérales. Cela ne tient pas seulement aux récents renforcement des relations multilaties au fait qu'à une époque où bon nombre de pays réduisent leurs dépenses militaires en vue de financer leurs grnad projets nationaux, la coopération multilatérale s'avère une bonne occasion de mettre en commun les ressources de chacun et d'en tirer le meilleur parti. De toute évidence donc, aujourd'hui plus que jamais, les solutions multinationales ont besoin de notre appui et, par-delà les bonnes paroles et les solutions multinationales ont besoin de notre appui et, par-delà les bonnes paroles et les sécurité et le bien-être du monde.

Le Livre blanc sur la défense de 1994 précise un certain nombre d'activités, d'objectifs et d'obligations qui nécessitent le déploiement des Forces canadiennes à l'extérieur du pays. Le gouvernement continue d'étudier les demandes concernant la participation du Canada au cas par cas, les Forces canadiennes pourraient être appelées à prendre part aux activités suivantes:

- déploiements préventifs;
- missions de maintien de la paix et d'observation
- imposition de la volonté de la communauté internationale et défense des alliés :
- imposition de sanctions et d'interdictions de vol,
- protection de la livraison de secours,
- discussion des non-combattants,
- dissuasion des agressions armées et défense des alliés;
- consolidation de la paix;
- mesures visant à accroître la stabilité et la confiance :
- contrôle des armements et vérification,
- programmes des échanges.

Plus important encore, le Livre blanc sur la défense de 1994 précise la taille et la composition des forces que le gouvernement souhaite déployer à l'étranger à la fois. Ces « forces de circonstance » sont en mesure de confronter un ennemi nanti, au côté des forces armées modernes dont disposent les alliés du Canada et les pays partageant les mêmes convictions. Ces forces consisteraient, au maximum :

d'un groupe opérationnel naval (comprenant jusqu'à quatre bâtiments de guerre – destroyers, frégates ou sous-marins – et un navire de soutien, doté d'un appui aéronaval adéquat),

## Soutien du matériel, de l'infrastructure et de l'environnement

• Poursuite des travaux de recherche et de la consultation relativement à la défense antimissiles balistiques compatibles avec le Traité AMB. Ces activités permettront au Canada d'acquérir une meilleure connaissance dans le domaine. Depuis 1996, le Service de recherche et développement du ministère de la Défense nationale a collaboré avec la US Ballistic Missile Defence Organization et le Joint National Test racility. Les efforts conjoints se poursuivront dans les domaines des technologies connexes, de la simulation et des concepts

## Cadres de direction du Ministère et des Forces

- Renouvellement du NORAD en 2001, veillant à ce que ces dispositions correspondent aux priorités de l'Amérique du Nord an matière de défense aérospatiale.
- Engagement de pourparlers, sous les auspices de la Déclaration d'intention de coopération en matière de défense spatiale, qui a été signée en 1997, en vue de définir les secteurs éventuels d'acitivité coordonnée. La Déclaration se veut un « point de départ » pour élaborer, harmoniser et améliorer les efforts communs déployés dans le domaine de l'espace. Le Canada recherchera également une plus grande collaboration avec les États-Unis dans le cadre du Projet aérospatial interarmées.

## INTERNATIONALE MISSION DE DÉFENSE III – CONTRIBUER À LA SÉCURITÉ

Cette mission de défense concerne les questions touchant la contribution à la paix et à la sécurité internationales.

## Facteurs externes qui influent sur le secteur d'activité/mission de défense

Comme le mentionne le Livre blanc sur la défense de 1994 publié par le gouvernement, les Canadiens sont, par nature, internationalistes; ils ne sont pas isolationnistes. Nous perpétuons une remarquable tradition de service à l'étranger. La coopération multilatérale en matière de sécurité n'est pas seulement une tradition pour le Canada, mais c'est aussi l'expression de ses valeurs à l'échelle internationale.

Les Canadiens ne sont pas sourds aux leçons de l'histoire. Certes, nos concitoyens comprennent que les États aient tendance à préférer consacrer leurs ressoursces à leurs grandes questions nationales de l'heure, mais l'expérience qu'ils ont des deux guerres mondiales et de la guerre de Corée leur confère une résistance à la tentation des temps de paix de croire leur sécurité garantie, tentation qu'engendre une tendance à prendre ses désirs pour des réalités. Pour le Canada, il est clair aussi que le passé met en relief la nécessité d'établir et de maintenir des institutions multilatérales véritablement en mesure d'assurer la sécurité et la stabilité, et de réagir énergiquement aux agressions lorsque rien d'assurer la vertifie.

Les valeurs et les intérêts du Canada sont désormais d'ordre mondial, et les Forces canadiennes se doivent de contribuer à la sécurité internationale. Il convient que nous

l'information qui viennent accroître la vitesse et l'exactitude des décisions de commandement et d'état-major concernant les opérations. Il permettra également une plus grande interopérabilité avec nos partenaires de l'OTAN.

## Forces aériennes

- Acquisition de nouveaux hélicoptères maritimes pour remplacer les Sea King, grâce au Projet d'hélicoptère maritime. Les appareils Sea King, que nos forces navales utilisent actuellement à la poursuite de cette mission, sont capables de fonctionner par sensiblement élargi la terre ou à bord de navires canadiens. Ces appareils ont sensiblement élargi la zone de couverture côtière par le. Le Projet d'hélicoptère martime est jugé important pour assurer la compatibilité avec les forces navales canadiennes et am.ricaines, contribuant ainsi à la défense de l'Amérique du Nord.
- Maintien de l'interopérabilité et prolongation de la vie des aéronefs CF-18. Ce projet, jugé essentiel à la défense de l'Amérique du Nord, concerne les systèmes du CF-18 et la prolongation de la durée de vie utile de l'avion jusqu'à une bonne partie du siècle prochain. Ainsi, l'appareil conservera son efficacité opérationnelle et sera interopérable avec nos alliées américains.
- Prolongation de la vie des avions de patrouille Aurora. Ce projet, jugé vital à la défense de l'Amérique du Nord, vise à conserver la capacité du CP140 Aurora d'assurer avec efficacité le soutien des opérations maritimes de surveillance et de contrôle en surface et en profondeur. Grâce à ce projet, l'aéronef conservera sa capacité de fonctionner au côté de nos alliés américains.
- Poursuite de la modernisation des centres d'opérations aériennes des régions/secteurs. Le projet, jugé essentiel à la poursuite de cette mission, concerne le remplacement et la mise à niveau du matériel de traitement, des instruments d'affichage et de l'équipement périphérique qui permettent d'assurer la fonction de défense aérienne dans le but de remplir les obligations du NORAD au Canada.
- Etude, avec les Etats-Unis, des possibilités de collaboration dans le domaine spatial, en vertu de la Déclaration d'intention de coopération en matière de défense spatiale et du Projet spatial interarmées.

#### Opérations interarmées et protection civile

- Poursuite de l'acquisition d'un système national interopérable de gestion de l'information/technologie de l'information destiné au commandement et contrôle et au renseignement interarmées.
- Accroissement de la capacité d'échanger des données de renseignement.
- Remplacement du matériel de détection du rayonnement devenu désuet, afin de permettre aux soldats canadiens d'évoluer dans un milieu à faible niveau radiologique.

#### Communications et gestion de l'information

Déploiement d'efforts visant à s'assurer que tous les systèmes qui sont critiques aux missions ministérielles sont conformes à l'An 2000.

- Renouvellement de l'accord régissant l'usage des Centres d'expérimentation et d'essais maritimes des Forces canadiennes (CEEMFC), installations clés pour les Forces canadiennes comme pour les Forces navales des États-Unis. Ces centres font l'objet d'une attention particulière depuis que le premier ministre de la Colombie-Britannique a indiqué, en mai 1997, qu'il radierait le permis délivré par le gouvernement de la province relativement à l'exploitation du fond marin. Le Gouvernement du Canada conteste le fondement juridique de cette annulation et les tribunaux sont actuellement saisis de l'affaire. Le gouvernement a exprimé son tribunaux sont actuellement saisis de l'affaire. Le gouvernement a exprimé son tribunaux sont actuellement saisis de l'affaire. Le gouvernement a exprimé son conjointe, dans l'espoir d'obtenir gain de cause dans le litige. Dans le même temps, des négociations se poursuivent régulièrement avec le gouvernement de la Colombie-Britannique en vue de dispositions de rechange.
- Mise en service du nouveau Système d'exploitation des informations opérationnelles du Commandement maritime, qui fournira des instruments d'aide à la décision et des outils informatisés à l'appui de la gestion des situations de crise ainsi que des opérations côtières, interarmées et interalliés.

#### Forces terrestres

- Prolongation de la vie des transports de troupes blindés actuellement en service et acquisition de nouveaux véhicules. Le projet concerne le remplacement de 651 des transports de troupes blindés dont se servent actuellement les échelons de combat de l'Armée de terre, pour ainsi combler les lacunes qui existent au plan de la protection, de la mobilité, de la puissance du tir et de la capacité. Le projet de prolongation de la vie des TTB concerne la modernisation d'une partie du parc actuel. Ils permettront d'accroître la capacité de répondre aux menaces et de les dissuader.
- Acquisition d'un nouveau véhicule léger polyvalent à roues, pour remplacer le véhicule tous terrains ILTIS, grâce au projet du véhicule léger polyvalent à roues. Celui-ci accroîtra la mobilité de l'Armée de terre.
- Acquisition d'un nouveau véhicule de reconnaissance blindé à roues, grâce au projet de remplacement du LYUX. Celui-ci accroîtra la capacité de l'Armée de terre à mener des opérations de détection, d'identification et d'interception quelles que soient les conditions météorologiques.
- Fourniture, à la Force terrestre, de vêtement de protection moderne pour champ de bataille, grâce au projet Habillement du soldat. Ce dernier permettra aux soldats de mener des opérations dans toutes les conditions météorologiques, entre autres dans l'Arctique.
- Acquisition d'un système moderne de communications tactiques ainsi que d'un système d'aide au commandement, qui seront mis en service autant à l'échelon de la formation (division, brigade) qu'à celui de l'unité (bataillon, compagnie, peloton, véhicule). Le Système tactique de commandement, de contrôle et de communication ainsi que nous procurera un ensemble moderne d'équipements de télécommunication ainsi que le matériel et logiciel de gestion pertinents à leur fonctionnement. Les deux projets concernent l'acquisition d'outils de représentation graphique et de gestion de concernent l'acquisition d'outils de représentation graphique et de gestion de

auxquelles participent des membres des Forces canadiennes et des scientifiques de la Défense, en collaboration avec leurs homologues américains. Les domaines d'intérêt comprennent en particulier la recherche dans le domaine des concepts opérationnels et des techniques connexes, dans le but de permettre au Ministère de fournir des conseils au gouvernement relativement aux solutions de rechange, et ce dans le contexte des ententes de défense aérospatiale de l'Amérique du Nord et de celles couvrant l'ensemble de l'OTAN.

**Résultat à atteindre**: Mieux cerner la capacité de défense antimissiles en collaborant avec les États-Unis à la recherche dans le domaine des missiles balistiques.

# Attentes à l'égard des résultats clés qui sont propres à l'objectif 4, par secteur d'activité:

## Soutien du matériel, de l'infrastructure et de l'environnement

Fournir les conseils techniques et spécialisés, notamment l'analyse de l'information et l'analyse exploratrice, la recherche et développement ainsi que la gestion de la propriété intellectuelle, à l'appui de cet objectif de défense.

#### Cadres de direction du Ministère et des Forces

 Coordonner et, lorsque cela convient, orienter les activités qui sont nécessaires à la poursuite de cet objectif de défense.

#### INITIATIVES STRATÉCIQUES CLÉS PAR SECTEUR D'ACTIVITÉ

Les principales initiatives stratégiques liées à la mission de défense II, Défendre l'Amérique du Nord, sont les suivantes :

#### Forces martitimes

- Étude de possibilités visant à maintenir une capacité sous-marine, jugée essentielle à la poursuite de cette mission. Les sous-marins sont des plates-formes de combat et de surveillance exceptionnellement efficaces, du fait de leur furtivité intrinsèque. Un seul sous-marin caché sous les vagues constitue une présence « virtuelle » couvrant des milliers de kilomètres carrés d'océan, et offrant une excellente valeur de dissuasion aux éléments qui pourraient menacer la souveraineté du Canada, que ce soit des pêcheurs, des trafiquants de stupéfiants ou des bâtiments de guerre. Dans le cadre du projet de prolongation de la vie des sous-marins, il a été recommandé de procurer quatre sous-marins de la classe UPHOLDER auprès de la Marine royale.
- Acquisition de navires de défense côtière. Le projet NDC, jugé vital à la poursuite de cette mission, concerne l'acquisition de 12 navires offrant une capacité double de lutte contre les mines et de patrouille côtière; les réservistes en seront les principaux exploitants. Les quatre derniers navires seront livrés en 1998.

sont liés à la préparation opérationnelle ainsi qu'à l'essai de nouveaux systèmes. profit des économies d'échelle qui découlent de la spécialisation et des coûts réduits qui de l'interdépendance de la défense du continent nord-américain, les deux pays tirent 1963 respectivement. Ces arrangements reposent sur le principe voulant que, compte tenu l'Accord sur le partage du développement industriel pour la défense, signés en 1956 et en arrangements, mentionnons l'Accord sur le partage de la production de défense et d'accords sur la production, la recherche et le développement liés à la défense. Parmi ces collaboration canado-américaine en matière de défense concerne un éventail complet activités d'essai, d'évaluation et d'homologation aux Etats-Unis. Un autre volet de la l'installation -, ce qui réduit considérablement les frais que le Canada engage pour ses particulier dans une installation, plutôt que les dépenses liées à l'ensemble de de n'exiger que des coûts différentiels - ceux qu'entraîne la conduite d'un essai renégocié en 1993 et renouvelé pour une période de 10 ans. Les deux pays ont convenu antiblindées et les composants modernisés destinés au FA-18. Le Programme a été ayant été testés et évalués comprennent : la technologie de bouée sonore, les munitions militaires des deux pays. Au cours des dix dernières années, les systèmes de défense pour servir d'entente cadre établissant un accès réciproque aux installations d'essai

**Résultat à atteindre** : Partager les connaissances et renforcer la collaboration avec les États-Unis dans le domaine de l'essai et de l'évaluation des systèmes de défense.

# Attentes à l'égard des résultats clés qui sont propres à l'objectif 3, par secteur d'activité:

## Soutien du matériel, de l'infrastructure et de l'environnement

- Coordonner et orienter les services d'acquisition et de soutien du matériel qui favorisent la réalisation de cet objectif.
- Assurer, de manière efficace par rapport au coût, l'acquisition et le soutien du matériel (conseils techniques et spécialisés, analyse de l'information et analyse exploratrice, acquisition de nouvelles capacités, services de modification, élimination, gestion de l'approvisionnement et des stocks, entretien, recherche et développement ainsi que gestion du matériel et du transport) ainsi qu'autre soutien (programmes ainsi que gestion du matériele, gestion de la propriété intellectuelle, gestion du mouvement des militaires et de leurs familles, instruction de logistique militaire et apports avec les intervenants) requis par le Ministère et les Forces canadiennes.

- Coordonner et, lorsque cela convient, orienter les activités qui sont nécessaires à la poursuite de cet objectif de défense.
- 4. Examiner avec les États-Unis les options de défense antimissiles balistiques, en mettant l'accent sur la recherche et en développant des capacités actuelles en matière de communication et de surveillance. Il s'agit d'études permanentes

**Résultat à atteindre** : Contribuer à la surveillance et au contrôle aérospatiaux ainsi qu'à la collecte, au traitement et à la diffusion d'information sur les alertes aux missiles, par l'etremise du NORAD.

## Attentes à l'égard des résultats clès qui sont propres à l'objectif 2, par secteur d'activité:

## Forces aériennes

Conserver la capacité d'alerte rapide aux missiles ainsi que la capacité de détecter, d'identifier et d'intercepter, en collaboration avec d'autres éléments opérationnels des Forces canadiennes et des forces militaires des États-Unis, un nombre limité de bâtiments et aéronefs hostiles ou menaçants, dans les voies martitimes d'accès à l'Amérique du Nord.

## Opérations interarmées et protection civile

- Appuyer les opérations des Forces canadiennes en leur assurant la planification stratégique, la coordination, l'attribution des tâches et l'orientation.
- Assumer la coordination et le soutien, au plan opérationnel, des ressources humaines et matérielles des Forces canadiennes qui sont affectées à la défense collective de l'Amérique du Nord, et qui sont en poste à l'extérieur du Canada sous les auspices de l'accord du NORAD.

#### Soutien de la fonction Personnel

• Fournir les plans et les ressources nécessaires pour la mise sur pied, le soutien, le commadement et le contrôle de ressources médicales, qui viendront appuyer les opérations du ministère de la Défense nationale et des Forces canadiennes.

## Soutien du matériel, de l'infrastructure et de l'environnement

- Fournir des services d'acquisition et de soutien du matériel.
- Assurer, dès le déclenchement d'un engagement, la préparation logistique, la planification et la coordination du soutien dans le cadre des opérations militaires menées par une seule armée ou des opérations militaires interarmées menées par l'ensemble des Forces canadiennes.

- Coordonner et, lorsque cela convient, orienter les activités qui sont nécessaires à la poursuite de cet objectif de défense.
- 3. Maintenir la participation du Canada au Programme canado-américain d'essai et d'évaluation, aux accords sur le partage de la production de défense et du développement industriel pour la défense ainsi qu'à d'autres arrangements bilatéraux. En 1983, le Programme canado-américain d'essai et d'évaluation a été créé bilatéraux.

## Opérations interarmées et protection civile

- Appuyer les opérations des Forces canadiennes en leur assurant la planification stratégique, la coordination, l'attribution des tâches et l'orientation.
- Assumer la coordination et le soutien, au plan opérationnel, des ressources humaines et matérielles des Forces canadiennes qui sont affectées à la défense collective de l'Amérique du Nord, et qui sont en poste à l'extérieur du Canada sous les auspices de l'accord du NORAD.

## Communications et gestion de l'information

Fournir des services de gestion de l'information destinés au commandement, au contrôle et au soutien des forces en déploiement (élargissant l'information aux opérations de circonstance), et assurer l'exploitation du Réseau radio supplémentaire des Forces canadiennes.

## Soutien de la fonction Personnel

• Fournir les plans et les ressources nécessaires pour la mise sur pied, le soutien, le commadement et le contrôle de ressources médicales, qui viendront appuyer les opérations du ministère de la Défense nationale et des Forces canadiennes.

## Soutien du matériel, de l'infrastructure et de l'environnement

- Fournir des services d'acquisition et de soutien du matériel.
- Assurer, dès le déclenchement d'un engagement, la préparation logistique, la planification et la coordination du soutien dans le cadre des opérations militaires menées par menées par une seule armée ou des opérations militaires interarmées menées par l'ensemble des Forces canadiennes.

- Coordonner et, lorsque cela convient, orienter les activités qui sont nécessaires à la poursuite de cet objectif de défense.
- 2. Contribuer à la surveillance et au contrôle aérospatiaux ainsi qu'à la collecte, au traitement et à la diffusion d'information sur les alertes aux missiles, par l'entremise du Commandement de la défense aérospatiale de l'Amérique du Mord. Le Canada conservera des compétences en matière de surveillance aérospatiale, d'alerte aux missiles et de défense antiaérienne. Le MORAD offre aux Forces canadiennes le moyen de faire de telles contributions. Le MORAD assure l'alerte et le contrôle aérospatiaux de l'Amérique du Mord. Tout aéronef qui survole la Zone d'identification de défense aérienne et qui ne s'identifie pas dans un délai de deux minutes retient l'attention de de NORAD. Dans les cas où cela s'avère nécessaire, des aéronefs sont lancés à la poursuite de l'avion d'origine inconne pour l'intercepter et l'identifier, exerçant ainsi un contrôle permanent sur l'espace aérien du Canada et des États-Unis. Chaque année, au moins 800 interceptions sont entreprises et, de ce nombre, environ 10 à 15 p. 100 min pliquent des trafiquants de stupéfiants.

besoin est d'actualiser certains des arrangements. alliés de l'OTAN. Enfin, de nombreux aspects de la relation demeureront inchangés, mais de l'influence que lui confère sa relation actuelle avec les Etats-Unis et avec ses autres strictement assujettie aux conditions américaines, puisque le Canada ne bénéficierait plus sud pour l'aider à protéger son territoire et ses voies d'accès. Cette aide serait alors le domaine de la défense, le Canada aurait toujours besoin de compter sur son voisin du gouvernement décidait de réduire sensiblement sa collaboration avec les États-Unis dans avec leurs homologues américains dans diverses situations. Troisièmement, si le souhaite que les Forces canadiennes maintiennent la capacité de travailler étroitement fort bien les intérêts fondamentaux de notre pays. Deuxièmement, le gouvernement Premièrement, la coopération canado-américaine en matière de défense continue de servir Un examen de ces arrangements a mené le gouvernement aux conclusions suivantes. permettent en outre de tenir régulièrement des consultations, pourparlers et rencontres. développement ainsi que l'échange de renseignement. De nombreuses tribunes bilatérales la production de désense, la logistique, les communications, la recherche et le portent, entre autres, sur les plans et les opérations interarmées, les exercices interalliés, protocoles d'entente interministériels et des ententes entre armées. Ces arrangements au nombre desquels figurent des accords officiels de gouvernement à gouvernement, des

<u>Résultat à atteindre</u>: Assurer une interopérabilité efficace avec les forces militaires des États-Unis.

## Attentes à l'égard des résultats clés qui sont propres à l'objectif l, par secteur d'activité:

#### Forces maritimes

Conserver la capacité de détecter, d'identifier et d'intercepter, en collaboration avec d'autres éléments opérationnels des Forces canadiennes et des forces militaires des États-Unis, un nombre limité de bâtiments et aéronefs hostiles ou menaçants, dans les voies martitimes d'accès à l'Amérique du Nord.

#### Forces terrestres

Conserver la capacité de détecter, d'identifier et d'intercepter, en collaboration avec d'autres éléments opérationnels des Forces canadiennes et des forces militaires des États-Unis, un raid militaire ou un groupe de saboteurs pénétrant un ou plusieurs points névralgiques du continent nord-américain.

#### Forces aériennes

Conserver la capacité d'alerte rapide aux missiles ainsi que la capacité de détecter, d'identifier et d'intercepter, en collaboration avec d'autres éléments opérationnels des Forces canadiennes (fournir des forces aériennes à la Marine et et à l'Armée de terre) et des forces militaires des États-Unis, un nombre limité de bâtiments et aéronefs et des forces maritimes d'accès à l'Armérique du Nord.

- Mise en œuvre d'un programme de renouvellement des affaires publiques, afin d'améliorer la communication avec la population canadienne et d'incorporer le principe de l'ouverture et de la transparence dans les activités quotiennes des Forces canadiennes.
- Aboutissement des initiatives de mise en œuvre qui se fondent sur les recommandations de la Commission sur l'accès à l'information et qui visent à satisfaire dans les meilleurs délais aux demandes d'accès à l'information.

## MISSION DE DÉFENSE II - DÉFENDRE L'AMÉRIQUE DU NORD

Cette mission de défense concerne les questions touchant la défense du Canada et de l'Amérique du Nord en collaboration avec les États-Unis.

## Facteurs externes qui influent sur le secteur d'activité/mission de désense

Comme le mentionne le Livre blanc sur la défense de 1994 publié par le gouvernement, les États-Unis sont l'allié le plus important du Canada. Les deux pays entretiennent des liens parmi les plus étroits, les plus complexes et les plus variés qui soient. Il n'existe nulle part ailleurs deux nations dont les échanges commerciaux soient aussi importants que ceux du Canada et des États-Unis. Le fait qu'ils ne ressentent nul besoin de disposer de défense le long des frontières qui les séparent témoigne de l'identité des valeurs politiques, économiques, sociales et culturelles des deux pays industrialisés, partenaires dans la défense de l'Amérique du Nord.

Le cadre de sécurité du continent nord-américain continue d'évoluer. Le risque que présente l'arsenal nucléaire stratégique de la Russie diminue avec la baisse des tensions, et la sécurité augmentera avec la réduction des armements. Ce n'est pas pour autant la fin des défis à la défense du continent, aurtout lorsqu'on envisage un avenir plus lointain. Les armes nucléaires occupent toujours un rôle central dans la doctrine militaire russe. L'arsenal nucléaires occupent toujours un rôle central dans la doctrine militaire russe. L'arsenal nucléaires atratégique russe demeure vaste. De sérieuses entraves financières et environnementales ralentissent la mise en œuvre des réductions prévues dans le traité arvironnementales ralentissent la mise en œuvre des réductions prévues dans le traité de 2007. De surcroît, la Chine dispose également de forces nucléaires stratégiques capables d'atteindre l'Amérique du Nord, et elle poursuit la modernisation des ses systèmes intercontinentaux.

La prolifération des armes de destruction massive et de leurs vecteurs constitue une autres préoccupation. En effet, un certain nombre d'États se sont dotés, ou cherchent à se doter, d'armes nucléaires, chimiques ou biologiques ainsi que des vecteurs balistiques.

#### Objectifs de la mission de défense

La mission de défense II comporte les objectifs suivants:

I. Conserver la capacité de travailler efficacement en mer, sur terre et dans les airs avec les forces militaires des États-Unis. La collaboration canado-américaine est le garant d'une précieuse stabilité dans un monde en proie aux tensions et aux troubles. Cette collaboration se définit par le biais d'une vaste gamme d'arrangements bilatéraux,

- Amélioration des formalités, du système de gestion et des rapports avec les entrepreneurs en adoptant les nouveaux concepts concernant les réparations et révisions.
- Lancement du projet de gestion et de contrôle des stocks, qui mettra en œuvre un réseau de matériel non régionalisé ainsi qu'un nouveau processus d'approvisionnement, dans le but de réduire de 30 p. 100 la quantité de stocks en inventaire.
- Élaboration d'in cadre de gestion de l'information qui facilitera et appuyera la mise en œuvre du nouveau processus d'acquisition et de soutien du matériel
- Élaboration permanente et mise en œuvre d'un système de gestion du rendement des affaires qui cadre avec les initiatives ministérielles, et qui s'axe sur la planification des activités, l'établissement des coûts fondé sur les activités et la mesure du
- Poursuite de la coopération avec des partenaires de défense, grâce aux programmes internationaux et industriels.

- Mise en œuvre de divers programmes de renouvellement au sein du Ministère. Une vaste gamme d'activités sont visées par des efforts de renouveau déployés à tous les échelons du Ministère, dans le but d'accroître la portion de ressources consacrées à l'appui des tâches opérationnelles et de réduire les frais généraux. Le nombre de quartiers généraux est passé à la baisse, de 18 à 12; une nouvelle structure de relativement et de contrôle est mise en place; d'autres possibilités sont à l'étude relativement à la Diversification des modes de prestation des services; la restructuration de la Réserve en est à un stade avancé. L'objectif du Ministère demeure la réduction les effectifs d'état-major d'environ 50 p. 100 par rapport au niveau de référence de décembre 1994.
- Mise en œuvre d'un système ministériel intégré de responsabilisation financière et gestionnaire qui répond aux besoins du Parlement, du gouvernement, des organismes centraux (par exemple, le Conseil du Trésor, le ministère des Finances ainsi que Travaux publics et Services gouvernementaux Canada), de même que ceux du public et du Ministère.
- Mise en œuvre d'initiatives visant le change et l'amélioration. Le Comité de surveillance du changement au sein des Forces canadiennes et du ministère de la Défense nationale, composé de huit Canadiens et Canadiennes de renommée et dirigée par l'honorable Willard Estey, a été créé en octobre 1997 par le ministre de la Défense nationale, l'honorable Art Eggleton. Durant son mandat de deux ans, le Comité se chargera de coordonner les progrès réalisés dans la mise en application des recommandations formulées dans le Rapport du 25 mars 1997 au Premier ministre sur le leadership et l'administration au sein des Forces canadiennes, le Rapport du Groupe consultatif spécial sur la justice militaire et sur les services d'enquête de la Groupe consultatif spécial sur la justice militaire et sur les services d'enquête de la Groupe consultatif spécial sur la justice militaire et sur le déploiement des Porces canadiennes en Somalie ainsi que des autres initiaives visant le changement dens l'ensemble des Forces canadienes et du ministère de la Défense nationale.

## Soutien de la fonction Personnel

- Poursuite active de l'établissement de nouvelles structures médicales de troisième échelon (hôpital déployable) ainsi que de l'infrastructure nécessaire à l'apport, sur le terrain, d'un appui aux opérations militaires. Ce projet la mise en place d'une infrastructure simple mais pratique, dotée de 100 lits, pour appuyer, sur le terrain, les opérations militaires et pour servir dans les situations d'urgence nationales.
- Mise en oeuvre du plan de renouvellement de la main d'œuvre « La Relève ». Cette initiative adopte une approche stratégique à la gestion des ressources humaines et se concentre sur le renouvellement des compétences professionnelles, la qualité de la vie/équilibre entre les exigences professionnelles et les besoins personnels ainsi que le renforcement des relations employeur-membre/employé. Il est prévu que le programme s'étalera sur 3 à 5 ans.
- Transformation de la fonction ressources humaines grâce à la Campagne sur les ressources humaines. Le cadre inferne qu'offre cette initiative permet de cerner les changements importants qui modifieront les fonctions et les responsabilités liées à la gestion des ressources humaines au sein du ministère de la Défense nationale, et qui viennent complèter les efforts de la Relève.
- Amélioration des conditions socio-économiques des militaires ainsi que la qualité de leur vie. Pour donner suite à certaines préoccupations exprimées par le Comité permanent de la défense nationale et des affaires des anciens combattants, quatre grandes études ont été commandées en vue de trouver des solutions aux questions et enjeux qui se posent à ces égards. Les mesures prises sont axées sur les aspects enjeux qui se posent à ces égards. Les mesures prises sont axées sur les aspects suivants : l'établissement d'un « contrat social » entre le Canada et les Forces en comparaison avec les effectifs militaires des Alliés; une étude de faisabilité et en comparaison avec les effectifs militaires des Alliés; une étude de faisabilité et examen de la méthodologie concernant un indice de poste national éventuel, visant à compenser les inégalités régionales du coût de la vie; l'obtention d'un soutien pour les prestations d'aide à la garde des enfants des Forces canadiennes; enfin, un examen complet du rôle et du mandat de l'Agence de logement des Forces canadiennes.

## Soutien du matériel, de l'infrastructure et de l'environnement

- Mise en œuvre du Système d'information sur l'acquisition et le soutien du matériel, dans le but de fournir des renseignements utiles et exacts, facilitant l'apport d'un soutien matériel aux opérations.
- Elaboration d'un cadre doctrinal visant la mise en œuvre de nouvelles méthodes d'acquisition des immobilisations. Ce cadre aidera le Ministère à réduire le temps de cycle concernant l'acquisition de nouveaux biens d'équipement et à satisfaire aux besoins opérationnels malgré des ressources restreintes.
- Modification des procédures d'achat et de passation de marché visant le soutien du matériel en service, en adoptant le Mode pré-facilité de passation des marchés comme méthode privilégiée d'acquisition de soutien du matériel.

que la pêche illégale et la contrebande dans les eaux canadiennes s'avère critique à la réalisation de la mission de défense I.

- Acquisition de nouveaux hélicoptères de recherche et de sauvetage pour remplacer le Labrador. Les 15 premiers appareils Cormorant devraient être livrés en l'an 2000, et le reste en 2002.
- Acquisition d'un système automatique de contrôle de la circulation aérienne. Le Système militaire automatisé de circulation aérienne assurera la compatibilité avec les appareils de Transports Canada et de Nav Canada, renforçant ainsi la capacité de surveillance et de contrôle à travers le pays.
- Mise en oeuvre d'un nouveau programme, de concert avec le secteur privé, pour former des pilotes à l'intention des Forces canadiennes et d'autres pays. Le programme OTAM de formation du personnel navigant au Canada constitue une approche coopérative entre le gouvernement et le secteur industriel visant l'entraînement au vol de pilotes militaires. Selon les termes, les pilotes des Forces canadiennes assureront l'instruction de pilotage de perfectionnement, et les entrepreneurs fourniront des aéronefs bien équipés, des documents de formation, des simulateurs de vol, des services d'aérodrome et autres services au sol.

## Opérations interarmées et protection civile

- Examen du mandat fédéral relativement à la protection civile, plus particulièrement en ce qui a trait à l'atténuation, en vue de répondre aux défis que posent les catastrophes qui se multiplient, provoqués par des conditions météorologiques de plus en plus extrêmes.
- Poursuite de l'acquisition d'un système national interopérable de gestion de l'information/technologie de l'information destiné au commandement et contrôle et au renseignement interarmées.
- Remplacement du matériel de détection du rayonnement devenu désuet, afin de permettre aux soldats canadiens d'évoluer dans un milieu à faible niveau radiologique.

#### Communications et gestion de l'information

- Mise en exploitation du Système de traitement des messages de la Défense. Ce projet concerne le remplacement des services actuels de messagerie militaire, à forte maind'oeuvre, par un système entièrement automatique, disponible au bureau et efficace par rapport au coût.
- Acquisition d'un système de télécommunications militaires par satellite canadien, qui assurera les transmissions de données et vocales à l'appui des opérations militaires, grâce à un dispositif fiable, protégé, polyvalent et surviable et qui sera interopérable avec nos alliés.
- Déploiement d'efforts visant à s'assurer que tous les systèmes qui sont critiques aux missions ministérielles sont conformes à l'An 2000.

I'Armée de terre, pour ainsi combler les lacunes qui existent au plan de la protection, de la mobilité, de la puissance du tir et de la capacité. Le projet de prolongation de la vie des TTB concerne la modernisation d'une partie du parc actuel. Ces nouveaux véhicules offent une meilleure mobilité par des chemins en piètre état et dans de mauvaises conditions, accroissant la capacité d'intervenir de façon adéquate sur l'ensemble de la masse contientale du Canada et en toutes saisons.

- Acquisition d'un nouveau véhicule léger polyvalent à roues, pour remplacer le véhicule tous terrains ILTIS, grâce au projet du véhicule léger polyvalent à roues. Celui-ci accroîtra la mobilité et la capacité de l'Armée de terre sur l'ensemble de la masse contientale du Canada et en toutes saisons
- Fourniture, à la Force terrestre, de vêtement de protection moderne pour champ de bataille, grâce au projet Habillement du soldat. Ce dernier permettra aux soldats de mener des opérations dans toutes les conditions météorologiques, entre autres dans l'Arctique.
- Acquisition d'un système moderne de communications tactiques ainsi que d'un système d'aide au commandement, qui seront mis en service autant à l'échelon de la formation (division, brigade) qu'à celui de l'unité (bataillon, compagnie, peloton, véhicule). Le Système tactique de commandement, de contrôle et de communications nous procurers un ensemble moderne d'équipements de télécommunication ainsi que le matériel et logiciel de gestion pertinents à leur fonctionnement. Les deux projets concernent l'acquisition d'outils de représentation graphique et de gestion de l'information qui viennent accroître la vitesse et l'exactitude des décisions de l'information qui viennent accroître la vitesse et l'exactitude des décisions de commandement et d'état-major concernant les opérations.

#### Forces aériennes

- Acquisition de nouveaux hélicoptères maritimes pour remplacer les Sea King, grâce au Projet d'hélicoptère maritime. Les appareils Sea King, que nos forces navales utilisent actuellement à la poursuite de cette mission, sont capables de fonctionner par tous les temps, depuis la terre ou à bord de navires canadiens. Ces appareils ont sensiblement élargi la zone de couverture côtière par le passé et offrent une capacité intrinsèque secondaire de recherche et sauvetage.
- Prolongation de la vie des avions de chasse. Le projet de prolongation de la durée de vie des systèmes du CF-18 est jugé essentiel au maintien de la capacité d'assurer la surveillance aérospatiale ainsi que les opérations aériennes visant à appliquer la force militaire, et pour assurer un appui aérien efficace aux opérations terrestres, maritimes et civiles. Les CF-18 polyvalents et aptes à des missions multiples, forment le seul parc d'aéronefs canadiens qui sert à effectuer des opérations de surveillance aérospatiale essentielles à la défense aérospatiale.
- Prolongation de la vie des avions de patrouille Aurora. Ce projet, jugé vital à la poursuite de cette mission, vise à conserver la capacité d'assurer la surveillance et le contrôle en surface et en profondeur, à l'appui des opérations maritimes. L'avion polyvalent Aurora est la seule plate-forme aéroportée de surveillance stratégique de surface que nous possédons. La capacité de cet aéronef de détecter les pollutions ainsi surface que nous possédons. La capacité de cet aéronef de détecter les pollutions ainsi

**Résultat à atteindre** : Contribuer au renforcement d'un pays uni, informé et bien géré en appuyant les programmes, politiques, lois et initiatives du gouvernement.

## Attentes à l'égard des résultats clés qui sont propres à l'objectif 8, par secteur d'activité:

#### Tous les secteurs d'activité

Contribuer au maintien et au renforcement des valeurs et de la qualité de vie canadiennes en appuyant les programmes, politiques, lois et initiatives du gouvernement.

#### Cadres de direction du Ministère et des Forces

Assurer, de façon rentable, le soutien de la gestion concernant la politique de défense (planification et formulation; opérations, enfin, coordination) requis par le Ministère.

#### INITIATIVES STRATÉCIQUES CLÉS PAR SECTEUR D'ACTIVITÉ

Les principales initiatives stratégiques liées à la mission de défense I, Défendre le Canada, sont les suivantes :

#### Forces martitimes

- Etude de possibilités visant à maintenir une capacité sous-marine, jugée essentielle à la poursuite de cette mission. Les sous-marins sont des plates-formes de combat et de surveillance exceptionnellement efficaces, du fait de leur furtivité intrinsèque. Un seul sous-marin caché sous les vagues constitue une présence « virtuelle » couvrant des milliers de kilomètres carrés d'océan, et offrant une excellente valeur de dissuasion aux éléments qui pourraient menacer la souveraineté du Canada, que ce soit des pêcheurs, des trafiquants de stupéfiants ou des bâtiments de guerre. Dans le cadre du projet de prolongation de la vie des sous-marins, il a été recommandé de procurer quatre sous-marins de la classe UPHOLDER auprès de la Marine royale.
- Acquisition de navires de défense côtière. Le projet NDC, jugé vital à la poursuite de cette mission, concerne l'acquisition de 12 navires offrant une capacité double de lutte contre les mines et de patrouille côtière; les réservistes en seront les principaux exploitants. Les quatre derniers navires seront livrés en 1998.
- Mise en service du nouveau Système d'exploitation des informations opérationnelles du Commandement maritime, qui fournira des instruments d'aide à la décision et des outils informatisés à l'appui de la gestion des situations de crise ainsi que des opérations côtières, interarmées et interalliés.

#### Forces terrestres

Prolongation de la vie des transports de troupes blindés actuellement en service et acquisition de nouveaux véhicules. Le projet concerne le remplacement de 651 des transports de troupes blindés dont se servent actuellement les échelons de combat de

Assurer l'orientation et la planification stratégique, le soutien de l'infrastructure et de l'environnement, à l'appui du Ministère et des Forces canadiennes, de manière efficace par rapport au coût.

- Coordonner et, lorsque cela convient, orienter les activités qui sont nécessaires à la poursuite de cet objectif de défense.
- Remplir la fonction de responsable du programme, chargé de veiller à l'application, à tous les échelons, de la Loi sur la gestion des financiers et ministériels (cadre et orientation en matière de contrôle); gestion financière, services et systèmes de soutien comptable et décisionnel; services financières centraux; soutien financier des opérations; services de soutien ministériel; enfin, services de gestion) requis par le ministère de la Défense nationale et les Forces canadiennes pour fonctionner de façon rentable.
- Agir au nom du ministre de la Défense nationale dans l'application de la législation, de la réglementation ainsi que de la politique gouivernementale; et établir l'orientation ministérielle en ce qui a trait à Loi sur l'accès à l'information et à la Loi sur la protection des renseignements personnels.
- Assurer, de façon rentable, le soutien de la gestion concernant la politique de défense (planification et formulation; opérations, enfin, coordination) requis par le Ministère.
- Fournir l'orientation stratégique et les services ministériels au Ministère, d'une manière efficace par rapport au coût.
- Assurer, d'une manière efficace par rapport au coût, les services d'examen (évaluation; vérification interne et examen; programme d'éthique de la défense; enfin, liaison avec le Bureau du Vérificateur général) au Ministère et aux Forces canadiennes
- Assurer, d'une manière efficace par rapport au coût, les services d'ordre juridiques au Ministère et aux Forces canadiennes.
- Assurer, d'une manière efficace par rapport au coût, le soutien des affaires publiques (diffusion publique et communications internes) au Ministère et aux Forces canadiennes.
- 8. Appui des grands programmes du gouvernement. Cet objectif concerne les besoins suivants : fourniture de conseils et d'informations au gouvernement, au Parlement, à d'autres ministères et à la population canadienne; contributions à l'élaboration et à la mise en œuvre conjointes d'initiatives d'envergure gouvernementale; l'élaboration et à la mise en œuvre conjointes d'initiatives d'envergure gouvernementale; gestion établis par le gouvernement. L'objectif comporte des activités qui garantissent que le ministère de la Défense nationale et les Forces canadiennes remplissent leur rôle en tant qu'institutions nationales.

#### Soutien de la fonction Personnel

 Fournir les plans et les ressources nécessaires pour la mise sur pied, le soutien, le commadement et le contrôle de ressources médicales, qui viendront appuyer les opérations du ministère de la Défense nationale et des Forces canadiennes.

## Soutien du matériel, de l'infrastructure et de l'environnement

- Fournir des services d'acquisition et de soutien du matériel.
- Assurer, dès le déclenchement d'un engagement, la préparation logistique, la planification et la coordination du soutien dans le cadre des opérations militaires menées par menées par une seule armée ou des opérations militaires interarmées menées par l'ensemble des Forces canadiennes.

### Cadres de direction du Ministère et des Forces

- Coordonner et, lorsque cela convient, orienter les activités qui sont nécessaires à la poursuite de cet objectif de défense.
- 7. Administration du Ministère. Cet objectif concerne les activités liées à l'administration ministérielle et englobe les fonctions et résultats qui n'ont pas de rapport direct avec un autre objectif de défense ou secteur d'activité.

<u>Résultat à arteindre</u> : Le ministère de la Défense nationale et les Forces canadiennes bénéficient d'un soutien rentable et l'administration du Ministère se maintient à un niveau minimal.

# Attentes à l'égard des résultats clés qui sont propres à l'objectif 7, par secteur d'activité:

## Tous les secteurs d'activité

- Assurer l'administration du Ministère d'une manière efficace par rapport au coût.
- Communications et gestion de l'information
- Assurer la gestion de l'information à l'appui du Ministère, d'une manière efficace par rapport au coût.

#### Soutien de la fonction Personnel

 Assurer le soutien des ressources humaines du Ministère, d'une manière pratique et efficace par rapport au coût.

## Soutien du matériel, de l'infrastructure et de l'environnement

Assurer la gestion interne des affaires, la gestion des ressources et les services administratifs.

## Cadres de direction du Ministère et des Forces

- Coordonner et, lorsque cela convient, orienter les activités qui sont nécessaires à la poursuite de cet objectif de défense.
- 6. Répondre à des demandes d'aide au pouvoir civil. Le procureur général d'une province ou d'unterritoire peut faire appel aux Forces canadiennes pour fournir une aide au pouvoir civil, lorsque les autorités administratives n'ont pas les capacités nécessaires pour réprimer une émeute ou des troubles civils. Il incombe au chef d'état-major de la défense de déterminer l'envergure de l'intervention. Les Forces canadiennes n'agissent défense de déterminer l'envergure de l'intervention. Les Forces canadiennes n'agissent défense de corps militaire et ne prennent pas la place du pouvoir civil; elles aident ce dernier à assurer le respect de la loi et le maintien de l'ordre. Le chef d'état-major de la dernier à assurer le respect de la loi et le maintien de l'ordre. Le chef d'état-major de la Défense peut modifier la nature de l'intervention, selon les donnes de la circonstance.

Résultat à atteindre : Fournir une aide efficace aux autorités civiles lorsqu'elles en font la demande.

# Attentes à l'égard des résultats clés qui sont propres à l'objectif 6, par secteur d'activité :

#### Forces maritimes

 Conserver la capacité d'assurer le transport martime et le soutien d'autres éléments opérationnels des Forces canadiennes.

#### Forces terrestres

Conserver la capacité d'aider les autorités civiles à maintenir et à rétablir l'ordre public, de concert avec d'autres éléments opérationnels des FC, en cas de troubles civils ou d'émeutes.

#### Forces aériennes

Assurer le transport aérien et le soutien d'autres éléments opérationnels des Forces canadiennes.

## Opérations interarmées et protection civile

Appuyer les opérations des Forces canadiennes en leur assurant la planification stratégique, la coordination, l'attribution des tâches et l'orientation.

## Communications et gestion de l'information

Fournir des services de gestion de l'information destinés au commandement, au contrôle et au soutien des forces en déploiement (élargissant l'infrastructure nationale de gestion de l'information aux opérations de circonstance).

## Attentes à l'égard des résultats clés qui sont propres à l'objectif 5, par secteur d'activité:

### Forces maritimes

 Conserver la capacité d'appuyer, de concert avec d'autres éléments opérationnels des Forces canadiennes, les interventions en cas de gestes terroristes dans les eaux territoriales et les zones de responsabilité maritimes du Canada.

#### Forces terrestres

Conserver la capacité d'appuyer les interventions en cas de gestes terroristes, de concert avec les autorités civiles, les forces antiterroristes spécialisées et d'autres éléments opérationnels des Forces canadiennes.

#### Forces aériennes

• Conserver la capacité d'appuyer, de concert avec d'autres éléments opérationnels des Forces canadiennes, les interventions en cas de gestes terroristes.

## Opérations interarmées et protection civile

- Appuyer les opérations des Forces canadiennes en leur assurant la planification stratégique, la coordination, l'attribution des tâches et l'orientation.
- Assurer une intervention armée adéquate ainsi que le commandement et contrôle, en vue de régler une situation qui menace, ou qui est suceptible de menacer la sécurité nationale.

#### Communications et gestion de l'information

Fournir des services de gestion de l'information destinés au contrôle et au soutien des forces en déploiement (élargissant l'infrastructure nationale de gestion de l'information aux opérations de circonstance).

#### Soutien de la fonction Personnel

- Fournir les plans et les ressources nécessaires pour la mise sur pied, le soutien, le commadement et le contrôle de ressources médicales, qui viendront appuyer les opérations du ministère de la Défense nationale et des Forces canadiennes.
- Participer dans une intervention en cas de gestes terroristes mettant en cause des agents nucléaires, bilogiques ou chimiques, ou créant une urgence nucléaire.

#### Soutien du matériel, de l'infrastructure et de l'environnement

- Fournir des services d'acquisition et de soutien du matériel.
- Assurer, dès le déclenchement d'un engagement, la préparation logistique, la planification et la coordination du soutien dans le cadre des opérations militaires menées par une seule armée ou des opérations militaires interarmées menées par l'ensemble des Forces canadiennes.

Apporter un soutien en cas d'incidents nationaux de recherche et sauvetage, notamment la capacité d'assurer la coordination des activités avec d'autres éléments des Forces canadiennes, avec les autorités provinciales et territoriales, et fournir une équipe de recherches terrestres.

## Communications et gestion de l'information

• Fournir des services de gestion de l'information destinés au commandement, au contrôle et au soutien des forces en déploiement (élargissant l'infrastructure nationale de gestion de l'information aux opérations de circonstance).

#### Soutien de la fonction Personnel

• Fournir les plans et les ressources nécessaires pour la mise sur pied, le soutien, le commadement et le contrôle de ressources médicales, qui viendront appuyer les opérations du ministère de la Défense nationale et des Forces canadiennes.

## Soutien du matériel, de l'infrastructure et de l'environnement

- Fournir des services d'acquisition et de soutien du matériel.
- Assurer, dès le déclenchement d'un engagement, la préparation logistique, la planification et la coordination du soutien dans le cadre des opérations militaires menées par une seule armée ou des opérations militaires interarmées menées par l'ensemble des Forces canadiennes.

#### Cadres de direction du Ministère et des Forces

- Coordonner et, lorsque cela convient, orienter les activités qui sont nécessaires à la poursuite de cet objectif de défense.
- 5. Aider à organiser une intervention immédiate et efficace en cas d'incidents terroristes. Le gouvernement du Canada dispose d'une équipe des Forces canadiennes spécialement entraînée lui permettant une intervention armée adéquate pour résoudre une situation qui touche ou est susceptible de toucher les intérêts nationaux.

 $\underline{\textbf{Résultat à atteindre}} : \text{Intervenir en cas d'incidents terroristes, de façon à minimiser les pertes de vie et les souffrances.}$ 

Appuyer les opérations des Forces canadiennes en leur assurant la planification stratégique, la coordination, l'attribution des tâches et l'orientation.

## Soutien du matériel, de l'infrastructure et de l'environnement

- Fournir des services d'acquisition et de soutien du matériel.
- Assurer, dès le déclenchement d'un engagement, la préparation logistique, la planification et la coordination du soutien dans le cadre des opérations militaires menées par une seule armée ou des opérations militaires interarmées menées par l'ensemble des Forces canadiennes.

## Cadres de direction du Ministère et des Forces

- Coordonner et, lorsque cela convient, orienter les activités qui sont nécessaires à la poursuite de cet objectif de défense.
- 4. Assurer une capacité nationale en recherche et sauvetage (SAR). Le ministère de la Défense nationale et les Forces canadiennes assurent l'intervention et la coordination dans le cadre du volet Recherche et sauvetage du Programme national de recherche et de sauvetage. Celui-ci vise les objectifs suivants : sauver des vies grâce à la détection, à la localisation et au sauvetage de personnes perdues ou en détresse; favoriser la prévention ou l'atténuation des incidents de SAR et remplir toutes les tâches de la manière la plus rentable possible. (Voir la section IV, partie 15, pour plus de détails concernant le Programme national de recherche et de sauvetage.)

**Résultat à atteindre** : Protéger la vie humaine en fournissant des services de recherche et de sauvetage à des personnes perdues ou en détresse.

## Attentes à l'égard des résultats clés qui sont propres à l'objectif 4, par secteur d'activité :

## Forces maritimes

• Conserver la capacité d'intervenir, de concert avec d'autres éléments opérationnels des Forces canadiennes, en cas d'incidents maritimes et aériens de recherche et de sauvetage.

#### Forces terrestres

• Conserver la capacité d'intervenir, de concert avec d'autres éléments opérationnels des Forces canadiennes, en cas d'incidents de recherche et de sauvetage.

#### Forces aériennes

Conserver la capacité d'intervenir, de concert avec d'autres éléments opérationnels des Forces canadiennes, en cas d'incidents nationaux de recherche et de sauvetage (fournir des forces aériennes à la Marine et et à l'Armée de terre).

Opérations interarmées et protection civile

coordonnant, au sein des institutions fédérales et en collaboration avec les gouvernements provinciaux, les États étrangers et les organisations internationales, l'élaboration et la mise en œuvre de plans d'intervention civils. (Voir la section IV, partie 14 pour des renseignements supplémentaires.)

<u>Résultat à atteindre</u>: Favoriser une meilleure préparation aux situations d'urgence afin d'y réagir de façon rapide et coordonnée.

# Attentes à l'égard des résultats clés qui sont propres à l'objectif 3, par secteur d'activité:

## Forces maritimes

Conserver la capacité d'intervenir, de concert avec d'autres éléments opérationnels des Forces canadiennes, en cas de sinistres naturels et de catastrophes dues à l'action de l'homme.

#### Forces terrestres

Conserver la capacité d'intervenir, de concert avec d'autres éléments opérationnels des Forces canadiennes, en cas de sinistres naturels et de catastrophes dues à l'action de l'homme.

#### Forces aériennes

Conserver la capacité d'intervenir, de concert avec d'autres éléments opérationnels des Forces canadiennes, en cas de sinistres naturels et de catastrophes dues à l'action de l'homme (fournir des forces aériennes à la Marine et et à l'Armée de terre).

## Opérations interarmées et protection civile

- Appuyer les opérations des Forces canadiennes en l'orientation.

  stratégique, la coordination, l'attribution des tâches et l'orientation.
- Instaurer et coordonner les mesures de protection dans les situations civiles d'urgence, au nom du gouvernement du Canada, de sorte à réduire les pertes de vie et la souffrance, les dégâts matériels et les dommages écologiques.

#### Communications et gestion de l'information

Fournir des services de gestion de l'information destinés au commandement, au contrôle et au soutien des forces en déploiement (élargissant l'infrastructure nationale de gestion de l'information aux opérations de circonstance).

#### Soutien de la fonction Personnel

Fournir les plans et les ressources nécessaires pour la mise sur pied, le soutien, le commadement et le contrôle de ressources médicales, qui viendront appuyer les opérations du ministère de la Défense nationale et des Forces canadiennes.

ministères, en particulier le ministère des Pêches et Océans et le Solliciteur général/Gendarmerie royale canadienne (fournir des forces aériennes à la Marine et et à l'Armée de terre).

## Opérations interarmées et protection civile

Appuyer les opérations des Forces canadiennes en leur assurant la planification stratégique, la coordination, l'attribution des tâches et l'orientation.

## Communications et gestion de l'information

Fournir des services de gestion de l'information destinés au commandement, au contrôle et au soutien des forces en déploiement (élargissant l'infrastructure nationale de gestion de l'information aux opérations de circonstance).

## Soutien de la fonction Personnel

Fournir les plans et les ressources nécessaires pour la mise sur pied, le soutien, le commadement et le contrôle de ressources médicales, qui viendront appuyer les opérations du ministère de la Défense nationale et des Forces canadiennes.

## Soutien du matériel, de l'infrastructure et de l'environnement

- Fournir des services d'acquisition et de soutien du matériel.
- Assurer, dès le déclenchement d'un engagement, la préparation logistique, la planification et la coordination du soutien dans le cadre des opérations militaires menées par une seule armée ou des opérations militaires interarmées menées par l'ensemble des Forces canadiennes.

#### Cadres de direction du Ministère et des Forces

• Coordonner et, lorsque cela convient, orienter les activités qui sont nécessaires à la poursuite de cet objectif de défense.

3. Contribuer à la protection civile, à l'aide humanitaire et au secours aux sinistrés. Le ministre de la Défense nationale assume également la responsabilité ministèrielle de Protection civile Canada. Des protocoles d'entente conclus entre le ressources en cas d'urgences; quant aux Forces canadiennes, elles sont en mesure de résgir rapidement et efficacement aux situations nécessitant la fourniture de secours humanitaires.

**Résultat à atteindre** : Intervention efficace dabs la fourniture de secours aux sinistrés et de l'aide humanitaire.

**Protection civile Canada** apporte un soutien au ministre dans l'exécution de son mandat selon lequel il incombe à celui-ci de prévoir les mesures de protection civile nécessaires pour préparer le pays à faire face aux situations de crise de toute nature, en facilitant et en

Fournir les plans et les ressources nécessaires pour la mise sur pied, le soutien, le commadement et le contrôle de ressources médicales, qui viendront appuyer les opérations du ministère de la Défense nationale et des Forces canadiennes.

## Soutien du matériel, de l'infrastructure et de l'environnement

- Fournir des services d'acquisition et de soutien du matériel.
- Assurer, dès le déclenchement d'un engagement, la préparation logistique, la planification et la coordination du soutien dans le cadre des opérations militaires menées par une seule armée ou des opérations militaires interarmées menées par l'ensemble des Forces canadiennes.

## Cadres de direction du Ministère et des Forces

- Coordonner et, lorsque cela convient, orienter les activités qui sont nécessaires à la poursuite de cet objectif de défense.
- 2. Aider d'autres ministères à poursuivre les objectifs nationaux dans des domaines comme la protection des pêches, la lutte contre le trafic des stupéfiants et la protection de l'environnement. Le ministère de la Défense nationale et les Forces canadiennes sont résolus à contribuer à la réalisation des grands objectifs nationaux. Nous fournissons de l'aide systématique aux autres ministères qui le demandent (entre autres, la surveillance des pêches, la lutte contre le trafic des stupéfiants et la surveillance de l'environnement).

<u>Résultat à atteindre</u> : Réalisation des objectifs nationaux, à la demande et avec la collaboration d'autres ministères.

# Attentes à l'égard des résultats clés qui sont propres à l'objectif 2, par secteur d'activité:

## Forces maritimes

Conserver la capacité de satisfaire aux accords de coopération pour appuyer, de concert avec d'autres éléments opérationnels des Porces canadiennes, d'autres ministères, en particulier le ministère des Pêches et Océans et le Solliciteur général/Gendarmerie royale canadienne.

#### Forces terrestres

Conserver la capacité de satisfaire aux accords de coopération pour appuyer, de concert avec d'autres éléments opérationnels des Forces canadiennes, d'autres ministères, en particulier le Solliciteur général/Gendarmerie royale canadienne.

#### Forces aériennes

Conserver la capacité de satisfaire aux accords de coopération pour appuyer, de concert avec d'autres éléments opérationnels des Forces canadiennes, d'autres

Résultat à atteindre : Surveillance efficace du territoire canadien et intervention adéquate en cas d'incursions.

# Attentes à l'égard des résultats clés qui sont propres à l'objectif 1, par secteur d'activité :

## Forces maritimes

Conserver la capacité de détecter les activités clandestines menées en zone maritime et les attaques contre les ressources maritimes et de réagir, de concert avec d'autres éléments opérationnels des Forces canadiennes.

#### Forces terrestres

Conserver la capacité terrestre d'assurer, de concert avec d'autres éléments opérationnels des Forces canadiennes, les patrouilles de reconnaissance, la surveillance et la protection des intérêts nationaux contre les violations de la souveraineté du Canada (contexte de menace réduite).

#### Forces aériennes

Conserver la capacité de détecter les activités clandestines menées depuis les zones maritimes, les incursions aériennes et les attaques contre les ressources aériennes et de réagir, de concert avec d'autres éléments opérationnels des Forces canadiennes (fournir des forces aériennes à la Marine et et à l'Armée de terre).

#### Opérations interarmées et protection civile

- Appuyer les opérations des Forces canadiennes en leur assurant la planification stratégique, la coordination, l'attribution des tâches et l'orientation.
- Assumer la fonction de Quartier général interarmées dans la région du Secteur du Nord, dans les situations d'urgence nationales d'ordre courant ou importantes mais relativement simples.
- Assurer la surveillance de surface dans le Secteur du Nord, notamment des patrouilles
  de sécurité dans les zones du Système d'alerte du Nord, dans un contexte de menace
  réduite

#### Communications et gestion de l'information

Fournir des services de gestion de l'information destinés au commandement, au contrôle et au soutien des forces en déploiement (élargissant l'infrastructure nationale de gestion de l'information aux opérations de circonstance).

#### Soutien de la fonction Personnel

participation à l'élaboration d'accords futurs

## B. Détails par secteur d'activité/mission de défense

La situation opérationnelle du Ministère, autant au plan national que multilatéral, demeure conforme aux capacités définies dans le Livre blanc sur la défense de 1994. Selon les directives du gouvernement, les Forces canadiennes doivent être toujours prêtes à déployer, dans le cadre d'opérations multilatérales à l'extérieur du Canada, des forces de cironstance pouvant comprendre jusqu'à un groupe opérationnel naval, un groupe-brigade plus un groupe-bataillon d'infanterie, une escadre d'avions de chasse ainsi qu'un brigade plus un groupe-bataillon d'infanterie, une escadre d'avions de chasse ainsi qu'un escadron d'aéronefs de transport tactique. Dans ces limites, le Canada a renforcé également ses engagements en matière de forces en attente pour des opérations multilatérales menées n'importe où dans le monde, sous les auspices de l'ONU; ces forces peuvent atteindre un effectif de 4 000 membres et être maintenues en puissance forces peuvent atteindre un effectif de 4 000 membres et être maintenues en puissance penvent atteindre déterminée, dans un contexte de menace réduite.

## MISSION DE DÉFENSE I – DÉFENDRE LE CANADA

Cette mission de défense concerne les questions touchant la protection du Canada et l'intégrité de sa souveraineté.

## Facteurs externes qui influent sur le secteur d'activité/mission de désense

Comme le mentionne le Livre blanc sur la défense de 1994 publié par le gouvernement, la superficie de notre pays et sa faible densité de population présentent, dans leur ensemble, des défis uniques aux responsables de la planification de défense. Notre territoire couvre près de 10 millions de kilomètres carrés, soit quelque 7 p. 100 de la superficie des terres émergées. Nous sommes entourés de trois océans, qui nous donnent plus de 240 000 kilomètres de littoral, et nous sommes responsables de l'espace et des abords aériens du Canada. Au-delà de ses côtes, le Canada doit encore exercer sa souveraineté et sa juridiction économique sur 10 millions de kilomètres carrés dans le Pacifique, l'Atlantique et l'Arctique.

Les Canadiens chérissent leur pays, lequel est d'une grande richesse tant par la beauté de ses sites que par ses ressources naturelles. Ils ont bien fait comprendre à leurs gouvernements, les uns après les autres, qu'ils ont à cœur la protection de ces biens précieux. Ils se soucient de la qualité de l'environnement en général. Tous ces sujets sont autant de questions devenues de plus en plus pressantes ces dernières années et qui exigeront une vigilance accrue et une meilleure gestion.

#### Objectifs de la mission de défense

La mission de défense I comporte les objectifs suivants:

I. Protéger la souveraineté du Canada grâce à la surveillance et au contrôle de son territoire, de son espace aérien et des zones maritimes qui relèvent de sa compétence. Faire respecter sa souveraineté constitue pour tout État-nation une activité contante. Le Canada doit veiller au respect et à l'application des lois canadiennes dans les zones qui relèvent de sa compétence.

## SECTION III - Plans, priorités et stratégies

## A. Résumé des plans, priorités et stratégies clés

Des rapports et des échanges bilatéraux et multilatéraux avec un choix de satisfaire à nos obligations de temps de paix Le maintien d'une gamme complète d'éléments auprès de l'OTAN, pour trouvant dans des régions menacées d'un conflit international à assurer la protection et l'évacuation de Canadiens se La capacité d'aider le ministère des Affaires étrangères et du Commerce Etat membre de l'OTAN dans le monde, sous les auspices des Nations Unies ou pour défendre un tactique, dans le cadre d'opérations multilatérales quelle que soit la localité bataillon d'infanterie, d'une escadre de chasse et d'un escadron de transport groupe opérationnel naval, d'un groupe-brigade renforcé d'un groupe-Le déploiement d'une force de circonstance pouvant se composer d'un industriel pour la défense de la production de défense et l'Accord sur le partage du développement Programme des essais et des évaluations ainsi que l'Accord sur le partage entre le Canada et les Etats-Unis en matière de défense, notamment le La participation à un grand éventail d'accords bilatéraux existants, conclus COMMe le NORAD pour défendre l'Amérique du Nord dans le cadre de diverses ententes dans l'espace aérien de concert avec les forces militaires des Etats-Unis, La capacité de mener, avec efficacité, des opérations en mer, sur terre et et efficace en cas de geste terroriste La capacité d'aider à organiser, à tout moment, une intervention immédiate la défense nationale - Partie XI pouvoir civilError! Bookmark not defined, prévue par la Loi sur maintien de l'ordre public, à un niveau ne dépassant pas l'aide au l'aide aux autorités provinciales dans le cadre d'opérations de Forces canadiennes; l'étranger, par l'Equipe d'intervention en cas de catastrophe des la fourniture de secours humanitaire vital, au pays comme à des pêches, avec Pêches et Océans Canada); Gendarmerie royale canadienne, ou des patrouilles de surveillance de lutte contre le trafic de stupéfiants, menées de concert avec la l'aide à d'autres ministères fédéraux (par exemple, des opérations Recherche et sauvetage, etc.); (recherches de personnes disparues, secours de plongeurs, ouragan, tempête de neige, etc.) et le secours humanitaire la fourniture d'aide en cas de sinistre (inondation, incendie de forêt, particuliers, notamment des activités telles que : Des opérations nationales comportant l'aide aux autorités civiles et aux l'intérieur de ses zones de responsabilité maritimes qui se déroulent sur le territoire du Canada, dans son espace aérien et à La capacité requise pour assurer la surveillance et le contrôle des activités Livre blanc sur la défense de 1994 sécurité internationale et partout dans le monde, en vue d'atteindre les objectifs énoncés dans le l'Amérique du Nord; et contribuer à la Les capacités requises pour remplir des missions opérationnelles au Canada Défendre le Canada; défendre Des forces maritimes, terrestres et aériennes polyvalentes et aptes au combat en réalisant ce qui suit : Assurer à la population canadienne : Défense nationale

La vérification des accords en vigueur sur le contrôle des armements, notamment le Traité sur les forces conventionnelles en Europe, et la

partenaires en Europe centrale et en Europe de l'Est, dans la région de

l'Asie-Pacifique, en Amérique latine et en Afrique

## Tableau 2 Répartition des niveaux de référence, par secteur d'activité (en millions de dollars)

|          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | · ·                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0,747 6  | 7,285 6                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | 3,061 01                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Total des niveaux de référence                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| ۲٬35۴    | 453,8                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 465,3                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Cadres de direction du Ministère et des Forces                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | .8                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 6,13     | 4,288                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | G,877                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Soutien du matériel, de l'infrastructure et de<br>l'environnement                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | ٦.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 0,008    | 8,167                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 6,238                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Soutien à la fonction Personnel                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | .9                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 0'968    | 8,396                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 362,3                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Communications et gestion de l'information                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | .G                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 9,748    | 7,955                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 2,593                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Opérations interarmées et protection civile                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 4.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| £,685 S  | 7,061 2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | 2 336,6                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Forces aériennes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | 3.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 2 906ع   | 2,117,5                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | 0,698 2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Forces terrestres                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | 2.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 8,1081   | 3,7181                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | 7,889 r                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Forces maritimes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | 1.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Dépenses | 1998-1999<br>Dépenses                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Prévisions<br>8991-7991                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Secteur d'activité                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|          | 2999-2000<br>8,108 r<br>8,108 r<br>8,108 s<br>6,289,3<br>6,289,3<br>6,108<br>0,008<br>0,266<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,686<br>7,68 | 2002-9991 sebuvéry se | 8,108 f 2,718 f 7,689 f 8,108 f 2,1999-2000 8,118 f 7,689 f 8,197 f 8,188 f 7,689 f 8,187 f 8,188 f 8, | Secteur d'activité         Prévisions         prévues prévues prévues         Prévisions prévues prévues         Prévisions prévues prévues         Prévisions         Prévues prévues prévues         Prévues prévues         Prévisions         Prorces de l'action de l'information         Prorces de l'action de l'information         Prorces action de l'information         Proces action de l'action de l'information         Proces action de l'information         Proces action de l'action de l'information         Proces action de l'informat |

notamment les acquisitions d'immobilisations, les effectifs d'état-major, l'infrastructure de défense, le fonctionnement et l'entretien ainsi que les frais généraux. Le ministère de la Défense nationale continuera d'appliquer les régimes de réductions prescrits dans les budgets antérieurs. Même si ces coupures sont réalisées de manière à renforcer les ressources dont disposent les forces opérationnelles, elles risquent d'obliger le Ministère à adapter ces capacités au plan militaire et la structure de ses forces.

Au-delà de 1998-1999, le Ministère et les Forces canadiennes évoluent vers des augmentations modestes, comme en témoignent les niveaux de financement prévus dans le tableau 1 ci-dessous :

Tableau I Ministère de la Défense nationale Plan des dépenses (en millions de dollars)

| 9.428 6   | 0,747 6   | L,28E 9   |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| 1002-0002 | 0007-6661 | 6661-8661 |

Ces augmentations ne représentent cependant aucune croissance réelle du Programme de défense. Elles sont plutôt nettement imputables à une série de rajustements d'ordre technique apportés au financement sur un certain nombre d'années; ces rajustements étaient requis pour faciliter la gestion des trésoreries du Ministère tout en maximisant la contribution de ce dernier à la réduction du déficit en 1998-1999. À compter de 1999-2000, les prévisions budgétaires réflètent elles aussi un rajustement qui tient compte de l'effet que devrait avoir l'inflation sur le Programme de défense, rajustement établi dans l'effet due devrait le maintien d'achat stable.

Les dépenses de défense exprimées comme pourcentage du produit intérieur brut continuent sa chute depuis quelques années, passant juste en dessous de 1,1 p. 100 en 1998-1999, soit le niveau le plus bas depuis avant la Seconde Guerre mondiale. Cette situation se maintient durant les deux exercices suivants.

## Organisation par gamme de services

Comme l'exigent les changements apportés au Système de gestion des dépenses dans le cadre du projet visant la Présentation améliorée des rapports au Parlement, les ministères doivent présenter cette information selon leurs secteurs d'activité respectifs.

Par suite de ces changements au SGD, le Ministère a commencé à élaborer le Système de comptabilité financière et de gestion qui permettra d'établir un lien entre l'information financière et les secteurs d'activité ministériels. On estime que deux cycles complets de présentation de l'information seront nécessaires avant que le système puisse produire des rapports crédibles. En attendant que le système soit en mesure d'assurer le niveau d'exactitude financière nécessaire, le Secrétariat du Conseil du Trésor a convenu que le Ministère continue de présenter au Parlement des rapports fondés sur les gammes de services. La présentation de cette information financière respecte la même structure que celle fournie dans la Partie III du Budget des dépenses principal.

Les gammes de services sont les suivantes:

- Forces maritimes
- Forces terrestres
- Forces aériennes
- Opérations interarmées et protection civile
- Communications et gestion de l'information
- Soutien de la fonction Personnel
- erntaurtzerdni'l ab lairàtem ub naituo?
- Soutien du matériel, de l'infrastructure et de l'environnement
- Cadres de direction du Ministère et des Forces

#### **FONDS CONSACRÉS À LA DÉFENSE**

Le ministère de la Défense nationale a apporté une importante contribution aux efforts déployés par le gouvernement fédéral en vue d'abaisser le déficit et de maîtriser la croissance de la dette nationale. À la suite de l'Examen des dépenses de défense effectué en 1994 ainsi que des Examens de programmes I et II entrepris en 1995 et 1996 respectivement, les fonds consacrés à la défense ont subi une baisse nominale d'environ 23 p. 100 et une chute réelle de près de 30 p. 100 par rapport au niveau de financement de 1993-1994, qui se chiffrait à 12 milliards de dollars.

Pour l'année financière 1998-1999, représentant le dernier exercice des réductions prévues sur cinq ans, le Ministère connaît son plus bas niveau de financement, soit un peu moins de 9,4 milliards de dollars. Ce chiffre n'est que légèrement plus élevé que l'objectif fixé par les Examens des programmes, en raison des rajustements d'ordre réchnique effectués dans l'ensemble du gouvernement. Les affectations budgétaires internes, décrites dans le détail ailleurs dans le présent document, mettent en application les réductions finales qui s'imposent pour atteindre cet objectif. Tout comme les coupures antérieures, les compressions finales touchent à l'ensemble du Programme de défense, antérieures, les compressions finales touchent à l'ensemble du Programme de défense,

pays souverain. Pour ce faire, nous devons absolument faire un usage efficace de nos ressources aériennes, de surface et sous-marines pour confronter une vaste gamme de menaces possibles. Ces capacités comprennent des forces caractérisées par l'adaptation et la mobilité pour la défense du territoire ainsi que des ressources caractérisées par leur vigueur, pour le contrôle aérien et la surveillance maritime.

Paticipation aux opérations multilatérales. Pour défendre ses intérêts à l'étranger, le Canada doit être en mesure de confronter certains défis dans le cadre d'une alliance ou d'une coalition. Pour ce faire, nous devons pouvoir contribuer à l'OTAN, à l'ONU ou à des coalitions de pays partageant les mêmes convictions, des forces navales, terrestres et aériennes aptes au combat. Des efforts doivent donc être axés sur le transport de telles forces, quelle que soit la localité dans le monde.

Aide aux organismes et pouvoirs civils. Pour ce faire, nous devons absolument être en mesure d'intervenir dans les situations d'urgence, notamment le secours humnitaire et le secours aux sinistrés, d'assurer des services de recherche et de sauvetage, d'évacuer les Canadiens et Canadiennes de régions menacées par un conflit, enfin, d'aider d'autres Ministères à protèger la pêche, à lutter contre le trafic des supéfiants et à protèger la pèche, à lutter contre le trafic des supéfiants et à protèger l'environnement. Les capacités associées à cette catégorie découleront des capacités opérationnelles des Forces canadiennes.

#### Secteurs d'activité/Missions de défense

Selon les conclusions du rapport de mars 1997 présenté au Premier ministre sur le leadership et l'administration au sein des Forces canadiennes, le rôle défini dans le Livre blanc de 1994 demeure tout à fait valable. Le ministère de la Défense nationale et les Forces canadiennes doivent défendre le Canada ainsi que ses intérêts et ses valeurs, tout en contribuant à la paix et à la sécurité internationales. Plus précisément, les Forces canadiennes doivent être en mesure d'accomplir les missions de défense suivantes, qui constituent les secteurs d'activité du Ministère:

- Défendre le Canada, c'est-à-dire protéger le territoire national et les zones de responsabilité du Canada, aider les autorités civiles à protéger et à sauvegarder les intérêts nationaux, assurer la présence, partout au Canada, d'un niveau adéquat de mesures d'urgence et porter assistance en situation de crise nationale.
- Défendre l'Amérique du Nord, c'est-à-dire protéger les voies canadiennes d'accès au continent, en partenariat avec les États-Unis, plus particulièrement dans le cadre du NORAD; mettre en valeur la sécurité de l'Arctique et rechercher des possibilités de collaboration en matière de défense avec les États-Unis dans d'autres secteurs.
- Contribuer à la sécurité internationale, c'est-à-dire participer à toute une gamme d'opérations multilatérales sous les auspices de l'ONU, de l'OTAN, d'autres organismes régionaux ou de coalitions de pays partageant les mêmes convictions; appuyer les secours humanitaires et le rétablissement des zones dévastées par la guerre; participer au contrôle des armements et à d'autres mesures d'instauration de la confiance.

## Priorité stratégique

La **priorité stratégique** du Programme des services de la Défense (PSD) consiste à permettre au Canada de maintenir des forces aériennes, terrestres et maritimes polyvalentes et aptes au combat en vue de satisfaire aux objectifs de défense que le gouvernement a stipulés dans le Livre blanc sur la défense de 1994.

# Priorités stratégiques concernant le développement de capacités futures des Forces canadiennes

Le gouvernement doit disposer d'une structure de forces qui est capable de contribuer à la réalisation de tous les objectifs de défense définis dans la partie III du présent document. Le gouvernement a déclaré qu'il n'est pas nécessaire que des forces aptes au combat couvrent la gamme complète des capacités militaires possibles, et qu'elles ne devraient même pas le faire. En effet, il importe plutôt de maintenir les capacités essentielles qui conviennent à l'éventail le plus large posiible de rôles de défense. Dans ce contexte, les efforts de modernisation ont été axés aur les ressources qui viennent appuyer clairement les fonctions et tâches autorisées. Dans le but de conserver les ressources et d'en tirer un maximum de profit, l'achat de nouveau matériel ne se fera que lorsque celui est destiné à des fins jugées vitales au mainien des capacités essentielles.

Grâce à des forces maritimes, terrestres et aériennes polyvalentes et aptes au combat, les Forces canadiennes conserveront la souplesse de satisfaire en outre aux demandes concernant les tâches non reliées au combat, par exemple, le secours humanitaire, l'aide aux sinistrés et l'aide à d'autres ministères. Les changements qu'entraînenet le progrès de la technologie et le contexte stratégique obligent les Forces canadiennes à conserver des priorités pour ce qui est du développement de capacités futures au sein des Forces canadiennes, de sorte à garantir au gouvernement la disponibilité de forces adéquates canadiennes, de sorte à garantir au gouvernement la disponibilité de forces adéquates conséquent été divisé en catégories, selon les priorités suivantes : maintien de l'efficacfité conséquent été divisé en catégories, selon les priorités suivantes : maintien de l'efficacfité multilatérales, aide aux organismes et pouvoirs civils.

Repérage des menaces contre la sécurité. Le Canada doit être en mesure de déterminer toute menace contre ses intérêts et de la confronter comme il convient. Pour ce faire, nous devons absolument assurer la surveillance de notre espace aérien et de nos voies d'accès maritimes, faire appel aux techniques pertinentes pour la collecte et l'analyse du renseignement relatif aux menaces possibles contre notre pays, et offrir à nos forces un système de commandement et de contrôle efficace. Dans l'avenir, les Forces canadiennes doivent aussi poursuivre des efforts novateurs dans le domaine de la technologie et de la doctrine, afin que nous puissions maintenir notre interopérabilité avec nos alliés et conserver une certaine supériorité sur nos ennemis éventuels.

Protection de la souveraineté du Canada. Devant des actes non autorisés ou des forces hostiles, le Canada doit disposer de la capacité militaire pour assurer une réaction adéquate. Les Forces canadiennes doivent être en mesure d'intervenir dans ces situations, quelles qu'elles soient, sur le territoire canadien ou à l'intérieur des zones d'accès à notre quelles qu'elles soient, sur le territoire canadien ou à l'intérieur des zones d'accès à notre

rapport et de responsabilisation (SPRR), tant à l'interne que pour informer à l'externe le Conseil du Trésor et le Parlement.

En ce qui concerne la gestion des ressources stratégiques, le ministère de la Défense nationale et les Forces canadiennes adoptent la méthode de planification des affaires. Les responsables du premier échelon doivent gérer dans les limites des affectations de ressources actuelles, au plan des budgets de fonctionnement comme à celui des comptes ministériels. Des demandes de modification aux ressources ou aux capacités faites dans le priorités, de nouvelles capacités ou une nouvelle orientation et concerner uniquement les années financières ultérieures. Les décisions ministérielles touchant les rajustements aux affectations de ressources ou aux capacités se fonderont sur l'incidence que tels ethangements auront sur les résultats du Ministère.

#### Mandat

Le mandat du ministère de la Défense nationale découle de la Loi sur la défense nationale, les Lois révisées du Canada, 1985, chapitre N-5. En vertu de cette loi, le ministre de la Défense nationale est responsable de l'administration et de la Défense nationale est désigné ministre responsable de la Défense nationale et du sauvetage, assumant l'autorité, la ministre responsable de la recherche et du sauvetage, assumant l'autorité, la responsable de la recherche et de sauvetage.

#### noisiV

Notre vision est de constituer une équipe de défense hautement professionnelle, entièrement capable de réaliser sa mission, et inspirant de la fierté aux Canadiens et aux Canadiennes.

#### noissiM

Le ministère de la Défense nationale et les Forces canadiennes ont pour mission de protéger le Canada et de défendre les valeurs et les intérêts canadiens au pays et à l'étranger, tout en apportant une contribution à la paix et à la sécurité internationales.

## SECTION II - Vue d'ensemble du Ministère

Le présent document vient satisfaire les exigences du Système de gestion des dépenses (SGD) du gouvernement; il couvre les années financières 1998-1999 à 2002-2001.

## POLITIQUE DE DÉFENSE

Aucune menace militaire directe ou immédiate ne pèse sur le Canada. Le risque de cobflit mondial susceptible d'engendrer une telle menace est très faible. Le Livre blanc sur la défense de 1994 a reconnu cette réalité; en conséquence, la structure des Forces canadiennes subit des changements visant à tenir compte de ce nouvel environnement. Pourtant, malgré certains progrès, le monde demeure complexe et dangereux, comme en témoignent les nombreux conflits actuels ou potentiels partout sur la planète. Au cours des dernières années, le Canada a été fréquemment appelé à déployer des forces à l'étranger en vue de maintenir ou de rétablir la paix. En outre, les Forces mènent activement des opérations nationales à l'appui des gouvernements provinciaux et d'autres activement des opérations nationales à l'appui des gouvernements provinciaux et d'autres ministères; elles ont notamment apporté du secours aux sinistrés dans la région québécoise de la Saguenay, dans le sud du Manitoba et, tout dernièrement, dans le sudouest du Québec et dans l'est de l'Ontario.

Les Forces canadiennes doivent se préparer en vue de la gamme complète des opérations - définies dans le Livre blanc sur la défense de 1994 - que le gouvernement peut leur demander d'entreprendre : donner un appui agissant aux objectifs de la politique étrangère de notre pays, perpétuer les traditions canadiennes et apporter une contribution à la paix et à la sécurité internationales.

Grâce à des forces polyvalentes et aptes au combat, le Canada pourra conserver la souplesse nécessaire pour remplir ses tâches en matière de défense et participer aux diverses opérations susceptibles de se présenter, sans devoir engager presque aucune instruction additionnelle. De telles forces dénotent une approche pragmatique et prudente. Dans cette optique et compte tenu du contexte budgétaire actuel, l'investissement destiné à la défense sera principalement axé sur les projets jugés essentiels au maintien des capacités de base qui répondent à la gamme d'opérations militaires définies dans le Livre blanc sur la défense de 1994, assurant ainsi que nos forces sont en mesure de fonctionner efficacement au côté de nos alliés.

POLITIQUE EN MATIÈRE DE GESTION

Le ministère de la Défense nationale est déterminé à délaisser la gestion des méthodes pour adopter celle visant les résultats. L'adoption d'un système de planification et de gestion axé sur l'impact modifiera profondément notre pratique des affaires. Toutefois, les avantages qui en découleront justifient l'envergure des efforts déployés. Ces avantages comprennent notamment des améliorations à la manière dont nous quantifions notre travail et ses résultats ainsi qu'à la manière dont nous communiquons l'importance du ministère de la Défense nationale et des Forces canadiennes à la population canadienne. Nous devons faire en sorte que toute activité et méthode mises en place par le Ministère aident à atteindre les résultats de défense souhaités par les Canadiens et les Canadiennes. À cette fin, le Ministère entend recourir à la Structure de planification, de Canadiennes. À cette fin, le Ministère entend recourir à la Structure de planification, de

## B. Déclaration de la direction

## Rapport sur les plans et priorités de 1998-1999

Je soumets, en vue de son dépôt au Parlement, le Rapport sur les plans et priorités de 1998-1999 (RPP) du ministère de la Défense nationale.

À ma connaissance (et sous réserve des observations ci-dessous), les renseignements :

- décrivent fidèlement le mandat, les plans, les priorités et les stratégies du Ministère ainsi que les résultats clés escomptés de l'organisation;
- sont conformes à la la politique et aux instructions du Conseil du Trésor, ainsi qu'aux principes de divulgation de l'information énoncés dans les Lignes directrices pour la préparation d'un rapport sur les plans et les priorités;
- sout complets et exacts;
- sont fondés sur de bons systèmes d'information et de gestion sous-jacents.

Je suis satisfait des méthodes et procédures d'assurance de la qualité qui ont été utilisées pour produire le RPP.

Les ministres du Conseil du Trésor ont approuvé la Structure de planification, de rapport et de responsabilisation (SPRR) sur laquelle s'appuie le présent document et qui sert de fondement à la reddition de compte sur les résultats obtenus au moyen des ressources et pouvoirs fournis.

le sous-ministre par intérim,

Kenneth J. Calder

Date:

années. J'espère qu'à la lecture de ce rapport, les Canadiens pourront saisir l'importance de la mission des Forces canadiennes et des défis que notre personnel militaire doit relever dans le but d'exécuter un éventail de tâches aussi imposant. Les hommes et les fravaillent très fort pour s'acquitter le mieux possible de leurs tâches et savent qu'ils devront travailler encore plus fort pour faire en sorte que l'organisation de défense du Canada soit aussi efficace que possible. Ils y sont parvenus avec brio jusqu'à maintenant et pourront continuer de le faire grâce au soutien dévoué de leurs collègues civils.

le ministre de la Défense nationale,

honorable Arthur & Eggleton, C.P., dépu

La réforme institutionnelle ne pourra pas, à elle seule, permettre aux Forces canadiennes de s'acquitter de leur mission. Il leur faut un matériel qui soit adéquat. Pour pouvoir accomplir avec efficacité leurs tâches, les militaires canadiens ne doivent pas composer avec des systèmes d'armes désuets ou dont la vie utile est près d'expirer. L'annonce que nous avons faite plus tôt cette année concernant l'acquisition de 15 nouveaux hélicoptères de recherche et de sauvetage témoigne justement de l'engagement que le gouvernement a pris à cet égard. Mous allons également mener à bien notre projet d'acquisition d'un nouvel hélicoptère embarqué en vue de remplacer le Sea King. Le présent rapport décrit de nombreux autres projets en cours qui permettront d'accroître l'aptitude de notre personnel militaire à s'acquitter de ses tâches cruciales.

Le bien-être social et économique des membres des Forces canadiennes et de leurs familles peut, tout autant que le matériel adéquat, contribuer à l'efficacité opérationnelle et au moral de ceux-ci. À ma demande, le Comité permanent de la défense nationale et concernant les facteurs socio-économiques qui affectent les militaires. Ce comité fera des recommandations sur le type de soutien qui est nécessaire pour répondre aux besoins actuels des membres de la Force régulière et de la Réserve ainsi qu'à ceux de leurs actuels des membres de la Force régulière et de la Réserve ainsi qu'à ceux de leurs soins apportés aux blessés, la retraite et les avantages sociaux, le logement, les soins apportés aux blessés, la retraite et les anciens combattants. Le Ministère travaillera en étroite collaboration avec le Comité afin de veiller à ce que l'on réponde à l'avenir aux besoins humains des membres des Forces canadiennes.

Enfin, nous déployerons d'autres efforts au cours de l'année qui vient, en vue d'améliorer les communications au sein de l'organisation de défense et avec le public en général. Bien que la discipline soit de rigueur dans les Forces canadiennes, celles-ci ne doivent pas pour autant présenter une mentalité d'hermétisme au public. Elles sont tenues avant tout de faire preuve d'une plus grande transparence et d'adopter une attitude plus ouverte, si elles veulent continuer de bénéficier de l'appui du peuple canadien. En effet, les militaires accomplissent au pays comme à l'étranger - que ce soit durant les tempêtes de militaires accomplissent au pays comme à l'étranger - que ce soit durant les tempêtes de neige ou de verglas dans le sud-ouest du Québec et dans l'est de l'Ontario, ou encore dans le cadre des opérations menées dans les régions de la Bosnie-Herzégovine qui sont ravagées par la guerre.

Toutes ces initiatives visent à fournir aux Forces canadiennes les capacités d'exécuter la politique énoncée dans le Livre blanc sur la défense de 1994. Selon les recommandations formulées dans le Rapport au Premier ministre sur le leadership et l'administration au sein des Forces canadiennes, le gouvernement doit maintenir cette politique, et le Premier ministre a accepté de le faire. Les forces maritimes, terrestres et aériennes polyvalentes et aprestre au combat continueront donc de défendre le Canada et le continuer nord-américain et de contribuer à la paix et à la sécurité internationale. Dans un monde qui demeure turbulent et incertain, cette stratégie s'avère d'une sagesse. Cela dit, l'organisation de défense canadienne doit bénéficier d'un financement stable et prévisible et maintenir le potentiel militaire établi pour 1999, si la politique doit demeurer valable.

Le présent rapport décrit les principaux plans et priorités qui orienteront les activités du ministère de la Défense nationale et des Forces canadiennes au cours des cinq prochaines

#### SECTION I – Messages

#### A. Message du Ministre

J'ai le plaisir de déposer, devant le Parlement et le peuple canadien, le Rapport sur les plans et les priorités de 1998-1999 établi par le ministère de la Défense nationale.

aspects. poursuive ses efforts en vue de devenir une organisation plus efficace, et ce dans tous les d'autres documents, soient mises en oeuvre et que le ministère de la Défense nationale maintenant à faire en sorte que les réformes énoncées dans les rapports cités, et dans en Somalie, ont ouvert la voie de l'avenir aux Forces canadiennes. Notre priorité consiste suite au Rapport de la Commission d'enquête sur le déploiement des Forces canadiennes exhaustif, intitulé « Une volonté de changement » et préparé par le Ministère pour donner sur le leadership et l'administration au sein des Forces canadiennes ainsi que le document circonstances internationales et nationales. L'an dernier, le Rapport au Premier ministre le Ministère et les Forces ont déployé d'excellents efforts pour s'adapter aux nouvelles difficiles pour les militaires canadiens. Cependant, ceux-ci ont refusé de fléchir. En effet, l'organisation de défense. Bref, la période qui vient de s'écouler s'est avérée des plus d'événements malheureux - et inacceptables - qui se sont produits au sein de prodigieux. La situation s'est compliquée encore davantage en raison d'une série valeurs de la société canadienne ont changé et la technologie a connu des progrès transformé; les dépenses consacres à la défense ont été réduites de façon radicale; les canadiennes ont dû faire face à d'importants changements. Le contexte international s'est Au cours des dernières années, le ministère de la Défense nationale et les Forces

En ce qui concerne la réforme institutionnelle, le Ministère continuera de changer sa méthode de travail de sorte à offrir aux Canadiens des services de défense les plus rentables. Pour ce faire, nous devons réduire le coût des services de soutien ainsi que le nombre d'états-majors, rationaliser l'infrastructure, améliorer nos pratiques de gestion et, coûts tout en maintenant l'efficacité opérationnelle. Le Ministère est très près de réaliser cet objectif et, dans certains cas, l'a même dépassé. Par exemple, il a presque atteint les effectifs d'environ 60 000 membres de la Force régulière et de 20 000 employés civils quartiers généraux est passé de la Force régulière et de 20 000 employés civils quartiers généraux est passé de la B à 12; une nouvelle structure de commandement et contrôle est en place; de nouvelles possibilités de Diversification des modes de prestations des services sont à l'étude; la restructuration des Réserves en est à une étape changements profonds au système de justice militaire, ont été déposées à la Chambre des changements profonds au système de justice militaire, ont été déposées à la Chambre des changements profonds au système de justice militaire, ont été déposées à la Chambre des changements profonds au système de justice militaire, ont été déposées à la Chambre des comments.

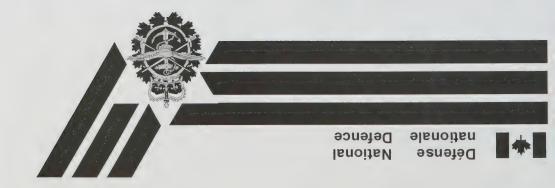
J'ai chargé un comité indépendant de surveiller la mise en oeuvre des changements qui se produiront au sein des Forces canadiennes et du ministère de la Défense nationale au cours des deux prochaines années. En effet, un groupe de Canadiens de renommée, dirigé par l'honorable Willard Estey, renseigneront les Canadiens sur l'avancement de la réforme au sein du Ministère.

#### Ministère de la Défense nationale - Rapport sur les plans et priorités de 1998-1999

| 183 |                                                          | xəpuŢ      |
|-----|----------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| 791 | Programme national de recherche et de sauvetage          | Partie 15: |
| 123 | Protection civile Canada                                 | Partie 14: |
| LtI | Opérations de maintien de la paix et opérations connexes | Partie 13: |
| 143 | Programme des cadets du Canada                           | Partie 12: |

| 136  | La Force de réserve                                                              | : 11 sirie 11 :   |
|------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| 134  | cryptologique national                                                           |                   |
| CCI  | Centre de la sécurité des télécommunications et Programme                        | Partie 10:        |
| 133  | Liste des lois et règlements                                                     | : 6 sirtie 9 :    |
| 132  | Détails des recetttes, par programe<br>Coût net du programme                     | . 8 sirie 8 :     |
| 131  | de services<br>Détails des recetttes, nar programe                               | Partie 7:         |
| 001  | Détail des paiements de transfert, par programme et gamme                        | Partie 6:         |
| 128  | et gamme de services<br>Détoil des polements de transfert par programme et gamme | . 9 oitmod        |
| 001  | Ressources affectées au programme, par programme                                 | Partie 5:         |
| 177  | Sommaire des articles courants de dépense du Ministère                           | Partie 4:         |
| 99   | Statut des grands projets de l'Etat                                              | D                 |
| 95   | Liste des projets d'immobilisations                                              |                   |
| SS   | Dépenses en capital                                                              |                   |
| 55   | Projets d'immobilisations                                                        | Fartie 3:         |
| 25   | Renseignements sur le personnel                                                  | Partie 2:         |
| 05   | Données financières                                                              |                   |
| 05   | Autorisations de dépenser                                                        | Partie 1:         |
| 90   | nseignements supplémentaires                                                     | Section IV - Re   |
| 97   | stratégiques clés, par gamme de services                                         | וווווומווגבצ      |
| It   | de la mission de défense                                                         |                   |
| 68   | xternes qui influent sur le secteur d'activité/mission de défense                |                   |
| 36   | léfense III – Contribuer à la sécurité internationale                            |                   |
| 98   | stratégiques clès, par gamme de services                                         |                   |
| 15   | de la mission de défense                                                         |                   |
| 15   | xternes qui influent sur le secteur d'activité/mission de défense                |                   |
| 15   | séfense II – Défendre l'Amérique du Nord                                         |                   |
| 97   | stratégiques clés, par gamme de services                                         |                   |
| SI   | de la mission de défense                                                         |                   |
| SI   | xternes qui influent sur le secteur d'activité/mission de défense                |                   |
| SI   | éfense I – Défendre le Canada                                                    |                   |
| SI   | ar d'activité/mission de défense                                                 |                   |
| 7 l  | s, priorités et stratégies clés<br>r. d'activité/mission de défense              |                   |
| †I   | ins, priorités et stratégies                                                     |                   |
| V 1  | oo Dygongs go sygon and son                                                      | old III doi:1008  |
| H    | à la Défense                                                                     | Fonds consacrés   |
| L    | ère de gestion                                                                   | Politique en mati |
| L    | uze                                                                              | Politique de défe |
| L    | ensemble du Ministère                                                            | Section II - Vue  |
| 9    | атесноп                                                                          | Déclaration de la |
| 3    |                                                                                  | Message du Min    |
| ε    |                                                                                  | Section I - Mess  |
| 0    |                                                                                  |                   |
| Page | atières                                                                          | Table des m       |





Rapport sur les plans et priorités de 1998-1999



#### Les documents budgétaires

Le Budget des dépenses du gouvernement du Canada est divisé en plusieurs parties. Commençant par un aperçu des dépenses totales du gouvernement dans la Partie II, les docunents deviennent de plus en plus détaillés. Dans la Partie III, les dépenses sont décrites selon nents deviennent de plus en plus détaillés. Dans la Partie III, les dépenses sont décrites selon posé des conditions qui s'appliquent aux pouvoirs de dépenser qu'on demande au Parlement d'accorder.

Le Rapport sur les plans et les priorités fournit des détails supplémentaires sur une planification plus stratégique et les renseignements sur les résultats escomptés.

Le Rapport sur le rendement met l'accent sur la responsabilisation basée sur les résultats en indiquant les résultats en fonction des prévisions de rendement et les engagements à l'endroit des résultats qui sont exposés dans le Rapport sur les plans et les priorités.

○Ministre des Travaux publics et Services gouvernementaux Canada — 1998

En vente au Canada chez votre libraire local ou par la

poste auprès des Editions du gouvernment du Canada — TPSGC

Ottawa (Canada) K1A 0S9

No de catalogue BT31-2/1999-III-57

ISBN 0-660-60483-3



44

# Canada

Partie III - Rapport sur les plans et les priorités

6661<del>-</del>8661

Budget des dépenses

**alsnoitsn** 

Défense



CA1 EN EE 77



# National Energy Board

1998–99 Estimates

Part III - Report on Plans and Priorities

Canadä

#### The Estimates Documents

The Estimates of the Government of Canada are structured in several parts. Beginning with an overview of total government spending in Part I, the documents become increasingly more specific. Part II outlines spending according to departments, agencies and programs and contains the proposed wording of the conditions governing spending which Parliament will be asked to approve.

The *Report on Plans and Priorities* provides additional detail on each department and its programs primarily in terms of more strategically oriented planning and results information with a focus on outcomes.

The Departmental Performance Report provides a focus on results-based accountability by reporting on accomplishments achieved against the performance expectations and results commitments as set out in the spring Report on Plans and Priorities.

©Minister of Public Works and Government Services Canada — 1998

Available in Canada through your local bookseller or by mail from

Canadian Government Publishing — PWGSC

Ottawa, Canada K1A 0S9

Catalogue No. BT31-2/1999-III-14

ISBN 0-660-60452-3





# **National Energy Board**

1998-99 Estimates

A Report on Plans and Priorities

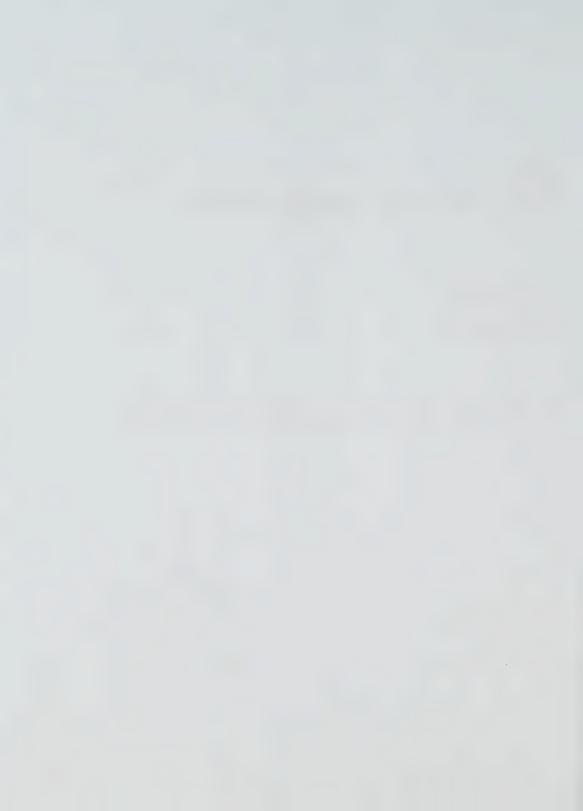
Kenneth W. Vollman
Acting Chairman

National Energy Board

The Honourable Ralph Goodale, P.C., M.P.

Minister

Natural Resources Canada



# TABLE OF CONTENTS

| 00  | Ctic                                                      | on I: Messages                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | 1                                                      |
|-----|-----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
|     | A<br>B                                                    | Chairman's Summary Message  Management Representation Statement                                                                                                                                                                                        | 1<br>2                                                 |
| Se  | ctio                                                      | on II: Departmental Overview                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | 3                                                      |
|     | A.2<br>B<br>C<br>C.1<br>C.2<br>C.3<br>C.4                 | Mandate, Roles and Responsibilities Organization Composition Objective Financial Information Financial Spending Plan Current Reference Levels Cost Recovery Departmental Financial Overview                                                            | 3<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5                        |
| Sed | ctio                                                      | n III: Key Corporate Goals, Measures and Strategies                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 7                                                      |
|     |                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                        |
|     | C.4                                                       | Key Corporate Goals and Measures Key Corporate Strategies Regulatory Plan Details by Business Unit Applications Business Unit Operations Business Unit Commodities Business Unit Information Management Business Unit Corporate Services Business Unit | 7<br>8<br>13<br>13<br>15<br>15<br>16<br>18<br>19<br>20 |
| Sec | B.1<br>B.2<br>B.3<br>C<br>C.1<br>C.2<br>C.3<br>C.4<br>C.5 | Key Corporate Goals and Measures Key Corporate Strategies Regulatory Plan Details by Business Unit Applications Business Unit Operations Business Unit Commodities Business Unit Information Management Business Unit                                  | 8<br>13<br>13<br>15<br>15<br>16<br>18<br>19<br>20      |

# **List of Figures**

| Figure 1 | Organization Chart                       | 4   |
|----------|------------------------------------------|-----|
| Figure 2 | Historical and Forecast NEB Hearing Days | . 0 |
| Figure 3 | Reportable Incidents 1994 - 1997         | 10  |
| Figure 4 | Supply/Demand Updates                    | 11  |
| Figure 5 | The ERF Picture                          | 12  |

## **List of Tables**

| Table 1 | Planned Net Cost of Program                      | 6  |
|---------|--------------------------------------------------|----|
| Table 2 | Gross Planned Expenditures by Business Unit      | 6  |
| Table 3 | Regulatory Initiatives                           | 14 |
| Table 4 | Authorities for 1998-99 Part II of the Estimates |    |
|         | Financial Requirements by Authority              | 25 |
| Table 5 | 1998-99 Planned Expenditures                     | 26 |
| Table 6 | Details of Personnel Requirements                | 27 |
| Table 7 | Presentation by Standard Object                  | 28 |

# **SECTION I: Messages**

# A Chairman's Summary Message

The National Energy Board ("the Board" or "NEB")'s corporate purpose is to make energy regulatory decisions that are fair, objective and respected. In fulfilling this purpose, we aspire to be recognized nationally and internationally as a model energy regulatory tribunal. Our success to date has been founded on facilitating innovative approaches to regulation while providing a stable, consistent framework for decision-making.

The Board's regulatory workload is largely dependent upon the level of activity in the energy industry, which is volatile and difficult to predict. A significant recent increase in industry activity levels and a geographic spread of that activity have led to a sharply rising demand for our regulatory services. We expect to continue, at least in the first half of the planning period, to receive an exceptionally large number of complex applications. Our objective is to manage this growing and unpredictable workload expeditiously, while maintaining the quality of assessment and deliberation.

The energy industry is at a dynamic stage and its relationship to environment and safety considerations is evolving. We must continue to adjust our programs to meet the needs of the industry and of the public. For example, we will facilitate the development and implementation of innovative, but fair, new economic regulation practices at a pace which supports and complements changes in the industry. We will also address the need for clarity and consistency in our environmental assessment framework while harnessing best practices and harmonization. The Board anticipates and will prepare for new or modified responsibilities as may be assigned. Performance will be demonstrated by our proactive consideration of new approaches to meet the

evolving needs of Canadians and by timely decisiontaking which accounts for, and balances, all public interest factors.

The recent burst of industry activity has resulted in increased workloads and, at the same time, produced job market conditions which make it very difficult for the NEB to attract and retain qualified staff. We will fully exploit our potential as a separate employer to assist us in coping with this situation.

Increasingly, a wide range of publics are interested and involved in the activities of the NEB. We will aim to further enhance public participation and access to information. Success will be reflected by dealings with our publics that are fair, understandable and user-friendly.

While we will continue to seek efficiencies wherever possible, the gradual decline in budget levels seen over the past several years cannot continue in the near future. The costs to industry will be high if the Board cannot deliver fair, objective and respected regulatory decisions on a timely basis. A desire for progressively lower costs must be balanced against public needs for services to arrive at the appropriate resource levels.

The Board has adopted the goals and strategies detailed in this planning document in order to focus its attention and resources on the key issues facing the Canadian energy sector and resolve these issues in the public interest.

Kenneth W. Vollman Acting Chairman

# B Management Representation Statement

The management of the Board is responsible for the preparation, integrity and information presented in the Report on Plans and Priorities. To the best of my knowledge, the information:

- accurately portrays the NEB's mandate, including plans, priorities, targets and strategies;
- is consistent with Treasury Board policy and instructions, and the disclosure principles contained in the Guidelines for Preparing a Report on Plans and Priorities;

- is comprehensive and accurate; and
- is based on sound underlying departmental information and management systems.

I am satisfied as to the quality assurance processes and procedures used for the Report on Plans and Priorities production. The planning and reporting structure outlined in this document is the basis for accountability for the results achieved with the resources and authorities provided.

Gaétan Caron

Executive Director

## **SECTION II: Departmental Overview**

#### A.1 Mandate, Roles and Responsibilities

The NEB was established by Parliament as an independent federal regulatory agency in 1959 with all the powers and duties of a court of record<sup>1</sup>. The Board's regulatory decisions and reasons for decision are issued as public documents. The Board deals with over 700 applications annually. For major applications, the Board holds public hearings in which applicants and interested parties participate. These hearings can either be oral or written. Oral hearings are usually held at locations across Canada where there is particular interest in the application and where area residents will be most affected by the Board's decision. Furthermore, the Board has a role to develop technical regulations dealing with safety and environmental protection as well as to ensure compliance with these regulations.

The main regulatory responsibilities of the NEB are defined in the *National Energy Board Act* ("NEB Act") and the *Canada Oil and Gas Operations Act* ("COGO Act"). Pursuant to the NEB Act, the Board's primary areas of responsibility are:

- approval of the construction, operation and abandonment of interprovincial and international oil, gas and commodity pipelines and international and designated interprovincial power lines;
- ii) approval of tolls and tariffs for oil, gas and commodity pipelines;
- iii) approval of the exports of oil, gas, natural gas liquids ("NGLs") and electricity and the imports of natural gas;
- iv) ensuring the safe operation of pipeline facilities;
- environmental protection during the construction, operation, maintenance and abandonment of pipelines and power lines; and
- vi) provision of advice to the Minister of Natural Resources Canada (the "Minister") on matters pertaining to the Board's regulatory expertise, upon request from the Minister.

Under the terms of the COGO Act and certain provisions of the *Canada Petroleum Resources Act* ("CPR Act"), the Board regulates oil and gas exploration and production activities on Canada's frontier lands that are not subject to federal/provincial accords. This includes the safety, environmental and resource conservation aspects of these activities.

In addition, the Board's mandate includes providing expert technical advice to the Canada-Newfoundland ("C-NOPB") and the Canada-Nova Scotia Offshore Petroleum Boards ("C-NSOPB"), Natural Resources Canada and Indian and Northern Affairs Canada.

Under the Canadian Environmental Assessment Act ("CEA Act"), the Board is responsible for conducting environmental assessments of the planning, construction, operation, maintenance and abandonment of energy projects within its jurisdiction.

Other legislative authorities which impact the Board's regulatory responsibilities are contained in the Board's Supplementary Information, Section IV.

#### A.2 Organization Composition

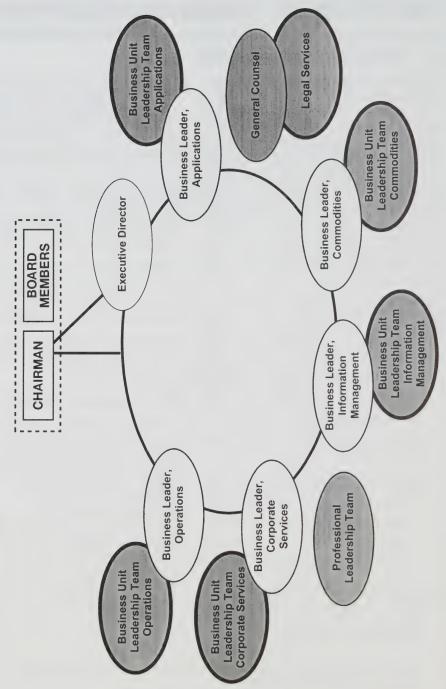
The NEB Act provides for up to nine Board Members. The Chairman is the NEB's Chief Executive Officer, and the Executive Director is the Board's Chief Operating Officer. The Board's offices are located in Calgary, Alberta. The staff complement, as of 31 December 1997, is 284.

The Board is organized into five Business Units which reflect its major areas of activities, namely, Applications, Operations, Commodities, Information Management and Corporate Services (see Figure 1). The Executive Director and the Business Leaders of the Business Units make up the Executive Team, which is accountable to the Chairman.

This means, for example, that evidence before the Board is given under oath, subpoenas can be issued for the attendance of witnesses and the orders of the Board can be enforced.

# Figure 1

Organization Chart
NATIONAL ENERGY BOARD



The General Counsel provides legal services for both regulatory and management purposes. The Professional Leadership Team is accountable to the Executive Team for maintaining and enhancing the technical expertise within the Board.

The roles and responsibilities of the Business Units are summarized in Sub-section III C.

#### **B** Objective

The program's objective is energy regulation and advice. Our corporate purpose is to make decisions that are fair, objective and respected.

#### C Financial Information

#### C.1 Financial Spending Plan

We strive continuously to find ways to streamline our processes in order to improve the efficiency and effectiveness of our operations. In the past, we have managed to operate effectively without exhausting the Board's annual reference levels. This has been achieved despite a heavy regulatory workload and self-funded development of a major electronic information exchange initiative, Electronic Regulatory Filing ("ERF"). Lapsed funds have been returned to the Consolidated Revenue Fund in each of the last five years and reference levels have been reduced voluntarily.

Hearing-related activities account for over 60 percent of the Board's operational budget and are directly affected by the activity level in the Canadian energy sector. The current high level of activity in the energy sector is expected to continue for the next two to three years. Consequently, our current reference levels may not be sufficient to meet the pressing needs of industry and Canadians. A shortage of resources for the processing of applications could affect our ability to maintain turnaround times and deliver high quality decisions required by interested parties. This

could lead to substantial financial losses and uncertainty for Canadians and industry.

Factors that have and will continue to contribute to increased costs include:

- workload complexity and quantity;
- compliance with the CEA Act;
- labour negotiations (figures unknown until completion of bargaining);
- new supply basins requiring NEB services, in particular Atlantic Canada; and
- NEB share of costs associated with the move to new offices effective August 1998.

#### C.2 Current Reference Levels

The Board's regulatory workload is largely dependent upon the level of activity in the energy industry, which is volatile and difficult to predict. In the short-term, the Board intends to request supplementary funds as and when needed. Should the energy sector activity level continue as in 1997, the Board will request a one time adjustment to its reference levels, while continuing the downward trend set by the Board since the mid-1980s.

#### C.3 Cost Recovery

The Board currently recovers approximately 90 percent of its costs from the regulated industry. Costs not recovered relate to regulation of activities on Canada lands.

#### C.4 Departmental Financial Overview

Tables 1 and 2 which follow, as well as Sub-section IV B of this report, summarize the planned financial picture for the funds approved by Treasury Board as at December 1997.

Table 1

Planned Net Cost of Program

(millions of dollars)

|                                                      | Planned<br>Expenditures | Planned<br>Expenditures | Planned<br>Expenditures | Planned<br>Expenditures |
|------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
|                                                      | 1997-98                 | 1998-99                 | 1999-00                 | 2000-01                 |
| Gross Estimates                                      | 29.4                    | 28.3                    | 28.0                    | 28.0                    |
| Revenue to the Vote                                  | -                       | -                       | -                       | -                       |
| Total Main Estimates                                 | 29.4                    | 28.3                    | 28.0                    | 28.0                    |
| Revenue credited to the<br>Consolidated Revenue Fund | (24.8)                  | (25.5)                  | (25.6)                  | (25.6)                  |
| Estimated Cost of Services                           |                         |                         |                         |                         |
| by other Departments <sup>1</sup>                    | 3.2                     | 5.6                     | 5.5                     | 5.5                     |
| Net Cost of the Department                           | 7.8                     | 8.4                     | 7.9                     | 7.9                     |

Table 2

Gross Planned Expenditures by Business Unit
(millions of dollars)

|                                                                            | Planned<br>Expenditures | Planned<br>Expenditures | Planned<br>Expenditures | Planned<br>Expenditures |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
|                                                                            | 1997-98                 | 1998-99                 | 1999-00                 | 2000-01                 |
| Business<br>Lines/Activities                                               |                         |                         |                         |                         |
| Applications                                                               | 4.0                     | 5.1                     | 5.1                     | 5.1                     |
| Operations                                                                 | 4.0                     | 4.0                     | 4.0                     | 4.0                     |
| Commodities                                                                | 4.0                     | 3.8                     | 3.8                     | 3.8                     |
| Information Management                                                     | 9.6                     | 7.4                     | 7.4                     | 7.4                     |
| Corporate Services                                                         | 7.8                     | 4.0                     | 4.0                     | 4.0                     |
| Board Members, Executive Director, Legal Services and Professional Leaders | _ 2                     | 4.0                     | 2.7                     | 2 7                     |
|                                                                            |                         | 4.0                     | 3.7                     | 3.7                     |
| Totals                                                                     | 29.4                    | 28.3                    | 28.0                    | 28.0                    |

l Reflects the impact, as of August 1998, of new office lease costs.

<sup>2</sup> At the time of preparing the 1997-98 Main Estimates in January 1997, the budget amounts for this category were lumped together with Corporate Services. These activities have been tracked separately since April 1997.

# SECTION III: Key Corporate Goals, Measures and Strategies

#### A Key Context Factors

We see the following factors as influencing our program in the next three years:

#### i) High and Unpredictable Levels of Industry Activity

Since 1996, upstream activity in the oil and gas sector in Canada has been very strong and has expanded beyond the traditional areas of industry activity into the Northwest Territories and the East Coast. A shortage of pipeline capacity that links producing regions with major markets led to 1997 being one of our busiest years ever as companies sought to construct new pipelines and expand existing ones.

In the natural gas sector, to date there has been little competition between pipeline companies in Canada. A desire for new transportation options, along with the development of natural gas off the East Coast, is leading to a number of proposals for new pipeline systems. These developments are resulting in a higher workload, particularly due to the contentious nature of these new applications.

#### ii) Complexity of Issues and Trends Towards Litigation

A much higher proportion of cases coming before the Board present new issues of significant commercial and environmental interest. As a result, parties are increasingly likely to pursue every possible avenue of recourse, including litigation, both during and after the proceedings. In addition to dedicating the necessary resources to participate in such actions, the Board must be increasingly vigilant to ensure that the legal foundations of its decisions are in place.

#### iii) Appearance of At-Risk Pipelines and Need for New Regulatory Frameworks

In the past, Canadian pipelines have had a high degree of assurance that they could recover most of their costs, plus a reasonable return on equity, as the cost of service mode of regulation spread all costs across system users. This has required tight financial regulation to ensure a fair rate of return and control of cost of service factors. Over the last five years, the Board has facilitated a significant shift away from traditional approaches to financial regulation, with the application of industry-wide "generic" rates of return, and the encouragement of negotiated settlements between pipeline companies and shippers on cost of service items. Although many of those settlements include incentives for pipelines to cut costs, the system still requires a substantial amount of regulatory oversight.

Some new pipeline system proposals are putting the pipeline company, rather than the system's users, at risk for underutilization. The financial structure and commercial context of these "at-risk" pipeline systems are very different and, as energy markets become increasingly competitive, the commercial context of the entire pipeline industry is being affected. The appearance of at-risk pipelines may require the Board to develop a new framework for the economic regulation of such pipelines, while recognizing their potential impact on traditionally regulated pipelines.

## iv) Evolving Best Practices in Environmental Regulation

Assessment, regulation and monitoring to protect the environment continue to mature as we gain more experience and as the supporting sciences advance. The Board must continue to refine and evolve its approach to environmental regulation, including its compliance with the CEA Act, and develop principles which reflect best practices.

#### v) New Producing Supply Basin on East Coast

The recent approval of the Sable Gas Projects marked the beginning of the development of a new supply basin for Canada. This will mean increased demand for our regulatory services. The Board will

work closely with this region to ensure their service needs are met at each phase of the development.

#### vi) Pipeline Integrity

Operating pipeline systems can pose a concern to public safety and the protection of the environment. We will continue to meet our regulatory responsibilities over these systems and work with the pipeline industry to mitigate any safety or environmental threats in a cost-effective manner.

#### vii) New Regulatory Responsibilities

Demand for new types of regulation may be placed on the Board by emerging trends. As public policy evolves, the Board will adjust to meet new and changing demands.

#### viii) Citizen Engagement

The Board recognizes a desire for greater involvement by the public in its hearings, meaningful early public notification, and increased access to information about its proceedings. The Board will continue to seek innovative ways to modify its procedures to better engage citizens.

#### ix) Composition of the Board

Roland Priddle retired at the end of 1997 after twelve years as Chairman of the National Energy Board. His successor has not (at the time of writing) been named. This, combined with the arrival of new members anticipated in 1998, and two other members joining the Board in 1997, creates a period of uncertainty. The current goals and strategies represent the perspectives of current members and senior staff. This strategic direction could be altered depending on the perspective and approach of the new chair and members.

#### x) New Offices

The lease for the NEB's offices in downtown Calgary expires in August 1998. New premises have been leased in a building being upgraded and reconstruct-

ed to meet our needs. Staff time and energy will be spent getting ready for the move as well as setting contingency plans in place should the reconstruction fall behind schedule. Every effort is being made to minimize the disruption of services to the public and industry and to minimize the internal stress and workload resulting from the move.

#### B.1 Key Corporate Goals and Measures

In fulfilling our corporate purpose to make decisions which are fair, objective and respected, the NEB has established the following goals and measures for the next three years. A brief rationale for each goal is provided.

#### **B.1.1** Applications

The number and complexity of applications expected in the first half of this planning period will be a challenge to manage effectively. Figure 2 demonstrates the significant change which has occurred and is expected to continue, though the forecast activity level is difficult to predict.

#### Goal

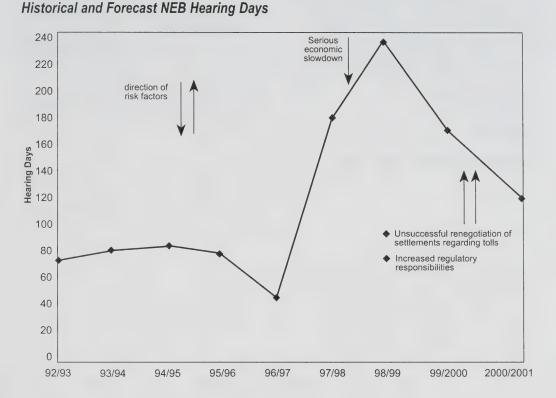
 Management of a high and unpredictable applications workload which is resulting from a burst in energy industry activity

#### Measure/Target

Maintaining the timeliness of application processing under high workload conditions

Minimizing of successful litigation of our decisions through clear, consistent, legally sound decision making

Figure 2



#### **B.1.2** Environmental Assessment

The CEA Act came into force three years ago. While the NEB has always addressed environment as a critical factor in the determination of the public interest, the CEA Act also has environmental assessment requirements. An effective approach to apply the CEA Act in a public process bound by the rules of natural justice is still under negotiation between the NEB and the Canadian Environmental Assessment Agency ("CEA Agency), creating a degree of uncertainty for applicants and intervenors.

#### Goal

 Enhanced clarity and consistency in legal and scientific framework for environmental assessment

#### Measure/Target

Interested Parties and Responsible Authorities understand the framework and believe that it is clear, predictable, fair, objective and applied consistently

#### B.1.3 Safety

10

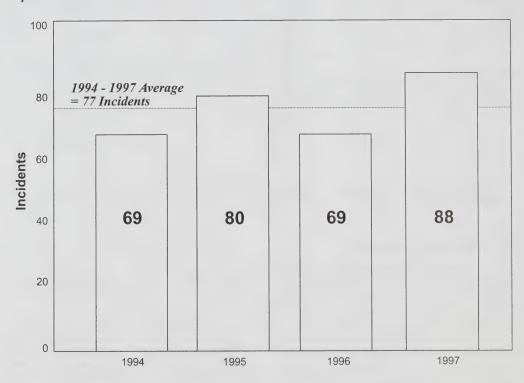
The overall safety of NEB-regulated facilities is high and has been maintained at a fairly consistent level over the past four years (see Figure 3). While the operating safety of those facilities is the direct accountability of the companies, the Board greatly influences their success through its regulatory requirements, and through its inspections and audits to confirm compliance.

#### Goal Measure/Target

 Enhanced public confidence in the safety of NEB-regulated facilities Updating of existing regulations completed

Increased compliance by regulated companies with NEB Regulations and 100% compliance with NEB directives

Figure 3
Reportable Incidents 1994 - 1997



National Energy Board

#### **B.1.4** Provision of Key Information

One of the most important documents providing Canadian energy information to the public and industry is the NEB's Supply/Demand Report. Over the past 17 years, the average interval between Supply/Demand Reports has been 2.6 years with no interval exceeding 3 years (see Figure 4). The next report is due out in early 1999, providing an update 5 years after the most recent report. This interval exceeds past practices, and further delay would create a gap in information on the Canadian energy outlook.

#### Goal

4. Improved provision of information on energy resources and markets to the Board and external parties to support informed energy decisions

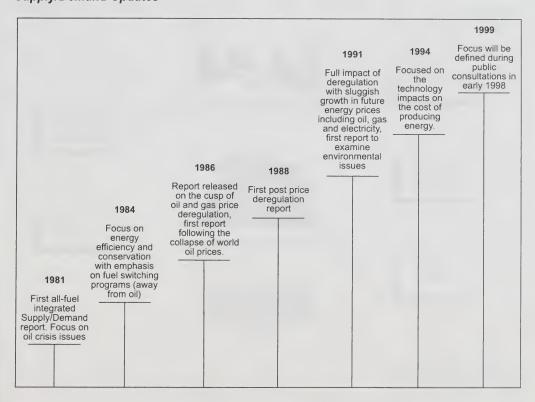
#### Measure/Target

Cycle times for publishing the Supply/Demand and Energy Market Assessment Reports

Client satisfaction survey

Partnerships with other regulators, agencies and jurisdictions in sharing energy resources databases and other information

Figure 4
Supply/Demand Updates



#### **B.1.5** Public Access and Participation

The Board's partnership with the Ontario Energy Board and industry to develop a non-proprietary ERF Initiative (depicted in Figure 5) will be implemented in 1998. ERF is one strategy in enhancing the ability of the public to participate and gain access to information equally throughout all regions of Canada.

#### Goal Measure/Target

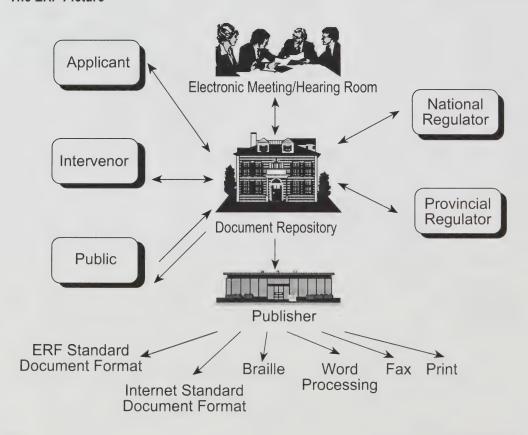
5. Enhanced ability of the public to participate and to access information

Demonstrated NEB presence in both traditional and new supply basins

% of public confidence through selected surveys that NEB is working in the public interest

% of clients, both external and internal, satisfied with: access, speed, cost and tools regarding communications and information dissemination

Figure 5
The ERF Picture



#### **B.2** Key Corporate Strategies

Given our Goals and Targets, the NEB's Key Corporate Strategies are to:

- Review and implement changes to regulatory processes to improve effectiveness and efficiency.
   Included in this strategy is a review of our Guidelines for Filing Requirements and strict adherence to those Guidelines by applicants.
- Complete ongoing discussions with the CEA
   Agency and other stakeholders to define CEA
   Act related processes, and explore possibilities of
   streamlined approaches to meet CEA Act envi ronmental assessment requirements. Included in
   this strategy is further harmonization of environmental requirements with other organizations.
- Develop an effective and efficient framework for inspecting and auditing operating facilities to progressively reduce the number of incidents.
- Increase engagement with industry and the public, and implement new approaches to enhance public involvement in proceedings and processes which are user friendly and understood.
- Produce a 1999 Supply/Demand Report and other essential information updates.

- Implement a shared energy resources database with British Columbia and maintain a similar database with Alberta.
- Implement ERF.
- Implement our Professional Leadership Program to enhance technical excellence. As an expert tribunal, the development of skills and knowledge in key disciplines is critical.
- Streamline and modernize management practices and procedures to enhance the NEB's capability of responding to the changing regulatory environment.
- Relocate to new Calgary offices while mitigating the effects of the move on service delivery.

#### B.3 Regulatory Plan

The Board develops, maintains, and updates regulations, guidelines, and standards ("Regulatory Initiatives") within the NEB legislative mandates of the NEB Act and the COGO Act. Table 3 identifies the regulatory initiatives that the NEB will undertake during the planning period of this Plans and Priorities document.

#### Table 3

### Regulatory Initiatives

| Regulatory Instrument                                                                                                   | Expected Result                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Onshore Pipeline Regulations                                                                                            | Finalization of revised <i>Onshore Pipeline Regulations</i> which are substantially reduced from the current 1989 version together with a companion guideline that provides guidance on the interpretation of these regulations.        |
| Offshore Pipeline Regulations                                                                                           | Modelled on the Onshore Pipeline Regulations, the Offshore Pipeline Regulations will also be less prescriptive and more goal-oriented than previous regulations under the NEB Act. There are no previous editions of these regulations. |
| Rules of Practice and Procedures                                                                                        | The NEB intends to update the existing Rules to make provision for ERF which it is expected will commence in the Fall of 1998.                                                                                                          |
| Guidelines for Filing Requirements                                                                                      | The <i>Guidelines for Filing Requirements</i> were initially issued in February 1995 and will be reviewed and updated following the first five years of their use.                                                                      |
| Pipeline Crossing Regulations                                                                                           | Incorporation of changes to harmonize with other legislation and update based on suggestions received.                                                                                                                                  |
| Canada Oil and Gas Diving Regulations                                                                                   | Prepare and issue the first performance based goal-<br>oriented regulations under the <i>Canada Oil and Gas</i><br><i>Operations Act</i> and under the Accord Implementation<br>Acts.                                                   |
| Nova Scotia and Newfoundland Offshore Safety Regulations                                                                | Streamline the administration of the regulations.                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Canada Oil and Gas Occupational Safety and Health<br>Regulations                                                        | Update and finalize these regulations to conform with the Canada Occupational Safety and Health Regulations under the Canada Labour Code and to harmonize with the Offshore Safety Regulations.                                         |
| Canada Oil and Gas Production and Conservation<br>Regulations and Canada Oil and Gas Drilling Regulations               | Amalgamate these regulations.                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Omnibus changes to Frontier Regulations                                                                                 | Incorporate suggestions made by the Standing Joint Committee for the Scrutiny of Regulations on numerous regulations under the COGO Act and under the Accord Implementation Acts.                                                       |
| Guidelines Respecting Physical Environmental Programs under<br>the Drilling and Production Activities on Frontier Lands | Administrative changes resulting from changes in Environment Canada and Transport Canada will be made to these regulations and issued jointly by the NEB, the C-NSOPB and the C-NOPB.                                                   |
| Oil and Gas Exporting Regulations                                                                                       | Update the requirements for applications for a licence to export oil.                                                                                                                                                                   |

#### C. Details by Business Unit

The Board's single corporate program is the provision of energy regulation decisions and advice. To fulfil its mandate, the Board is structured into five interdependent business units reflecting its major areas of activities, namely Applications, Operations, Commodities, Information Management and Corporate Services. These units are the equivalent of service lines in Treasury Board terminology. The roles and accountability of the units are as follows:

#### C.1 Applications Business Unit

#### i) Roles and Objectives:

The Applications Business Unit is responsible for the processing and assessing of regulatory applications' submitted under the NEB Act. These fall primarily under Parts III, IV and VI of the NEB Act corresponding to facilities, tolls and export applications. The Applications Business Unit is also responsible for the financial surveillance and financial audits of NEB-regulated pipelines.

It is critical for the Applications Business Unit to provide quality advice and assistance to the Board and external clients in the following areas:

- assessment of applications and the management of the application process;
- compliance with NEB guidelines and filing requirements; and
- regulatory procedures.

Other critical objectives are to provide high quality financial surveillance, including audits, and to maintain current and effective working relationships with parties involved with and interested in NEB activities. Cost and time effectiveness in the delivery of advice and services are of high importance.

#### ii) Key Goals and Targets:

Having established the areas in which it is critical for the Applications Business Unit to deliver acceptable results, and in light of the Corporate Key Context Issues and Goals, the Business Unit has set goals in specific areas in which there is a commitment to improve results by the year 2001. They focus on meeting the NEB's mandate effectively in a period of high workload and uncertainty, and in re-establishing effective regulatory frameworks to meet evolving public interests, particularly in the area of environmental assessment.

#### **Applications**

#### Goal

#### Measure/Target

- Maintain the quality of advice and assistance to Board Members in respect of content and process
- 2. Enhance clarity and consistency in environmental assessment

Timeliness, relevance, objectivity, accuracy, soundness, clarity, logic, consistency, completeness, conciseness

Advice to Board regarding environmental assessment decisions reflects consistency 95% of the time in year one and 99% of the time in year three

Complete review of current "best practices", report to members, and implement recommendations in year two

Complete clear framework for environmental assessment including mutually acceptable agreement with CEA Agency re: process

- Maintain the timeliness of application processing under high workload conditions
- Maintain cycle times of pre- and post-hearing application processing at current levels, seeking a 10% improvement in year three
- Maintain cycle time of non-hearing applications
- 4. Improve the resource effectiveness and efficiency of application processes

Improve resource effectiveness and efficiency of application processes by 5% each year measured on a per unit outcome basis

Applications for short-term exports of gas, oil and NGLs, imports of natural gas, electricity exports, and international power lines, fall under the responsibility of the Commodities Business Unit.

#### iii) Key Strategies:

To achieve our Goals and Targets, the Applications Business Unit will:

- Develop internal measurements to objectively assess Board Member satisfaction and maintain or enhance the level of quality over the three year period;
- Complete review of current environmental assessment "best practices" and implement recommendations;
- Complete a clear framework for environmental assessment including mutually acceptable agreement with the CEA Agency re: process;
- Complete plans and actions to ensure an adequate complement of experts to meet demands;
- Complete specific process reviews in areas recognized as having potential for improvement and implement recommendations; and
- Meet ongoing accountabilities of the Business Unit.

#### C.2 Operations Business Unit

#### i) Roles and Objectives:

The Operations Business Unit is accountable for safety and environmental matters pertaining to facilities under the NEB Act, the COGO Act and the CPR Act, including conducting safety and environmental

inspections and audits, accident investigations, monitoring emergency response procedures, regulating the development of hydrocarbon resources in non-accord Frontier Lands, and the development of regulations and guidelines with respect to the above.

It is critical for the Operations Business Unit to provide quality decisions, as well as advice and assistance to the Board and other external clients in the following areas:

- · workforce and public safety;
- · protection of the environment; and
- conservation of oil and gas resources on Frontier lands.

#### ii) Key Goals and Targets:

Having established the areas in which it is critical for the Operations Business Unit to deliver acceptable results, and in light of the Corporate Key Context Issues and Goals, the Business Unit has set goals in specific areas in which there is a commitment to improve results by the year 2001. They focus on improving the efficiency and resource effectiveness of the technical regulatory processes related to the construction and operation of pipelines and Frontier oil and gas activities, improving our impact on public and worker safety and protection of the environment within the pipeline industry and Frontier oil and gas activity, maintaining the quality of decisions and advice, and enhancing confidence of the public in the Board's technical regulatory program.

16 National Energy Board

#### **Operations**

#### Goal

# 1. Improve the efficiency and resource effectiveness of the technical regulatory process related to the construction and operation of pipelines and Frontier oil and gas activities

2. Improve our impact on public and worker safety and protection of the environment within the pipeline industry and Frontier oil and gas activity

- 3. Maintain quality of decisions and advice
- 4. Improve confidence of the public in the NEB's technical regulatory program

#### Measure/Target

100% of the Frontier applications processed within the times specified in the regulations

90% of Frontier and pipeline incident closeout reports completed within 3 months of the incident

100% of the pipeline Assurances of Voluntary Compliance are satisfied within the agreed time frames

Revisions to regulations are completed within a cycle time of less than one year

Compliance with terms and conditions of regulatory approvals

No preventable pipeline ruptures

No increase in Frontier Occupational Safety and Health incidents per person hours worked

No repeat non-compliances on site revisits

No significant uncontrolled oil, gas or water flows from drilling or production operations

95% satisfaction rating by Board Members, Business Units, industry, public "clients"

80% of surveyed landowners content with the way their complaints were addressed

95% of informed stakeholders (provincial agencies, other government departments, non-government organizations) content with Board technical regulatory process

#### iii) Key Strategies:

To achieve our Goals and Targets, the Operations Business Unit will:

- Harmonize its regulatory requirements as much as possible with other jurisdictions and develop, by 1 April 1999, a one-window approach with the Northwest Territories Land Use and Water Board for Frontier Lands environmental screening, and the Transportation Safety Board of Canada for the investigation of accidents;
- Revise the Onshore Pipeline Regulations, the Pipeline Crossing Regulations, the Offshore Pipeline Regulations, the Canadian Oil and Gas and Conservation Regulations, the Canada Oil and Gas Drilling Regulations and the Guidelines for Filing Requirements in accordance with the Regulatory Plan (Sub-section III B.3).
- Improve effectiveness of selective inspections and audits through the use of risk management techniques;
- Improve communications with the public and our other stakeholders through effective use of the Internet, site visits, consultations and presentations; and
- Meet ongoing accountabilities of the Business Unit.

#### C.3 Commodities Business Unit

#### i) Roles and Objectives:

The Commodities Business Unit is responsible for assisting the Board in fulfilling its mandate through energy industry and marketplace surveillance, the updating of guidelines and regulations relating to energy exports as prescribed by Part VI of the NEB Act, in the context of evolving market conditions, the disposition of applications for short-term exports of gas, oil and NGLs, imports of natural gas, and the disposition of applications concerning electricity exports and international power lines.

It is critical for the Commodities Business Unit to provide quality advice and assistance to the Board and external clients in the following areas:

- forecasting long and short-term supply and demand of energy commodities;
- completing statutorily required statistical and other reports;
- leadership in encouraging market solutions; and
- energy commodities issues as requested by the Minister.

#### ii) Key Context:

Given the rapid changes as the energy industry evolves towards more competitive and converging markets, we will be faced with a need to develop a new strategy regarding the monitoring of the energy markets. Such a strategy would include analysis of both short- and long-term energy issues, and the means of providing the results to interested parties both internal and external to the Board.

The production by the Commodities Business Unit of certain studies on energy supply and demand, on all energy markets and on natural gas markets are currently required by the Board's own procedures. These procedures were established as a result of a mid-1980s reduction of regulatory requirements placed on applicants for the export of natural gas. It is timely in this planning period to investigate further efficiencies in the regulation of natural gas.

#### iii) Key Goals and Targets:

In light of the corporate goals and areas for which it is critical for the Commodities Business Unit to deliver acceptable results, the following Goals and Targets have been established.

#### **Commodities**

#### Goal

#### Measure/Target

1. Better meet the needs of the Board, parties external to the Board, and government relative to information and advice regarding short and long-term supply of energy commodities, energy exports and energy industry and marketplace intelligence

Respond to internal and external inquiries with the appropriate level of detail and within a mutually agreed upon timeframe 95% of the time

No complaints from clients with respect to the level, timeliness and usefulness of market intelligence analysis

Issuance of statutory required statistical reports on a monthly basis

Measure client satisfaction with published reports (usefulness, timeliness, and other aspects of quality) through surveys and ongoing client engagement

2. Improve the cost-effectiveness of energy market monitoring and information gathering

Cost per product or service

3. Maintain current cycle times for processing short-term gas, oil and NGLs orders, and electricity permits and licences Issuance of short-term export orders for gas, oil and NGLs within 48 hours of receipt of application

Issuance of electricity export orders within the current average cycle time

#### iv) Key Strategies:

To achieve our Goals and Targets, the Commodities Business Unit will:

- Produce a Supply/Demand Report in 1999;
- Pursue the most cost-effective ways of putting information and studies into the public domain;
- In conjunction with market surveillance, issue Energy Market Assessments within this planning timeframe to address specific issues which arise as the markets evolve;
- Continue to implement memoranda of understanding and agreements with other government departments and agencies and with other jurisdictions, in order to improve cost effectiveness, reduce duplication of effort and increase harmonization;
- Maintain a state of preparedness to respond to requests for advice from the Minister pursuant to Part II of the NEB Act;
- Investigate ways and means of introducing further efficiencies in the regulation of the natural gas industry and implement any appropriate changes; and
- Meet ongoing accountabilities of the business unit.

#### C.4 Information Management Business Unit

#### i) Roles and Objectives:

The role of the Information Management (IM) business unit is to develop and implement an IM strategy for the Board that enhances the Board's ability to deliver fair, objective and respected decisions and provides the information required by external stakeholders.

In order to successfully meet the needs of the Board and external clients, it is critical to provide:

- internal and external communications advice & information to clients;
- regulatory and court services necessary for managing Board meetings and hearings;
- information management, production and retrieval services; and
- an information technology and software infrastructure appropriate to the IM strategy.

#### ii) Key Context:

Global information volume is doubling approximately every five years. Internally, NEB-produced information (paper only) has doubled over about the past three and a half years. To continue to deliver fair, objective and respected decisions, the NEB requires more effective tools to tap these increasing volumes of information, provide means for the user to select the most useful information, and deliver information more efficiently to Board members and employees. Externally, there is a need to provide more information equally to the energy producers, transporters and consumers to foster the efficient operation of markets. In addition, there is a need to offer pipeline landowners better access to information about pipelines, related safety and environmental issues, and their rights.

Within this context, the NEB is about three years into the full implementation of ERF, a cornerstone of its emerging IM strategy. With the completion of the Proof of Concept system in 1997/98, external participants will, within the first half of 1998, be able to submit applications on a prototype electronic document repository for the purpose of accepting "test" filings and gaining experience with some of the issues involved in developing a fully functional repository.

#### iii) Key Goals and Targets:

In light of the corporate goals and the challenges faced in the IM areas of responsibility, the following Goals and Targets have been established. They focus on cost-effective delivery of useful information.

#### **Information Management**

#### Goal

#### Measure/Target

 Improve the accessibility, usefulness and timeliness of the information provided to clients Complete the implementation of various tools to receive, process, and consider applications and associated decisions of the Board electronically in 1998/99 (primarily related to the ERF Initiative)

Client satisfaction

2. Improve the cost effectiveness of IM

Cost effectiveness

#### iv) Key Strategies:

To achieve our goals and targets, the IM Business Unit will:

- Complete a needs assessment, an IM strategy and the implementation of an optimum service delivery model for the Board;
- Implement new services based on the service delivery model in order to better meet the needs of our clients throughout Canada and, more specifically, in regions where there has been an increased level of regulatory activities, such as in Québec, the Atlantic and the Territories;
- Continue implementation of the ERF project;
- Complete an Information Technology review in line with our IM strategy;
- Develop, model and in certain cases deliver information and awareness sessions to ensure clients' better understanding of our mandate, processes and procedures; and
- Maintain the quality of IM services provided to our NEB clients.

#### C.5 Corporate Services Business Unit

#### i) Roles and Objectives:

The Corporate Services Business Unit is responsible for providing those services necessary to assist the NEB to manage human, material and financial resources.

It is critical for the Corporate Services Business Unit to provide to the Chairman, the Executive Team and Business Units:

- quality human, material and financial management information;
- quality advice on human, material and financial management issues;
- quality management tools for planning, utilizing and evaluating human, material and financial resources; and
- quality human, material and financial operational services.

#### ii) Key Context:

The recent burst of industry activity has increased workload and increased the difficulty in attracting and retaining staff. The NEB is driven to streamline and modernize its management systems so that it can offer reasonable remuneration and working conditions that allow it to compete in the Calgary labour market. The first step has been taken with the restructuring of the NEB into multi-functional interdependent Business Units with an emphasis on team-based approaches and participative decision making. The Corporate Services Business Unit must act as a change agent to develop corporate systems and practices which support the NEB strategy.

#### iii) Key Goals and Targets:

Given the NEB's Key Context Issues and Goals and the challenges faced in streamlining and modernizing NEB management systems and practices, the goals of the Corporate Services Unit are to improve the quality of its services. Since no quantitative measures of outcomes have been identified, the Business Unit is establishing qualitative measures at this time as follows:

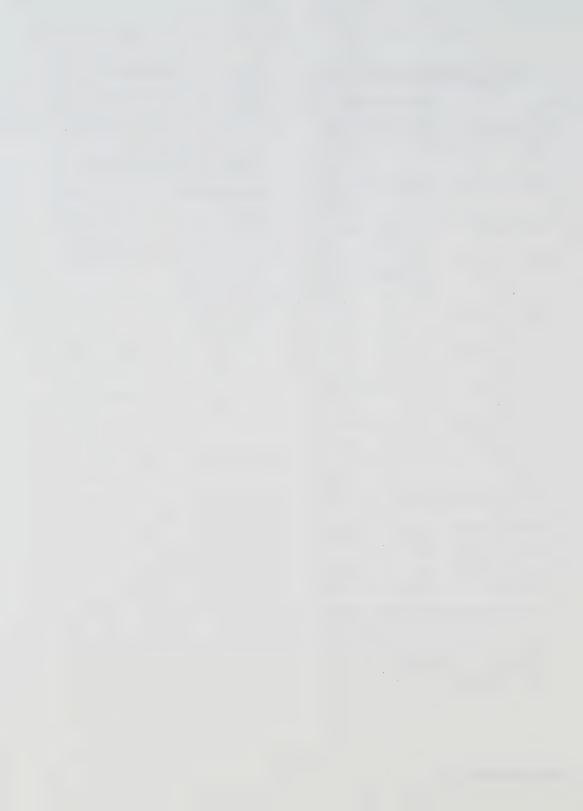
#### **Corporate Services**

| Goal                                           | Measure/Target                                                              |  |  |  |
|------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Improve the quality of management information  | Reliability, validity, clarity, relevance, timeliness                       |  |  |  |
| Improve the quality of management advice       | Consistency, validity, clarity, relevance, objectivity, timeliness          |  |  |  |
| 3. Improve the quality of management tools     | Availability, reliability, validity, clarity, relevance, resources required |  |  |  |
| 4. Improve the quality of operational services | Accuracy, resources required, timeliness, reliability                       |  |  |  |

#### iv) Key Strategies:

To achieve our Goals and Targets the Corporate Services Business Unit will:

- Develop and implement measurement tools to identify base-line quantitative measures for each of the targets;
- Streamline and modernize corporate financial planning and information systems;
- Streamline and modernize operational work processes;
- Relocate to new Calgary offices while mitigating the effects of the move on service delivery;
- Implement a classification system and a performance management program which support the strategic direction of the NEB;
- Develop a resourcing strategy which accounts for the fact that the NEB is an employer in Calgary;
- Develop a continuous learning strategy which builds on team work and participative decision making; and
- Continue to provide those services necessary to assist the NEB to manage human, material and financial resources.



## SECTION IV: Supplementary Information

#### A. List of Acts and Regulations

Below is a listing of Acts, Regulations, Rules and Guidelines under which the Board operates or has responsibilities.

#### Acts

| National Energy Board Act                | RSC 1985, c. N-7  |
|------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| Canada Oil and<br>Gas Operations Act     | SC 1992, c. 35    |
| Canada Petroleum Resources Act           | RSC 1985, c. 36   |
| Canadian Environmental<br>Assessment Act | SC 1992, c. 37    |
| Canada Labour Code Part II               | RSC 1985, c L-2   |
| Energy Administration Act                | RSC 1985, c. E-6  |
| Northern Pipeline Act                    | RSC 1985, c. N-26 |

## Regulations Pursuant to the National Energy Board Act

| Cost Recovery Regulations                      | SOR/91-7          |
|------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| Export and Import<br>Reporting Regulations     | SOR/95-563        |
| Gas Pipeline Uniform<br>Accounting Regulations | SOR/83-190        |
| Oil Pipeline Uniform<br>Accounting Regulations | CRC 1978, c. 1058 |
| Oil Product Designation<br>Regulations         | SOR/88-216        |
| Onshore Pipeline Regulations                   | SOR/89-303        |
| Offshore Pipeline Regulations                  | no official site  |
| Part VI (Oil and Gas) Regulations              | SOR/96-244        |
| Part VI Regulations, Electricity               | SOR/97-130        |
| Pipeline Crossing Regulations, Part            | SOR/88-528        |

| Pipeline Crossing Regulations, Part II | SOR/88-529 |
|----------------------------------------|------------|
| Power Line Crossing Regulations        | SOR/95-500 |
| Substituted Service Regulations        | SOR/83-191 |
| Toll Information Regulations           | SOR/79-319 |

## Regulations Pursuant to the Canada Oil and Gas Operations Act

| Canada Oil and Gas Certificate of                             | 000000111  |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| Fitness Regulations                                           | SOR/96-114 |
| Canada Oil and Gas Diving Regulations                         | SOR/88-600 |
| Canada Oil and Gas Drilling Regulations                       | SOR/79-82  |
| Canada Oil and Gas Installations<br>Regulations               | SOR/96-118 |
| Canada Oil and Gas Geophysical<br>Regulations                 | SOR/96-117 |
| Canada Oil and Gas Production and<br>Conservation Regulations | SOR/90-791 |
| Canada Oil and Gas Operation<br>Regulations                   | SOR/83-149 |
| Oil and Gas Spills and<br>Debris Liability Regulations        | SOR/87-331 |

## Regulations Pursuant to the Canadian Environmental Assessment Act

| Law List Regulations                 | SOR/94-636 |
|--------------------------------------|------------|
| Inclusion List Regulations           | SOR/94-637 |
| Comprehensive Study List Regulations | SOR/94-638 |
| Exclusion List Regulations           | SOR/94-639 |
| Federal Authorities Regulations      | SOR/96-280 |

Plans and Priorities 1998-99 23

Regulations Respecting the Coordination by Federal Authorities of Environmental Assessment Procedures and Requirements

SOR/97-181

#### Rules

National Energy Board Rules of Practice and Procedure, 1995 SOR/95-208

#### Guidelines

Guidelines for Filing Requirements (22 February 1995). The Guidelines set out the information to be provided by applicants for:

Early public notification of projects

Certificates for gas pipelines

Certificates for oil pipelines

Section 58 orders for gas pipelines not exceeding 40 kilometres or additions and upgrades to existing facilities

Section 58 orders for oil pipelines not exceeding 40 kilometres or additions and upgrades to existing facilities

Environmental, socio-economic and lands information for authorization to construct, operate and abandon pipelines

Notices required when dealing with determination of detailed route and approval

Leave to open orders for pipelines

Orders fixing tolls and tariffs

Quarterly surveillance reports to be filed by Group 1 companies

Orders for export and import of gas

Guidelines for Negotiated Settlements of Traffic, Tolls and Tariffs (23 August 1994)

Guidelines Respecting Physical Environmental Programs During Petroleum Drilling and

Production Activities on Frontier Lands (April 1994)

Financial Regulatory Audit Policy of the National Energy Board (1 December 1994) Memorandum of Guidance - Regulation of Group 2 Companies (6 December 1995)

Memorandum of Guidance - Retention of Accounting Records by Group 1 Companies Pursuant to Gas/Oil Uniform Accounting Regulations (30 November 1994)

Memorandum of Guidance to Interested Parties Concerning Full Implementation of the September 1988 Canadian Electricity Policy (7 July 1993)

Offshore Waste Treatment Guidelines, September 1996

Oil and Gas Occupational Safety and Health Guidance Notes (April 1992)

Section 58 Streamlining Initiative - Order XG/XO-100-94, Revision 1 (16 November,1995)

# B. Spending Authorities Information

Table 4
Authorities for 1998-99 Part II of the Estimates
Financial Requirements by Authority
(millions of dollars)

| Vote |                                        | 1998-99<br>Main Estimates | 1997-1998<br>Main Estimates |
|------|----------------------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------|
|      | National Energy Board                  |                           |                             |
| 35   | Operating Expenditures                 | 24.3                      | 26.1                        |
| (S)  | Contributions to employee benefit plan | 4.0                       | 3.3                         |
|      | Total Agency                           | 28.3                      | 29.4                        |

Plans and Priorities 1998-99

Table 5
1998-99 Planned Expenditures

| Business Units                                            | Full<br>Time<br>Equivalent <sup>1</sup> | Operating | Gross<br>Total | Statutory<br>Payments <sup>2</sup> | Total<br>Main<br>Estimates |  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-----------|----------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------|--|
|                                                           | Equivalent                              |           | (million       | s of dollars)                      |                            |  |
| Applications                                              | 54                                      | 4.3       | 4.3            | .8                                 | 5.1                        |  |
| Operations                                                | 53                                      | 3.3       | 3.3            | .7                                 | 4.0                        |  |
| Commodities                                               | 45                                      | 3.2       | 3.2            | .6                                 | 3.8                        |  |
| Information Management                                    | 67                                      | 6.8       | 6.8            | .6                                 | 7.4                        |  |
| Corporate Services                                        | 34                                      | 3.4       | 3.4            | .5                                 | 4.0                        |  |
| Board Members, Executive Director,<br>Legal Services, and |                                         |           |                |                                    |                            |  |
| Professional Leaders                                      | 33                                      | 3.3       | 3.3            | .8                                 | 4.0                        |  |
|                                                           | 286                                     | 24.3      | 24.3           | 4.0                                | 28.3                       |  |
| Revenue credited to the<br>Consolidated Revenue Fund      |                                         |           |                |                                    | (25.5)                     |  |
| Estimated cost of services by other dep                   | partments                               |           |                |                                    | 5.6                        |  |
| Net Cost of the Department                                |                                         |           |                |                                    | 8.4                        |  |

<sup>1</sup> Full Time Equivalent("FTE") is a measure of human resource consumption based on average levels of employment. FTE factors out the length of time that an employee works during each week by calculating the rate of assigned hours of work over scheduled hours of work. FTEs are not subject to Treasury Board control but are disclosed in Part III of the Estimates in support of personnel expectation requirements specified in the Estimates.

<sup>2</sup> Employee Benefit Plans

**Table 6**Details of Personnel Requirements

| Classification            | FTE<br>Planned<br>1998-99 | FTE<br>Forecast<br>1997-98 | FTE<br>Actual<br>1996-97 | Current<br>Salary<br>Range<br>1997-98 | Average<br>Salary<br>Forecast<br>1997-98 |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| GIC Appointees (GIC 7-10) | 9                         | 7                          |                          | 98,100-155,800                        | 120,830                                  |
| NEB 15-16                 | 2                         | 2                          |                          | 80,412-115,900                        | 102,205                                  |
| 14                        | 8                         | 8                          |                          | 73,435-96,638                         | 89,554                                   |
| 13                        | 4                         | 4                          |                          | 67,064-88,254                         | 79,602                                   |
| 12                        | 20                        | 19                         |                          | 61,246-80,597                         | 76,280                                   |
| 11                        | 22                        | 22                         |                          | 55,934-73,605                         | 73,341                                   |
| 10                        | 45                        | 44                         |                          | 51,082-67,219                         | 64,534                                   |
| 9                         | 25                        | 25                         |                          | 45,305-59,618                         | 52,503                                   |
| 8                         | 30                        | 30                         |                          | 40,182-52,876                         | 47,217                                   |
| 7                         | 29                        | 29                         |                          | 35,638-46,897                         | 42,179                                   |
| 6                         | 19                        | 19                         |                          | 31,609-41,597                         | 36,809                                   |
| 5                         | 20                        | 20                         |                          | 28,034-36,890                         | 35,051                                   |
| 4                         | 10                        | 29                         |                          | 24,863-32,718                         | 30,887                                   |
| 3                         | 41                        | 24                         |                          | 22,052-29,019                         | 26,068                                   |
| 1-2                       | 2                         | 2                          |                          | 17,353-25,737                         | 22,836                                   |
| TOTAL                     | 286                       | 284                        | 277                      |                                       |                                          |

Plans and Priorities 1998-99 27

Table 7

Presentation by Standard Object
(millions of dollars)

|                                       | Planned<br>Expenditures<br>1997-98 | Planned<br>Expenditures<br>1998-99 | Planned<br>Expenditures<br>1999-00 | Planned<br>Expenditures<br>2000-01 |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Personnel                             |                                    |                                    |                                    |                                    |
| Salaries and wages                    | 19.4                               | 19.0                               | 18.8                               | 18.8                               |
| Contributions to benefit plans        | 3.3                                | 4.0                                | 3.9                                | 3.9                                |
|                                       | 22.7                               | 23.0                               | 22.7                               | 22.7                               |
| Goods and Services                    |                                    |                                    |                                    |                                    |
| Transportation and communications     | 1.5                                | 1.5                                | 1.5                                | 1.5                                |
| Information                           | .2                                 | .2                                 | .2                                 | .2                                 |
| Professional and special services     | 3.2                                | 1.9                                | 1.9                                | 1.9                                |
| Rentals                               | .3                                 | .3                                 | .3                                 | .3                                 |
| Purchased repair and maintenance      | .4                                 | .5                                 | .5                                 | .5                                 |
| Utilities, materials and supplies     | .5                                 | .6                                 | .7                                 | .7                                 |
| Other subsidies and payments          |                                    |                                    |                                    |                                    |
|                                       | 6.1                                | 5.0                                | 5.1                                | 5.1                                |
| Capital                               | .6                                 | .3                                 | .2                                 | .2                                 |
| Total budgetary expenditures (surplus | 29.4                               | 28.3                               | 28.0                               | 28.2                               |

## C. Contacts for Further Information:

National Energy Board 311 - 6th Avenue S.W. Calgary, AB T2P 3H2

Telephone: (403) 292-4800 Facsimile: (403) 292-5503 Internet: www.neb.gc.ca

Kenneth W. Vollman Acting Chairman

Gaétan Caron Executive Director

Brenda Kenny Business Leader,

Applications

John McCarthy Business Leader,

Operations

Terrance Rochefort Business Leader,

Commodities

Scott Richardson Business Leader,

Information Management

Sylvia Farrant Business Leader,

Corporate Services

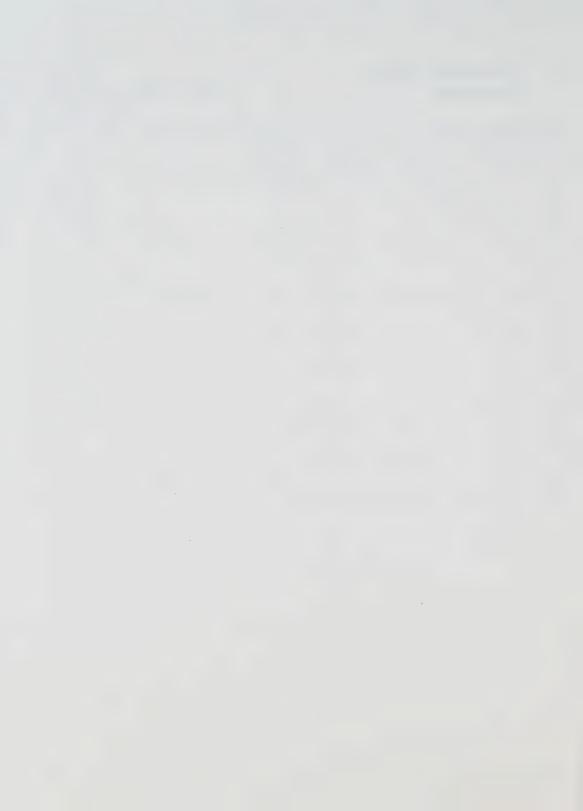
Judith Hanebury General Counsel

Peter Schnell Team Leader,

Planning and Reporting

John Hagan Planning and Reporting Officer

Plans and Priorities 1998-99





### supplémentaires renseignements obtenir des Personnes-ressources pour

Calgary (Alberta) T2P 3H2 311, sixième avenue s.-o. Office national de l'énergie

Télécopieur: (403) 292-5503 Téléphone: (403) 292-4800

Internet: www.neb.gc.ca

président par intérim Kenneth W. Vollman

Gaétan Caron directeur exécutif

chef de secteur, Brenda Kenny

Demandes

Јори МсСатћу chef de secteur,

Opérations

chef de secteur, Terrance Rochefort

Produits

Scott Richardson chef de secteur,

Gestion de l'information

chef de secteur, Sylvia Farrant

Services généraux

avocate générale Judith Hanebury

Planification et rapports chef d'équipe, Peter Schnell

agent, John Hagan

Planification et rapports

Tableau 7

### Ventilation par article courant

(en millions de dollars)

| Dépenses budgétaires totales (surplus)             | <b>+</b> '67                     | ٤'87                             | 0,82                             | 7,82                             |
|----------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Capital                                            | 9'0                              | ٤,0                              | 7,0                              | 7,0                              |
|                                                    | 1,6                              | 0,5                              | ſ,č                              | I, č                             |
| Autres subventions et paiements                    |                                  |                                  |                                  |                                  |
| Services publics, matériaux et fournitures         | ٥,5                              | 9'0                              | ۲٬0                              | ۷'0                              |
| Achat de setvices de<br>répartation et d'entretien | <b>₽</b> '0                      | €,0                              | ς'0                              | ς'0                              |
| Locations                                          | ٤,0                              | ٤,0                              | ٤,0                              | ٤,0                              |
| Services professionnels et spéciaux                | 2,5                              | 6'I                              | 6°T                              | 6°T                              |
| noinsmroinI                                        | 7,0                              | 2,0                              | 7,0                              | 7,0                              |
| Transport et communications                        | ۲,5                              | Z, I                             | 2,1                              | ٤'١                              |
| Biens et services                                  |                                  |                                  |                                  |                                  |
|                                                    | ۲٬۲۲                             | 0,52                             | ۲,22                             | 7,22                             |
| Contributions aux régimes<br>d'avantages sociaux   | ٤,٤                              | 0,4                              | 6,5                              | 6,5                              |
| Salaires et traitements                            | <b>+</b> '6I                     | 0'61                             | 8,81                             | 8,81                             |
| Personnel                                          |                                  |                                  |                                  |                                  |
|                                                    | Dépenses<br>prévues<br>1997-1998 | Dépenses<br>prévues<br>1998-1999 | Dépenses<br>prévues<br>1999-2000 | Dépenses<br>prévues<br>2000-2001 |

Tableau 6 Détail des besoins en personnel

|                                           |                                                     | 227                       | <del>+</del> 87            | 987                          | <b>ТОТОТ</b>                              |
|-------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| 988 77                                    | 17 353-25 737                                       |                           | 7                          | 7                            | 7-1                                       |
| 890 97                                    | 57 027-78 018                                       |                           | 77                         | T+                           | 3                                         |
| 788 08                                    | 24 863-32 718                                       |                           | 67                         | 10                           | <del> </del>                              |
| 150 55                                    | 068 98-480 87                                       |                           | 70                         | 70                           | ς                                         |
| 608 98                                    | 265 I+-609 IE                                       |                           | 61                         | 61                           | 9                                         |
| 641 24                                    | £68 94-8€9 €€                                       |                           | 57                         | 67                           | L                                         |
| 47 217                                    | 40 185-52 876                                       |                           | 30                         | 30                           | 8                                         |
| 25 203                                    | 819 65-208 54                                       |                           | 72                         | 57                           | 6                                         |
| tES t9                                    | 617 49-780 15                                       |                           | 44                         | St                           | 10                                        |
| 148 87                                    | 509 57-456 55                                       |                           | 77                         | 77                           | II                                        |
| 087 94                                    | 26S 08-9 <del>+</del> 7 19                          |                           | 61                         | 70                           | 12                                        |
| 709 64                                    | +57 88-+90 49                                       |                           | ₽                          | <del> </del>                 | 13                                        |
| <del>1</del> 55 68                        | 859 96-254 57                                       |                           | 8                          | 8                            | 14                                        |
| 105 205                                   | 80 417-112 800                                      |                           | 7                          | 7                            | NEB 12-16                                 |
| 170 830                                   | 008 521-001 86                                      |                           | L ·                        | 6                            | Cadres nommés<br>par décret<br>(GIC 7-10) |
| Traitement<br>moyen<br>prévu<br>1997-1998 | Echelles de<br>traitement<br>sellentas<br>1997-7998 | ÉTP<br>réels<br>1996-1997 | ETP<br>Prévus<br>1997-1998 | ÉTP<br>projetés<br>1998-1999 | noiteaflieselD                            |

#### Dépenses prévues en 1998-1999

| pÀ<br>191<br>olq                                              |  | onctionnement | Dépenses<br>brutes<br>totales<br>(en millions | Paiements législatifs <sup>2</sup> de dollars) | - IstoT<br>Budget<br>Isqionirq |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|--|---------------|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <del></del>                                                   |  | ε,-           | €,4                                           | 8,0                                            | I, Z                           |
| 55                                                            |  | ٤,            | ٤,٤                                           | ۷٬0                                            | 0,4                            |
| S₽                                                            |  | 7'            | 2,5                                           | 9'0                                            | 8,5                            |
| <i>L</i> 9                                                    |  | 8,            | 8'9                                           | 9'0                                            | <b>≯</b> '∠                    |
| 45                                                            |  | ₽,,           | 4,8                                           | €,0                                            | 0,4                            |
| cteur<br>1es et<br>33                                         |  | ٤,            | 5,5                                           | 8,0                                            | 0,4                            |
| 87                                                            |  | ٤,4           | 5,45                                          | 0,4                                            | 28,3                           |
| Autres revenus et dépenses<br>Recettes à valoir sur le Trésor |  |               |                                               |                                                | (5,55)                         |
| Coût estimatif des services offerts par d'autres ministères   |  |               |                                               |                                                | 9'5                            |
|                                                               |  |               |                                               |                                                | 4,8                            |

Léquivalent temps plein («ÉTP») est une unité de mesure de l'utilisation de ressources humaines fondée sur des niveaux d'emploi moyens. L'ÉTP tient compte de la durée effective du travail d'un employé chaque semaine, en calculant le ratio des heures de travail assignées par rapport aux heures normales de travail. Les ÉTP ne sont pas contrôlés par le Conseil du Trésor, mais ils sont signalés dans la partie III du Budget des dépenses pour appuyer les besoins prévus en présennée dans le Budget.

Régimes d'avantages sociaux des employés

vertu de l'article 58 - Ordonnance XG/XO-100-94, révision n° 1 (16 novembre 1995) Lignes directrices sur le traitement des déchets extracôtiers (septembre 1996)

Directives relatives à l'hygiène et à la sécurité au travail - Pétrole et gaz (avril 1992)

Projet de simplification des demandes présentées en

# B. Renseignements sur les autorisations de dépenser

#### Tableau 4 Autorisations pour 1998-1999 – partie II du budget des dépenses Besoins financiers par autorisation

(en millions de dollars)

| <b>+</b> '67                     | ٤,82                             | Total                                                         |        |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| ε,ε                              | 0,4                              | Contributions aux régimes<br>d'avantages sociaux des employés | (S)    |
| 1,62                             | €,42                             | Dépenses de fonctionnement                                    | 35     |
|                                  |                                  | Office national de l'énergie                                  |        |
| səsnəqəb səb 19gbuð<br>8661-7661 | Budget des dépenses<br>1998-1999 |                                                               | JibərƏ |

installations existantes; 40 km de longueur ou à l'amélioration des ordonnance relative à un gazoduc de moins de pour obtenir, aux termes de l'article 58, une

pour obtenir, aux termes de l'article 58, une

installations existantes; 40 km de longueur ou à l'amélioration des ordonnance relative à un oléoduc de moins de

construire, d'exploiter ou de cesser d'exploiter socio-économique afin d'obtenir l'autorisation de sur l'environnement, les terres et la situation

détermination et à l'acceptation du tracé détaillé; dans un avis requis relativement à la des pipelines;

en vue d'obtenir une ordonnance établissant les mise en service d'un pipeline; en vue d'obtenir une ordonnance autorisant la

droits ou les tarifs;

dans les rapports de surveillance trimestrielle

doivent déposer; que les compagnies pipelinières du groupe l

l'exportation ou à l'importation de gaz. en vue d'obtenir une ordonnance relative à

Directives sur les règlements négociés pour le

transport, les droits et les tarifs (23 août 1994)

Directives concernant les programmes relatifs à

terres pionnières (avril 1994) activités de forage pétrolier et de production des l'environnement physique réalisés pendant les

(1er décembre 1994) signancière de l'Office national de l'énergie Politique de vérification au titre de la réglementation

Groupe 2 (6 décembre 1995) Protocole sur la réglementation des sociétés du

Protocole sur la conservation des registres

gazoducs et des oléoducs (30 novembre 1994) Règlements de normalisation de la comptabilité des comptables des sociétés du Groupe 1 selon les

(7 juillet 1993) canadienne de l'électricité de septembre 1988 relativement à la mise en application de la politique Directives à l'intention des parties intéressées

pour obtenir un certificat relatif à un oléoduc; pour obtenir un certificat relatif à un gazoduc;

relativement au préavis public des projets; produire:

renseignements que les demandeurs doivent (22 février 1995). Les Directives décrivent les Directives concernant les exigences de dépôt

#### Directives et lignes directrices

DORS/95-208 10 ffice national de l'énergie, 1995

Règles de pratique et de procédure de

#### Règles

DORS/97-181 d'évaluation environnementale des exigences en matière les autorités sédérales des procédures et

Règlement sur la coordination par

autoritės federales DORS/96-280 Règlement déterminant les

DORS/94-639 Règlement sur la liste d'exclusion

Règlement sur la liste d'étude approfondie DORS/94-638

DORS/94-637 Règlement sur la liste d'inclusion

législatives et réglementaires désignées DOKS/64-636

Règlement sur les dispositions

#### environnementale canadienne sur l'évaluation Reglements pris aux termes de la Loi

DORS/87-331 relatifs au pétrole et au gaz matière d'écoulements ou de débris Règlement sur la responsabilité en

DORS/83-149 pétrolières au Canada Règlement sur les opérations

DORS/90-791 du pétrole et du gaz au Canada la rationalisation de l'exploitation Règlement sur la production et

### Renseignements supplémentaires SECTION IV:

### règlements Liste des lois et des

Le lecteur trouvera ci-dessous une liste des lois,

| Règlements pris aux termes de                                         |                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|
| Règlement sur les renseignements<br>relatifs aux droits               | DORS/79-319      |
| Règlement sur la signification                                        | DOBS/83-161      |
| Règlement sur les croisements de<br>lignes de transport d'électricité | DOKS/62-200      |
| Règlement sur le croisement<br>de pipe-lines, partie II               | DOKS/88-279      |
| Règlement sur le croisement<br>de pipe-lines, partie l                | DOES/88-528      |
| Règlement concernant l'électricité                                    | DORS/97-130      |
| Règlement concernant le<br>pétrole et le gaz (partie VI de la Loi)    | DOBS/89-744      |
| Règlement sur les pipelines marins sa                                 | laiafle officiel |

| Réglement sur les études géophysiques                                                                  |             |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| Règlement sur les installations<br>pétrolières et gazières au Canada                                   | DOES/96-118 |
| Règlement concernant le Jorage<br>des puits de pétrole et de<br>gaz naturel au Canada                  | DOKS/16-87  |
| Règlement sur les opérations de plongée<br>liées aux activités pétrolières et<br>gazières au Canada    | DOKS/88-600 |
| Règlement sur les certificats de<br>conformité liés à l'exploitation du<br>pétrole et du gaz au Canada | DOKS/86-114 |
| מת מוחום אביו חוובו ביו מת מוחום ביו מת                                                                | nnnuno      |

| 2.С. 1992, сћ. 37     | Loi canadienne sur<br>l'évaluation environnementale                                       |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 2.R.С. 1985, сћ. 36   | Loi fédérale sur les hydrocarbures                                                        |
| 2.С. 1992, сћ. 35     | Loi sur les opérations<br>pétrolières au Canada                                           |
| 2. В.С. 1985, сћ. И-7 | Loi sur l'Office national<br>de l'énergie                                                 |
|                       | sioJ                                                                                      |
|                       | règlements, règles et lignes dire<br>desquels l'Office mène des activ<br>responsabilités. |

### l'Office national de l'énergie Règlements pris aux termes de la Loi sur

| DOBS/88-716       | Règlement concernant la<br>qualification des produits pètroliers            |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Vol. XI, ch. 1058 | Règlement de normalisation de la comptabilité des oléoducs C.R.C.,          |
| DOKS/83-190       | Règlement de normalisation de la<br>comptabilité des gazoducs               |
| DOKS/62-263       | Règlement sur les rapports relatifs aux<br>exportations et aux importations |
| DORS/91-7         | Règlement sur le recouvrement des frais                                     |

DORS/89-303

2'К. 1985, сћ. И-26

S.R. 1985, ch. E-6

2. В. 1985, сћ. L-2

du gaz au Canada

liées à la recherche du pétrole et

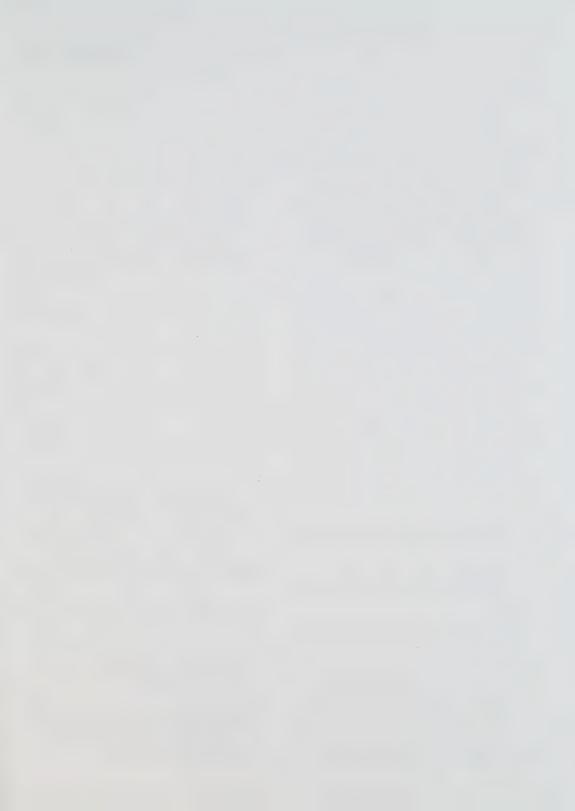
DORS/96-117

Loi sur le pipe-line du Nord

Loi sur l'administration de l'énergie

Code canadien du travail, partie II

Règlement sur les pipelines terrestres



- orchestrer le déménagement de l'Office dans ses nouveaux locaux à Calgary de manière à perturber le moins possible la prestation des
- mettre en oeuvre un système de classification et un programme de gestion du rendement de nature à appuyer l'orientation stratégique de l'ONÉ;
- elaborer une stratégie de ressourcement qui tient compte du fait que l'ONÉ est un employeur à
- élaborer une stratégie d'apprentissage continue qui s'articule autour du travail d'équipe et d'un mode de décision participatif;
- continuer d'offrir les services qui sont nécessaires pour appuyer l'ONÉ dans la gestion de ses ressources humaines, matérielles et financières.

#### iii) Buts et cibles principaux

l'instant les critères qualitatifs suivants: atteindre n'a été définie, le Secteur adopte pour qu'aucune mesure quantitative des résultats à de rehausser la qualité de ses services. Étant donné le Secteur des services généraux se fixe comme but modernisation des systèmes et pratiques de gestion, PONE et des défis que posent la simplification et la Compte tenu du contexte, des buts que poursuit

### Services généraux

#### mesure/cible Critère de

Cohérence, validité, clarté, 2. Améliorer la qualité des opportun. gestion. pertinence, caractère l'information de Fiabilité, validité, clarté, 1. Accroître la qualité de

Disponibilité, viabilité, caractère opportun. pertinence, impartialité, conseils en gestion.

ressources nécessaires, Exactitude, fourniture des nécessaires. tourniture des ressources validité, clarté, pertinence,

opportunité, fiabilité.

outils de gestion. 3. Rehausser la qualité des

jng

services opérationnels. 4. Accroître la qualité des

#### iv) Stratégies clés

Secteur des services généraux doit : Pour atteindre les buts et les cibles qu'il s'est fixés, le

- quantitatives à l'égard de chaque objectif; de mesure afin de définir des mesures repères concevoir et mettre en oeuvre des instruments
- l'organisation; d'information et de planification financière de simplifier et moderniser les systèmes
- opérationnels; simplifier et moderniser les processus

#### Secteur des services généraux

#### Rôle et objectifs: (!

matérielles et financières. dans la gestion de ses ressources humaines, fournir les services nécessaires pour appuyer l'ONÉ Le Secteur des services généraux est chargé de

d'activité: président, à l'Equipe exécutive et aux divers secteurs A cet égard, il est vital que le Secteur fournisse au

- financières; des ressources humaines, matérielles et des renseignements de qualité étayant la gestion
- et financières; la gestion des ressources humaines, matérielles des conseils judicieux sur les questions touchant
- financières; des ressources humaines, matérielles et planification, de l'utilisation et de l'évaluation de bons outils de gestion aux fins de la
- et financières. de gestion des ressources humaines, matérielles des services opérationnels de qualité en matière

#### Contexte

nécessaires pour appuyer la stratégie de l'ONÉ. place les pratiques et les systèmes généraux d'être un moteur du changement afin de mettre en contexte, le Secteur des services généraux se doit et un mode de décision participatif. Dans ce en adoptant une culture axée sur le travail d'équipe d'activité multidisciplinaires et interdépendants, et pris dans ce sens en restructurant l'ONÉ en secteurs marché du travail de Calgary. Un premier pas a été faire concurrence aux autres employeurs sur le et des conditions de travail qui lui permettront de alin de pouvoir offrir une rémunération raisonnable à simplifier et à moderniser ses systèmes de gestion conserver un personnel compétent. L'ONÉ s'emploie d'ajouter aux dissicultés qu'il éprouve à recruter et à effet d'accroître la charge de travail de l'ONÉ et Le récent regain d'activité dans l'industrie a eu pour

#### Gestion de l'information

#### Critère de mesure/cible

ina

Achever en 1998-1999 la mise en oeuvre de différents outils servant à la réception, au traitement et à l'étude, par voie demandes et des décisions connexes prises par principalement lié au principalement lié au Satisfaction des clients.

L. Améliorer l'accès, l'utilité et le caractère opportun de l'information fournie aux clients.

#### iv) Stratégies clés:

de l'information.

du Secteur de la gestion

2. Améliorer la rentabilité

Pour atteindre les buts et les cibles qu'il s'est fixés, le Secteur de la GI doit :

- mener une évaluation des besoins, parachever la stratégie de gestion de l'information, et implanter à l'Office le modèle optimal de prestation de services;
- mettre en oeuvre de nouveaux services d'après le modèle de prestation des services, afin de mieux répondre aux besoins de nos clients partout au Canada, et particulièrement dans les régions qui réglementation, notamment le Québec, la région de l'Atlantique et les territoires.
- poursuivre la mise en oeuvre du SDÉDR;
- examiner le secteur de la technologie de l'information, dans l'optique de notre stratégie de GI;
- concevoir des séances d'information et de sensibilisation, en créer des modèles et, dans certains cas, offrir les séances afin d'assurer que les clients comprennent mieux notre mandat, nos procédures et nos instances;
- maintenir la qualité des services de gestion de l'information fournis à nos clients.

- les services liés à la réglementation et aux instances judiciaires qui sont nécessaires à la tenue des réunions et des audiences de l'Office;
- des services de gestion, de production et de recherche de l'information;
- une infrastructure pour la technologie de l'information et les logiciels, adaptée à la stratégie de GI.

#### : sixsino) (ii

connexes de sécurité et leurs droits. l'information concernant les pipelines, les questions le long du tracé d'un pipeline un meilleur accès à nécessaire d'offrir aux propriétaires fonciers habitant fonctionnement des marchés. En outre, il est consommateurs d'énergie, pour favoriser le bon aux producteurs, aux transporteurs tout comme aux l'Office. A l'externe, il faut fournir plus d'information l'information aux membres et aux employés de plus utile et disséminer d'une façon plus efficace croissants, aider les usagers à choisir l'information la pour utiliser ces volumes d'information toujours et respectées, l'Office a besoin d'outils plus puissants continuer à rendre des décisions justes, impartiales seulement) a doublé en trois ans et demi. Afin de volume d'information produit par l'Office (sur papier double environ tous les cinq ans. À l'interne, le À l'échelle mondiale, le volume de l'information

Dans ce contexte, l'OMÉ en est à sa troisième année de mise en oeuvre du SDÉDR, une des pierres angulaires de sa nouvelle stratégie. Avec l'achèvement de la phase de validation du concept en présenter leurs demandes sur un prototype du dépôt dectronique des documents dès la première moitié de 1998. Le prototype permettra de recevoir des documents dès la première moitié de 1998. Le prototype permettra de recevoir des documents dès la première moitié de 1998. Le prototype permettra de recevoir des documents «d'essai» et d'acquérir de l'expérience documents (al casai) et d'acquérir de l'expérience documents (al casai) et d'acquérir de l'expérience dans l'élaboration d'un dépôt pleinement

#### iii) Buts et cibles principaux:

Compte tenu des buts que poursuit l'Office et des défis inhérents aux domaines de responsabilité du Secteur de la GI, celui-ci s'est fixé les buts et objectifs suivants, axés sur la diffusion économique d'informations utiles.

#### iv) Stratégies clés :

Secteur des produits doit: Pour atteindre les buts et les cibles qu'il s'est fixés, le

- demande; produire en 1999 un Rapport sur l'offre et la
- au public l'information et les études; chercher les façons les plus efficaces de diffuser
- l'évolution des marchés; afin de traiter des questions que soulève au cours de la présente période de planification publier des évaluations des marchés de l'énergie conjointement avec la surveillance des marchés,
- activités; réduire les chevauchements et d'harmoniser les instances, afin de rehausser l'efficacité, de et organismes gouvernementaux, et d'autres d'entente et des ententes avec d'autres ministères continuer de mettre en oeuvre des protocoles
- la partie II de la Loi sur l'ONË; conseils de la part du ministre, conformément à se tenir prêt à répondre aux demandes de
- et mettre en oeuvre les changements opportuns. de l'industrie du gaz naturel encore plus efficace étudier les moyens de rendre la réglementation
- incombent au Secteur. s'acquitter des responsabilités courantes qui

#### de l'information Secteur de la gestion

#### Rôle et objectifs:

intervenants externes les renseignements dont ils ont respectées. Il veille également à fournir aux l'Office de rendre des décisions justes, impartiales et stratégie de gestion de l'information qui permet à chargé d'élaborer et de mettre en oeuvre une Le Secteur de la gestion de l'information (GI) est

clients externes, il est crucial de fournir: Afin de répondre aux besoins de l'Office et des

communications internes et externes; des avis et de l'information sur les

#### Produits

#### mesure/cible Critère de

convenus. détail et dans les délais le niveau approprié de internes et externes avec de renseignements répondre aux demandes ,eqmos ub % 29 sniom uA

Diffusion mensuelle des sont produites. délais dans lesquels elles marchés, leur utilité ou les l'information sur les détail des analyses de concernant le niveau de Aucune plainte des clients

par la loi. rapports statistiques exigés

autres critères de qualité). caractère opportun et rapports disfusés (utilité, des clients à l'égard des continus, de la satisfaction sivius ab 19 sagabnos Evaluation, à l'aide de

Service. Court par produit ou

pétrole et de LGN. à court terme de gaz, de ordonnances d'exportation de la demande, des heures suivant réception Délivrance, dans les 48

moyens actuels. d'électricité dans les délais ordonnances d'exportation Délivrance des

> produits énergétiques, et à long terme de d'avis sur l'offre à court matière d'information et gouvernement en parties externes et du besoins de l'Office, des I. Mieux répondre aux

> > ina

conjoncture du marché.

d'énergie, sur l'industrie

énergétique et sur la

sur les exportations

marchés. renseignements sur ces de collecte de marchés énergétiques et surveillance des des activités de 2. Accroître la rentabilité

d'électricité. d'exportation permis et les licences et de LGN, ainsi que les terme de gaz, de pétrole d'exportation à court les ordonnances traitement actuels pour 3. Maintenir les délais de

- préparation des rapports statistiques et autres exigés par la loi;
- leadership dans la recherche de solutions relatives aux marchés; et
- examen des questions liées aux produits énergétiques, à la demande du ministre.

#### : sixsino) (ii

Face à la transformation rapide de l'industrie qui évolue vers un marché plus concurrentiel et convergent, nous devrons élaborer une nouvelle stratégie de surveillance des marchés énergétiques. Pour ce faire, il s'agira d'analyser les données à court et à long terme sur l'industrie énergétique, et de trouver les moyens de communiquer les résultats des analyses aux parties intéressées, à l'intérieur et à analysee aux parties intéressées, à l'intérieur et à l'extérieur de l'ONÉ.

Suivant les procédures actuelles de l'Office, le Secteur des produite doit produite certaines études sur l'offre et la demande dans tous les marchés du gaz energétiques ainsi que sur les marchés du gaz naturel. Ces procédures ont été établies par suite de la réduction, vers le milieu des années 1980, des exigences réglementaires imposées aux compagnies souhaitant exporter du gaz naturel. Il est opportun, en cette période de planification, d'examiner les moyens de rendre le processus de réglementation plus efficace.

#### iii) Objectifs et buts principaux

Compte tenu des buts généraux poursuivis et des domaines où il est crucial pour le Secteur des produits de donner des résultats acceptables, les buts et cibles suivants ont été fixés.

- lines, Règlement sur les pipelines marins, Règlement concernant le forage des puits de pètrole et de gaz au Canada, Règlement sur la production et la rationalisation de l'exploitation du pètrole et du gaz au Canada et Directives concernant les exigences de dépôt (paragraphe III B.3);
- accroître l'efficacité des inspections et des vérifications sélectives grâce à l'emploi de techniques de gestion des risques;
- améliorer les communications avec le public et les autres parties intéressées grâce à l'utilisation efficace de l'Internet et au moyen de visites de chantiet, de consultations et de présentations;
- s'acquitter des responsabilités courantes qui incombent au Secteur.

### C.3 Secteur des produits

#### i) Rôle et objectifs

Le Secteur des produits est chargé d'appuyer l'Office dans l'accomplissement de son mandat en assurant la surveillance de l'industrie et des marchés de l'énergie. Il lui incombe aussi d'élaborer, dans un marché en évolution, des règlements et des lignes directrices concernant les exportations d'énergie suivant le mandat que lui confère la partie VI de la Loi sur l'ONÉ; de traiter les demandes relatives aux exportations à court terme de gaz, de pétrole et de LGN et aux importations de gaz naturel; et de réglet les demandes concernant les exportations d'électricité et les lignes internationales de transport d'électricité et les lignes internationales de transport d'électricité et les lignes internationales de transport

Il est crucial que le Secteur des produits offre à l'Office et aux clients externes de l'aide et des avis compétents dans les domaines suivants :

• prévision de l'olfre et de la demande, à court et à long terme, de produits énergétiques;

#### Opérations

Critère de mesure/cible

Jua

Aucun cas grave d'écoulement non maîtrisé de pétrole, de gaz ou d'eau dans le cadre des opérations de forage ou d'exploitation.

Indice de satisfaction de 95 % chez les membres de l'Office, dans les Secteurs, dans l'industrie et dans le public.

80 % des propriétaires fonciers consultés sont satisfaits de la manière dont on a traité leurs plaintes.

95 % des parties informées forganismes provinciaux, (organismes provinciaux, autres ministères, organisations non gouvernementales) sont satisfaites du processus de réglementation technique de l'Office.

 Maintenir la qualité des décisions et des services de conseil.

 Accroître la confiance qu'éprouve le public envers le programme de réglementation technique de l'Office.

### : essls esigsistes (iii

Pour atteindre les buts et les cibles qu'il s'est fixés, le Secteur des demandes doit :

- harmoniser autant que possible ses exigences en matière de réglementation avec celles d'autres instances et élaborer, avant le 1ºº avril 1999, une approche à guichet unique en collaboration avec l'Office des terres et des eaux des Territoires du Nord-Ouest, pour les examens environnementaux préalables dans les régions pionnières, ainsi qu'avec le Bureau de la sécurité des transports du Canada, pour ce qui est des transportes du Canada, pour ce qui est des enquêtes sur les accidents;
- réviser les règlements et directives énumérés ciapprès conformément au plan de réglementation (Section B.3) : Règlement sur les pipelines terrestres, Règlement sur le croisement de pipe-

pétrolières et gazières menées dans les régions pionnières; l'amélioration de l'impact que nous avons du point de vue de la sécurité du public, de la main-d'oeuvre et de la protection de l'environnement à l'échelle de l'industrie pétrolière et dans le cadre des activités pétrolières et gazières visant les régions pionnières; le maintien de la qualité des décisions et des services de conseil; et l'accroissement de la confiance qu'éprouve le public envers le programme confiance qu'éprouve le public envers le programme de réglementation technique de l'Office.

#### Opérations

#### Critère de mesure/cible

100 % des demandes relatives aux régions pionnières sont traitées dans les délais prescrits par règlement.

% 00 % des rapports définitifs sur des incidents pipeliniers ou des incidents survenus dans les régions pionnières sont achevés dans les trois mois schevés dans les trois mois suivant l'incident.

000 % des garanties de conformité volontaire sont respectées dans les délais convenus.

La révision d'un règlement donné s'effectue dans un délai de moins d'un an.

Respect des conditions des approbations réglementaires. Pas de rupture de pipeline

qui aurait pu être évitée. Aucun accroissement des incidents d'HST dans les régions pionnières (par heure de travail effectuée).

Pas d'inspections sur place supplémentaires requises pour cause de nonconformité aux exigences.

L. Améliorer le rendement et l'efficacité des ressources dans le cadre des processus sous-tendant la réglementation et de construction et de l'exploitation de pipelines, ainsi que des activités pétrolières et gazières menées dans gazières menées dans

ina

les régions pionnières.

2. Améliorer l'impact que nous avons du point de nous avons du point édu vue de la sécurité du d'ocuvre et de la protection de l'environnement à l'échelle de l'industrie pétrolière et dans le cadre des activités pétrolière et dans le cadre des activités

pionnières.

incombent au Secteur. s'acquitter des responsabilités courantes qui

#### Secteur des opérations

#### Rôle et objectifs:

sasmentionnés. lignes directrices dans tous les domaines incombe, enfin, d'élaborer des règlements et des pionnières non visées par des accords. Il lui ressources en hydrocarbures dans les régions est aussi chargé de réglementer l'exploitation des méthodes d'intervention en cas d'urgence. Le Secteur enquête sur les accidents et de surveiller les d'exercer une surveillance à ces égards, de faire sécurité et de protection de l'environnement et chargé de mener des vérifications en matière de PONÉ, la Loi sur les OPC et la LFH. A ce titre, il est pour ce qui est des installations visées par la Loi sur questions relatives à la sécurité et à l'environnement Le Secteur des opérations s'occupe de toutes les

conseil et d'assistance dans les domaines suivants : décisions de qualité et d'excellents services de fournisse à l'Ossice et aux clients de l'extérieur des Il est essentiel que le Secteur des opérations

- la sécurité de la main-d'oeuvre et du public;
- la protection de l'environnement;
- hydrocarbures dans les régions pionnières. l'exploitation rationnelle des ressources en

#### Buts et cibles principaux:

l'exploitation de pipelines, ainsi que des activités la réglementation technique de la construction et de ressources dans le cadre des processus sous-tendant l'amélioration du rendement et de l'efficacité des résultats d'ici à l'an 2001. Ces buts sont centrés sur : səl rəroiləma á əgagaə tes'e no'l úo esupilicier les Secteur s'est fixé des buts dans des domaines fonctionnement et les grands buts généraux, le compte les facteurs déterminants du contexte de qu'il produise des résultats satisfaisants, et pris en Après avoir cerné les domaines où il est essentiel

#### Demandes

#### mesure/cible Critère de

complet et concision. cohérence, caractère justesse, clarté, logique, objectivité, précision, Opportunité, pertinence,

Revue des «meilleures au cours de la troisième. année, et 99 % du temps au cours de la première cohérence 95 % du temps répondent au critère de environnementales evaluations décisions relatives aux l'Office à l'appui des Les conseils donnés à

de la deuxième année. recommandations au cours oeuvre des aux membres et mise en présentation d'un rapport pratiques» en usage,

mutuellement acceptable avec l'ACEE d'une entente comprend la conclusion environnementales, ce qui évaluations bien précis aux fins des Elaboration d'un cadre

année. 10 % pour la troisième visant une amélioration de et après les audiences, en aux niveaux actuels, avant traitement des demandes Maintien des délais de au sujet des processus.

d'une audience. aunot al saq tasagixo'n traitement des demandes Maintien des délais de

demandes. processus lies aux de l'efficience des l'efficacité des ressources et sur une base unitaire) de année (résultats mesurés Accroissement de 5 % par

processus. sap 19 unaimos ub l'Office pour ce qui est offerts aux membres de conseils et de l'assistance 1. Maintenir la qualité des

jng

clair et plus cohérent. environnementale plus d'évaluation 2. Rendre le processus

Travail. une forte charge de délais voulus, malgré demandes dans les 3. Continuer de traiter les

demandes. processus liés aux l'efficience des des ressources et 4. Rehausser l'efficacité

participent directement aux activités de l'ONÉ ou qui s'y intéressent. L'efficacité sur le plan du coût et des délais est de prime importance dans la prestation de conseils et de services.

#### ii) Buts et cibles principaux :

Après avoir cerné les domaines où il est essentiel qu'il produise des résultats satisfaisants, et pris en compte les facteurs déterminants du contexte de fonctionnement et les grands buts généraux, le spécifiques où l'on s'est engagé à améliorer les résultats d'ici à l'an 2001. Ces buts sont centrés sur la bonne exécution du mandat de l'OMÉ à une époque marquée par l'incertitude et une forte charge de travail, ainsi que sur la refonte des cadres de réglementation pour répondre à l'évolution de l'intérêt public, spécialement dans le domaine des évaluations environnementales.

#### iii) Stratégies clés:

Pour atteindre les buts et les cibles qu'il s'est fixés, le Secteur des demandes doit :

- élaborer des critères de mesure internes afin d'évaluer en toute objectivité le degré de satisfaction des membres de l'Office, ainsi que maintenit ou améliorer le niveau de la qualité au cours de la période de trois ans;
- passer en revue les «meilleures pratiques» en usage pour ce qui est des évaluations environnementales et mettre en oeuvre les recommandations;
- élaborer un cadre bien précis aux fins des évaluations environnementales, ce qui comprend la conclusion avec l'ACÉE d'une entente mutuellement acceptable au sujet des processus;
- exécuter les plans et les mesures nécessaires pour s'assurer d'avoir un effectif suffisant de spécialistes afin de répondre aux besoins;
- réexaminer les processus dans les domaines reconnus comme étant susceptibles d'être améliorés et mettre en oeuvre les recommandations;

# Détails par secteur d'activité

L'Office exécute un seul programme général, lequel consiste à rendre des décisions et à jouer un rôle consultatif dans le domaine de la réglementation de l'énergie. Pour remplir son mandat, l'Office est structuré en cinq secteurs interdépendants représentant ses principaux domaines d'activité, à savoir : Demandes, Opérations, Produits, Gestion de l'information et Services généraux. Ces Secteurs correspondent à la notion de secteur d'activité dans la nomenclature du Conseil du Trésor. Les rôles et les responsabilités respectifs de chaque secteur sont décrits ci-après.

#### C.1 Secteur des demandes

#### i) Rôle et objectifs:

Le Secteur des demandes a pour tâche de traiter et d'évaluer toutes les demandes¹ présentées aux termes de la Loi sur l'ONÉ. La plupart de celles-ci tombent sous le coup des parties III, IV et VI de la Loi sur l'ONÉ, lesquelles visent les installations, les droits et les exportations. Le personnel du Secteur des demandes est aussi chargé de la surveillance et de la vérification financières des pipelines réglementés par l'ONÉ.

Il est essentiel que le Secteur des demandes procure à l'Office et aux clients externes d'excellents services de conseil et d'assistance dans les domaines suivants :

- l'évaluation des demandes et la gestion du processus de demande;
- la conformité avec les directives et les exigences de dépôt de l'ONÉ;
- les procédures de réglementation.

D'autres objectifs tout aussi importants consistent à assurer une surveillance financière de haut niveau, y compris les vérifications, et à entretenir des rapports de travail réguliers et efficaces avec les parties qui

Le Secteur des produits s'occupe des demandes relatives aux exportations à court terme de gaz, de pétrole et de LGN, aux importations de gaz naturel, aux exportations d'électricité, et aux lignes internationales de transport d'électricité.

#### Initiatives en matière de réglementation

#### Résultats attendus

Mettre la dernière main à la version révisée du Règlement sur les pipelines terrestres, qui sera réduite considérablement par rapport à celle de 1989, ainsi qu'aux directives d'accompagnement qui aident à interpréter le Règlement.

Le Règlement sur les pipelines marins, qui est inspiré du Règlement sur les pipelines terrestres, se veut aussi moins prescriptif et davantage axé sur les objectifs que les règlements antérieurs pris aux termes de la Loi sur l'ONÉ. Il n'existe pas de version précédente de ce règlement.

 ${
m LOME}$  compte mettre à jour la version courante des Règles de pratique et de procédure, pour tenir compte du  ${
m SDEDR}_{\nu}$  dont la mise en oeuvre est prévue pour l'automne 1998.

Les Directives concernant les exigences de depôt ont été publiées pour la première fois en février 1995; elle seront revues et mises à jour après les cinq premières années d'utilisation.

Incorporer des changements afin d'harmoniser ce règlement avec d'autres et y apporter des modifications en fonction des suggestions reçues.

Préparer et publier le tout premier règlement basé sur le rendement et axé sur les objectifs, pris aux termes de la Loi sur les OPC et des lois de mise en oeuvre des accords.

Simplifier l'administration des règlements.

Mettre à jour et achever le règlement pour le rendre conforme au Règlement canadien sur la sécurité et la santé au travail pris aux termes du Code canadien du travail, et l'harmoniser avec les règlements sur l'hygiène et la sécurité dans les zones extracôtières.

Fusionner ces deux règlements.

Incorporer les suggestions faites par le comité mixte permanent d'examen de la réglementation sur un bon nombre de règlements par la Loi sur les OPC et les lois de mise en oeuvre des accords.

Apporter les changements administratifs nécessaires en raison des changements aux ministères Environnement Canada; la nouvelle version seta publiée conjointement par l'ONÉ, l'OCMHE et l'OCTHE.

Mettre à jour les exigences relatives aux demandes de licences d'exportation de pétrole.

#### Instrument de réglementation

Règlement sur les pipelines terrestres

Règlement sur les pipelines marins

Règles de pratique et de procédure

Directives concernant les exigences de dépôt

Reglement sur le croisement de pipe-lines

Règlement sur les opérations de plongée liées aux activités pétrolières et gazières au Canada

Règlements sur l'hygiène et la sécurité professionnelles liées à l'exploitation du pétrole dans la zone extracôtière de Terre-Neuve et de la Nouvelle-Écosse

Regiement concernant [hygiene et la sécurité au travail -

Reglement sur la production et la rationalisation de l'exploitation du pétrole et du gaz au Canada et Règlement concernant le forage des puits de pétrole et de gaz au Canada

Changements d'ordre général aux règlements portant sur les

Divectives concernant les programmes relatifs à l'environnement physique réalisés pendant les activités de forage pétrolier et de production des terres pionnières

Règlements visant les exportations de gaz et de pétrole

terres pionnières

#### 8.2 Stratégies générales clés

implanter, de concert avec la Colombie-Britannique, une base de données commune sur les ressources énergétiques et maintenir une base de données semblable en collaboration avec l'Alberta;

- mettre en oeuvre le SDEDR;
- mettre en oeuvre le programme de leadership professionnel de l'ONÉ pour rehausser le savoirfaire technique. Le perfectionnement des compétences et des connaissances techniques dans les domaines clés est crucial pour un tribunal d'experts comme l'ONÉ;
- simplifier et moderniser les pratiques et procédures de gestion afin d'améliorer la capacité de l'ONÉ de s'adapter à un contexte de réglementation en évolution;
- déménager dans de nouveaux locaux à Calgary tout en perturbant le moins possible la bonne prestation des services au cours du déménagement.

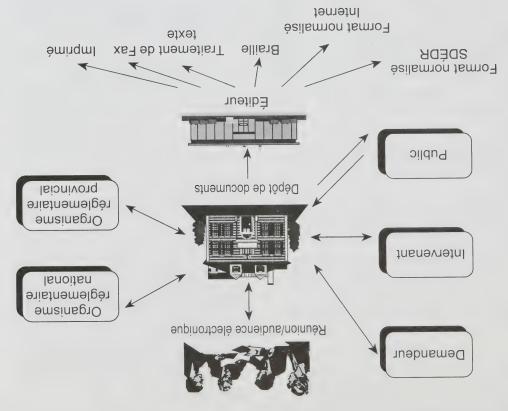
#### B.3 Plan de réglementation

L'Office élabore et met à jour des règlements, des directives et des normes («initiatives en matière de réglementation») en vertu des mandats législatifs que lui confèrent la Loi sur l'OMÉ et la Loi sur les OPC. Le tableau 3 à la page suivante érumère les initiatives en matière de réglementation que l'Office entreprendra pendant la période de planification que vise le rapport sur les plans et les priorités.

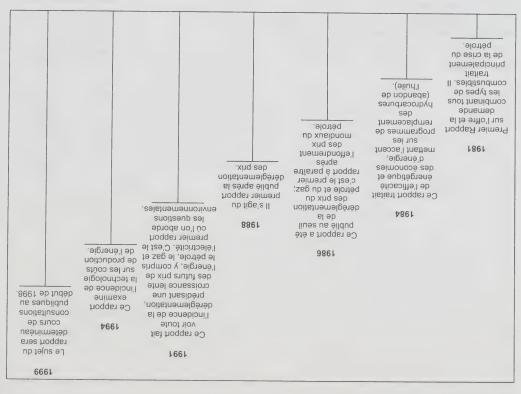
- Les stratégies clés de l'ONE, compte tenu des buts et des cibles fixés, consistent à :
- revoir les procédures de réglementation et y apporter des changements afin d'en améliorer l'efficience et l'efficacité. Cette stratégie comprend le réexamen des Directives concernant les exigences de dépôt et la stricte observation de ces directives par les demandeurs;
- conclure avec l'Agence canadienne d'évaluation environnementale et les autres parties intéressées les pourparlers visant à définir les processus relatifs à la LCEE, ainsi que chercher à simplifier les démarches pour ce qui est de répondre aux exigences de la Loi en matière d'évaluation environnementale. Cette stratégie comprend une plus grande harmonisation des exigences environnementales avec d'autres organismes;
- établir un cadre efficient et efficace pour l'inspection et la vérification des installations en exploitation afin de réduire progressivement le nombre d'incidents;
- collaborer de plus en plus avec l'industrie et le public, et adopter de nouvelles démarches, qui sont conviviales et bien comprises, pour accroître la participation du public aux procédures et aux instances;
- produire en 1999 un Rapport sur l'offre et la demande, ainsi que mettre à jour d'autres informations essentielles;

### Figure 5

### Aperçu du SDÉDR

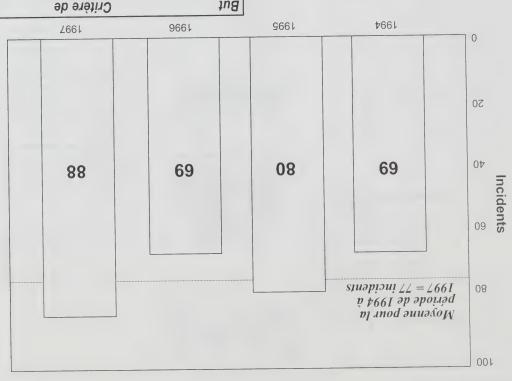


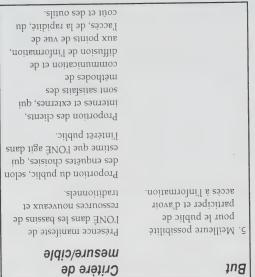
#### Mises à jour du Rapport sur l'offre et la demande



14 Office national de l'énergie

#### Incidents à signaler - 1994 à 1997





#### notingizitrag 13 notinmation et participation blic

Le système de dépôt électronique des documents relatifs à la réglementation («SDEDR») (schématisé à la figure 5), système non exclusif dont la création est le fruit d'un partenariat entre l'Office, la Commission de l'énergie de l'Ontario et l'industrie, sera mis en ocuvre en 1998. C'est une des initiatives prises afin d'offrir au public dans toutes les régions du Canada des chances égales de participer aux processus de des chances égales de participer aux processus de l'Office et d'avoir accès à l'information pertinente.

#### Fourniture de renseignements essentiels

perspectives énergétiques au Canada. laissera un hiatus dans les renseignements sur les n'aura été aussi grand, et tout retard supplémentaire rapport. Jamais l'intervalle entre deux mises à jour paraître au début de 1999, soit 5 ans après le dernier (voir la figure 4). La prochaine mise à jour doit années, et aucun intervalle n'a été supérieur à 3 ans écoulé entre les mises à jour du rapport a été de 2,6 des 17 dernières années, l'intervalle moyen qui s'est à la disposition du public et de l'industrie. Au cours renseignements sur l'énergie au Canada qui soit mise PONE, est l'une des principales sources de Le Rapport sur l'offre et la demande, produit par

#### mesure/cible Critère de

d'énergie. éclairées en matière la prise de décisions externes pour appuyer l'Office et aux parties gui sont fournis à marchés énergétiques ressources et les renseignements sur les Intervalles auxquels sont 4. Amélioration des

**Jua** 

d'autres organes de Partenariats établis avec des clients. Sondage sur la satisfaction du marché énergétique. rapports sur l'évaluation l'offre et la demande et les publiés le Rapport sur

bases de données sur les mettre en commun des administrations en vue de organismes et réglementation,

d'autres renseignements.

ressources énergétiques et

#### Evaluation environnementale

d'incertitude pour les demandeurs et les intervenants. justice naturelle, et cette situation consitute une source cadre d'un processus public soumis aux règles de permettrait d'appliquer efficacement la LCEE dans le («ACEE») sont encore à négocier une démarche qui l'Agence canadienne d'évaluation environnementale matière d'évaluation environnementale. LONÉ et projet, la LCÉE est aussi assortie d'exigences en lorsqu'il s'agissait de juger de l'intérêt public d'un environnementaux comme un facteur essentiel l'Office ait toujours traité l'évaluation des effets La LCEE est entrée en vigueur il y a trois ans. Bien que

#### mesure/cible Critère de

uniforme. et appliqué de façon prévisible, juste, impartial jugent qu'il est clair, comprennent le cadre et les autorités responsables Les parties intéressées et

environnementale. processus d'évaluation dans lequel s'inscrit le juridique et scientifique accrues du cadre 2. Clarté et uniformité

#### Sécurité

But

inspections et vérifications de conformité. réglementaires qu'il impose qu'au moyen de ses égard, autant par le biais des exigences beaucoup sur le succès qu'elles obtiennent à cet sécurité de leurs installations, l'Office influe sociétés exploitantes répondent directement de la dernières années (voir la figure 3). Même si les de façon assez constante au cours des quatre par l'ONE est élevée et a été maintenue à ce niveau La sécurité générale des installations réglementées

#### mesure/cible Critère de

vigueur.

public en la sécurité des 3. Confiance accrue du

absolue avec ses directives. par l'ONE et conformité avec les règlements pris organismes réglementés Conformité accrue des

jour des règlements en

Achèvement de la mise à

LONE. réglementées par

installations

**Jua** 

| mesure/cible                                                 | 1. Gestion d'une charge c                      |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
|                                                              | 1. Gestion d'une charge c                      |
| de Continuer de traiter les                                  |                                                |
| demandes dans les délais                                     | travail croissante et                          |
| voulus, malgré une forte                                     | xus əsil əldisivərqmi                          |
|                                                              | demandes, qui résulte<br>d'une recrudescence d |
| Reduire au minimum le                                        | l'activité dans                                |
| nombre de litiges intentés                                   | l'industrie énergétique                        |
| san antion same have                                         |                                                |
| décisions de l'Office, par la<br>prise de décisions claires, |                                                |

droit.

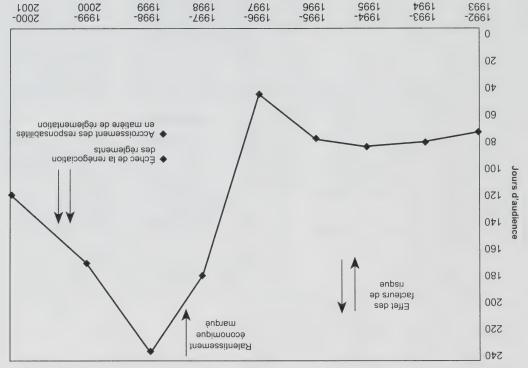
uniformes et fondées en

En raison de leur nombre et de leur complexité, la gestion des demandes que nous nous attendons à recevoir pendant la première moitié de la période de planification représentera un défi de taille. La figure 2 montre la hausse considérable survenue et, bien qu'il soit difficile de prédire le niveau d'activité à venir, nous croyons que cette tendance se maintiendra.

Demandes

Figure 2

### Jours d'audience de l'ONÉ – Données historiques et prévisions



un mendeur accès aux renseignements sur les instances. Ainsi, il continuera de chercher des façons novatrices de modifier ses procédures pour faciliter la participation du public.

#### soiftO'l sh noitieoqmod (x

Roland Priddle a pris sa retraite à la fin de 1997, après avoir exercé pendant douze ans la charge de président de l'Office national de l'énergie. Au moment de rédiger ce rapport, son successeur n'avait pas encore été nommé. Ce changement à la tête de l'Office, couplé à l'arrivée de deux nouveaux membres en 1997, auxquels se joindront deux autres membres en 1998, a créé un climat d'incertitude. Les buts et stratégies, tels qu'ils sont énoncés ici, reflètent la perspective des membres et des cadres supérieurs en place. Cette orientation stratégique supérieurs en place. Cette orientation stratégique pourrait être appelée à changer selon les points de vue et l'approche des nouveaux membres et du nouveau président de l'Office.

#### xundol xundunol (x

Le bail relatif aux bureaux actuels de l'ONÉ au centre-ville de Calgary prend fin en août 1998. De nouveaux locaux ont été loués dans un immeuble qui est en voie d'être rénové en fonction de nos besoins. Le personnel devra mettre beaucoup de temps et d'effort pour se préparer au déménagement et dresser des plans pour imprévus au cas où les travaux de rénovation prendraient du retard. Tout sera mis en oeuvre pour éviter de perturber les sera mis en oeuvre pour éviter de perturber les services offerts au public et à l'industrie et pour réduire au minimum le stress et le surcroît de travail occasionnés au personnel en raison du déménagement.

## B.1 Principaux buts généraux et critères de mesure

Dans la poursuite de son objectif général, à savoir rendre des décisions justes, impartiales et respectées, l'ONÉ s'est fixé les buts et les critères de mesure suivants pour les trois prochaines années. Chaque but est expliqué brièvement ci-après.

### iv) Evolution des meilleures pratiques en matière de réglementation environnementale

A mesure que s'accroît notre expérience et qu'évoluent les sciences connexes, nous raffinons nos interventions du point de vue de l'évaluation, de la réglementation et de la surveillance de l'environnement. L'Office se doit de perfectionner sa démarche de réglementation environnementale, ce qui comprend le respect des exigences de la LCÉE, et d'arrêter des principes qui reflètent les meilleures pratiques en ce domaine.

#### Nouveau bassin producteur sur la Côte est

Lapprobation récente du projet énergétique extracôtier de l'île de Sable marquait le début de la mise en valeur d'un nouveau bassin de ressources au Canada. Cela se traduira par une plus forte demande pour nos services de réglementation. L'Office travaillera en étroite collaboration avec la région pour veiller à répondre à ses besoins à chaque étape du projet.

#### vi) Intégrité des pipelines

Les réseaux pipeliniers en exploitation peuvent soulever des préoccupations du point de vue de la sécurité du public et de la protection de l'environnement. Nous continuerons de nous acquitter de nos responsabilités réglementaires à cet égard et de collaborer avec l'industrie afin d'atténuer d'une manière économique les risques pour le public et l'environnement.

#### vii) Responsabilités nouvelles en matière de réglementation

Les nouvelles tendances qui se dessinent peuvent susciter le besoin de nouveaux modes de réglementation. À mesure qu'évolue la politique gouvernementale, l'Office adaptera ses pratiques en fonction des besoins nouveaux ou changeants.

#### viii) Engagement du public

LOsfice se rend compte que le public souhaite participer davantage à ses audiences, recevoir un préavis suffisant au sujet des projets ainsi qu'avoir

### SECTION III: Buts généraux, critères de mesure et stratégies clés

#### A.1 Contexte - Facteurs déterminants

pour s'assurer que ses décisions reposent sur de solides fondements juridiques.

#### iii) Projets pipeliniers à risques et besoin de nouveaux cadres de réglementation

titre d'organisme de réglementation. l'Office doit encore exercer une surveillance étroite à sociétés pipelinières à réduire leurs coûts, mais négociés incorporent des incitatifs pour amener les service. Un bon nombre des règlements ainsi négocier des règlements concernant le coût du les compagnies pipelinières et les expéditeurs à rendement d'application générale et en encourageant la réglementation financière, en adoptant des taux de marqué par rapport aux approches traditionnelles de dernières années, l'Office a favorisé un virage assez facteurs liés au coût du service. Au cours des cinq taux de rendement équitable et bien tenir compte des réglementation linancière rigoureuse pour garantir un utilisateurs du réseau. Cela supposait une du service répartissant tous les coûts entre les acceptable, le mode de réglementation axé sur le coût plus de bénéficier d'un rendement du capital-actions recouvrer la plus grande partie de leurs coûts, en étaient raisonnablement assurées de pouvoir Par le passé, les sociétés pipelinières au Canada

Dans le cas de certains nouveaux projets pipeliniers, les risques associés à une sous-utilisation de la capacité retombent sur la société pipelinière, plutôt que sur les utilisateurs du réseau. Ces pipelines «à risques» ont une structure financière et un cadre pipelines traditionnels, et à mesure que la concurrence s'intensifie sur les marchés énergétiques, pipelinière s'en trouve changé. Dans ce contexte, pipelinière s'en trouve changé. Dans ce contexte, pipelinière s'en trouve changé. Dans ce contexte, de réglementation économique pour les pipelines à risques, tout en tenant compte de leur impact risques, tout en tenant compte de leur impact éventuel sur les pipelines réglementes sous cadre réglementation économique pour les pipelines à risques, tout en tenant compte de leur impact risques, tout en tenant compte de leur impact méthode traditionnelle.

Nous prévoyons que les facteurs suivants influeront sur l'exécution du programme au cours des trois prochaines années.

#### Rythme d'activité élevé et imprévisibilité de l'industrie

Depuis 1996, les opérations en amont de l'industrie gazière et pétrolière au Canada se sont fortement intensifiées et ont débordé les zones d'activité habituelles de l'industrie pour s'étendre jusque dans les Territoires du Mord-Ouest et sur la Côte est. En raison d'un manque de capacité pipelinière pour relier les régions productrices aux grands marchés, nous avons connu une année exceptionnellement occupée en 1997 alors que les compagnies décidaient de construire de nouveaux pipelines ou d'agrandit les installations en place.

Dans le secteur du gaz naturel, il y a eu, jusqu'à présent, peu de concurrence entre les sociétés pipelinières évoluant sur le marché canadien. Le désir de diversifier les possibilités de transport, couplé à la mise en valeur de gisements de gaz naturel au large de la Gôte est, a donné lieu à un certain nombre de projets visant la construction de nouveaux gazoducs. Cela se traduit par une augmentation de la charge de travail de l'Office, surrout en raison du caractère litigieux de ces surtout en raison du caractère litigieux de ces nouvelles demandes.

#### i) Complexité des questions à l'étude et caractère litigieux des projets

Une proportion toujours croissante des cas dont est saisi l'Office soulève des considérations nouvelles qui représentent des enjeux importants sur le plan commercial et environnemental. Il s'ensuit que les parties ont tendance de plus en plus à se prévaloir de tous les recours possibles, y compris les actions en justice, pendant et après la tenue des instances. Dans ce contexte, l'Office doit d'une part prévoir les ressources nécessaires pour participer à de telles procédures et, d'autre part, redoubler de vigilance



### Tableau 1

### Coût net prévu du programme

(en millions de dollars)

| 2000-2001<br>prevues | ртеуиея<br>1999-2000 | 1998-1999       | 201-7991 |                                                                 |
|----------------------|----------------------|-----------------|----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0,82                 | 0,82                 | 5,82            | ÷'67     | Budget brut                                                     |
| -                    | -                    | -               | -        | Recettes à valoir sur le crédit                                 |
| 0,82                 | 0,82                 | 28,3            | 4,62     | Indianity Jagan Interior                                        |
| (9,54)               | (9,22)               | (5,54)          | (8,44)   | Recettes à valoir sur le Trésor                                 |
| ζ, ζ                 | ζ'ς                  | 9,5             | 2,5      | Coût estimatif des services<br>offerts par d'autres ministères! |
| 6,7                  | 6'᠘                  | <del>1,</del> 8 | 8,7      | Soûts nets du ministère                                         |

### Tableau 2

#### Dépenses brutes prévues par secteur d'activité

(en millions de dollars)

| Totaux                                                                       | <b>+</b> '67                     | ٤,82                             | 0,82                             | 0,82                |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------|
| Membres, directeur<br>exécutif, Services juridiques,<br>spécialistes en chef | τ -                              | 0,+                              | ۲,٤                              | 7,8                 |
| Services généraux                                                            | 8,7                              | 0,4                              | 0,4                              | 0,4                 |
| Gestion de l'information                                                     | 9'6                              | <del>↓</del> '∠                  | <b>₽</b> ,7                      | <del>↓</del> '∠     |
| Produits                                                                     | 0,4                              | 8,5                              | 8,5                              | 8,5                 |
| Opérations                                                                   | 0,4                              | 0,4                              | 0,4                              | 0,4                 |
| Demandes                                                                     | 0,4                              | I, č                             | I, Z                             | ſ,č                 |
| Secteur<br>d'activité/Activités                                              |                                  |                                  |                                  |                     |
|                                                                              | Dépenses<br>prévues<br>1997-1998 | Dépenses<br>prévues<br>1998-1999 | 1999-2000<br>Prévues<br>Dépenses | Dépenses<br>prévues |

Tient compte des coûts associés au nouveau bail, qui entre en vigueur en août 1998.

Lors de la préparation du budget des dépenses de 1997-1998, en janvier 1997, les montants rentrant dans cette catégorie ont été groupés avec ceux des Services généraux. Depuis avril 1997, ces deux catégories d'activités sont comptabilisées séparément.

## C.3 Recouvrement des frais

L'Office recouvre environ 90 % de ses frais auprès des compagnies qu'il réglemente. Les frais non recouvrés ont trait à la réglementation des activités sur les terres pionnières.

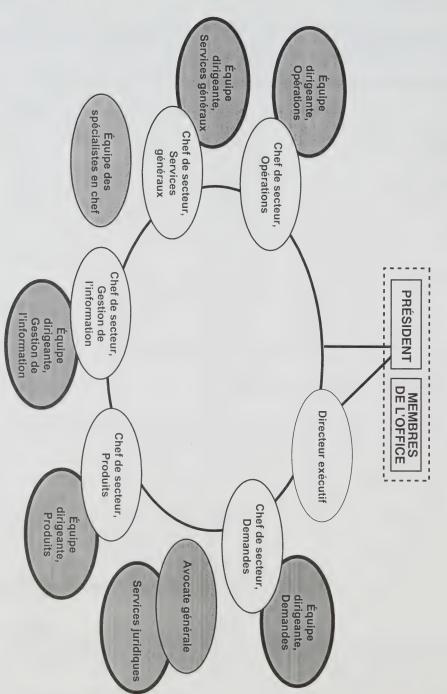
## C.4 Situation financière globale

Les tableaux 1 et 2 à la page suivante, ainsi que le paragraphe IV du présent rapport, résument la situation financière de l'Office relativement aux crédits approuvés par le Conseil du Trésor au 31 décembre 1997.

6 Office national de l'énergie

Organigramme OFFICE NATIONAL DE L'ÉNERGIE

Figure 1



réglementation (SDÉDR). L'Office a retourné des fonds inutilisés au Trésor au cours de chacune des cinq dernières années, et il a accepté que ses niveaux de référence soient réduits.

Les facteurs suivants contribuent à l'augmentation Canadiens et au sein de l'industrie. considérables et susciter de l'incertitude chez les pourrait entraîner des pertes financières qu'exigent les parties intéressées. Une telle situation délais voulus et à rendre les décisions de qualité pourrait avoir du mal à traiter les demandes dans les Canadiens. Faute de ressources nécessaires, l'Office répondre aux besoins pressants de l'industrie et des actuels de l'Office ne suffiront sans doute pas pour trois ans. Par conséquent, les niveaux de référence sébrilité actuelle du secteur dure encore deux ou énergétique au Canada. On s'attend à ce que la dépendent directement de l'activité du secteur de 60 % du budget de fonctionnement de l'Office et Les activités reliées aux audiences représentent plus

sabos səb

- volume et complexité de la charge de travail;
- respect des exigences de la LCÉE;
- négociation de conventions collectives (les chiffres ne seront pas connus avant la fin des négociations);
- exploitation de nouveaux bassins de ressources exigeant les services de l'ONÉ, en particulier dans la région de l'Atlantique;
- part des coûts que l'ONE doit assumer relativement à son déménagement dans de nouveaux locaux en août 1998.

## C.2 Niveaux de référence actuels

La charge de travail de l'Office en matière de réglementation dépend en grande partie du rythme d'activité de l'industrie de l'énergie, qui est instable et difficile à prévoir. À court terme, l'Office compte demander des crédits supplémentaires au besoin. Si la fébrilité du secteur de l'énergie se maintien comme en 1997, l'Office demandera un rajustement ponctuel à ses niveaux de référence, tout en poursuivant la rendance à la baisse qu'il a amorcé au milieu des nendance à la baisse qu'il a amorcé au milieu des

## A.2 Composition de l'organisation

UONÉ prévoit la nomination d'un maximum de neuf membres, dont le président (qui est aussi le dirigeant) et le directeur exécutif (qui est aussi le chef des opérations). L'Office siège à Calgary, en Alberta. Au 31 décembre 1997, son effectif se chiffrait à 284 personnes.

L'Office est organisé en cinq secteurs, qui représentent ses principaux domaines d'activité: Demandes, Opérations, Produits, Gestion de l'information et Services généraux (voir la figure I). Le directeur exécutif et les chefs de secteur forment l'équipe exécutive, qui relève du président.

Davocate générale fournit des services juridiques à des fins de réglementation et de gestion, tandis que l'équipe des spécialistes en chef, qui relève de l'équipe exécutive, a pour rôle de maintenir et d'améliorer les compétences techniques du personnel de l'Office.

Les rôles et attributions de chaque secteur d'activité sont résumés au paragraphe IIIC.

## B Objectif

L'objectif du programme est de réglementer l'industrie de l'énergie et de d'offrir des conseils en matière d'énergie. L'objectif global de l'Office est de rendre des décisions qui soient justes, impartiales et respectées.

## C Renseignements financiers

## C.1 Plan de dépenses

LOsffice s'efforce continuellement de trouver des façons de simplissier ses processus asin de rehausser l'essité et l'essitience de ses opérations. Au cours des années passées, il a réussi à sonctionner essiment, tout en restant en deça de ses niveaux de résérence annuels. Il y est parvenu malgré une reglementation et matière de réglementation et malgré le fait qu'il ait sinancé la mise sur pied d'un vaste projet d'échange électronique de l'information, soit le système de électronique de l'information, soit le système de dépôt électronique des demandes relatives à la dépôt électronique des demandes relatives à la

# SECTION II: Vue d'ensemble de l'organisation

## A.1 Mandat, rôles et responsabilités

- iv) veiller à ce que les installations pipelinières soient exploitées en toute sécurité;
- v) protéger l'environnement pendant la construction, l'exploitation, l'entretien et la cessation d'exploitation des pipelines et des lignes de transport d'électricité;
- vi) fournir des avis, sur demande, au ministre des Ressources naturelles Canada sur des questions intéressant le champ de compétence de l'Office.

En vertu de la Loi sur les OPC et de certaines dispositions de la Loi Jédérale sur les hydrocarbures («LFH»), l'Office réglemente les activités d'exploration et de production du pétrole et du gaz sur les terres pionnières du Canada qui ne sont pas assujetties à un accord fédéral-provincial. Ce mandat englobe les aspects liés à la sécurité, à l'exploitation rationnelle des ressources.

En outre, l'office offre son expertise technique à l'Office Canada-Terre-Neuve des hydrocarbures extracôtiers («OCTHE») et à l'Office Canada-Nouvelle-Écosse des hydrocarbures extracôtiers («OCNHE»), ainsi qu'aux ministères Ressources naturelles Canada et Affaires indiennes et du Nord Canada.

En vertu de la Loi canadienne sur l'évaluation environnementale («LCÉE»), l'Office est chargé de réaliser des évaluations environnementales de la planification, de la construction, de l'exploitation, de l'entretien et de la cessation d'exploitation des projets énergétiques relevant de sa compétence.

On trouvera, à la partie IV (Renseignements supplémentaires), une liste d'autres lois et règlements qui ont une incidence sur les responsabilités de l'Office en matière de réglementation.

d'assurer la mise en application de ces règlements. sécurité et la protection de l'environnement, et d'élaborer des règlements techniques concernant la décision de l'Office. Il incombe aussi à l'Office intérêt particulier et qui sont les plus touchées par la à des endroits au Canada où la demande suscite un mémoires. Les audiences orales se tiennent en général peuvent se dérouler oralement ou par voie de demandeurs et les parties intéressées. Ces audiences audiences publiques auxquelles participent les qui a trait aux demandes d'envergure, il tient des LONE traite plus de 700 demandes par année. En ce les motifs y afférent sont des documents publics. décisions de l'Office en matière de réglementation et conférés à un tribunal supérieur d'archives1. Les fédéral indépendant en 1959 avec tous les pouvoirs Parlement à titre d'organisme de réglementation Utitice national de l'énergie a été créé par le

- Les principales attributions de l'ONÉ en matière de réglementation sont définies dans la Loi sur l'Office national de l'énergie («Loi sur l'ONÉ») et la Loi sur les opérations pétrolières au Canada («Loi sur les OPC»). Aux termes de la Loi sur l'ONÉ, les principaux domaines de responsabilité de l'Office sont les suivants:
- approuver la construction, l'exploitation et la cessation d'exploitation des oléoducs, des gazoducs et des productoducs interprovinciaux et internationaux et des lignes internationales de transport d'électricité;
- ii) approuver les droits et les tarifs des compagnies exploitant des oléoducs, des gazoducs et des productoducts;
- iii) approuver les exportations de pétrole, de gaz naturel, de liquides de gaz naturel («LGN») et d'électricité, et les importations de gaz naturel;

Par exemple, la preuve est présentée à l'Office sous serment, l'ONÉ peut citer des témoins à comparaître et ses ordonnances ont force de loi.

## Déclaration de la direction

8

- sont complets et exacts;
- sont fondés sur de bons systèmes d'information et de gestion.

Je suis satisfait des méthodes et procédures d'assurance de la qualité qui ont été utilisées pour produire le Rapport sur les plans et les priorités. La structure de planification et de rapport exposée dans ce document sert de fondement à la reddition de comptes sur les résultats obtenus au moyen des ressources et des pouvoirs fournis.

- La direction de l'Office est chargée de la préparation du Rapport sur les plans et les priorités, et répond de l'intégrité des renseignements qui y sont présentés. À ma connaissance, les renseignements ci-après :
- reflètent fidèlement le mandat de l'Office national de l'énergie, y compris les plans, les priorités, les cibles et les stratégies qu'il s'est fixés;
- sont conformes à la politique et aux directives du Conseil du Trésor, ainsi qu'aux principes de divulgation énoncés dans les Lignes directrices pour la préparation du Rapport sur les plans et les priorités;

Craetan Caron directeur exécutif

# SECTION I: Messages

## Message du président

besoins changeants des Canadiens et à rendre, dans les délais opportuns, des décisions qui prennent en considération et concilient tous les facteurs liés à l'intérêt public.

Le récent regain d'activité dans l'industrie de l'énergie suscite un volume de travail très considérable pour l'Office, tout en créant sur le marché du travail une conjoncture dans laquelle il lui est fort difficile de recruter et de conserver des employés qualifiés. Nous tirerons pleinement parti des possibilités que nous confère notre qualité d'employeur distinct pour faire face à cette situation.

De plus en plus, un éventail varié d'intervenants s'intéressent aux activités de l'Office et y participent. Nous nous attacherons à faciliter la participation du public et l'accès à l'information. Le succès obtenu à cet égard se manifestera dans la convivialité et l'équité de nos rapports avec le public.

Comme par le passé, nous chercherons à réaliser tous les gains d'efficacité possibles, mais nous ne pouvons continuer, à court terme, de voir réduire graduellement nos niveaux budgétaires, comme ce fut le cas dans les dernières années. Il en coûtera très cher à l'industrie si l'Office n'est pas en mesure de rendre, dans de bons délais, des décisions qui sont miveaux de ressources convenables, il faut tempérer niveaux de ressources convenables, il faut tempérer le désir de réduire progressivement les coûts par le le désir de rédoire aux besoins du public.

LOffice a adopté les buts et les stratégies exposés dans le présent document de planification afin de centrer son attention et ses ressources sur les grands enjeux auxquels fait face le secteur de l'énergie au Canada et de résoudre ces questions d'une manière conforme à l'intérêt public.

L'Office national de l'énergie (l'«Office» ou l'«ONÉ») a pour but général de prendre des décisions qui sont justes, impartiales et respectées. Dans la poursuite de cet objectif, nous aspirons à être reconnus, aux plans national et international, comme un tribunal modèle de réglementation de l'énergie. Le succès que nous avons remporté à ce titre jusqu'à présent a reposé sur la promotion de démarches novatrices en matière de réglementation et le maintien d'un cadre décisionnel rabble et cohérent.

Dans le domaine de la réglementation, la charge de travail de l'Office dépend largement du niveau d'activité de l'industrie énergétique, secteur à la fois changeant et imprévisible. Récemment, une sugmentation marquée de l'activité du secteur et de forte hausse de la demande de services de répartition géographique s'est traduite par une réglementation. Ainsi, nous nous attendons à moitié de la période de planification, un nombre exceptionnellement élevé de demandes importantes et complexes. Notre objectif est de gérer ce volume et travail croissant et imprévisible de la manière la de travail croissant et imprévisible de la manière la de travail croissant et imprévisible de la manière la des évaluations et des délibérations.

de nouvelles approches permettant de répondre aux rendement consistera à envisager de façon proactive et il se préparera à le faire. Sous ce rapport, un bon assumer des responsabilités nouvelles ou différentes, et l'harmonisation. L'Office prévoit qu'il aura à tout en mettant l'accent sur l'efficacité des pratiques dans notre démarche d'évaluation environnementale, nous rechercherons plus de clarté et d'uniformité changements s'opèrent dans l'industrie. De plus, novatrices et équitables, au rythme où les pratiques de réglementation financière à la fois nous favoriserons la conception et l'adoption de besoins de l'industrie et du public. Par exemple, continuer d'adapter nos programmes en fonction des touchant l'environnement et la sécurité. Il nous faut dynamique pour ce qui concerne les questions L'industrie de l'énergie évolue dans un contexte

Kenneth W. Vollman président par intérim

# Liste des figures

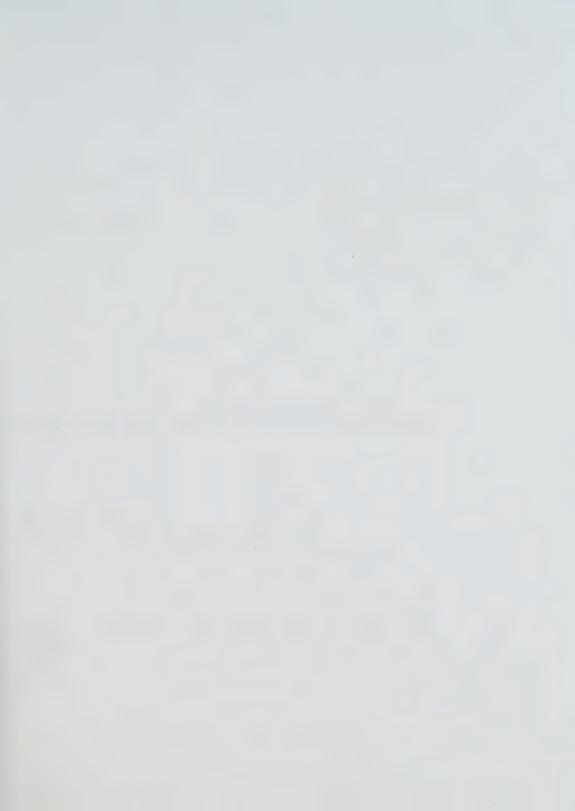
| SΙ | Aperçu du SDÉDRAperçu du SDÉDR                                | Eigure 5 |
|----|---------------------------------------------------------------|----------|
| τŢ | Mises à jour du Rapport sur l'offre et la demande             | Figure 4 |
| I3 | Incidents à signaler - 1994 à 1997                            | Figure 3 |
| II | Jours d'audience de l'ONÉ - Données historiques et prévisions | Figure 2 |
| ς  | sımın gan gan gan gan gan gan gan gan gan ga                  | Figure 1 |

# Liste des tableaux

| 35  | Ventilation par article courant                               | Tableau 7 |
|-----|---------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| 15  | Détail des besoins en personnel                               | d usəldsT |
| 30  | Dépenses prévues en 1998-1999                                 | Z nasldaT |
| 67  | Besoins financiers par autorisation                           |           |
|     | Autorisations pour 1998-1999 Partie II du Budget des dépenses | 4 usəldaT |
| 4 T | Initiatives en matière de réglementation                      | E usəldsT |
| 1   | Dépenses brutes prévues par secteur d'activité                | Z naəldaT |
| ,   | Cout net prévu du programme                                   | I nesidel |

# TABLE DES MATIÈRES

| te des lois et des règlements                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | В Вел                                                          |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| ztnamalpár sah ta siol sah at                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | siJ A                                                          |
| V: Renseignements supplémentaires                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Gection                                                        |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                |
| ncipaux buts généraux et critères de mesure 10 atégies générales clés 11 nd et réglementation 12 reur des demandes 12 reur des produits 12 reur des produits 12 reur des produits 12 reur des pérations 21 reur des produits 12 reur des généraux 22 reur des généraux 22 reur des aervices généraux 22 reur des                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | B.2 Str<br>B.3 Pla<br>C.1 Sec<br>C.1 Sec<br>C.2 Sec<br>C.3 Sec |
| Preekle - Facteurs déterminants                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | DO A                                                           |
| stratégies clés                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 11012000                                                       |
| III: Buts généraux, critères de mesure et                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | noitae2                                                        |
| veaux de référence actuels 6 couvrement des frais 6 couvrement des frais 6 couvrement des frais 6 couvrement des frais 7 couvrement des frais 6 couvrement des frais 7 couvrement des frais 7 couvrement des frais 7 couvrements de la frais 7 couvrement de la frais 7 couvrem | C.1 Pla                                                        |
| andat, rôles et responsabilités  proposition de l'organisation  precifi  procédition de dépensers  procédition de dépensers  procédition de dépensers  procédition de dépensers  procédit de depensers  procédit de                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | A.2 Co                                                         |
| andat, rôles et responsabilités  proposition de l'organisation  procifi  procifi  procifi  procifi  procifi  procifi  procification  procific | A.1 M.2<br>C. Rec<br>C. Rec                                    |
| andat, rôles et responsabilités  mposition de l'organisation  procifi  maeignements financiers  maeignements financiers  maeignements financiers  maeignements financiers  material de dépenses                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | A.1 M.2<br>C. Rec<br>C. Rec                                    |
| andat, rôles et responsabilités  proposition de l'organisation  procifi  procifi  procifi  procifi  procifi  procifi  procification  procific | Section A.1 M.2 A.2 C.C B Ob                                   |





# Office national de l'énergie

# 1998-1999 Budget des dépenses

# Rapport sur les plans et les priorités

L'honorable Ralph Goodale, député, C.P. ministre

Ressources naturelles Canada

Kenneth W. Vollman président par intérim Office national de l'énergie

### Les documents budgétaires

d'accorder. posé des conditions qui s'appliquent aux pouvoirs de dépenser qu'on demande au Parlement les ministères, les organismes et les programmes. Cette partie renferme aussi le libellé proments deviennent de plus en plus détaillés. Dans la Partie II, les dépenses sont décrites selon Commençant par un aperçu des dépenses totales du gouvernement dans la Partie I, les docu-Le Budget des dépenses du gouvernement du Canada est divisé en plusieurs parties.

plus stratégique et les renseignements sur les résultats escomptés. ministères ainsi que sur leurs programmes qui sont principalement axés sur une planification Le Rapport sur les plans et les priorités fournit des détails supplémentaires sur chacun des

à l'endroit des résultats qui sont exposés dans le Rapport sur les plans et les priorités. en indiquant les réalisations en fonction des prévisions de rendement et les engagements Le Rapport sur le rendement met l'accent sur la responsabilisation basée sur les résultats

©Ministre des Travaux publics et Services gouvernementaux Canada — 1998

En vente au Canada chez votre libraire local ou par la

poste auprès des Éditions du gouvernment du Canada - TPSGC

Ottawa (Canada) K1A 0S9

No de catalogue BT31-2/1999-III-14

ISBN 0-660-60452-3



# Canada

Partie III - Rapport sur les plans et les priorités

Budget des dépenses 1998–1999

Office national de l'énergie





# National Film Board

1998–99 Estimates

Part III – Report on Plans and Priorities

Canadä



# Message from the Minister of Canadian Heritage

It is my pleasure to introduce the Report on Plans and Priorities of the National Film Board for the planning period 1998-99 to 2000-01. The National Film Board is a key component of the Canadian Heritage Portfolio and plays an important role in our mission to strengthen and celebrate Canada.

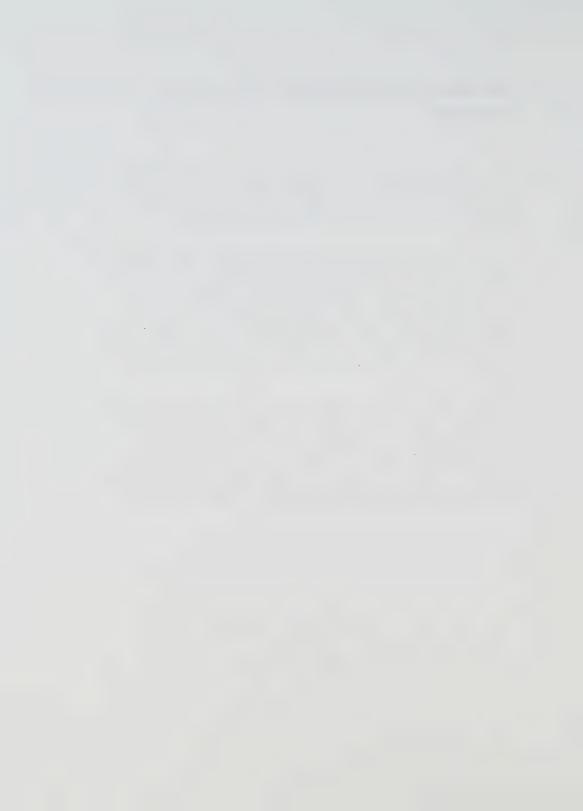
All Canadians are affected, directly or indirectly, by the efforts of the Department, agencies and Crown corporations that make up the Canadian Heritage Portfolio. Together, these institutions help support and develop Canadian cultural and sporting life, promote a fairer, more equitable society, strengthen the nation's linguistic duality and multicultural character, enrich the vitality of official language minority communities, promote awareness and understanding of human rights, ensure the accountability of our public institutions and preserve the value and the beauty of our national parks, our national historic sites and our national heritage.

As Minister responsible for this Portfolio, my work is to foster a greater sense of what it means to be part of the Canadian community. This includes enhancing pride in our country; encouraging participation in, and contribution to, our society; ensuring access to Canadian voices and spaces; and protecting our heritage. The National Film Board and the entire Canadian Heritage Portfolio are proud of our role as vital contributors to Canada's cohesion and prosperity, and we look forward to continuing this important work into the new millennium.

Sheila Copps

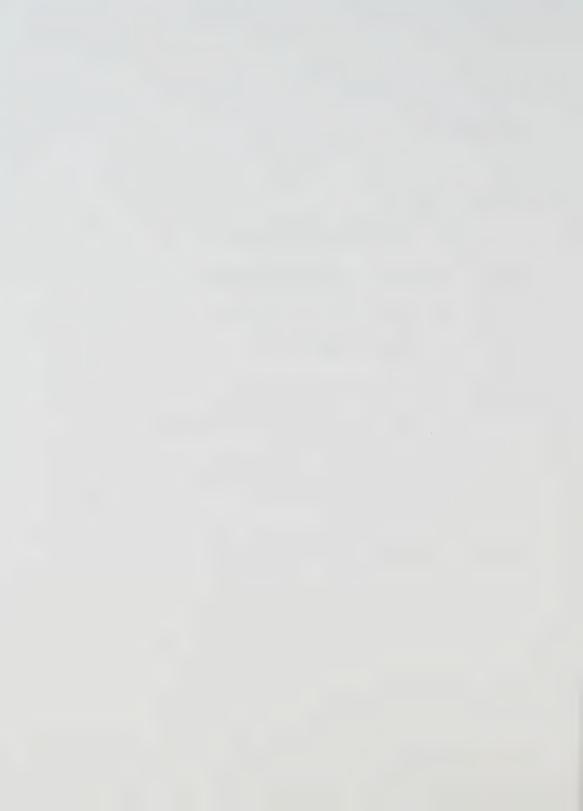
Minister of Canadian Heritage

Shile lappor



#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

| SECTION I   | MESSAGES                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                               |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
|             | <ul><li>A. Commissioner's Message</li><li>B. Management Representation Statement</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                    | 1<br>2                        |
| SECTION II  | OVERVIEW OF THE NATIONAL FILM BOARD                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                               |
|             | <ul> <li>A. Mandate, Roles and Responsibilities</li> <li>B. Objective</li> <li>C. Organizational Structure</li> <li>D. Financial Spending Plan</li> </ul>                                                                                                                     | 3<br>3<br>4<br>5              |
| SECTION III | PLANS, PRIORITIES AND STRATEGIES                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                               |
|             | <ul> <li>A. Summary of Key Plans, Priorities and Strategies</li> <li>B. Details of the NFB Program</li> <li>1. Production</li> <li>2. Marketing</li> <li>3. Distribution and Collection Management</li> <li>4. Research and Development</li> <li>5. Administration</li> </ul> | 6<br>8<br>9<br>13<br>17<br>19 |
| SECTION IV  | SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | 21                            |



#### SECTION I - MESSAGES

#### Α. COMMISSIONER'S MESSAGE

The plans of the National Film Board for 1998-1999 are characterized by consolidation and renewal. The restructuring which was required as a consequence of Program Review has now been implemented. The permanent workforce has been reduced by 50%; administrative costs have been reduced by 50%; revenues have held steady; the number of films being produced has held steady; Canadian viewership of those films has increased. Our goal for 1998-1999, our 60th anniversary year, is to settle into our new direction, and return all our energy and commitment to the fulfilment of our mandate to make films which interpret Canada to Canadians and the world.

While looking back over 60 years of service to Canadians through the powerful medium of film, we will also be looking forward. As a millennium project, we will complete the transfer of our collection of some 10,000 titles to laser disc, and begin the delivery of these titles a large part of the audiovisual heritage of Canadians - via the information highway. Many of our new productions will be in new media, interactive and Internet-delivered. Our service to Canadians is, as always, evolving with our society and our environment.

#### B. MANAGEMENT REPRESENTATION STATEMENT

I submit, for tabling in Parliament, the 1998-1999 Report on Plans and Priorities (RPP) for the National Film Board.

To the best of my knowledge (and subject to the qualifications outlined below), the information:

- accurately portrays the institution's mandate, plans, priorities, strategies and expected key results;
- is consistent with the disclosure principles contained in the *Guidelines for Preparing a Report on Plans and Priorities*;
- is comprehensive and accurate;
- is based on sound underlying information and management systems;

I am satisfied as to the quality assurance processes and procedures used for the RPP's production.

The planning and reporting structure on which this document is based has been approved by Treasury Board Ministers and is the basis for accountability for the results achieved with the resources and authorities provided.

Maryse Charbonneau
Director, Administration

Date: February 6, 1998

#### SECTION II - OVERVIEW OF THE NATIONAL FILM BOARD

#### Α. MANDATE, ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

The National Film Board reports to the Minister of Canadian Heritage, who has the authority to administer the National Film Act establishing and governing this public audiovisual production and distribution agency. Pursuant to section 9 of the Act, the NFB "is established to initiate and promote the production and distribution of films in the national interest and, in particular,

- to produce and distribute and to promote the production and distribution of films designed to interpret Canada to Canadians and to other nations;
- · to represent the Government of Canada in its relations with persons engaged in commercial motion picture film activity in connection with motion picture films for the Government or any department thereof;1
- · to engage in research in film activity and to make available the results thereof to persons engaged in the production of films;
- to advise the Governor in Council in connection with film activities; and
- to discharge such other duties relating to film activity as the Governor in Council may direct the Board to undertake.

#### B. **OBJECTIVE**

To produce and distribute audiovisual works which provoke discussion and debate on subjects of interest to Canadian audiences and foreign markets; which explore the creative potential of the audiovisual media; and which achieve recognition by Canadians and others for excellence, relevance and innovation.

These powers were transferred to the Minister of Supply and Services by Order in Council P.C. 1984-6/2565.

#### C. ORGANIZATIONAL STRUCTURE

#### 1. NFB Program and Sub-activities

Under its existing Operational Planning Framework<sup>2</sup>, the NFB has only one activity, which is synonymous with its Program and consists of the following sub-activities:

**Programming** - the main component of the NFB Program; comprises *production* and *marketing* of audiovisual works;

**Distribution and collection management** - comprises archives, conservation, information and access to the collection, as well as distribution support for all films in the collection;

Research and development - comprises experimental and technological development projects conducted to advance the production and distribution of audiovisual works;

Training - mainly limited to training and development of the NFB's own employees;

**Administration** - comprises strategic planning and orientation, corporate communications, program evaluation and accounting, administrative management and human resources.

#### 2. Areas of Responsibility

The Program is directed by the Commissioner and NFB Board of Trustees, and is divided into six major areas of responsibility:

English Program, which manages English-language production and marketing activities in Canada;

French Program, which manages French-language production and marketing activities in Canada:

**International Program**, which is responsible for international marketing and sales activities and manages the NFB's participation in Canadian and foreign festivals;

**Services and Technological Development**, which comprises Technical Services and Informatics, and Research and Technological Development;

Communications, Corporate Affairs and Services to the Public, which comprises Communications, Corporate Affairs, Collection Management and Information, Customer Services, the Stock Shot Library and various distribution support services;

**Administration**, which comprises the Commissioner's Office, the Planning, Program Evaluation and Audit Branch, the Administration Branch and the Human Resources Branch.

The NFB will table a Planning, Reporting and Accountability Structure (PRAS) with Treasury Board this year to ensure that its structure better reflects the changes resulting from its re-engineering exercise.

<sup>4 (</sup>National Film Board)

#### 3. Infrastructure

The NFB's head office is located in Ottawa and its operational headquarters in Montreal. It also maintains production centres in Vancouver, Edmonton, Winnipeg, Toronto, Moncton and Halifax. This decentralized production infrastructure promotes the development of filmmaking talent in all regions of the country. These centres, along with the film and video distribution network operated in association with institutional and public-sector partners, ensure an NFB presence in all provinces and territories of Canada. International sales and distribution of NFB films and videos are managed from the NFB's operational headquarters in Montreal and through its offices in New York, Paris and London.

#### D. FINANCIAL SPENDING PLAN

Table 2.1: Agency Overview

| Credits (thousands of dollars)                           | Main Estimates<br>1997-1998 | Main Estimates<br>1998-1999 | Planned<br>1999-2000 | Planned 2000-2001 |
|----------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| Gross Estimates                                          | 66,590<br>(8,900)           | 64,785<br>(8,900)           | 65,021<br>(8,900)    | 65,021<br>(8,900) |
| Revue credited to the vote                               | (0,900)                     | (0,900)                     | (0,900)              | (0,500)           |
| Total Main Estimates                                     | 57,690                      | 55,885                      | 56,121               | 56,121            |
| Estimated cost of services provided by other departments | 30                          | 26                          | 26                   | 26                |
| Net cost of the agency                                   | 57,720                      | 55,911                      | 56,147               | 56,147            |

#### SECTION III - PLANS, PRIORITIES AND STRATEGIES

#### A. SUMMARY OF KEY PLANS, PRIORITIES AND STRATEGIES

In the period from 1998-1999 to 2000-2001, the NFB will complete its five-year plan undertaken in 1996-1997. Several strategies have already been implemented and major changes have been made to the institution, its activities and resources, as reported in our performance reports for previous years. The operational infrastructure for production and marketing has been rationalized; activities not central to the NFB's production and distribution mandate have been eliminated; technical and production services that are no longer essential or cost effective have been closed down; and the administrative infrastructure has been reduced to a strict minimum. The workforce adjustment programs will have resulted in a 50% reduction in the number of continuous employees by the end of 1997-1998. New financial and production management information systems have been implemented and cost-recovery programs have been undertaken in Marketing, Technical Services and the Stock Shot Library.

During the next three years, the NFB's main strategies and initiatives will focus on consolidating these organizational changes and particularly on mobilizing our resources around common goals and delivering a program of audiovisual works whose relevance, excellence and innovation will enable the NFB to better fulfil its mandate to interpret Canada to Canadians and to other nations.

The main elements of this strategic planning can be summarized as follows:

| Plans                                                                                           | Strategies                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |  |  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| To maintain and improve the relevance, excellence and innovation of our audiovisual productions | Develop programming based on a closer relationship between creator-driven projects and institutional programming objectives      Make use of creative resources from all across Canada, and strengthen programs and measures to give a voice to emerging filmmakers and diversity groups      Develop new forms of educational and entertaining content for children by exploring the various interactive media                                                    |  |  |  |
| To build and serve Canadian audiences and foreign markets efficiently and effectively           | Maximize the audience for NFB production via conventional television and specialty services     Continue efforts to reduce expenses and boost revenues in Canada and abroad so as to recover the costs of our marketing operations     Use private-sector and public-sector partners to reach target audiences and clienteles     Take all necessary measures to preserve and facilitate access to the collection, which constitutes a unique audiovisual heritage |  |  |  |
| To make the production and distribution process modern and efficient                            | Complete the transition to digital and electronic filmmaking capacity     Undertake a new development phase for the CineRobotheque to permit remote access to the collection for research and viewing purposes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |  |  |  |
| To ensure efficient and responsible administrative management                                   | Consolidate the operational and administrative changes made since 1996 Consolidate the implementation of the new information systems Develop performance indicators appropriate to the management of a cultural organization                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |  |  |  |

#### B. DETAILS OF THE NFB PROGRAM

Under its existing Operational Planning Framework, the NFB represents only one Program, which corresponds to a single activity. Our detailed plan thus indicates how the different sub-activities or components of this Program contribute to achieving the NFB's long-term plan and shorter-term priority strategies.

Table 3.1 below shows spending by each sub-activity as defined in this Operational Planning Framework.

Table 3.1: Appropriated Planned Spending by Sub-activity

| (thousands of dollars)   | Main Estimates<br>1997-1998 | Main Estimates<br>1998-1999 | Planned<br>1999-2000 | Planned<br>2000-2001 |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| Programming              | 44,366                      | 45,160                      | 45,396               | 45,396               |
| Distribution/Collection  | 4,988                       | 3,300                       | 3,300                | 3,300                |
| Research and Development | 813                         | 800                         | 800                  | 800                  |
| Training                 | 250                         | 250                         | 250                  | 250                  |
| Administration           | 6,898                       | 6,000                       | 6,000                | 6,000                |
| Total                    | 57,315                      | 55,510                      | 55,746               | 55,746               |

Further to the Government Program Review, a number of changes have been made in the structure and organization of the NFB's operations. These will be reflected in our new Planning, Reporting and Accountability Structure once it has received Treasury Board approval. Therefore, in reading the detailed plan that follows, it is necessary to keep in mind the following differences.

First, the two sectors making up Programming -- production and marketing of audiovisual works -- are presented separately to better reflect the dynamics specific to each. Second, Distribution includes collection management and distribution support services. Lastly, Training represents only development activities for our own employees; other assistance and support activities for emerging filmmakers or diversity groups are included under Programming since they are offered within actual production programs.

#### 1. **PRODUCTION**

#### **Objective**

The objective of the NFB's production sector is to ensure the development and creation of audiovisual works that are genuinely Canadian but open to the wider world and that serve a cultural function by helping to forge a Canadian identity. In other words, the NFB aims to produce works that will improve the knowledge of Canadian realities, encourage dialogue on important issues and promote mutual understanding and tolerance.

#### External Factors Influencing Production

Economic context - With the loss of a third of its Parliamentary appropriation, the NFB has had to refocus on its primary mission of film production, streamline its production infrastructure and adopt a new organizational model. At this level of funding, it has opted to stop making dramas, which are very expensive and which receive significant financial support from other government programs, and concentrate its resources on documentary and artistic animation, its two traditional areas of excellence, and program types which receive much less support from other sources. During its rationalization exercise, the NFB tried to protect its production capacity and volume as much as possible in order to maintain the impact of its programming. Even at that, it must depend increasingly on partnerships to carry out its Program.

Technological development - With the rapid evolution of production technology, the NFB is the ideal place in Canada where experimentation, innovation, research and development can take place in an actual production environment. The NFB is currently completing the transformation of its production chain to make it digital and networked. It is also experimenting in the field of new media. The development of these technologies offers immense potential but puts a very strong pressure on human and financial resources. The rapid pace of changes in work methods means that employees must engage in ongoing training and development at the same time as they have to cope with a heavier workload owing to the downsizing.

Canada's evolving ethnic and cultural composition - Canadians expect the NFB to reflect, interpret and witness all aspects of Canada. The change in the ethnic and cultural composition of the Canadian population requires the NFB not only to express these diverse realities but to do so with the help of artists and filmmakers from these groups who have all the necessary knowledge and sensitivity to these realities.

#### Plans and Priorities

Reorganizing the programming process - The NFB has already undertaken to review its film programming process and will introduce certain changes to better reconcile creators' interests with audience interests. Some of the main changes the NFB plans to implement are:

- · increasing peer review of film projects;
- establishing more specific criteria, objectives and programming frameworks;
- · improving production information and feedback systems;
- · allocating more resources to the research and development phase of programs and film projects.

Being more active in the film community - The active participation of NFB producers in their local film communities is essential for spotting new talents and ensuring the visibility and accessibility of the NFB. Since the NFB has greatly reduced its in-house creative personnel, increased local involvement will allow them to discover new filmmakers and forge new links with craftspersons, artists and creators.

Consolidating the new programs and new activities implemented to reflect diversity and promote the development of new talents - The NFB will continue to help emerging filmmakers by offering them programs and activities to meet specific or one-time needs. It will also maintain the assistance programs for independent filmmakers -- the Filmmaker Assistance Program and the Programme d'aide au cinéma indépendant (Canada) -- which are designed to encourage experimentation, favour the development of emerging filmmakers and offer supplementary technical assistance for projects which otherwise could not be completed. Documentary internships, training sessions and on-the-job training for aboriginal filmmakers and members of diversity groups, and the competition for a first professional animated film will also continue this year.

In *English Program*, a special mandate team for cultural diversity has been created and projects in development will go into production this year. In *French Program*, a cinema of diversity has been designated as a priority and a study has been undertaken to recommend the most appropriate procedure, structure and activities for the expression of this cinema within French-language productions.

English Program's Aboriginal Filmmaking Program, by which production funds are earmarked and allocated annually to this sector, is starting its second year and new productions will be undertaken in addition to the films currently in production. In French Program, the Cinéastes autochtones program will continue this year.

#### **Expected Results**

Production of documentary films on themes that reflect different aspects of Canadian reality and the Canadian imagination

Films in production or development in *English Program* can be grouped under the following themes:

- films on Canadians, some not known to the general public but whose lives and work illustrate important aspects of recent Canadian and world history;
- a group of films to help viewers understand international situations that affect Canadians;
- films about popular culture and life styles in Canada;
- films illustrating the richness of Canada's cultural diversity;
- a film series or collection developed in association with a national broadcaster to mark the beginning of the new millennium.

Films in production or development in French Program can be grouped under the following dominant themes:

- science and society films for the general public and young people to encourage an interest in science and the scientific world in these days of rapidly advancing scientific research and development;
- · arts, culture and experimental films- dynamic cinematographic works reflecting and exploring the interpenetration of cultures and the resulting social values and artistic expression:
- · economy and the workplace films exploring the challenges facing individuals and society as a result of globalization and the related social changes;
- the North American Francophonie a new film collection, in collaboration with a public broadcaster, focussing on contemporary Francophone society in North America and its different cultures and people;
- Documentaire enquête a new film collection, for general-interest television, about human beings and their activities, supported by prior basic research and analyses conducted by researchers and professionals along with interested filmmakers.

#### Production of experimental, artistic and educational animated films

English Program will continue with the production of two major series undertaken last year in addition to a wide range of films based on the personal visions of artists and animators:

- the ShowPeace series consisting of six short films for children about conflict resolution;
- a children's series illustrating short tales from different cultures.

French Program will continue with the production of artistic and personal films with an educational or social message, in the French animation tradition, and will complete production of Part 3 of the Rights from the Heart collection for children.

#### Production of educational films and multimedia documents for children and young people

English Program has a number of educational videos in production or development, including:

- a series of films on Canada's economic and social geography that can be used in teaching Canadian Social Studies;
- The 20th Century in Canada, a series of videos using stock shots and archival footage to teach 13- to 16-year-olds about 20th century history;
- How Do They...? and What is...?, two existing series of films designed to stimulate
  the curiosity and imagination of children at the elementary level, which will be
  extended:
- several CD-ROM projects consisting of interactive productions on different cultures, citizenship and history for children aged 9 to 12.

French Program will undertake production of projects focussing mainly on science and history:

- scientific clips that could be incorporated into a television show for 11- to 14-yearolds;
- a new collection of works consisting of animated films and original children's books designed to stimulate a love of reading;
- a CD-ROM project, in coproduction with English Program, to permit the virtual exploration of Canadian historical sites.

English Programs and French Program will also collaborate on developing an NFB Website on history. Designed for students, teachers and history buffs, the site will present research and NFB productions on Canadian history and will contain links to other reference sources, including CBC/SRC and the National Archives.

#### 2. MARKETING

#### **Objective**

The purpose of this sector is to ensure that NFB productions are seen by as many Canadians as possible and that they reach their target audiences. It is also responsible for promoting the sale of our products in the different foreign territories and markets.

#### External Factors Influencing Marketing

The arrival of numerous specialty television services in Canada and abroad creates interesting new windows not only for new productions to be launched in the coming years but also for certain productions from our catalogue that remain relevant and topical and suit specific strands on these specialty services. The audience and market fragmentation caused by this proliferation of channels have pushed licence fees down, making it necessary to sell more products in order to maintain the same revenue level.

#### Plans and Priorities

Achieving cost-recovery for marketing activities - The NFB's five-year plan provides for the cost of marketing activities and operations to be covered by generated revenues. During the first two years of the plan, during which great progress was made toward cost-recovery, the Canadian and international marketing structures were rationalized and reorganized. Certain activities were eliminated, staff was downsized and markets were prioritized, all with a view to reducing expenses. Over the next few years, the NFB will now focus most of its marketing strategies and initiatives on increasing revenues.

Focussing on television as the main means of distribution - The NFB will step up its television marketing, both to the major networks and to the specialty channels. It will continue its efforts with the national networks to have its documentaries shown in dedicated time slots that would develop a loyal audience for this type of film. It will take advantage of the proliferation of specialty channels to distribute its new productions targeting niche audiences. It will also take advantage of its rich collection of films to offer these channels compilations, series, collections and thematic groupings suited to the different specialty services. Efforts will be made to significantly increase the number of television presales, which generally ensure prime-time broadcast and higher revenues.

Increasing NFB partnerships with public-sector organizations and private firms for the sale and distribution of its products - The NFB has reorganized its own promotion, marketing, sales and distribution structures and operations to reflect Canadian Anglophone and Francophone markets and foreign markets. It is also wants to consolidate and extend its network of partners to cover all institutional, educational and consumer markets as fully as possible. Efforts will thus be made to consolidate its network of partner libraries and include school libraries as well. The NFB will make greater use of wholesalers, distribution agents and companies, cataloguers and other intermediaries to broaden its network of partners in Canadian and foreign markets.

#### **Expected Results**

In 1998-1999, the NFB will launch many new releases and undertake new activities, such as:

#### Canadian marketing -- Anglophone market:

- premiering new releases on the CBC and specialty channels, and airing films, series and compilations from the NFB catalogue primarily on the History Channel, Vision TV, Teletoon and TVOntario;
- increasing the number of direct mail campaigns and better targeting potential clients thanks to the new information systems on institutional and educational clients;
- increasing the participation of NFB representatives in film events, markets and fairs at the national level and in each region of the country;
- developing new partnerships with intermediaries to enable the NFB to extend and diversify its presence in the consumer market;
- concluding new agreements with Famous Players and private distributors for pairing animated shorts with popular feature films and screening certain high-profile films in commercial theatres.

#### Canadian marketing -- Francophone market:

- programming a new series of NFB films in the Filière D slot on Canal D;
- preparing L'ONF: témoin de notre temps in collaboration with a public broadcaster;
- preparing Souvenirs Souvenirs in collaboration with Télé-Québec;
- preparing Image par image + for broadcast on Teletoon;
- marketing educational versions of science films;
- holding theatrical screenings during special NFB Weekends in Montreal and the different regions of Canada.

#### International marketing:

#### United States

Negotiations are being conducted with Turner Broadcasting for a second 13-episode series of animated films and with the Comedy Central speciality channel for a large number of animated films. Also, following their success on the festival circuit, the documentary features Chile: Obstinate Memory and Stolen Moments will both have a rare theatrical run in American commercial theatres.

As regards new technologies, we will seek to continue discussions with DVD distributors who want to exploit the NFB's four IMAX productions and certain animated films for children.

#### Europe

This year again, the arrival of new specialty channels for documentary and animation will boost revenues for the NFB. Spain and Italy, which used to be considered minor markets, have become major partners in the home video market and television.

In France, Planète Cable remains the NFB's best client/broadcaster, averaging sales of over 25 hours of documentary a year.

Since 1996, International Program has emphasized the promotion and marketing of its films in several Eastern European countries. Based on recent positive results in countries such as Poland, the Czech Republic, Serbia and Slovenia, we anticipate even greater interest in NFB productions during the coming year.

#### Asia/Pacific

Japan, Taiwan and Hong Kong remain priority markets to be exploited in 1998-1999. Based on some recent successes, we expect to increase our sales of documentaries to NHK (satellite).

The NFB has also concluded an agreement with a major distributor in India.

The institutional market in Australia and New Zealand continues to grow and we also hope to finalize an agreement for a theatrical release for Stolen Moments.

All these strategies and activities will enable the NFB to achieve its marketing objectives, including:

- to increase and retain its general-interest audiences on the national networks;
- to better serve the specialty channels' niche audiences with original films and other audiovisual products developed specifically for them;
- to increase the number of productions shown by the different broadcasters, both recent releases and films from its collection for which it holds all necessary rights;
- to increase its net revenues from presales, sponsored productions and distribution activities;
- to develop new markets for interactive multimedia products;
- to extend the distribution network to newly developing territorial markets, such as South-East Asia, Eastern Europe and Latin America;
- to increase the visibility of the institution and its audiovisual works;
- to ensure the presence of its films in festivals, film markets, retrospectives and cultural events in Canada and abroad.

#### 3. DISTRIBUTION AND COLLECTION MANAGEMENT

#### Objective

The purpose of this component is to preserve, conserve and ensure the accessibility of the NFB's audiovisual collection.

#### External Factors Influencing Distribution and Collection Management

The preservation and conservation of audiovisual documents is becoming increasingly expensive, if only due to the ever-growing volume of documents and the variety of media on which they are produced. On the technological front, research is continuing on the optimum conditions for conserving the different audiovisual media, and the NFB is very actively involved in this. Furthermore, the development of digital video, laser discs and computer tools now enables the NFB to make its entire collection of films and stock shots accessible to the public. The timetable for implementing remote delivery systems for products from the collection depends on the availability of the necessary technologies, the development of highperformance systems and the costs of acquiring and operating of these systems.

#### Plans and Priorities

Evaluating and transferring the collection - Most of the collection has been evaluated and transferred to Betacam master tapes, which are then transferred to laser discs at the CineRobotheque in Montreal. Since this now involves increasingly older films, the work involved in their evaluation, initial restoration and transfer is more demanding and the deadlines for completing this work depend more on the condition of the archival material. However, the goal is to complete the evaluation and transfer of the collection within the next two years.

Renovating the conservation vaults - The renovation of the refrigerated vaults will be completed this year, giving the NFB superior preservation conditions.

Reorganizing the Rights Section - The permanent collection can be fully exploited only if the NFB owns the rights to its works. The Rights Section will be reorganized in order to improve the performance of its rights management, verification and reacquisition services. A new policy will be developed and information systems will be implemented.

Developing a multimedia catalogue - The NFB is enhancing its 8,000-page Website catalogue by creating a dynamic multimedia catalogue that will permit access via the Internet to information on the films in the collection, stills and film excerpts. Developing such a catalogue will improve the quality and accessibility of information on the collection and the effectiveness and efficiency of internal systems for filling client requests via the Internet or the 1-800 Call Centre.

Exploiting the stock shot collection - The Stock Shot Library has become a profit centre since last year as a result of marketing efforts and the reorganization of its operations. It expects to increase its revenues thanks to the current interest in archival collections and growing number of specialty channels. To this end, it plans to give its clients on-line access to its ONF Images NFB database and to launch an information and marketing campaign.

#### **Expected Results**

The efforts to preserve our original printing elements will give future generations access to an audiovisual heritage reflecting different aspects of Canadian life over the past 60 years.

The implementation of information systems on the collection will enable a growing number of Canadians and others to learn more about the products in the collection via the Internet and should result in more titles being sold to more clients in Canada and abroad, in line with the NFB's objectives of increasing its visibility and revenues.

The strategies and initiatives undertaken by its Stock Shot Library should boost the demand from the NFB's in-house production and, most importantly, from the Canadian and international audiovisual production industry, thus helping to achieve the NFB's objective of increasing its revenues.

#### 4. RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT

#### **Objective**

The purpose of this component is to experiment with and apply advanced technologies in the areas of production, distribution and conservation of films and other audiovisual media in order to enable the NFB to remain at the leading edge of filmmaking.

#### External Factors Influencing Research and Development

The development and availability of technologies, the negotiation of strategic alliances and the capacity for funding research projects and new operational systems are the most decisive factors influencing this component.

#### Plans and Priorities

Completing the shift to digital technologies - The coming introduction of digital television in North America and the introduction of DVD are both signs that we should speed up the migration of all our production and post-production tools to digital formats suited to our type of audiovisual production. The shift is almost completed for post-production and distribution. Efforts will focus on digital picture recording in accordance with DV standards.

Continuing development of the CineRoute project to extend it across Canada: CineRoute Internet - Having successfully established a remote link between the CineRobotheque and three universities via cable (CineRoute), the NFB now wants to extend access to all Canadians via the Internet. It will accordingly undertake a pilot project with 50 educational institutions across Canada and, if the results are conclusive, a national CineRoute service could be launched.

Continuing the research projects in the area of conservation - In addition to pursuing his own research in film preservation, the Assistant Director, Technological Development will continue to chair three international scientific committees mandated to establish standards, develop renewable digital video media and determine automated archiving requirements.

#### Expected Results

The NFB will have a fully digital and networked production chain that will improve its efficiency and offer wider creative potential to its productions.

The CineRoute Internet network should make an entirely Canadian cultural content available in both official languages, stimulate development of Canada's information highway and position the NFB as a leader in cinema-on-demand.

Research regarding preservation will help develop the best conditions for conserving the NFB's audiovisual heritage not only for the NFB but for the entire Canadian film and television industry.

#### 5. ADMINISTRATION

#### **Objective**

The purpose of this component is to ensure efficient and responsible management of the institution's business and resources.

#### Administrative management context

The NFB is replacing its various outdated in-house information systems with commercial software which will enable it to reduce its administrative costs, upgrade at modest cost, and optimize the performance of its administrative support operations.

The choice of these computer tools must take into account the special requirements of administrative management of a film production and distribution entity, while fulfilling the administrative requirements, controls and reports inherent in managing a government agency.

The success this transition depends on the speed with which these new computer systems are implemented, the training of employees and the availability of the necessary expertise and support services.

#### Plans and Priorities

Consolidating the organizational and administrative changes - The streamlining of infrastructures and downsizing of human and financial resources related to the introduction of new information management systems have necessitated the reorganization of processes and administrative duties. A recent study of the impact of these changes on the workload of administrative staff has identified targeted adjustments which will be made during the coming year.

Developing appropriate performance indicators for administrative and operational management - These indicators will be developed to ensure the relevance and reliability of the data and the computer systems' capacity to gather and process it on an ongoing basis.

#### **Expected Results**

Implementing these strategies will help keep the costs of the NFB's administrative infrastructure as low as possible, provide efficient administrative support to its operational sectors and put the necessary measures in place to ensure continuous evaluation of its performance.

#### **SECTION IV - SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**

Table 4.1: Spending Authority, Part II of the Estimates

| Credits (thousands of dollars)                                        | Main Estimates<br>1998-1999 | Main Estimates<br>1997-1998 |  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|--|
| National Film Board                                                   |                             |                             |  |
| <ul><li>National Film Board Revolving Full - Operating loss</li></ul> | nd 55,510                   | 57,315                      |  |
| (S) National Film Board Revolving Fur                                 | ad 375                      | 375                         |  |
| Total Agency                                                          | 55,885                      | 57,690                      |  |

Table 4.2(a): 1998-1999 Resources by Sub-activity and Area of Responsibility

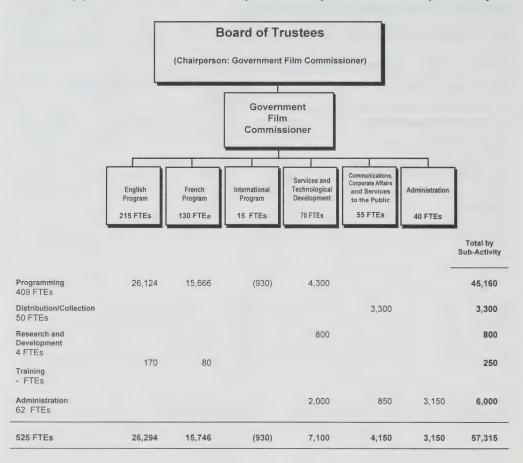


Table 4.2 (b): Details of FTE Requirements

|                                    | Actual<br>1995-1996 | Actual<br>1996-1997 | Estimates<br>1997-1998 | Planned<br>1998-1999 | Planned<br>1999-2000 | Planned<br>2000-2001 |
|------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| Senior levels                      | 1                   | 1                   | 1                      | 1                    | 1                    | 1                    |
| Management                         | 24                  | 24 22 16 15         |                        | 15                   | 15                   | 15                   |
| Administration and foreign service | 160                 | 125                 | 96                     | 116                  | 116                  | 116                  |
| Scientific and professional        | 12                  | 5                   | 8                      | 6                    | 6                    | 6                    |
| Administrative support             | 169                 | 141                 | 125                    | 136                  | 136                  | 136                  |
| Operational                        | 17                  | 10                  | 12                     | 10                   | 10                   | 10                   |
| Technical                          | 315                 | 259                 | 307                    | 231                  | 231                  | 231                  |
| Locally engaged                    | 7                   | 9                   | 5                      | 10                   | 10                   | 10                   |
| Total                              | 705                 | 582                 | 570                    | 525                  | 525                  | 525                  |

| Table 4.3: | Standard | Objects of | of Expenditure |
|------------|----------|------------|----------------|
|            |          |            |                |

| (thousands of dollars)                            | Actual<br>1995-1996 | Actual<br>1996-1997 | Estimates<br>1997-1998 | Estimates<br>1998-1999 | Planned<br>1999-2000 | Planned 2000-2001 |
|---------------------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|------------------------|------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| Personnel                                         |                     |                     |                        |                        |                      |                   |
| Salaries and wages                                | 34,143              | 35,469              | 29,071                 | 25,508                 | 25,697               | 25,697            |
| Contributions to employee benefit plans           | 4,691               | 4,856               | 4,676                  | 6,531                  | 6,578                | 6,578             |
| Other personnel costs                             | 4,945               | 669                 |                        |                        |                      |                   |
| Total personnel                                   | 43,779              | 40,994              | 33,747                 | 32,039                 | 32,275               | 32,275            |
| Goods and services                                |                     |                     |                        |                        |                      |                   |
| Transportation and communications                 | 4,053               | 4,063               | 4,000                  | 4,000                  | 4,000                | 4,000             |
| Information                                       | 12,193              | 14,752              | 10,524                 | 10,927                 | 10,927               | 10,927            |
| Professional and special services                 | 2,244               | 4,099               | 2,500                  | 2,500                  | 2,500                | 2,500             |
| Rentals                                           | 10,085              | 7,950               | 8,000                  | 8,000                  | 8,000                | 8,000             |
| Purchased repairs and maintenance                 | 1,201               | 1,111               | 1,000                  | 1,000                  | 1,000 1,000          |                   |
| Utilities, materials and supplies                 | 5,418               | 4,322               | 6,500                  | 6,000                  | 6,000                | 6,000             |
| Other subsidies and payments                      | 754                 | 2,387               |                        |                        |                      |                   |
| Total goods and services                          | 35,948              | 38,684              | 32,524                 | 32,427                 | 32,427               | 32,427            |
| Capital                                           |                     |                     |                        |                        |                      |                   |
| Minor capital                                     | 5,143               | 2,027               |                        |                        |                      |                   |
| Total operating                                   | 84,870              | 81,705              | 66,271                 | 64,466                 | 64,702               | 64,702            |
| Transfer payments                                 | 494                 | 281                 | 319                    | 319                    | 319                  | 319               |
| Total spending                                    | 85,364              | 81,986              | 66,590                 | 64,785                 | 65,021               | 65,021            |
| Less: revenue credited to the vote                | 9,954               | 9,292               | 8,900                  | 8,900                  | 0 8,900 8,900        |                   |
| Net spending charged to appropriation authorities | 75,410              | 72,694              | 57,690                 | 55,885                 | 56,121               | 56,121            |

| Table 4.4: | Transfer Payments |
|------------|-------------------|
|------------|-------------------|

| (thousands of dollars)                 | Actual<br>1995-1996 | Actual<br>1996-1997 | Estimates<br>1997-1998 | Estimates<br>1998-1999 | Planned<br>1999-2000 | Planned 2000-2001 |
|----------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|------------------------|------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| Grants                                 |                     |                     |                        |                        |                      |                   |
| Grants in support of significant film  |                     |                     |                        |                        |                      |                   |
| events of national or international    |                     |                     |                        |                        |                      |                   |
| interest held in Canada, as determined | 7                   | 8                   | 15                     | 11                     | 11                   | 11                |
| by the Board of Trustees               | ,                   | · ·                 | 10                     |                        | • •                  |                   |
| Contributions                          |                     |                     |                        |                        |                      |                   |
| To support non-profit organizations    |                     |                     |                        |                        |                      |                   |
| working in the film sector and to      |                     |                     |                        |                        |                      |                   |
| participants in the promotion of       |                     |                     |                        |                        |                      |                   |
| Canadian cinematography                | 377                 | 353                 | 304                    | 308                    | 308                  | 308               |
|                                        | 384                 | 361                 | 319                    | 319                    | 319                  | 319               |

Table 4.5: Revenue by Class

| (thousands of dollars)               | Actual<br>1995-1996 | Actual<br>1996-1997 | Estimates<br>1997-1998 | Estimates<br>1998-1999 | Planned Plan<br>1999-2000 2000- |       |  |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------|-------|--|
| Revenue credited to the vote         |                     |                     |                        |                        |                                 |       |  |
| Film production services             | 2,157               | 1,676               | 1,650                  | 1,650                  | 1,650                           | 1,650 |  |
| Print sales                          | 2,637               | 2,490               | 2,500                  | 2,500                  | 2,500                           | 2,500 |  |
| Rentals, royalties and miscellaneous | 5,160               | 5,126               | 4,750                  | 4,750                  | 4,750                           | 4,750 |  |
| Total                                | 9,954               | 9,292               | 8,900                  | 8,900                  | 8,900                           | 8,900 |  |

Table 4.6: Net Cost of Program by Sub-activity

| (thousands of dollars)                                                                 | 1998-1999 Main Estimates               |                             |                                        |                                             |                                        |  |  |  |  |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
|                                                                                        | Operating                              | Grants and<br>Contributions | Gross Total                            | Less:<br>Revenue<br>Credited<br>to the Vote | Total<br>Main<br>Estimates             |  |  |  |  |
| Programming Distribution / Collection Research and Development Training Administration | 52,841<br>4,200<br>800<br>250<br>6,000 | 319                         | 53,160<br>4,200<br>800<br>250<br>6,000 | 8,000<br>900<br>-<br>-                      | 45,160<br>3,300<br>800<br>250<br>6,000 |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                        | 64,091                                 | 319                         | 64,410                                 | 8,900                                       | 55,510                                 |  |  |  |  |
| Estimated cost of services provided by other departments                               |                                        |                             |                                        |                                             | 26                                     |  |  |  |  |
| Net cost of the Program by sub-activity                                                |                                        |                             |                                        |                                             | 55,536                                 |  |  |  |  |

|                                                                                        |           | 3               |                   |           |           |              |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|-----------------|-------------------|-----------|-----------|--------------|
| (thousands of dollars)                                                                 | Actual    | Actual          | Main<br>Estimates | Planned   | Planned   | Planned      |
|                                                                                        | 1995-1996 | 1996-1997       | 1997-1998         | 1998-1999 | 1999-2000 | 2000-2001    |
| Assets                                                                                 |           |                 |                   |           |           |              |
| Cash                                                                                   | 286       | 41              | 100               | 100       | 100       | 400          |
| Accounts receivable                                                                    | 2,495     | 2,947           | 2.500             | 2,500     | 2,500     | 100<br>2.500 |
| Inventories                                                                            | 1,332     | 683             |                   |           | 2,200     | 2,300        |
| Prepaid expenses                                                                       | 840       | 840 855 600 600 |                   | 600       | 600       |              |
| Equipment (net value)                                                                  | 17,193    | 13,774          | 000               |           | 15,375    |              |
|                                                                                        | 22,146    | 18,300          | 20,400            | 20,400    | 20,400    | 20,777       |
| Liabilities                                                                            |           |                 |                   |           |           |              |
| Accounts payable                                                                       | -1,418    | 1,088           | 3,750             | 3,375     | 3,000     | 3,000        |
| Equity of Canada                                                                       | 20,728    | 17,212          | 16,650            | 17,025    | 17,400    | 17,775       |
| Equity of Canada consisting of:<br>appropriation authority used from<br>Treasury Board | 20,728    | 17,212          | 16,650            | 17,025    | 17,400    | 17,775       |

| Table 4.8:                    | Projected Use of Revolving Fur                                | nd in 1998-1999           |        |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|--------|
| Credits (thousands of dollars | s)                                                            |                           |        |
| Authority as at April 1, 1998 |                                                               |                           | 25,000 |
| Drawdown:                     |                                                               |                           |        |
| Projected balance as a        | t April 1, 1998                                               | 16,650                    |        |
| Total Estimates (net ca       | sh required)                                                  |                           |        |
| Working capital ch            | ority in these Estimates<br>anges<br>ok value of fixed assets | 55,510<br>(55,510)<br>375 |        |
| Projected balance as at Man   | ch 31, 1999                                                   |                           | 17,025 |
| Unused authority as at Ma     | rch 31, 1999                                                  |                           | 7,975  |

#### OTHER INFORMATION

#### Legislation Administered

• National Film Act, R.S.C. 1985, ch. N-8 (The latest amendment came into effect on November 1, 1995.)

#### **REFERENCES**

National Film Board Offices

#### **HEAD OFFICE**

Ottawa

#### **OPERATIONAL HEADQUARTERS**

Montreal

#### **CANADIAN DISTRIBUTION**

- CinéRobothèque Montreal
- Call Centre 1 800 267-7710
- Website http://www.nfb.ca

#### INTERNATIONAL DISTRIBUTION

- London
- New York
- Paris

#### **ENGLISH PRODUCTION CENTRES**

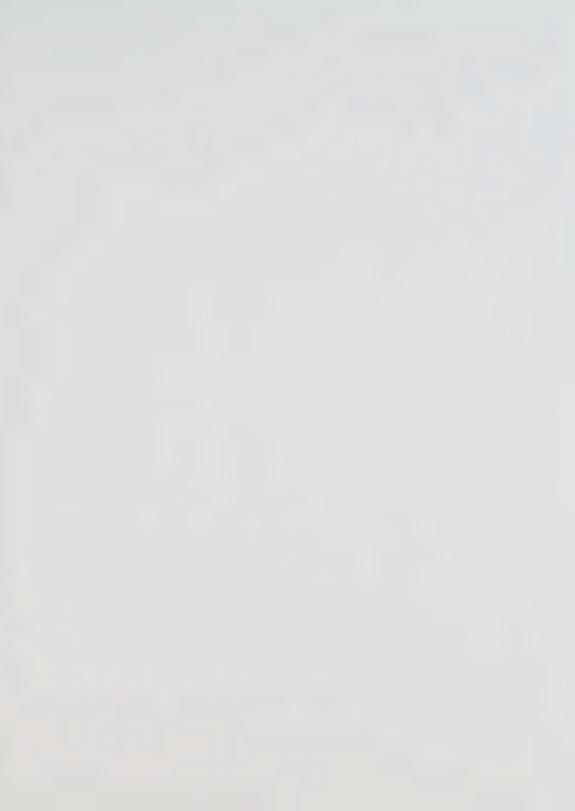
- Edmonton
- Halifax
- Montreal
- Toronto
- Vancouver
- Winnipeg

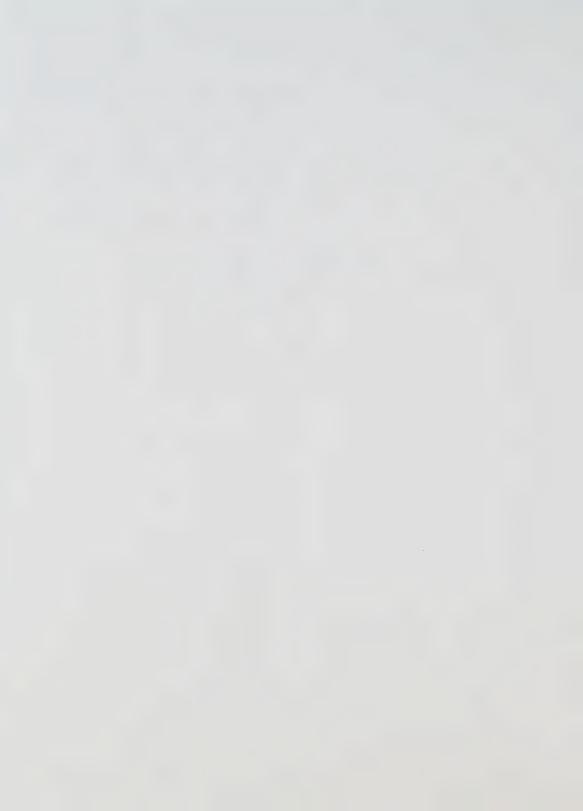
#### FRENCH PRODUCTION CENTRES

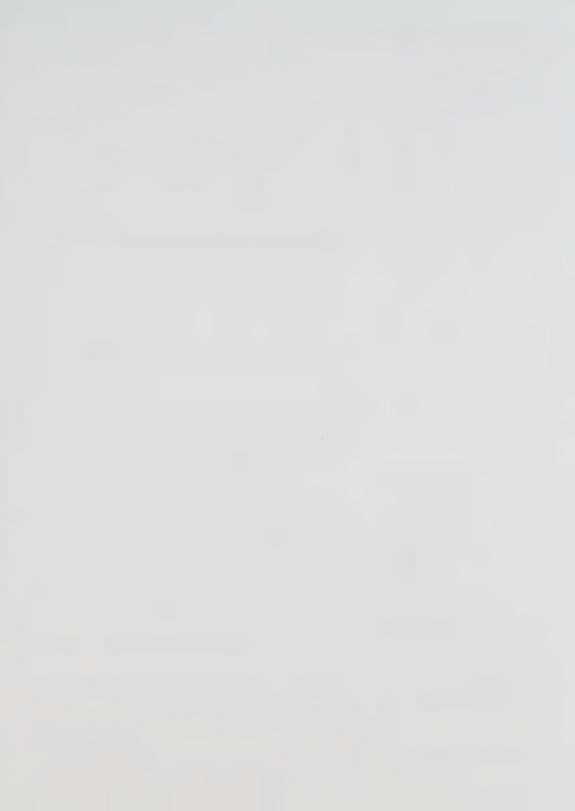
- Moncton
- Montreal
- Toronto

#### LIST OF TABLES

| Section II  | Overvie                                                    | ew of the National Film Board                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                    |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
|             | 2.1 A                                                      | gency Overview                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | 5                                                  |
| Section III | Plans,                                                     | Priorities and Strategies                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                    |
|             | 3.1                                                        | Appropriated Planned Spending by Sub-activity                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | 8                                                  |
| Section IV  | Supple                                                     | mentary Information                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                    |
|             | 4.1<br>4.2(a)<br>4.2(b)<br>4.3<br>4.4<br>4.5<br>4.6<br>4.7 | Spending Authority, Part II of the Estimates 1998-1999 Resources by Sub-activity and Area of Responsibility Details of FTE Requirements Standard Objects of Expenditure Transfer Payments Revenue by Class Net Cost of Program by Sub-activity Statement of Revolving Fund Position | 21<br>22<br>23<br>23<br>24<br>24<br>24<br>24<br>25 |
|             | 4.7                                                        | Projected Use of Revolving Fund in 1998-1999                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | 25                                                 |







#### **XUABLEAUX**

|            | 8.4      | Utilisation prévue du fonds renouvelable 1998-1999         | 56 |
|------------|----------|------------------------------------------------------------|----|
|            | 7.4      | État de la situation du fonds renouvelable                 | 56 |
|            | 9.4      | Coût net du programme par sous-activité                    | 52 |
|            | 6.4      | Recettes par catégorie                                     | 52 |
|            | 4.4      | Paiements de transfert                                     | 52 |
|            | 5.4      | Présentation par article courant                           | 54 |
|            | 4.2(b)   | Détail des besoins en personnel - ÉTP                      | 74 |
|            |          | par secteur de responsabilité                              | 23 |
|            | 4.2(a)   | Ressources de 1998-1999 par sous-activité et               |    |
|            | 1.4      | Autorisation de dépenser, Partie II au budget des dépenses | 22 |
|            |          |                                                            |    |
| VI noitoe2 | Renseig  | nements supplémentaires                                    |    |
|            |          |                                                            |    |
|            | 1.5      | Dépenses réelles et prévues par sous-activité              | 8  |
|            |          |                                                            |    |
| III noitoe | Plans, p | səigəstats sə sətiroin                                     |    |
|            |          |                                                            |    |
|            | 1.2      | Aperçu de l'organisme                                      | g  |
|            |          |                                                            |    |
| Il noitoe  | √ue d'ei | mlif ub Isnoitse national du film                          |    |
|            |          |                                                            |    |

## RÉFÉRENCES

Bureau de l'Office national du Film

SOCIAL SIEGE

• Ottawa

## BUREAU CENTRAL

Montréal

## CANADA **UA NOITUBISTRIO**

- CinéRobothèque Montréal
- Centre des appels
- 1 800 267-7710
- Site Internet

http://www.onf.ca

## L'ÉTRANGER A NOITUBISTSIG

- Londres
- New York
- e Paris

## CENTRES DE PRODUCTION ANGLAISE

- Edmonton
- \* Halifax
- Montréal
- Toronto
- Vancouver
- e Winnipeg
- CENTRES DE PRODUCTION FRANÇAISE

## Moncton

- Montréal
- Toronto

#### **AUTRES INFORMATIONS**

Loi appliquée par le portefeuille

Loi sur le cinéma, S.R.C. 1985, ch. N-8
 (la dernière modification est entrée en vigueur le 1<sup>er</sup> novembre 1995)

| Avoir du Canada constitué de :<br>Autorisation provenant du Tréso                                      | 827 02                        | 21271                          | 16 650                            | 17 026                                    | 00Þ 71                                 | 377 TI                                                |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| Avoir du Canada                                                                                        | 20 728                        | 21271                          | 16 650                            | 17 025                                    | 007 71                                 | 377 T1                                                |
| Passif<br>Comptes débiteurs                                                                            | 81418                         | 1 088                          | 3 750                             | 3 375                                     | 3 000                                  | 3 000                                                 |
|                                                                                                        | 22 146                        | 18 300                         | 20 400                            | 20 400                                    | 20 400                                 | 777 02                                                |
| Actif<br>Encalsse<br>Comptes à recevoir<br>Stocks<br>Frais payés d'avance<br>Équipement (valeur nette) | 285<br>1 332<br>840<br>17 193 | 417 51<br>683<br>855<br>13 777 | 100<br>5 200<br>5 200<br>12 000   | 100<br>2 200<br>2 200<br>12 000<br>12 000 | 100<br>2 500<br>2 200<br>600<br>15 000 | 1001<br>2 5002<br>2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 |
|                                                                                                        | 9661-9661                     | Z661-9661                      | leqioning<br>dépenses<br>dépenses | 6661-8661                                 | 1888-2000                              | 2000-2001                                             |
| (en milliers de dollars)                                                                               | Réel                          | Réel                           | 19gbu8                            | Prévu                                     | Prévu                                  | Prévu                                                 |

|        | 9991-8991 əldsləvuq | Tableau 4.8: Utilisation prévue du fonds ren                                           |
|--------|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|        |                     | Crédits (en milliers de dollars)                                                       |
| 25 000 |                     | Autoriastion au 1° avril 1998                                                          |
|        |                     | nents :                                                                                |
|        | 16 650              | Solde prévu au 1 <sup>er</sup> avril 1998                                              |
|        |                     | Total des prévisions (besoins de trésorerie nets)                                      |
|        | 013 53<br>(013 53)  | Opérations<br>Crédit accordé dans le présent Budget des dépenses                       |
|        | 948                 | Variation du fonds de roulement<br>Augmentation de la valeur nette des immobilisations |
| 17 025 | <del></del>         | Solde prévu au 31 mara 1999                                                            |
| 926 2  |                     | 9691 zrsm 15 ns sézilitu non noitsairotu <i>l</i>                                      |
| 946 4  |                     | tonissinoi ne se                                   |

| səb fəgbuð<br>səsnəqəb | Réel      | Réel         | (en milliers de dollars)                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|------------------------|-----------|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                        | əirogəts  | cettes par c | Fableau 4.5 :                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 318                    | 198       | 384          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 30¢                    | 898       | 778          | Pour aider des organismes sans but lucratif oeuvrant dans le milieu cinématographique et pour participer à la promotion de la cinématographie canadienne                                                        |
|                        |           |              | Contributions                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| gl                     | 8         | L            | Subventions pour sider à payer le coût de certains événements cinématographiques d'impontance, qui ont lieu su Canada et qui sont d'intérêt national ou international, selon l'avis du Conseil d'administration |
|                        |           |              | Subventions                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| 8661-7661<br>səsuədəp  | Z661-9661 | 9661-9661    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| seb tegbud             | lə9A      | lə9A         | (en milliers de dollars)                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|                        | transfert | ements de    | Fableau 4.4:                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|                        |           |              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

(en milliers de dollars)

: 6.4 usəldsT

| lstoT                                              | 1966      | 9 292     | 006 8     | 006 8                 | 006 8     | 006 8     |
|----------------------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------------------|-----------|-----------|
| Ventes de copies<br>Location, redevances et divers | 2 160     | 2 126     | 2 500     | 4 750<br>2 500        | 2 500     | 2 500     |
| Production de films                                | 2157      | 929 1     | 1 650     | 1 650                 | 1 650     | 1 650     |
| Recettes à valoir sur le crédit                    |           |           |           |                       |           |           |
|                                                    | 9661-9661 | Z661-9661 | 8661-7661 | 6661-8661<br>səsuədəp | 1889-2000 | 2000-2001 |

seb des

319

308

11

6661-8661 səsuədəp

Budget

Prévu

319

308

11

1999-2000

Prévu

Prévu

319

308

11

2000-2001

Prévu

Coût net du programme par sous-activité

| rendus par les autres ministères |                |               |          |                       | 929 939  |
|----------------------------------|----------------|---------------|----------|-----------------------|----------|
| Seovices set imatif des services |                |               |          |                       | 50       |
|                                  | 160 79         | 618           | 014 49   | 006 8                 | 019 99   |
| noitettainimbA                   | 000 9          |               | 000 9    |                       | 000 9    |
| Formation                        | 750            |               | 720      | -                     | 520      |
| Recherche et Développement       | 008            |               | 008      |                       | 008      |
| Distribution / Collection        | ₹ 500          |               | 4 200    | 006                   | 3 300    |
| nogrammation                     | 52 841         | 918           | 63 160   | 000 8                 | 091 34   |
|                                  | fonctionnement | contributions | prutes   | le crédit             | buucipal |
|                                  | әр             | 19            | ealstot  | valoir sur            | pnqde    |
|                                  | Dépenses       | Subventions   | Dépenses | Moins :<br>Recettes à | ub latoT |

| otal biens et services                                   | 32 948                | <b>≯</b> 89 8€         | 32 524                 | 32 427     | 32 427         | 32 427          |
|----------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------|----------------|-----------------|
| Autres subventions et paiements                          | <b>≯</b> 9∠           | Z 387                  |                        | -          | -              |                 |
| ournitures                                               |                       |                        |                        |            |                |                 |
| Services publics, matériaux et                           | 8143                  | 4 322                  | 9 200                  | 000 9      | 000 9          | 000 9           |
| l'entretien                                              |                       |                        | 1 000                  | ۱ 000      | 1 000          | ۱ 000           |
| Achat de services de réparation et                       | 10082                 | 111 I<br>096 Z         | 000 8                  | 000 8      | 000 8          | 000 8           |
| Services professionnels et spéciaux<br>Saux et locations | 2 244                 | 660 >                  | S 200                  | 2 500      | 2 500          | 2 500           |
| noimation                                                | 12 193                | 14 752                 | 10 524                 | 10 927     | 10 927         | 10 927          |
| ransport et communications                               | ₹ 023                 | ₹ 063                  | 000 ⊅                  | ₹ 000      | 000 ₺          | 000 >           |
| Siens et services                                        |                       |                        |                        |            |                |                 |
| lersonnel                                                | <b>677 £4</b>         | <b>7</b> 66 0 <b>7</b> | 33 747                 | 32 039     | 32 275         | 372 25          |
| Autres frais relatifs au personnel                       | 9 <b>7</b> 6 <b>7</b> | 699                    | -                      |            |                |                 |
| sociaux des employés                                     |                       |                        |                        |            | 0100           | 0100            |
| Sontribution aux régimes d'avantages                     | 169 >                 | 98 7                   | 949 7                  | 6 531      | 26 62<br>878 8 | 769 SZ<br>878 9 |
| Traitement                                               | 34 143                | 69 <del>1</del> 98     | 170 62                 | 25 508     | 209 36         | 209 36          |
| Personnel                                                |                       |                        |                        |            |                |                 |
|                                                          | 9661-9661             | Z661-9661              | 1997-1998<br>dépenses  | 1868-1886  | 1999-2000      | 2000-2001       |
| (en milliers de dollars)                                 | lə9A                  | IээЯ                   | Seb fegbud             | Budget des | uvėr9          | Prévu           |
| Tableau 4.3 :                                            | résentation           | par article            | courant                |            |                |                 |
| TisjoT                                                   | 902                   | 282                    | 078                    | 225        | 225            | 979             |
| Personnel engagé sur place                               | ۷                     | 6                      | S                      | 10         | 01             | 01              |
|                                                          | 315                   | 520                    | 302                    | 231        | 231            | 231             |
| <u>T</u> echnique                                        |                       | 010                    | 200                    | 01         | 10             | 10              |
| Exploitation                                             | ۷١                    |                        |                        | 136        | 136            | 136             |
| Soutien administratif                                    | 691                   | 141                    | 125                    |            | 951            | 9               |
| Scientifique et professionnelle                          | Sı                    | S                      | 8                      | 9          |                |                 |
| Administration et services extérieurs                    | 160                   | 125                    | 96                     | 911        | 911            | 911             |
| Gestion                                                  | 24                    | 22                     | 91                     | 91         | 91             | 91              |
| Cadre supérieur                                          | L                     | ı                      | ı                      | - 1        | ŀ              | L               |
|                                                          | 9661-9661             | Z661-9661              | 8661-7661              | 1998-1999  | 1999-2000      | 2000-2001       |
|                                                          | leèA                  | Réel                   | səp təgbuð<br>səsnəqəb | uvėn9      | Prévu          | uvėnq           |

121 99

006 8

120 99

318

207 48

121 99

0068

65 021

319

207 48

988 99

0068

987 48

997 79

319

069 49

006 8

069 99

172 99

319

72 69¢

8 5 5 5 5

986 18

182

81 705

2 0 2 7

01791

**7**96 6

198 38

**767** 

078 48

2143

Dépenses nettes imputées au crédit

Moins : recettes à valoir sur le crédit

Total des dépenses

Paiement de transfert

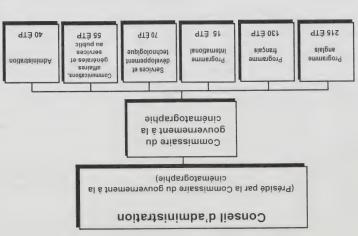
Total des dépenses de

Dépenses en capital secondaires

fonctionnement

Capital

# Tableau 4.2(a):Resources de 1998-1999 par sous-activité et par secteur de responsabilité



| sons-activité |  |
|---------------|--|
| Total par     |  |

| 9Tà 828                                | 76 754 | 947 21 | (086) | 0017  | 4150  | 3 150 | 019 99 |
|----------------------------------------|--------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|
| noitsriteinimbA<br>9T i S              |        |        |       | Z 000 | 098   | 3 150 | 000 9  |
| Formation<br>- ÉTP                     | 021    | 08     |       |       |       |       | 520    |
| Recherche et<br>développement<br>4 ÉTP |        |        |       | 008   |       |       | 008    |
| Distribution / Collection              |        |        |       |       | 3 300 |       | 3 300  |
| Programmation<br>409 ÉTP               | 78 154 | 12 666 | (086) | ₹ 300 | 000 0 |       | 42 160 |

## SECTION IV - RENSEIGNEMENTS SUPPLÉMENTAIRES

| Budget principal<br>1997-1998 | ser, Partie II au budget<br>Budget principal<br>1998-1999 |      |    |          |          | (s. | ılliers de dollar             | m nə) sti | Créd  |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|------|----|----------|----------|-----|-------------------------------|-----------|-------|
|                               |                                                           |      |    |          |          | ш   | lit ub Isnoitsn               | Office    |       |
| 315 73                        | 92 210                                                    | mliì | np | Isnoitsn |          |     | renouvelable<br>de fonctionne |           | 106   |
| 375                           | 375                                                       | mliì | np | Isnoitsn | l'Office | әр  | renouvelable                  | spuo∃     | (٦)   |
| 069 29                        | 28 882                                                    | _    |    |          |          |     | əməina                        | de l'org  | Total |

#### Objectif

Cette composante a comme objectif d'assurer une gestion efficiente et responsable des affaires et des ressources de l'organisme.

## Contexte de la gestion administrative

L'ONF remplace ses divers systèmes d'information développés à l'interne par des logiciels commerciaux, ce qui lui permet de diminuer ses coûts administratifs, de moderniser ses systèmes à moindre coût et d'optimiser le rendement de ses opérations de soutien administratif.

Le choix de ces outils informatiques se devait de tenir compte à la fois des impératifs particuliers de la gestion administrative d'une entreprise de production et de distribution de films et répondre aux exigences administratives, aux contrôles et aux rapports liés à la gestion d'un organisme gouvernemental.

Le rythme d'implantation de ces nouveaux systèmes informatiques, la formation des employés et la disponibilité de services d'expertise et de soutien comptent parmi les conditions les plus essentielles à la réalisation de cette transition.

#### Plans et priorités

Consolider les changements organisationnels et administratifs - La réduction des infrastructures, des effectifs et des ressources financières liée à l'introduction de nouveaux systèmes informatiques de gestion de l'information a nécessité une réorganisation des processus et des tâches administratives. Une récente étude sur l'impact de ces transformations sur la charge de travail du personnel administratif a permis de déceler les changements nécessaires qui seront faits en cours d'année.

Concevoir des indicateurs de rendement appropriés à la gestion administrative et opérationnelle - Ces indicateurs seront mis au point en nous assurant de la pertinence et de la fiabilité des données et de la capacité des systèmes informatiques de recueillir et de traiter ces mêmes données sur une base continue.

#### Résultats escomptés

La réalisation de ces stratégies contribuera à maintenir au plus bas niveau possible les coûts de son infrastructure administrative, à offrir un soutien administratif efficace aux secteurs opérationnels et à se doter de mesures continues d'évaluation de son rendement.

## Résultats escomptés

L'ONF disposera d'une chaîne de production entièrement numérique et réseautée lui permettant d'accroître son efficience et d'offrir un grand potentiel créatif pour ses productions.

Le réseau CinéRoute Internet devrait rendre accessible un contenu culturel entièrement canadien dans les deux langues officielles, stimuler le développement de l'autoroute canadienne de l'information et positionner l'ONF comme leader en matière de cinéma sur demande.

Les recherches en matière de préservation contribueront à élaborer, non seulement pour l'ensemble de l'industrie du cinéma et de la télévision canadienne, de meilleures conditions de conservation de son patrimoine audiovisuel.

#### **TitoaldO**

Cette composante a pour but d'expérimenter et de mettre en application les technologies les plus avancées dans les domaines de la production, de la distribution et de la conservation des films et d'autres médias audiovisuels afin de permettre à l'ONF de demeurer à l'avant-garde de l'avancement de la cinématographie.

## Facteurs externes influant sur la recherche et le développement

Le développement et la disponibilité des technologies, la négociation d'alliances stratégiques et la capacité de financement des projets de recherche et des nouveaux systèmes opérationnels constituent les facteurs les plus déterminants sur les activités de cette composante.

#### Plans et priorités

Terminer le virage technologique vers le numérique - L'avènement prochain sur le continent nord-américain de la télévision numérique et l'introduction du DVD sont autant de signaux qui nous incitent à accélérer la migration de tous nos outils de production et de post production sur des formats numériques appropriés à notre cinéma. La mutation est presque complétée en ce qui concerne la postproduction et la distribution. Les efforts porteront sur l'enregistrement numérique des images selon la norme DV.

Poursuivre le développement du projet CinéRoute pour en faire un service national: CinéRoute l'Internet - Pour faire suite au développement de la CinéRobothèque qui a permise l'expérimentation concluante d'un branchement à distance de trois universités par l'entremise de la câblodistribution à cette CinéRobothèque (CinéRoute), l'OMF voudrait étendre l'accessibilité de sa CinéRobothèque à l'ensemble des Canadiens en utilisant le réseau Internet. L'OMF va entreprendre un projet pilote avec 50 maisons d'enseignement réparties sur l'ensemble du territoire canadien pour roder le service. Dans le cas d'une évaluation positive du projet pilote, un service CinéRoute national pourrait démarrer.

Poursuivre les projets de recherche dans le domaine de la conservation - En plus de poursuivre ses propres recherches en matière de préservation de la pellicule, le directeur adjoint du Développement technologique continuera de présider les trois comités scientifiques internationaux qui ont pour mandat d'établir des normes, de développer des supports de vidéo numérique renouvelables et d'établir les besoins d'archivage automatisé.

Exploiter les plans d'archives - La Cinémathèque de plans d'archives est devenue rentable dès l'an dernier grâce à une réorganisation de ses opérations et à des efforts de marketing. Elle prévoit augmenter ses recettes en misant sur l'intérêt actuel porté aux collections d'archives et à la multiplication des chaînes spécialisées. À cette fin, elle compte mettre en ligne, à la disposition de ses clients, sa base de données NFB-Images-ONF et entreprendre une compagne d'information et de marketing.

## Résultats escomptés

Les efforts investis dans la préservation de nos éléments de tirage originaux permettront aux générations futures d'avoir accès à un patrimoine audiovisuel reflétant divers aspects de la réalité canadienne des 60 dernières années.

La mise en place des systèmes d'information sur la collection permettra à un nombre grandissant de Canadiens, de Canadiennes et d'étrangers de mieux connaître les produits de la collection grâce au développement d'Internet. Aussi l'ONF s'attend à ce qu'un plus grand nombre de titres de la collection soient vendus à un plus grand nombre de clients ici et à l'étranger, lui permettant ainsi de contribuer à la réalisation de ses objectifs d'augmentation de sa visibilité et de ses recettes.

L'ONF prévoit que les stratégies et les initiatives de sa Cinémathèque de plans d'archives auront pour effet d'accroître la demande à l'interne, mais surtout de la part du milieu canadien et international allant ainsi dans le sens de ses objectifs d'augmentation de ses recettes.

## Objectif

Cette composante vise à préserver, conserver et rendre accessible le patrimoine audiovisuel de l'ONF.

## Facteurs externes influant sur la distribution et la gestion de la collection

La préservation et la conservation de documents audiovisuels engendrent des coûts croissants, ne serait-ce qu'en raison du volume de plus en plus grand des documents et de la variété des supports sur lesquels ils sont produits. Sur le plan technologique, la recherche se poursuit sur les conditions idéales de conservation des différents supports audiovisuels et l'ONF y participe de façon très active. Par ailleurs, le développement de la vidéo numérique, du disque laser et des outils informatiques permet maintenant à l'ONF de rendre accessible au public l'ensemble de sa collection de films et de plans d'archives. En ce qui concerne les échéanciers d'implantation des systèmes de livraison à distance des produits de la collection, ils reposent sur la disponibilité des technologies, sur le développement de systèmes performants, ainsi que sur les coûts d'acquisition et d'opération de ces mêmes systèmes

#### Plans et priorités

Évaluer et transférer la collection - La plus grande part de la collection a été évaluée et transférée sur des bandes maîtresses Betacam qui sont elles-mêmes transférées sur disques laser à la CinéRobothèque de Montréal. Comme cette activité porte maintenant sur des films qui remontent de plus en plus loin dans le temps, le travail d'évaluation, de restauration initiale et de transfert est plus exigeant et les échéanciers de réalisation reposent davantage sur les conditions du matériel archivé. Toutefois, l'objectif est de compléter cette évaluation et ce conditions du matériel archivé. Toutefois, l'objectif est de compléter cette évaluation et ce transfert de la collection au cours des deux prochaines années.

Rénover les voûtes de conservation - Le travail de rénovation des voûtes réfrigérées sera achevé cette année, ce qui permettra à l'ONF de disposer de conditions de préservation supérieures.

Réorganiser la Section des droits et des contrats - L'exploitation intégrale de la collection permanente ne peut se faire que si l'ONF détient les droits sur ses oeuvres. Le secteur des droits sera réorganisé afin d'améliorer le rendement de son service de gestion, de vérification et de réacquisition de droits. Une nouvelle politique sera élaborée et des systèmes d'information seront implantés.

Mettre au point un catalogue multimédia - L'ONF s'affaire à rehausser la qualité de son catalogue de 8 000 pages sur le site Internet en créant un catalogue dynamique multimédia qui permettra d'avoir accès via Internet à l'information sur les films de la collection, à des images des films ainsi qu'à des extraits. La réalisation de ce catalogue permettra d'améliorer la qualité et l'accessibilité de l'information sur la collection ainsi que l'efficacité et l'efficience des systèmes internes à répondre aux demandes de la clientèle, que ce soit par Internet ou des systèmes internes à répondre aux demandes de la clientèle, que ce soit par Internet ou

par le service de la ligne 1 800.

L'ensemble de ces stratégies et de ces activités permettra à l'ONF de réaliser ses objectifs de mise en marché et notamment :

- d'accroître et de fidéliser son auditoire grand public des réseaux nationaux;
- de desservir avec plus de pertinence les publics particuliers des chaînes spécialisées pour lesquels les films et autres produits audiovisuels auront été originalement conçus;
- d'augmenter le nombre de productions diffusées sur les différentes chaînes, qu'il s'agisse de productions récentes ou issues de sa collection de films dont il détient tous les droits;
- activités de distribution;
- de développer de nouveaux marchés pour les produits multimédias interactifs;
- d'étendre le réseau de distribution à de nouveaux marchés territoriaux en développement, tels l'Asie du Sud-Est, l'Europe de l'Est et l'Amérique latine;
- d'accroître la visibilité de l'institution et de ses oeuvres audiovisuelles;
- d'assurer le rayonnement de sa cinématographie dans les festivals, les marchés de films, les rétrospectives et les événements culturels au Canada et à l'étranger.

- préparation de « lmage par image + » pour diffusion à Télétoon;
- mise en marché des versions pédagogiques des films à caractère scientifique;
- organisation de projection en salles à l'occasion des week-ends de l'ONF à Montréal et dans différentes régions du pays.

: əlenoitennətni ədərem nə əsiM

einU-statà xuA •

Des négociations sont présentement en cours avec Turner Broadcasting pour une seconde série de 13 épisodes de films d'animation et avec le cablôdistributeur Comedy Central pour un nombre important de films d'animation. Par ailleurs, deux longs métrages documentaires connaîtront une diffusion commerciale exceptionnelle en salles aux États-Unis. Chili: la mémoire obstinée et Stolen Moments seront à en salles aux États-Unis. Chili si la mémoire obstinée et Stolen Moments seront à l'affiche de nombreux cinémas, à la suite de leur succès dans le circuit des festivals.

Sur le plan des nouvelles technologies, nous tenterons de poursuivre des pourparlers avec des distributeurs de DVD qui désirent exploiter les quatre productions ONF AIMS ainsi qu'un certain nombre de films d'animation pour enfants.

• En Europe

Cette année encore, l'arrivée de nouvelles chaînes spécialisées dans les domaines du documentaire et de l'animation permettra à l'Office national du film d'accroître ses recettes. L'Espagne et l'Italie, autrefois considérées comme des marchés secondaires, sont maintenant des partenaires importants, tant dans le secteur du marché de la vidéo consommateur que de la télévision.

En France, Planète Câble demeure le client/télédiffuseur avec lequel l'ONF connaît le plus grand succès grâce à la vente, en moyenne, de plus de 25 heures de documentaires par année.

Depuis 1996, le Programme international a mis l'accent sur la promotion et la mise en marché de ses films dans plusieurs pays d'Europe de l'Est. À la suite des résultats positifs récents dans des pays comme la Pologne, la République tchèque, la Serbie et la Slovénie, nous prévoyons que l'intérêt pour les productions de l'ONF ne pourra que s'accroître au cours de la prochaine année.

● En Asie

Le Japon, Taïwan et Hong Kong demeurent des marchés prioritaires qui seront exploités au cours de l'année 1998-1999. Pour faire suite à quelques succès récents, nous prévoyons accroître nos ventes de documentaires à la NHK (satellite).

L'ONF a également conclu une entente avec un important distributeur en Inde.

Le marché institutionnel en Australie et en Nouvelle-Zélande continue de croître, et nous espérons également conclure une entente pour une sortie en salles de *Stolen Moments*.

Accroître les partenariats de l'ONF avec les organismes publics et les entreprises privées pour la vente et la distribution de ses produits - L'ONF a réorganisé ses propres structures et opérations de promotion, de mise en marché, de ventes et de distribution en fonction des marchés canadiens francophones et anglophones ainsi que des marchés étrangers. Il compte également sur un réseau de partenaires qu'il cherche à consolider et à étendre pour couvrir le plus adéquatement possible l'ensemble des marchés institutionnels et éducatifs, ainsi que le marché consommateur. Ainsi, des efforts seront déployés pour consolider son réseau de bibliothèques partenaires et l'étendre à des bibliothèques scolaires. Il aura davantage recours aux grossistes, aux agents et entreprises de distribution, aux entreprises de vente par catalogue et aux autres intermédiaires pour accroître l'étendue de son réseau de partenaires sur les marchés canadiens et étrangers.

## Résultats escomptés

En 1998-1999, l'ONF lancera plusieurs nouveaux films et lancera de nouvelles activités. Il  $\gamma$  a lieu d'en souligner quelques-unes :

Mise en marché canadienne - marché anglophone :

- de nouveaux films seront présentés sur la chaîne anglaise de la SRC et sur les chaînes spécialisées, et des films, des séries et des compilations tirés du catalogue ONF seront diffusés en particulier sur les chaînes History, Vision, Teletoon et TVOntario;
- les nouveaux systèmes d'information sur la clientèle institutionnelle et de cibler avec permettront d'accroître le nombre de campagnes de publipostage et de cibler avec plus de précision les clients potentiels;
- plus grande participation des représentants de l'ONF aux événements, aux foires et aux marchés nationaux et dans chacune des régions du pays;
- développement de nouveaux partenariats avec des intermédiaires qui permettront à l'ONF d'étendre et de diversifier sa présence dans le marché consommateur;
- conclusion de nouvelles ententes avec Famous Players et des distributeurs privés pour jumeler des films d'animation à des longs métrages populaires et pour présenter certains films de prestige dans des salles commerciales.

Mise en marché canadienne - marché francophone :

- nouvelle programmation de films ONF pour l'émission « Filière D » sur les ondes du Canal D;
- préparation de « L'ONF: témoin de notre temps » en collaboration avec un diffuseur
- préparation de « Souvenirs Souvenirs » en collaboration avec Télé-Québec;

## Objectif

Cette composante a comme objectif de s'assurer que les productions de l'ONF sont vues par le plus grand nombre possible de Canadiens et de Canadiennes et atteignent les publics auxquels elles sont destinées. Elle est aussi responsable de promouvoir la vente de nos produits dans les différents territoires et marchés étrangers.

## Facteurs externes influant sur la mise en marché

L'arrivée de nombreuses chaînes spécialisées de télévision, tant au Canada qu'à l'étranger, crée des débouchés intéressants non seulement pour les nouvelles productions qui seront lancées au cours des prochaines années mais également pour plusieurs des productions de notre catalogue qui demeurent année après année aussi pertinentes et contemporaines et répondent aux créneaux particuliers de ces chaînes spécialisées. Par ailleurs, en raison de la fragmentation des auditoires et des marchés qui résultent de cette augmentation importante du nombre de chaînes, les redevances de télédiffusion ont été considérablement réduites, ce qui résultent les recettes au même niveau.

## sètinoing te analq

Recouvrer les coûts de la mise en marché - Le plan quinquennal de l'ONF prévoit que les coûts des activités et des opérations de mise en marché devront être récupérés par les recettes produites. Au cours des deux premières années, pendant lesquelles des progrès importants ont été réalisés en ce qui a trait au recouvrement des coûts, les structures des services de mise en marché canadienne et internationale ont été rationalisées et réorganisées. Des activités ont été eliminées, l'effectif a été réduit et les marchés ont été priorisés. En somme, l'effort a porté sur la réduction des dépenses alors que, pour les années qui viennent, c'est davantage du côté de l'augmentation des revenus que l'ONF entend faire porter l'essentiel de ses atratégies et de ses initiatives de mise en marché.

Privilégier la télévision comme mode principal de distribution - L'ONF intensifiera ses efforts de mise en marché à la télévision à la fois auprès des grands réseaux et auprès des chaînes spécialisées. Il poursuivra ses démarches auprès des réseaux nationaux afin de diffuser ses documentaires dans des créneaux qui permettraient de fidéliser l'auditoire de ce genre cinématographique. Il prendra avantage de l'accroissement des chaînes spécialisées pour distribuer ses nouvelles productions qui s'adressent à des auditoires particuliers. De même, il puisera dans sa riche collection de films pour offrir à ces chaînes des compilations, des séries, des collections et des regroupements thématiques appropriés à chacun de ces services apécialisées. Des efforts seront déployés pour accroître sensiblement le nombre de préventes à la télévision, ce qui assure généralement une diffusion aux heures de grande écoute en plus de la télévision, ce qui assure généralement une diffusion aux heures de grande écoute en plus de

produire de meilleures recettes.

## Production de films d'animation de nature expérimentale, artistique et éducative

Le *Programme anglais* poursuivra la production de deux séries importantes entreprises l'an dernier qui s'ajoutent à toute une variété de films basés sur les visions personnelles d'artistes et d'animateurs :

- la série ShowPeace qui consiste en six courts films à l'intention des jeunes auditoires et portant sur le thème de la résolution de conflits;
- série qui illustrera des contes provenant de différentes cultures, à l'intention des enfants.

Le Programme français poursuivra la production de films artistiques et personnels mais également à portée éducative et sociale, qui s'inscrivent dans la tradition du cinéma de l'animation française et complétera la production de la collection Droits au Coeur: Volet 3, à l'intention des enfants.

#### Production de films et de documents multimédias éducatifs pour la jeunesse

Parmi les vidéos éducatifs en production ou en développement au Programme anglais figurent:

- une série de films sur la géographie économique et sociale du Canada pouvant servir à l'enseignement des Études sociales canadiennes;
- une série intitulée The  $20^{th}$  Century in Canada, des vidéos qui, à l'aide de documents d'archives, feront connaître aux 13-16 ans l'histoire du XX<sup>e</sup> siècle;
- deux séries seront prolongées: How Do They...? et What Is...?, des films pour stimuler la curiosité et l'imagination des enfants du niveau élémentaire;
- plusieurs projets de cédéroms à l'intention des enfants de 9 à 12 ans : des productions interactives portant sur les cultures, la citoyenneté et l'histoire.

Le Programme français va entreprendre la production de projets particulièrement dans le domaine des sciences et de l'histoire.

- des capsules scientifiques pouvant être intégrées à une émission de télévision pour les jeunes de 11 à 14 ans;
- une nouvelle collection d'oeuvres composées de films d'animation et de livres de création originale dont le but est d'insuffler aux enfants le goût de la lecture;
- un projet de cédérom en coproduction avec le Programme anglais portant sur l'exploration de divers sites historiques canadiens.

Les deux Programmes élaboreront de concert un site Web ONF sur l'histoire. Conçu pour les étudiants, les éducateurs et les férus d'histoire, le site présentera des recherches et des productions de l'ONF sur l'histoire canadienne et offrira un lien avec les autres sources de documentation, notamment SRC / CBC et les Archives nationales.

Production de documentaires portant sur un ensemble de thématiques qui reflètent divers aspects de la réalité et de l'imaginaire canadiens

Les films qui sont présentement en production ou en développement au Programme anglais peuvent se regrouper selon les thématiques suivantes :

- films sur des Canadiens, et des Canadiennes, dont certains ne sont pas connus du grand public, mais dont les vies et le travail mettent en valeur des aspects importants de l'histoire canadienne et mondiale récente;
- groupe de films pouvant aider à la compréhension de situations internationales qui ont des répercussions sur les Canadiens et les Canadiennes;
- films qui traitent de la culture populaire et du style de vie des Canadiens;
- films qui font état de la richesse de la diversité culturelle canadienne;
- développement d'une série ou d'une collection de films, en association avec un diffuseur national, pour marquer le début du nouveau millénaire.

Les films en production ou en développement au Programme français abordent diverses thématiques dont les dominantes sont :

- sciences et société susciter auprès du grand public et des jeunes, en cette période
  de recherche et de développement scientifiques accélérés, un intérêt pour la science
  et la culture scientifique et participer, en tant que producteur public, à la réflexion
  sur l'interdépendance des sociétés contemporaines et les nouveaux enjeux, dans
  une perspective nationale et internationale;
- arts, culture et expérimentation refléter et explorer, par des oeuvres cinématographiques dynamiques, les valeurs de civilisation que favorisent les rapprochements et l'interpénétration des cultures et qui se manifestent aussi par l'expression artistique;
- économie et monde du travail refléter certains des enjeux auxquels ont à faire face les individus et la collectivité à l'heure de la mondialisation, de l'intégration des économies et des transformations sociales qu'elles provoquent;
- francophonie nord-américaine nouvelle collection de films, en collaboration avec un diffuseur public, axée essentiellement sur le caractère contemporain du phénomène francophone en Amérique du Nord, en s'intéressant aux peuples et aux cultures qui la constituent et en explorant ses grands pôles d'attraction et de rayonnement;
- « Documentaire enquête » nouvelle collection de films traitant de l'aventure humaine et destinée à la télévision grand public. Cette collection s'appuiera sur des recherches et des analyses fondamentales faites au préalable par des chercheurs et des professionnels auxquels se joindront les cinéastes intéressés.

éléments de changement, il y a lieu de souligner l'intention de l'ONF: de mieux arrimer les perspectives d'auteur et les intérêts des auditoires. Parmi les principaux de programmation et verra à y introduire un certain nombre de changements qui ont pour but Réorganiser le processus de programmation - L'ONF a déjà entrepris de revoir son mécanisme

- d'intensifier la participation des pairs dans l'examen des projets de films;
- d'améliorer les systèmes d'information et de rétroaction sur les productions; • d'établir des critères, des objectifs et des cadres de programmation plus précis;
- d'allouer des ressources plus importantes à la phase de recherche et de
- développement des programmes et des projets cinématographiques.

artisans, les artistes et les créateurs. milieu lui permettra de repérer de nouveaux cinéastes et de créer de nouveaux liens avec les l'ONF a considérablement réduit son effectif continu de créateurs, cet engagement dans le découverte de nouveaux talents, à la visibilité et à l'accessibilité de l'ONF. Étant donné que producteurs et des productrices de l'ONF dans leurs communautés locales est essentielle à la Interagir davantage avec la communauté cinématographique - La participation active des

professionnel se poursuivront cette année. des groupes sous-représentés et le concours pour la réalisation d'un premier film d'animation sessions de formation et les apprentissages pour les cinéastes autochtones et les membres Également, les stages en documentaire, les autrement compromise, seront maintenus. et à offrir une aide technique d'appoint à l'égard de projets dont l'existence pourrait être visent à encourager l'expérimentation, à favoriser le perfectionnement de nouveaux cinéastes le Filmmaker Assistance Program et le Programme d'aide au cinéma indépendant (Canada), qui besoins spécifiques et ponctuels. Ainsi, les programmes d'aide aux cinéastes indépendants, cinéastes de la relève en leur offrant des programmes et des activités qui répondent à des diversité et favoriser l'épanouissement de nouveaux talents - L'ONF continuera d'aider des Consolider les nouveaux programmes et les nouvelles activités mis en place pour refléter la

de ce cinéma au sein de la production francophone. afin de proposer la démarche, la structure et les activités les plus appropriées à l'expression cinéma de la diversité ayant été désigné comme secteur prioritaire, une étude a été entreprise et des projets en préparation entreront en production cette année. Au Programme français, le Au Programme anglais, une équipe spéciale à l'intention de la diversité culturelle a été formée

cette année. production. Au Programme français, le concours « Cinéastes autochtones » se poursuivra nouvelles productions seront amorcées et viendront s'ajouter aux films présentement en annuellement des fonds de production à ce secteur, entre dans sa deuxième année. De Le programme de cinéma autochtone du Programme anglais, qui réserve et alloue

#### Objectif

L'objectif de la production cinématographique de l'ONF est d'assurer l'élaboration et la réalisation d'oeuvres audiovisuelles authentiquement canadiennes mais ouvertes sur le monde, qui font oeuvre culturelle en contribuant à forger l'identité canadienne. En d'autres termes, l'ONF, en produisant ces oeuvres, favorise une meilleure connaissance des réalités canadiennes, encourage le dialogue sur des sujets importants et suscite la compréhension mutuelle et la tolérance.

## Facteurs externes influant sur la production

Contexte économique - La diminution du tiers de ses crédits parlementaires a forcé I/ONF à se recentrer sur sa mission première de production cinématographique, à réduire son infrastructure de production et à adopter un nouveau modèle organisationnel. Il a choisi de se retirer du cinéma de fiction, qui coûte très cher et qui bénéficie par ailleurs de l'appui financier d'autres programmes gouvernementaux, et de concentrer ses ressources sur le cinéma documentaire et d'animation, ses deux secteurs traditionnels d'excellence, pour lesquels on trouve peu d'appui d'autres sources. Tout en rationalisant ses activités, il a cherché à protéger le plus possible sa capacité et son volume de production afin de maintenir l'impact de sa programmation. Même dans ces conditions, il devra compter davantage sur des partenariats pour réaliser son programme.

Développement technologique - La technologie de production continue d'évoluer à un rythme accéléré et à cet égard, l'ONF représente le lieu canadien tout désigné où l'expérimentation, l'innovation, la recherche et le développement peuvent se dérouler en mode réel de production. Il est à terminer la transformation de sa chaîne de production de manière à la rendre numérique et réseautée. Également, il expérimente dans le domaine des nouveaux médias. Le développement de ces technologies offre d'immenses possibilités, mais crée, par contre, des pressions très fortes sur les ressources humaines et financières. En effet, le rythme accélèré des changements dans les méthodes de travail exige du personnel de se mettre en mode continu de formation et de perfectionnement tout en assumant une charge accellère des réductions d'effectifs.

Évolution du profil ethnique et culturel canadien - La population canadienne attend de l'ONF qu'il reflète et interprète l'ensemble des réalités canadiennes et en témoigne. Or, la transformation du profil ethnique et culturel de la population canadienne exige de l'ONF, non seulement qu'il en exprime les réalités, mais qu'il ait recours à des artistes et à des cinéastes seulement qu'il en exprime les réalités, mais qu'il ait recours à des artistes et à des cinéastes issus des groupes qui peuvent le faire avec toute la connaissance et la sensibilité nécessaires.

plan à long terme de l'ONF et aux stratégies prioritaires à court terme. différentes sous-activités ou composantes de ce programme contribuent à la réalisation du Programme, synonyme d'une seule activité. Le plan détaillé ci-après montre comment les Selon le cadre de planification opérationnelle établi antérieurement, l'ONF représente un seul

définies dans notre cadre de planification opérationnelle. Le tableau 3.1 présente les dépenses selon chacune des sous-activités, telles qu'elles sont

974 99 977 33 019 99 918 49 Total 0009 0009 0009 868 9 Administration 250 250 250 250 **Formation** 008 008 Recherche et développement 813 3 300 3 300 3 300 886 7 Distribution / Collection 968 34 968 97 45 160 998 77 Programmation 2000-2001 1999-2000 1998-1999 8661-7661 səsuədəp səp səsuədəp səp principal principal Prévu Prévu Budget Budget (en milliers de dollars) Dépenses réelles et prévues par sous-activité : f.£ usəldsT

détaillé, il importe de faire les distinctions suivantes. Par conséquent, pour comprendre notre plan été approuvée par le Conseil du Trésor. notre nouvelle structure de planification, de rapport et de responsabilisation lorsqu'elle aura apportés à la structure et à l'organisation des opérations de l'ONF et seront reflétés dans A la suite de la révision des programmes gouvernementaux, plusieurs changements ont été

puisqu'elles sont réalisées à l'intérieur même de programmes de production. noitemmatgor el ansb tranésni's ètis de la diversité s'insèrent dans la Programmation activités de perfectionnement de nos propres employés, alors que d'autres activités d'aide services de soutien de la distribution. En dernier lieu, la Formation ne représente que les chacun d'eux. En deuxième lieu, la Distribution inclut la gestion de la collection et les mise en marché sont présentés séparément afin de mieux refléter la dynamique propre à En premier lieu, les deux secteurs qui composent la Programmation, soit la production et la

| Concevoir des indicateurs de rendement appropriés à la gestion d'ur<br>organisme culturel.                                              |          |                                                         |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|---------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                                                                         |          |                                                         |
| Consolider l'implantation des nouveaux systèmes d'information.                                                                          | •        | olabaliodoo                                             |
| depuis 1996.                                                                                                                            |          | idministrative efficiente et<br>esponsable              |
| Consolider les changements opérationnels et administratifs entrepris                                                                    |          | Assurer une gestion                                     |
|                                                                                                                                         | $\top$   |                                                         |
|                                                                                                                                         |          |                                                         |
| Rentabiliser les services techniques de production et de post<br>production de l'ONF.                                                   |          |                                                         |
| ten ab to moitauborg ob countried of contract and modification                                                                          |          |                                                         |
| collection pour des fins de recherche et de visionnement.                                                                               |          |                                                         |
| CinéRobothèque qui devrait permettre l'accès à distance à notre                                                                         |          |                                                         |
| Entreprendre une nouvelle phase du développement de la                                                                                  | •        | roduction et de distribution<br>noderne et performant   |
| Compléter la transition vers le cinéma électronique et numérique.                                                                       |          | endre le processus de                                   |
|                                                                                                                                         | $\dashv$ |                                                         |
|                                                                                                                                         |          |                                                         |
| facilitet l'accès.                                                                                                                      |          |                                                         |
| Prendre toutes les mesures nécessaires pour préserver, d'une part, en la collection, patrimoine audiovisuel unique, et d'autre part, en |          |                                                         |
| then ann'h raviazàrn mon sariessanàn sariesna sal satuot arbana                                                                         |          |                                                         |
| atteindre les auditoires et les clientèles visés.                                                                                       |          |                                                         |
| Recourir à des partenaires du secteur privé et du secteur public pour                                                                   | •        |                                                         |
| en marché.                                                                                                                              |          |                                                         |
| recettes au Canada et à l'étranger pour récupérer nos coûts de mise                                                                     | Ì        |                                                         |
| Poursuivre nos efforts de réduction des coûts et d'augmentation des                                                                     | •        | ficience et efficacité                                  |
|                                                                                                                                         |          | trangers et les servir avec                             |
| conventionnelle et les services spécialisés.                                                                                            |          | anadiens et les marchés                                 |
| Accroître les auditoires de nos films en privilégiant la télévision                                                                     | •        | ccroître les auditoires                                 |
|                                                                                                                                         |          |                                                         |
| interactifs.                                                                                                                            |          |                                                         |
| divertissants en explorant notamment les nombreux médias                                                                                |          |                                                         |
| Proposer aux jeunes de nouvelles formes de contenus éducatifs et                                                                        | •        |                                                         |
| représentés et à la relève de s'exprimer.                                                                                               |          |                                                         |
| consolider les programmes et les mesures permettant aux sous-                                                                           |          |                                                         |
| Recourir aux ressources créatrices de l'ensemble du pays et                                                                             | •        |                                                         |
|                                                                                                                                         |          | oductions audiovisuelles                                |
| entre les perspectives d'auteur et les objectifs institutionnels de programmation.                                                      |          | ertinence, la qualité et le<br>gractère novateur de nos |
| Elaborer une programmation qui s'appuie sur une relation plus étroite                                                                   |          | aintenir et améliorer la                                |
|                                                                                                                                         |          |                                                         |
|                                                                                                                                         |          |                                                         |
| saigátent2.                                                                                                                             |          | Plans                                                   |
| <u> </u>                                                                                                                                | 3 13     |                                                         |

#### SECTION III - PLANS, PRIORITÉS ET STRATÉGIES

# A. RÉSUMÉ DES PLANS, DES PRIORITÉS ET DES STRATÉGIES CLÉS

Au cours de la période 1998-1999 à 2000-2001, I/ONF entend compléter la réalisation de son place plan quinquennal entrepris en 1996-1997. Déjà, plusieurs stratégies ont été mises en place et d'importants changements ont été apportés à l'organisation, aux activités et aux ressources, comme nous en avons fait part dans nos rapports sur le rendement des années précédentes. Ainsi, l'infrastructure opérationnelle de la production et de la mise en marché à été rationalisée, les activités périphériques à la mission de produire et de distribuer ont été éliminées, les services techniques et artistiques non rentables et non essentiels ont été fermés et l'appareil administratif a été réduit au strict minimum. Les programmes de réaménagement des effectifs se sont traduits par une réduction du personnel continu de l'ordre de 50 % à la fin de l'année 1997-1998. De nouveaux systèmes d'information financière et de gestion des opérations ont été mis en place et des programmes de frocurrement des coûts ont été implantés à la mise en marché, aux services techniques et aux plans d'archives.

Au cours des trois prochaines années, les stratégies et les initiatives principales de l'ONF porteront sur la consolidation de ces transformations organisationnelles, et plus particulièrement sur la mobilisation de nos ressources autour de nos objectifs communs, et sur la réalisation d'une programmation d'oeuvres audiovisuelles dont la pertinence, la qualité et le caractère novateur permettront à l'ONF de réaliser pleinement son mandat de mieux faire connaître et comprendre le Canada aux Canadiens, aux Canadiennes et aux autres faire connaître et comprendre le Canada aux Canadiens, aux canadiennes et sux autres nations.

Les Communications, Affaires générales et Services au public qui incluent les communications, les affaires générales, la gestion de la collection et de l'information, le service à la clientèle, les plans d'archives et divers services de soutien à la distribution.

**L'Administration** qui regroupe le bureau de la Commissaire, la Direction de la planification, de l'évaluation et de la vérification, la Direction de l'administration et la Direction des ressources humaines.

# 3. Infrastructure

Le siège social de l'ONF est situé à Ottawa et son bureau central est à Montréal. L'ONF compte également des centres de production à Vancouver, Edmonton, Winnipeg, Toronto, Moncton et Halifax. Cette infrastructure de production décentralisée favorise l'émergence et le développement de talents cinématographiques dans toutes les régions du pays. Ces centres, de même que le réseau de distribution de films et de vidéos établi en collaboration avec des partenaires des milieux institutionnels et publics, assurent une présence de l'ONF ans les distribution et la vente de ses films et de ses vidéos à l'échelle internationale à partir de son bureau central de Montréal et par l'entremise de bureaux situés à New York, Paris et Londres.

# D. PLAN DE DÉPENSES

|                   |           |                                     | əwsıut                            | Tableau 2.1 : Aperçu de l'orga                                  |
|-------------------|-----------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| uvėn9             | Prévu     | tegbuð<br>esb lsqioning<br>sesnegsb | BbuB<br>səb Isqioning<br>səsnəqəb | Crédits (en milliers de dollars)                                |
| 2000-2001         | 1999-2000 | 6661-8661                           | 8661-7661                         |                                                                 |
| 120 39<br>(006 8) | 120 39    | 387 43<br>(006 8)                   | 065 99                            | Budget des dépenses (brut)<br>Recettes à valoir sur le crédit   |
| 26 121            | 121 99    | 988 99                              | 069 49                            | Total du Budget principal des dépenses                          |
| 97                | 56        | 97                                  | 30                                | Coût estimatif des services rendus<br>par les autres ministères |
| 741 93            | 741 93    | 116 99                              | 027 720                           | Coût net de l'organisme                                         |

# C. STRUCTURE ORGANISATIONNELLE

# 1. Programme ONF et sous-activités

Selon son cadre de planification opérationnelle $^2$ , l'ONF ne comprend qu'une seule activité, synonyme de Programme, qui est constituée des sous-activités suivantes :

La programmation - composante principale du Programme ONF, qui comprend, d'une part, la production et, d'autre part, la mise en marché des oeuvres audiovisuelles.

La distribution et la gestion de la collection - comprend l'archivage, la conservation, l'information et l'accès à la collection ainsi que le soutien à la distribution de l'ensemble des films de la collection.

La recherche et le développement - réalisation de projets expérimentaux et de développement technologique visant à faire progresser la production et la distribution des oeuvres audiovisuelles.

La formation - qui se limite essentiellement à la formation et au perfectionnement des ressources internes de l'ONF.

L'administration - qui comprend l'orientation et la planification stratégique, les communications générales, l'évaluation et la reddition de comptes, la gestion administrative et la gestion des ressources humaines.

#### 2. Secteurs de responsabilités

Sous la direction du ou de la Commissaire et du conseil d'administration de l'ONF, le Programme est divisé en six principaux secteurs de responsabilités.

Le Programme anglais qui gère des activités de production et de mise en marché en langue anglaise au Canada.

Le Programme français qui gère des activités de production et de mise en marché en langue française au Canada.

Le Programme international qui est responsable des activités de mise en marché et de vente à l'étranger et qui gère la participation de l'ONF dans les festivals canadiens et étrangers.

Les Services et Développement technologique qui comprennent les services techniques et informatiques ainsi que le secteur de la recherche et du développement technologique.

Une structure de planification, de rapport et de responsabilisation sera présentée au Conseil du Trésor cette année, pour refléter plus adéquatement les changements découlant de sa réingénierie.

#### J. MANDAT, RÔLES ET RESPONSABILITÉS

L'Office national du film relève du ministre du Patrimoine canadien qui détient l'autorité d'appliquer la Loi sur le cinéma régissant cet organisme public de production et de distribution d'oeuvres audiovisuelles. Selon l'article 9 de cette Loi constitutive de l'ONF, celui-ci a pour mandat de susciter et de promouvoir la production et la distribution de films dans l'intérêt national, et notamment de :

- produire et distribuer des films destinés à faire connaître et comprendre le Canada aux Canadiens et aux autres nations, et promouvoir la production et la distribution de tels films;
- représenter le gouvernement fédéral dans ses relations avec des personnes exerçant une activité cinématographique commerciale liée à des films cinématographiques réalisés pour le gouvernement ou l'un de ses départements<sup>1</sup>;
- faire des recherches sur les activités filmiques et en mettre les résultats à la disposition des personnes faisant de la production de films;
- conseiller le Gouverneur en conseil en matière d'activité filmique; et
- remplir, en matière d'activités filmiques, les autres fonctions que le Gouverneur en conseil peut lui assigner.

#### B. OBJECTIF

Produire et distribuer des oeuvres audiovisuelles qui suscitent la réflexion et la discussion sur des sujets d'intérêt pour les auditoires Canadiens et les marchés étrangers; qui exploitent le potentiel créatif des médias audiovisuels et qui se font reconnaître, au pays et à l'étranger, pour leur excellence, leur pertinence et leur caractère novateur.

Ces pouvoirs ont été transférés au ministre des Approvisionnements et Services par décret du Gouverneur en conseil C.P. 1984-6/2565.

# B. DÉCLARATION DE LA DIRECTION

Je soumets, en vue de son dépôt au Parlement, le Rapport sur les plans et les priorités de 1998-1999 de l'Office national du film.

A ma connaissance (et sous réserve des observations ci-dessous), les renseignements :

- décrivent fidèlement les mandats, les plans, les priorités, les stratégies et les résultats clés escomptés de l'organisation;
- sont conformes aux principes de divulgation de l'information énoncés dans les Lignes directrices pour la préparation du Rapport sur les plans et les priorités;
- sont complets et exacts;
- sont fondés sur de bons systèmes d'information et de gestion sous-jacents.

Je suis satisfaite des méthodes et des procédures d'assurance de la qualité qui ont été utilisées pour produire le RPP.

Les ministres du Conseil du Trésor ont approuvé la structure de planification et de rapport sur laquelle s'appuie le document et qui sert de fondement à la reddition de comptes sur les résultats obtenus au moyen des ressources et des pouvoirs fournis.

Maryse Charbonneau
Directrice, Administration

Date :Le 6 février 1998

notre environnement.

#### A. MESSAGE DE LA COMMISSAIRE

Les plans de l'Office national du film pour l'année financière 1998-1999 reposent sur la consolidation et le renouvellement. La restructuration qui a découlé de la révision du Programme est maintenant en place. L'effectif permanent a été réduit de 50 %; les dépenses administratives ont également diminué de 50 %. Les recettes sont demeurées stables de même que le nombre de films produits. Par contre, l'ensemble de l'auditoire canadien qui a vu ces films a augmenté. Pour 1998-1999, année de notre soixantième anniversaire, notre objectif est de poursuivre dans la voie que nous avons choisie et de concentrer de nouveau nos efforts et notre engagement sur l'accomplissement de notre concentrer de nouveau nos efforts et notre engagement sur l'accomplissement de notre mandat, soit la production de films servant à « faire connaître et comprendre le Canada aux mandat, soit la production de films servant à « faire connaître et comprendre le Canada aux

Tout en faisant un retour sur nos soixante années de service aux Canadiens par le biais d'un médium puissant comme le cinéma, nous nous tournerons également vers l'avenir. Comme projet pour cette année de fin de millénaire, nous compléterons le transfert de nos quelque 10 000 titres sur vidéodisques et nous entreprendrons la diffusion de ce patrimoine audiovisuel canadien sur l'autoroute de l'information. Une grande partie de notre production se fera sur de nouveaux supports, en mode interactif, et sera disponible sur Internet. Notre se fera sur de nouveaux supports, en mode interactif, au tythme de notre société et de façon de servir les Canadiens évolue, comme toujours, au rythme de notre société et de



# **ZARJITAM SAU BLAAT**

| SECTION IV  | BEN            | SEIGNEMENTS SUPPLÉMENTAIRES                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 22                                   |
|-------------|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
|             | .A<br>.8       | Résumé des plans, des priorités et des stratégies clés Plan détaillé du programme de l'Office national du film 1. Production 2. Mise en marché 3. Distribution et gestion de la collection 4. Recherche et développement 5. Administration | 8<br>8<br>8<br>8<br>8<br>8<br>8<br>8 |
| SECTION III | 1AJ9           | NS, PRIORITÉS ET STRATÉGIES                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                      |
|             | A.<br>C.<br>D. | Mandat, rôles et responsabilités<br>Objectif<br>Structure organisationnelle<br>Plan de dépenses                                                                                                                                            | 3<br>t                               |
| SECTION II  | ΛNΕ            | D'ENSEMBLE DE L'OFFICE NATIONAL DU FILM                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                      |
|             | .A<br>.8       | Message de la Commissaire<br>Déclaration de la Direction                                                                                                                                                                                   | ح<br>ا                               |
| SECTION I   | WES            | SAGES                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                      |
|             |                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                      |



# Message de la Ministre du Patrimoine canadien

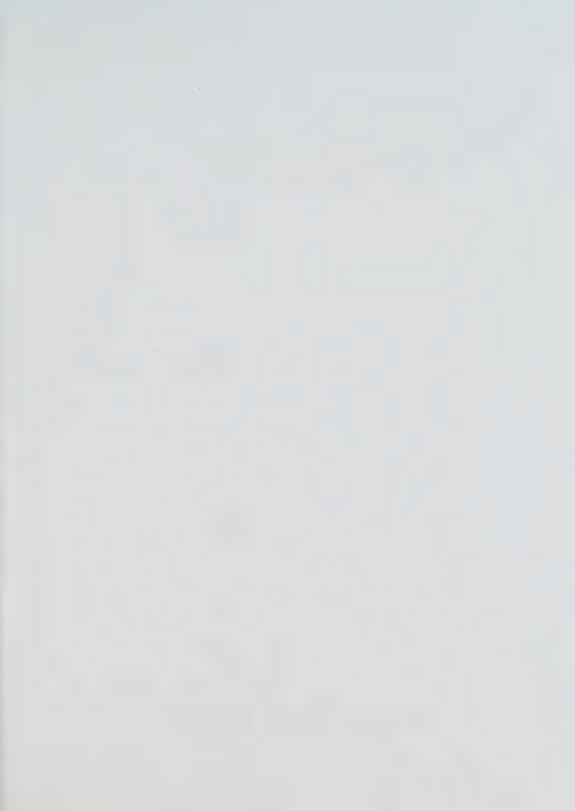
C'est avec grand plaisir que je vous présente le Rapport sur les plans et priorités de l'Office national du film pour la période de planification de 1998-1999 à 2000-2001. L'Office national du film est un élément clé du portefeuille du Patrimoine canadien et occupe une place importante dans notre mission - bâtir un Canada fier et fort de son patrimoine.

Tous les Canadiens bénéficient, directement ou indirectement, des efforts du ministère, des organismes et des sociétés d'État qui constituent le Portefeuille du Patrimoine canadien. De concert, ces organismes apportent leur appui au développement de la vie culturelle et sportive au Canada, à la participation et à l'équité au sein de la société canadienne, au renforcement de la dualité linguistique et du patrimoine multiculturel du pays, à l'enrichissement de la vitalité des communautés minoritaires de langue officielle, à une meilleure vitalité des communautés minoritaires de langue officielle, à une meilleure compréhension des droits de la personne, au respect de l'obligation de rendre compréhension des droits de la préservation de la richesse et de la beauté des parcs et des lieux historiques nationaux ainsi que de notre patrimoine national.

À titre de ministre responsable de ce Porteseuille, mon travail consiste à renforcer le sentiment d'appartenance à la communauté canadienne. Il faut notamment favoriser l'expression de notre fierté à l'égard du Canada; encourager la participation et la contribution à la vie de notre société; assurer l'accès aux moyens d'expression canadiens et à nos espaces communs; et protéget notre patrimoine. L'Office national du film et le Porteseuille du Patrimoine canadien sont fiers de s'être vu confiet une mission aussi importante pour la prospérité et l'unité du Canada; nous sommes heureux de continuer à nous consacret à cette l'importante au moment où nous entrons dans le nouveau millénaire.

Sheila Copps Ministre du Patrimoine canadien

Shie Copp



# Office national mlif ub

Budget des dépenses

Rapport sur les plans et les priorités

Approuvé

Ministre du Patrimoiné canadien

# Les documents budgétaires

Le Budget des dépenses du gouvernement du Canada est divisé en plusieurs parties. Commençant par un aperçu des dépenses totales du gouvernement dans la Partie I, les documents deviennent de plus en plus détaillés. Dans la Partie II, les dépenses sont décrites selon les ministères, les organismes et les programmes. Cette partie renferme aussi le libellé proposé des conditions qui s'appliquent aux pouvoirs de dépenser qu'on demande au Parlement d'accorder.

Le Rapport sur les plans et les priorités fournit des détails supplémentaires sur une planification plus stratégique et les renseignements sur les résultats escomptés.

Le Rapport sur le rendement met l'accent sur la responsabilisation basée sur les résultats en indiquant les réalisations en fonction des prévisions de rendement et les negagements à l'endroit des résultats qui sont exposés dans le Rapport sur les plans et les priorités.

 $\odot$  Ministre des Travaux publics et Services gouvernementaux Canada — 1998

En vente au Canada chez votre libraire local ou par la

poste auprès des Editions du gouvernment du Canada — TPSGC

Ottawa (Canada) K1A 0S9

No de catalogue BT31-2/1999-III-5

12BN 0-660-60444-2





# Office national du film

Budget des dépenses 1998–1999

Partie III - Rapport sur les plans et les priorités

Canada



# National Library of Canada

1998–99 Estimates

Part III - Report on Plans and Priorities

**Canadä** 

#### The Estimates Documents

The Estimates of the Government of Canada are structured in several parts. Beginning with an overview of total government spending in Part I, the documents become increasingly more specific. Part II outlines spending according to departments, agencies and programs and contains the proposed wording of the conditions governing spending which Parliament will be asked to approve.

The *Report on Plans and Priorities* provides additional detail on each department and its programs primarily in terms of more strategically oriented planning and results information with a focus on outcomes.

The *Departmental Performance Report* provides a focus on results-based accountability by reporting on accomplishments achieved against the performance expectations and results commitments as set out in the spring *Report on Plans and Priorities*.

©Minister of Public Works and Government Services Canada — 1998

Available in Canada through your local bookseller or by mail from

Canadian Government Publishing — PWGSC

Ottawa, Canada K1A 0S9

Catalogue No. BT31-2/1999-III-6

ISBN 0-660-60445-0



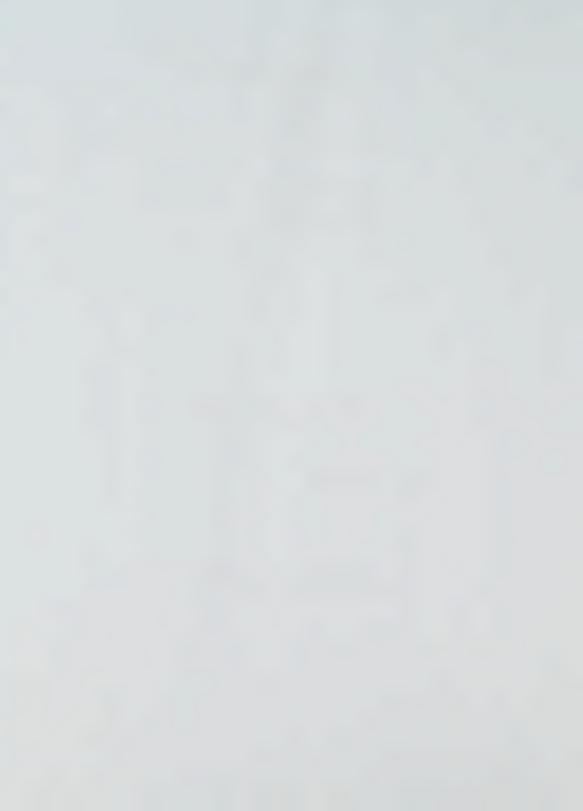
# National Library of Canada

**1998-99 Estimates** 

A Report on Plans and Priorities

Approved

Minister of Canadian Heritage



# Message from the Minister of Canadian Heritage

It is my pleasure to introduce the Report on Plans and Priorities of the National Library of Canada for the planning period 1998-99 to 2000-01. The National Library of Canada is a key component of the Canadian Heritage Portfolio and plays an important role in our mission to strengthen and celebrate Canada.

All Canadians are affected, directly or indirectly, by the efforts of the Department, agencies and Crown corporations that make up the Canadian Heritage Portfolio. Together, these institutions help support and develop Canadian cultural and sporting life, promote a fairer, more equitable society, strengthen the nation's linguistic duality and multicultural character, enrich the vitality of official language minority communities, promote awareness and understanding of human rights, ensure the accountability of our public institutions and preserve the value and the beauty of our national parks, our national historic sites and our national heritage.

As Minister responsible for this Portfolio, my work is to foster a greater sense of what it means to be part of the Canadian community. This includes enhancing pride in our country; encouraging participation in, and contribution to, our society; ensuring access to Canadian voices and spaces; and protecting our heritage. The National Library of Canada and the entire Canadian Heritage Portfolio are proud of our role as vital contributors to Canada's cohesion and prosperity, and we look forward to continuing this important work into the new millennium.

Sheila Copps Minister of Canadian Heritage

Shile Copps



# **Table of Contents**

| SECTION I: MESSAGES                                | 4  |
|----------------------------------------------------|----|
| A. National Librarian's Message                    | 4  |
| B. Management Representation Statement             | 6  |
| SECTION II: DEPARTMENTAL OVERVIEW                  | 7  |
| A. Mandate, Roles and Responsibilities             | 7  |
| B. Objective                                       | 7  |
| C. Financial Spending Plan                         | 9  |
| SECTION III: PLANS, PRIORITIES AND STRATEGIES      | 10 |
| A. Summary of Key Plans, Priorities and Strategies | 10 |
| B. Details by Business Line                        | 11 |
| 1. Canadiana Collections and Access Services       | 11 |
| Planned Spending                                   | 11 |
| Objective                                          | 11 |
| External Factors Influencing the Business Line     | 12 |
| Key Plans and Strategies                           | 13 |
| Expected Results                                   | 14 |
| 2. Library Networking                              | 16 |
| Planned Spending                                   | 16 |
| Objective                                          | 16 |
| External Factors Influencing the Business Line     | 17 |
| Key Plans and Strategies                           | 18 |
| Expected Results                                   | 19 |
| Service Delivery Targets                           | 19 |
| 3. Corporate and Branch Administration             | 20 |
| Planned Spending                                   | 20 |
| Objective                                          | 20 |
| External Factors Influencing the Business Line     | 21 |
| Key Plans and Strategies                           | 21 |
| Expected Results                                   | 22 |
| SECTION IV: SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION              | 23 |
| TOPICAL INDEX                                      | 33 |
|                                                    |    |

# Section I: Messages

#### A. National Librarian's Message

The planning horizon for this 1998-99 *Report on Plans and Priorities* crosses the threshold of the new millennium, and presents significant opportunities and challenges for the National Library of Canada, our clients and other stakeholders.

For libraries and the users they serve, the 1990's have proven to be the "digital decade", as an increasing number of information resources are being made available in electronic form, and advances in information technology such as the Internet and multimedia personal computers create the potential for wider and easier access to information. The National Library shares with its colleagues in Canada's library community the challenge of collecting, preserving, organizing and providing access to Canadian publications in electronic formats. In addition, library users are expressing a growing interest in having libraries transform existing items in their collections from traditional hard-copy formats such as print and sound recordings to digital media, again to improve access. The National Library is committed to using information technology in effective and innovative ways to complement its traditional service delivery mechanisms in order to ensure that the Canadian public has universal, equitable and affordable access to published materials, both in the collections of the National Library and through a network of library collections across Canada and internationally.

While information in digital form is becoming increasingly available, Canadians will continue to require, and to choose, access to documents in traditional print and audiovisual media. The National Library has over 15 million items in its collections, and these collections continue to grow at an average rate of more than half a million items per year. Stewardship of these collections will remain an integral part of the National Library's mandated role to preserve and promote Canada's published heritage into the next millennium. To secure Canada's leading collection of its published heritage for future generations of Canadians, a priority for the National Library is to implement an accommodations strategy that will provide adequate space, in environmentally appropriate facilities, for all of the Library's collection materials.

The National Library is a strong advocate of the needs of Canadian libraries and the public they serve with respect to information policy, especially in such areas as copyright reform, access to information, and the digitization of government information resources. The Library is committed to fulfilling its responsibility to improve access for Canadians to the information resources of the Government of Canada, and is taking the lead in ensuring that collections held in federal departmental libraries and the publications of federal departments are organized and made available to meet the information needs of Canadians.

With our experienced and committed staff, our world-class collection of Canadian publications and resource materials for Canadian studies, and our proven leadership in implementing information technology in support of library services, the National Library of Canada is ready to help Canadians know and appreciate their shared heritage, and to achieve their potential for future development through access to our nation's information resources.

Marianne Scott National Librarian

#### **B.** Management Representation Statement

# MANAGEMENT REPRESENTATION/DÉCLARATION DE LA DIRECTION Report on Plans and Priorities 1998-99/Un rapport sur les plans et les priorités de 1998/99

I submit, for tabling in Parliament, the 1998-99 Report on Plans and Priorities (RPP) for the

National Library of Canada

To the best of my knowledge, and subject to the qualifications outlined below, the information:

- Accurately portrays the department's mandate, plans, priorities, strategies and expected key results.
- Is consistent with Treasury Board policy, instructions, and the disclosure principles contained in the Guidelines for Preparing a Report on Plans and Priorities.
- Is comprehensive and accurate.
- Is based on sound underlying departmental information and management systems.
- I am satisfied as to the quality assurance processes and procedures used for the production of the RPP.

The Planning and Reporting Accountability Structure (PRAS) on which this document is based has been approved by the Treasury Board Ministers, and is the basis for accountability for the results achieved with the resources and authorities provided. Je soumets, en vue de son dépôt au Parlement, le Rapport sur les plans et les priorités de 1998-99 de la

Bibliothèque nationale du Canada À ma connaissance (et sous réserve des observations ci-dessous, les renseignements:

- Décrivent fidèlement les mandat, plans, priorités, stratégies et résultats clés escomptés de l'organisation.
- Sont conformes aux principes de divulgation de l'information énoncés dans les Lignes directrices pour la préparation du Rapport sur les plans et les priorités.
- Sont complets et exacts
- Sont fondés sur de bons systèmes d'information dt de gestion sousjacents.
- Je suis satisfait des méthodes et procédures d'assurance de la qualité qui ont été utilisées pour produire le RPP.

Les ministres du Conseil du Trésor ont approuvé la structure de planification, de rapport et de responsabilisation (SPRR) sur laquelle s'appuie le document et qui sert de fondement à la reddition de comptes sur les résultats obtenus au moyen des ressources et des pouvoirs fournis.

| Name: | Marianne | Scatt    |  |
|-------|----------|----------|--|
| Date: | February | 13, 1998 |  |

# Section II: Departmental Overview

#### A. Mandate, Roles and Responsibilities

The National Library was established by act of Parliament in 1953. The National Librarian reports to Parliament through the Minister of Canadian Heritage, and under the Act has the authority to:

- Develop, preserve and make accessible collections to support its own services and those of other Canadian libraries;
- Create and maintain a national resource sharing database listing the holdings of Canadian libraries;
- Compile and publish the national bibliography;
- Coordinate federal library services;
- Transfer and dispose of surplus library materials from other federal departments;
- Enter into agreements relating to library services with other institutions.

The *National Library Act* also requires publishers in Canada to deposit with the Library copies of newly released publications, including books and periodicals, sound recordings, videos, microforms and CD-ROMs.

#### B. Objective

To enable Canadians to know their country and themselves through their published heritage, and to provide an effective gateway to national and international sources of information.

Heritage is a mainstay of Canada's national sovereignty. The protection and promotion of our shared cultural heritage engenders in Canadians a sense of national identity and pride, as well as contributing significantly to the education and research activities that underpin Canada's knowledge-based economy. The National Library of Canada shares with other institutions in the federal heritage portfolio a mandate to build a strong national resource for the study and continued vitality of Canada's cultural heritage.

The National Library is the only institution in Canada charged to collect and preserve on a comprehensive scale the published documents that record and reflect our development as a nation. By providing access to and promoting awareness of the richness of our published heritage, the National Library plays a strategic role in nation-building.

As Canada takes its place in the modern knowledge economy, access to information is becoming increasingly critical in all sectors of Canadian society. To compete successfully in a global marketplace, to capitalize on the potential that knowledge offers for personal, social, cultural, and economic advancement, and to improve the quality of life Canadians enjoy, Canada must position itself to exploit fully its information resources.

As a leader in the Canadian library community, the National Library plays a pivotal role in facilitating access to national and international networks of information resources so that Canadians can exploit those resources for individual and social development. The National Library is a key node in a wide network of libraries within Canada and abroad that facilitates universal and equitable access to information for all sectors of the Canadian public. As a leader in the application of new technologies for libraries and their clients, and as a key player in the development and coordination of information networks, the National Library works with other libraries, information providers and system vendors to transform the promises of the information highway into tangible benefits for Canadians.

# C. Financial Spending Plan

# National Library of Canada Financial Spending Plan

| (thousands of dollars)                                     | Forecast<br>Spending<br>1997-98* | Planned<br>Spending<br>1998-99 | Planned<br>Spending<br>1999-00 | Planned<br>Spending<br>2000-01 |
|------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Gross Program Spending:                                    |                                  |                                |                                |                                |
| National Library Program                                   | 30,366                           | 28,910                         | 28,963                         | 28,963                         |
| Less: Revenue Credited to the Vote                         | 0                                | 0                              | 0                              | 0                              |
| Net Program Spending                                       | 30,366                           | 28,910                         | 28,963                         | 28,963                         |
| Less: Revenue Credited to the<br>Consolidated Revenue Fund | 1,109                            | 1,071                          | 1,044                          | 1,031                          |
| Plus: Non-budgetary                                        | 0                                | 0                              | 0                              | 0                              |
| Plus: Cost of Services Provided by other Departments       | 10,575                           | 9,577                          | 9,577                          | 9,577                          |
| Net Cost of the Department                                 | 39,832                           | 37,416                         | 37,496                         | 37,509                         |

<sup>\*</sup> Reflects best forecast of total planned spending to the end of the fiscal year.

# Section III: Plans, Priorities and Strategies

# A. Summary of Key Plans, Priorities and Strategies

| National Library of Canada                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |  |  |  |  |  |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| to provide Canadians with:                                                                                                | to be demonstrated by:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |  |  |  |  |  |
| Access to a comprehensive information resource of published Canadiana and research materials supporting Canadian Studies; | <ul> <li>Strengthening the Library's holdings of         Canadian publications in print, audio, video         and digital formats</li> <li>Enhancing access to the Library's collections         through digital technologies</li> </ul>                                                                                                              |  |  |  |  |  |
| Opportunities to explore and appreciate their cultural heritage;                                                          | Promoting the richness of Canada's heritage through a program of exhibitions and cultural events centred on the Library's collections                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Universal and equitable access to the collective resources of the nation's libraries;                                     | <ul> <li>Enhancing the services provided to Canadians through the Library's AMICUS database</li> <li>Working with partners in the public sector to improve access to the Government of Canada's information resources</li> </ul>                                                                                                                      |  |  |  |  |  |
| A voice to represent their interests in public policy issues relating to access to information;                           | Promoting the principle of universal, equitable and affordable access to information                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |
| A responsive and affordable national cultural agency whose resources are maximized in support of service delivery.        | <ul> <li>Establishing and maintaining a technical and service infrastructure that is responsive to the Library's mission and strategic objectives</li> <li>Developing the staff capacity to manage information and deliver quality services in a rapidly changing environment</li> <li>Managing the organization with increased efficiency</li> </ul> |  |  |  |  |  |

#### B. Details by Business Line

#### 1. Canadiana Collections and Access Services

#### Planned Spending

| (thousands of dollars)                                                      | Forecast<br>Spending<br>1997-98 | Planned<br>Spending<br>1998-99 | Planned<br>Spending<br>1999-00 | Planned<br>Spending<br>2000-01 |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Gross Expenditures                                                          | 14,861                          | 14,201                         | 14,224                         | 14,224                         |
| Less: Revenue Credited to the Vote                                          | 0                               | 0                              | 0                              | 0                              |
| Less: Revenue Credited to the<br>Consolidated Revenue Fund<br>Total Revenue | 111<br>111                      | 177<br>177                     | 174<br>174                     | 184<br>184                     |
| Total Net Expenditures                                                      | 14,750                          | 14,024                         | 14,050                         | 14,040                         |

#### **Objective**

To build a strong national resource for the study and appreciation of Canada's published cultural heritage and its development as a nation.

The Canadiana Collections and Access Services business line incorporates four service lines:

- Canadiana Collections: The Library builds and preserves a comprehensive collection of published Canadiana to serve as an information and cultural resource for Canadians both now and in the future.
- National Bibliography: The Library also builds a bibliographic database to serve as a comprehensive record of Canadian publishing output, to facilitate access to the collection, and to assist libraries, the book trade and other information providers in identifying, acquiring and making available Canadiana materials.
- Research Support: Reference, research and referral services to Canadians and to Canadian libraries are based on the Library's Canadiana collection, several collections of wider scope supporting Canadian Studies, and staff expertise -- all of which ensure a wide range of client services that are integral to the Library's support of the study of Canada.

Promotion of Canada's Published Heritage: The Library sponsors exhibitions, readings, lectures, concerts and other cultural events in order to provide Canadians with opportunities to explore, understand and appreciate their cultural heritage.

# External Factors Influencing the Business Line

Rapid growth in the amount of information disseminated in electronic media, and the everchanging diversity of electronic formats, pose significant new challenges and opportunities for the National Library. The Library must consult with publishers of electronic documents to find solutions that enable the Library to continue to fulfill its responsibilities -- to acquire Canadian publications through legal deposit, to organize and preserve collections that include electronic documents, and to provide equitable access for Canadian libraries and their patrons to electronic information resources -- while at the same time respecting creators' and publishers' copyright and commercial interests in their publications. Researchers are placing increased demands on Canadian libraries, including the National Library, for improved organization, accessibility and timely delivery of electronic information resources. The Canadian library community looks to the National Library of Canada to provide leadership in meeting the challenges of access to information in electronic form, for example by coordinating the development of strategies and standards for libraries and other cultural institutions to create, make available, and archive digital versions of materials in their collections.

Library clients' demands for easy-to-use networked access to electronic documents and digital information resources will require the National Library to upgrade its technical platform for storing, organizing and providing access to documents in electronic form. Recent investigations and pilot projects, both in the National Library and in the wider library and research community, have revealed the significant costs and organizational challenges of converting physical media in existing library collections to digital form. The National Library of Canada is working with its stakeholders, through joint efforts such as the Canadian Initiative on Digital Libraries and the federal government's Task Force on Digitization, to articulate strategies for a rational, cost-effective approach to digitizing library collections in a way that meets the priority needs of clients.

To respond to the effect of significant reductions in recent years to collections budgets, the National Library is pursuing alternative sources of funding in the private and voluntary sectors. It is the Library's mission to build as comprehensive as possible a collection of materials representing Canada's published heritage and supporting Canadian Studies, thus for those items -- such as rare or unique publications, and Canadian authors' and musicians' personal archives -- which the Library cannot acquire through legal deposit, supplementary sources of funding must be located.

#### Key Plans and Strategies:

Strengthen the Library's holdings of Canadian publications in print, audio, video and digital formats

- ⇒ Maintain the breadth and depth of the national collection of Canada's published heritage in traditional print and audio-visual media, to ensure its preservation and availability to future generations of Canadians.
- Define a strategy and implement procedures for incorporating electronic publications into the Library's mainstream collection development and access services, by working with publishers to develop mutually beneficial solutions to challenges such as providing equitable access to publications in electronic forms, while respecting creators' copyright and commercial interests in their publications.
- Develop an effective technical and service infrastructure to support access to, and management of, electronic information resources in National Library collections.
- ⇒ Seek resources from the public and private sectors to extend the mass deacidification program for preserving fragile print materials in the National Library's collections, to ensure their availability to future generations of Canadians.
  - The National Library will also be seeking support for continued research into environmentally benign and cost-effective methods of applying mass deacidification techniques to large volumes of print material.
- ⇒ Seek partners and sponsors to support both research into and application of techniques for the preservation of digital materials that constitute a growing proportion of Canadian libraries' collections, to ensure the long-term accessibility of these information resources.

Enhance access to the Library's collections through digital technologies

- ⇒ Produce and market *Canadiana*, the national bibliography, in CD-ROM format to the Library's wide range of clients -- libraries, educational institutions, publishers, and individual researchers -- across Canada and internationally.
- ⇒ Improve the accessibility of Canadian Studies materials by creating bibliographic tools and finding aids for the Internet, to assist Canadian researchers and libraries in locating and retrieving needed information resources.
  - A strategic approach will be to develop a "Researchers' Window" to information resources and collections supporting Canadian Studies that are held by federal cultural institutions. Specific products of this type include a *Checklist of Indexes to Canadian Newspapers held by the National Library of Canada*, designed to meet the needs of genealogical researchers and historians, and the *Catalogue of Music Archival Fonds*, providing electronic access to descriptions of all of the primary music source material held by the National Library of Canada.

- Define a strategy for digitizing the content of materials in text, image, audio and video formats in the collections of the National Library, that takes into account: client demand; cost-effectiveness; sources of funding; and the importance of coordinating, on a national scale, the selection of materials for digitization and the use of scarce resources through cooperative efforts such as the Canadian Initiative for Digital Libraries.
- Update the Library's understanding of its clients and partners -- researchers, libraries, publishers, fellow cultural institutions, and the Government of Canada -- through client surveys and reviews of its key programs, in order to adjust the delivery of products and services to ensure that all clients receive results that match their needs.

Promote the richness of Canada's heritage through a program of exhibitions and cultural events centred on the Library's collections

- Contribute to Canadians' celebration of their society and themselves at the millennium by mounting a program of exhibitions of material from National Library collections, with a "past present future" focus.
  - Three major on-site exhibitions are planned, accompanied by corresponding Web versions. Each exhibition will address a unique aspect of Canadian culture as represented in National Library of Canada collections: the social history of printing in Canada; a celebration of Oscar Peterson's 75th birthday; and the future ahead for Canadians and their published heritage.
- Deliver a program of public performances of the works of Canadian authors, composers and musicians, to give expression to Canada's cultural heritage.

# **Expected Results**

Through the Canadiana Collections and Access Services business line, the National Library aims to ensure that:

- Canadians have timely access to a comprehensive information resource of published Canadiana and research materials supporting Canadian Studies.
- Canadians are made more aware of their cultural heritage through services and public programs based on the Library's Canadiana collections.
- Canadians benefit from the potential of new technologies to preserve and present information in digital form.

#### Performance Forecasts

|                                     | 1996-97<br>Actual | 1997-98 | 1998-99 | 1999-00 | 2000-01 |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Canadiana collections:              |                   |         |         |         |         |
| New Canadiana titles received       | 60,527            | 56,000  | 56,000  | 56,000  | 57,000  |
| Canadian serials currently received | 31,720            | 31,800  | 32,000  | 32,200  | 32,400  |
| National Bibliography:              |                   |         |         |         |         |
| Bibliographic records created       | 67,351            | 60,000  | 60,000  | 60,000  | 55,000  |
| Authority records created           | 16,723            | 18,000  | 18,000  | 18,000  | 17,000  |
| Research Support:                   |                   |         |         |         |         |
| Reference requests answered         | 31,639            | 33,991  | 36,370  | 38,916  | 41,640  |
| Items circulated                    | 194,420           | 193,193 | 189,869 | 186,710 | 184,910 |

#### Service Delivery Targets

# National Bibliography

- Records for publications covered by the Canadian Cataloguing in Publication (CIP) program and for federal government publications available to libraries participating in the federal government's Depository Services Program (DSP) will be added to the database within 10 days of receipt of the publication by the National Library. Publications in these two categories account for approximately 20% of the total number of publications listed annually in the national bibliography.
- Records for at least half of all other current publications listed in *Canadiana* will be added to the database within three months of receipt of the publication.

# Research Support

- Information on how to use the services and collections of the Library will be provided immediately on request.
- Requests for simple, factual information will be answered within two business days.

- Information requests requiring extended analysis and research will be answered within five to ten business days
- Materials available in the Library's main building will be delivered to the user within one hour of receipt of the user's request.
- Materials stored in other buildings will be delivered to the user within twenty-four hours of receipt of the user's request.
- Onsite requests for photocopies of materials in the National Library collections will be handled on a first-come, first-served basis, and copies will normally be provided on the same day.

#### 2. Library Networking

#### Planned Spending

| (thousands of dollars)                                           | Forecast<br>Spending<br>1997-98 | Planned<br>Spending<br>1998-99 | Planned<br>Spending<br>1999-00 | Planned<br>Spending<br>2000-01 |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Gross Expenditures                                               | 10,284                          | 9,898                          | 9,917                          | 9,917                          |
| Less: Revenue Credited to the Vote Less: Revenue Credited to the | 0                               | 0                              | 0                              | 0                              |
| Consolidated Revenue Fund                                        | 998                             | 894                            | 870                            | 847                            |
| Total Revenue                                                    | 998                             | 894                            | 870                            | 847                            |
| Total Net Expenditures                                           | 9,286                           | 9,004                          | 9,047                          | 9,070                          |

# Objective

To facilitate access for all Canadians to national and international networks of information resources.

The Library Networking business line incorporates three service lines as follows:

- Database Services: The Library facilitates online public access to information on its own holdings as well as the holdings of other libraries in Canada.
- Resource Sharing: The Library works with libraries throughout Canada to develop and implement appropriate policies, procedures, standards, products and systems to support resource sharing among libraries.

National and International Library Development: The Library coordinates cooperative
library services among the departments and agencies of the federal government and provides
strategic policy and professional support for library development and coordination in Canada
and at the international level.

#### External Factors Influencing the Business Line

The National Library creates and maintains a national bibliographic database, AMICUS, which includes the holdings of the Library and over 350 other Canadian libraries who currently contribute data on their holdings. Containing more than 12,000,000 bibliographic records, this database is accessed on a fee-for-service basis by over 600 Canadian libraries and other institutions using the National Library's Access AMICUS service to search for library materials for their clients. In the interests of maintaining the integrity and viability of the bibliographic resource sharing infrastructure in Canada, the National Library recently entered an agreement with A-G Canada Ltd. to load into the AMICUS database files containing 8 million bibliographic records from Canadian libraries whose files formed part of the ISM CATSS database, which has been purchased by A-G and transferred to the parent company's database platform in the USA. To ensure that Canadians continue to have access to their library holdings through a database located in a Canadian jurisdiction, the National Library is working with the Treasury Board Secretariat on options for funding the expansion of the computing infrastructure of the AMICUS system to accommodate this significant increase in the size of the database.

Canadian libraries look to the National Library of Canada for leadership in the implementation of technology standards that support networked access to library information. The Z39.50 protocol, which enables users to search heterogeneous automated systems without having to learn multiple interfaces, is central to the library community's efforts to develop a virtual Canadian union catalogue (vCuc) -- a decentralized network of databases representing key national research collections. The National Library will be upgrading its own AMICUS system to participate in the vCuc, and is providing advice and technical support to Canadian libraries and library software vendors in implementing Z39.50 in their systems.

The National Library is responding to the ongoing rationalization of library services in federal government departments by working with federal libraries to ensure that key information resources are maintained and remain accessible to clients and to other libraries, and by participating with departments and central agencies in the development of strategies for the effective execution of library and information management functions in the Government of Canada.

#### Key Plans and Strategies:

Enhance the services provided to Canadians through the Library's AMICUS database

- ⇒ Procure and install the additional computing infrastructure required to load into the National Library's AMICUS bibliographic management system the files of 8 million bibliographic records describing the holdings in Canadian libraries, to ensure access to these records for Canadian clients.
- ⇒ Enhance AMICUS to support interconnection with other library databases that constitute the virtual Canadian union catalogue of holdings of Canadian libraries, in order to facilitate searching by Canadian libraries and their patrons.

Work with partners in the public sector to improve access to the Government of Canada's information resources

- ⇒ Continue to work with the Treasury Board Secretariat and other key federal partners on the development and implementation of a model for networked access by Canadian citizens to federal government information of all types.
- Take a leadership role in the implementation of approved recommendations from the federal Task Force on Digitization, to ensure the effective creation, organization and access to Government of Canada information resources in digital form.
- ⇒ Work with other federal departments and agencies to develop a more integrated approach to the management of federal library resources.
  - Examples of this initiative are: the Council of Federal Libraries Consortium, which negotiates agreements with suppliers for the bulk acquisition of products and services, thus reducing costs to taxpayers; and the Library's ongoing work with federal government libraries to develop a network linking significant collections of research materials in support of Canadian studies.
- ⇒ Coordinate the development and implementation of a national strategy for the creation and management of digital resources in the collections of Canadian libraries.

Promote universal, equitable, and affordable access to information

Represent the interests of all sectors of Canadian society, particularly end users of information, by advocating the principle of universal, equitable and affordable access in the Government of Canada's policy development process related to the management and dissemination of information.

#### **Expected Results**

Through the Library Networking business line, the National Library aims to ensure that:

- Canadians have universal and equitable access to the nation's collective library resources.
- Federal departments and agencies achieve efficiencies and improve effectiveness of services from an integrated approach to the management of federal library resources.
- Canadian libraries are assisted in their efforts to develop services for diverse client groups.

#### Performance Forecasts

|                                                                     | 1996-97              | 1997-98              | 1998-99              | 1999-00              | 2000-01              |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
|                                                                     | Actual               | 1777-70              | 1770-77              | 1777-00              | 2000-01              |
| Database Services:                                                  |                      |                      |                      |                      | -                    |
| Records added to database<br>Hours of on-line use                   | 1,230,000<br>323,569 | 1,600,000<br>310,000 | 2,000,000<br>315,000 | 2,400,000<br>320,000 | 1,600,000<br>320,000 |
| Resource Sharing:                                                   |                      |                      |                      |                      |                      |
| Interlibrary loan requests                                          |                      |                      |                      |                      |                      |
| answered                                                            | 171,435              | 159,434              | 151,463              | 143,890              | 137,895              |
| Items redistributed through<br>the Canadian Book<br>Exchange Centre | 348,792              | 350,000              | 350,000              | 350,000              | 350,000              |

#### Service Delivery Targets

#### Database Services

- The AMICUS system will be available 98 percent of the time during scheduled service hours.
- Downtime over a one-year period will not exceed sixty hours.
- There will be no period of continuous downtime lasting longer than 24 hours.

# Interlibrary Loan and Location Services

- Requests submitted for a Basic search will be responded to within two to four business days of receipt of the request.
- Requests submitted for an In-Depth search will be responded to within ten business days of receipt of the request.

#### 3. Corporate and Branch Administration

#### Planned Spending

| (thousands of dollars)             | Forecast<br>Spending<br>1997-98 | Planned<br>Spending<br>1998-99 | Planned<br>Spending<br>1999-00 | Planned<br>Spending<br>2000-01 |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Gross Expenditures                 | 5,221                           | 4,811                          | 4,822                          | 4,822                          |
| Less: Revenue Credited to the Vote | 0                               | 0                              | 0                              | 0                              |
| Consolidated Revenue Fund          | 0                               | 0                              | 0                              | 0                              |
| Total Revenue                      | 0                               | 0                              | .0                             | 0                              |
| Total Net Expenditures             | 5,221                           | 4,811                          | 4,822                          | 4,822                          |

#### **Objective**

To provide efficient and effective financial, administrative, informatics, human resource, and external communication and executive support services that respond to the Library's needs.

The Corporate and Branch Administration business line includes:

- support for the Office of the National Librarian, to facilitate the National Librarian's role in liaising with the Library's stakeholders in the library, publishing, research, cultural and government communities
- information resource management, to support the organization and accessibility of the Library's own collections and the publications of the Government of Canada
- corporate policy and strategic planning
- internal audit and program evaluation
- office systems
- corporate communications
- branch administration

Facilities management, personnel and finance operate as common services for both the National Library and the National Archives.

#### External Factors Influencing the Business Line

As a heritage institution with a mandate to preserve Canadian publications for future generations of Canadians, the National Library must ensure that its collections are housed in environmentally secure accommodation facilities. The Library's collections comprise more than 15 million printed books, periodicals, music scores, sound recordings, microfiche and videos, and are growing by more than half a million items per year. At the present time, more than 20% of the collection is stored off-site, often in inadequate facilities that fail to protect the materials from water damage and extremes of humidity and temperature that cause rapid deterioration in the usability of items. The Government of Canada is upgrading the National Library's 30-year-old headquarters building to safeguard the collections stored on-site; beyond this work, the Library is developing a strategy to obtain a single, permanent off-site facility to unite its remote collections in a secure environment that will ensure the availability of Canadians' published heritage in the long term.

In a rapidly changing service and technological environment, the National Library must continue to invest in staff development, to ensure that the Library's personnel have the requisite skills and experience to respond effectively to clients' evolving demands for service. A library of the 21st century requires staff who are comfortable with information technology and the pace at which it changes, and who are able to assist clients in using new technology to access needed information. The National Library is continuing to develop staff skills and experience for seeking donors and partners from the private and voluntary sectors to assist in providing resources for the Library's program.

A key objective of the Government of Canada is to minimize expenditures on internal administration, in order to free up valuable resources for the delivery of services to citizens. The National Library continues to work with the National Archives of Canada to make the most effective use of the two institutions' shared administrative services and on the implementation of standard Government of Canada automated systems that will reduce overhead costs and provide more timely and more accurate management information in support of services to clients.

#### Key Plans and Strategies:

Establish and maintain an infrastructure that is responsive to the Library's mission and strategic objectives

- ⇒ Develop and obtain approval for a long-term accommodation strategy, together with solutions to urgent short- and medium-term requirements for housing materials in the National Library's collections.
- ⇒ Implement disaster recovery procedures and enhance security for all National Library information systems.

⇒ Test and implement the necessary upgrades to National Library information systems to ensure that they will continue to function at the turn of the year 2000, avoiding any interruption or degradation in service to clients.

Develop staff capacity to manage information and deliver quality services in a rapidly changing environment

- ⇒ Upgrade staff skills and core competencies to put in place the capability to respond to clients' evolving demands.
- Undertake continuous process improvement initiatives, to ensure that the Library's organization makes the most effective use of resources in delivering services to clients.

Manage the organization with increased efficiency

- ⇒ Implement new departmental financial and human resources systems to achieve administrative efficiencies, both within the Library and in reporting to Government of Canada central agencies, and to improve management information in support of service delivery.
- □ Initiate implementation of the Universal Classification System in the National Library of Canada and for the community of federal librarians, to achieve efficiencies in administrative activities and to define the contemporary role of professional librarians in the Government of Canada's information management function.

#### **Expected Results**

Through the Corporate and Branch Administration business line, the National Library aims to ensure that:

- An infrastructure responsive to the Library's mission and strategic objectives.
- Staff capacity to manage information and deliver quality services in a rapidly changing environment.
- An efficiently managed organization.

# Section IV: Supplementary Information

Table 1: Spending Authorities (from the Ministry Summary table in Part II of the

Estimates)

Organization Structure of the National Library of Canada

#### **Personnel Information**

Table 2: Responsibility for Planned Spending by Program and Business Lines for

1998-99

Table 2.1: Planned Full-Time Equivalents (FTEs) by Program and Business Lines

Table 2.2: Details of FTE Requirements

#### **Capital Projects Information**

[not applicable]

#### **Additional Financial Information**

Table 4: Departmental Summary of Standard Objects by Expenditure

Table 5: Program Resources by Program and Business Lines for the Estimate Year

1998-99

Table 6: Details of Transfer Payments by Program and Business Line

Table 7: Details of Revenue by Program, Business Line and Revenue Class

Table 8: Net Cost of the Program for 1998-99

[Tables 9-11 not applicable]

#### Other Information

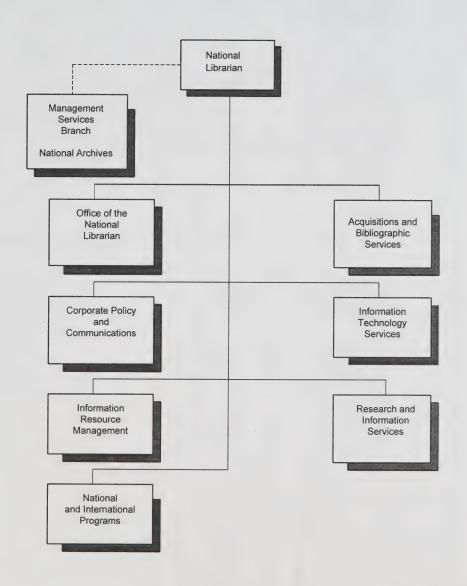
Table 12: Listing of Statutes and Regulations

Table 13: References

Table 1: Spending Authorities - Ministry Summary, Part II of the Estimates

| Vote       | (thousands of dollars)                                                                      | 1998-99<br>Main<br>Estimates        | 1997-98<br>Main<br>Estimates        |
|------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
|            | Canadian Heritage<br>National Library of Canada<br>National Library Program                 |                                     |                                     |
| 120<br>(S) | Program Expenditures Contributions to employee benefit plans Total Program Total Department | 26,030<br>3,505<br>29,535<br>29,535 | 26,759<br>2,902<br>29,661<br>29,661 |

#### Organization Structure of the National Library of Canada



Responsibility for Planned Spending by Program and Business Lines for 1998-99

Table 2:

| (thousands of dollars)  Program / Business Lines                | D-G<br>Acquisitions<br>and<br>Bibliographic<br>Services | D-G<br>Research and<br>Information<br>Services | D-G<br>Information<br>Technology<br>Services | Accountability D-G Corporate Policy and Communications | D-G<br>Information<br>Resource<br>Management | D-G<br>National and<br>International<br>Programs | Deputy Head Office of the National Total | Total        |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|--------------|
| National Library Program                                        |                                                         |                                                |                                              |                                                        |                                              |                                                  |                                          |              |
| Canadiana Collections and Access                                | 9,743                                                   | 3,776                                          | :                                            | 378                                                    | 304                                          | :                                                | :                                        | 14,201       |
| Services Library Networking Corporate and Branch Administration | 1,287                                                   | 2,356                                          | 5,890                                        | 156                                                    | 349                                          | 198                                              | 1,405                                    | 9,898        |
| Total Planned Spending                                          | 11,379                                                  | 6,460                                          | 7,011                                        | 7,011 1,562                                            | 653                                          | 429                                              | 1,416                                    | 1,416 28,910 |

Table 2.1: Planned Full Time Equivalents (FTEs) by Program and Business Lines

|                                              | Forecast<br>1997-98 | Planned<br>1998-99 | Planned<br>1999-00 | Planned 2000-01 |
|----------------------------------------------|---------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------|
| National Library Program                     |                     |                    |                    |                 |
| Canadiana Collections and Access<br>Services | 231                 | 236                | 236                | 236             |
| Library Networking                           | 135                 | 127                | 127                | 127             |
| Corporate and Branch Administration          | 64                  | 62                 | 62                 | 62              |
| Departmental Total                           | 430                 | 425                | 425                | 425             |

**Table 2.2:** Details of FTE Requirements

|                    | Forecast<br>1997-98 | Planned<br>1998-99 | Planned<br>1999-00 | Planned<br>2000-01 |
|--------------------|---------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Salary Ranges      |                     |                    |                    |                    |
| < 30,000           | 96                  | 64                 | 64                 | 64                 |
| 30,000 - 40,000    | 144                 | 147                | 147                | 147                |
| 40,000 - 50,000    | 109                 | 124                | 124                | 124                |
| 50,000 - 60,000    | 56                  | 63                 | 63                 | 63                 |
| 60,000 - 70,000    | 17                  | 19                 | 19                 | 19                 |
| 70,000 - 80,000    | 3                   | 3                  | 3                  | 3                  |
| > 80,000           | 5                   | 5                  | 5                  | 5                  |
| Departmental Total | 430                 | 425                | 425                | 425                |

Table 4: Departmental Summary of Standard Objects of Expenditure

| (thousands of dollars)                               | Forecast<br>Spending<br>1997-98 | Planned<br>Spending<br>1998-99 | Planned<br>Spending<br>1999-00 | Planned<br>Spending<br>2000-01 |
|------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Personnel                                            |                                 |                                |                                |                                |
| Salaries and wages Contributions to employee benefit | 18,251<br>2,902                 | 16,691<br>3,505                | 16,735<br>3,514                | 16,735<br>3,514                |
| plans                                                | 21,153                          | 20,196                         | 20,249                         | 20,249                         |
| Goods and services                                   | 21,133                          | 20,170                         | ,                              | ,                              |
| Transportation and communications                    | 1,176                           | 946                            | 946                            | 946                            |
| Information                                          | 288                             | 334                            | 334                            | 334                            |
| Professional and special services                    | 3,167                           | 3,300                          | 3,300                          | 3,300                          |
| Rentals                                              | 405                             | 390                            | 390                            | 390                            |
| Purchased repair and maintenance                     | 399                             | 319                            | 319                            | 319                            |
| Utilities, materials and supplies                    | 2,203                           | 2,076                          | 2,076                          | 2,076                          |
| Other subsidies and payments                         | 121                             | 11                             | 11                             | 11                             |
| Minor capital                                        | 1,390                           | 1,287                          | 1,287                          | 1,287                          |
| Willor Suprair                                       | 9,149                           | 8,663                          | 8,663                          | 8,663                          |
| Total operating                                      | 30,302                          | 28,859                         | 28,912                         | 28,912                         |
| Capital Controlled capital Revolving Fund            | 0                               | 0                              | 0                              | 0                              |
|                                                      | 0                               | 0                              | 0                              | 0                              |
| Transfer payments                                    |                                 |                                |                                |                                |
| Voted                                                | 64                              | 51                             | 51                             | 51                             |
| Statutory                                            | 0                               | 0                              | 0                              | 0                              |
|                                                      | 64                              | 51                             | 51                             | 51                             |
| Gross budgetary expenditures                         | 30,366                          | 28,910                         | 28,963                         | 28,963                         |
| Less: Revenues Credited to the Vote                  | 0                               | 0                              | 0                              | 0                              |
| Revenues Credited to the                             |                                 |                                |                                |                                |
| Revolving Fund                                       | 0                               | 0                              | 0                              | 0                              |
| Net budgetary expenditures                           | 30,366                          | 28,910                         | 28,963                         | 28,963                         |
| Non-budgetary (Loans, Investments and Advances)      | 0                               | 0                              | 0                              | 0                              |
| Total                                                | 30,366                          | 28,910                         | 28,963                         | 28,963                         |

Program Resources by Program and Business Lines for the Estimates Year 1998-99

Table 5:

|                        | Net<br>Planned<br>Spending                                    | 0                        | 14,201                                                             | 4,811                                  | 28,910     |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|------------|
|                        | Less: Revenue Credited to                                     |                          | 1                                                                  |                                        | 0 2        |
|                        | Gross<br>Planned<br>Spending                                  |                          | 14,201<br>9,898                                                    | 4,811                                  | 0 28,910   |
|                        | Non-<br>Budgetary<br>Loans,<br>Investments<br>and<br>Advances |                          |                                                                    |                                        | 0          |
|                        | Statutory<br>Items *                                          |                          |                                                                    |                                        | 0          |
|                        | Gross                                                         |                          | 14,201 9,898                                                       | 4,811                                  | 28,910     |
| Budgetary              | Grants and Gross FTE Operating Capital Contributions Voted    |                          | 40                                                                 | 11                                     | 51         |
|                        | Capital                                                       |                          |                                                                    |                                        | 0          |
|                        | Operating                                                     |                          | 14,161 9,898                                                       | 4,800                                  | 425 28,859 |
|                        | FTE                                                           |                          | 236                                                                | 62                                     | 425        |
| (Thousands of dollars) |                                                               | National Library Program | Canadiana Collections and<br>Access Services<br>Library Networking | Corporate and Branch<br>Administration | Total      |

<sup>\*</sup> Does not include: non-budgetary items or contributions to employee benefit plans; and Minister's allowances that are allocated to operating expenditures.

Table 6: Details of Transfer Payments by Program and Business Line

| Forecast | Planned                     | Planned                                                          | Planned                                                                                      |
|----------|-----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Spending | Spending                    | Spending                                                         | Spending                                                                                     |
| 1997-98  | 1998-99                     | 1999-00                                                          | 2000-01                                                                                      |
|          |                             |                                                                  |                                                                                              |
|          |                             |                                                                  |                                                                                              |
| 52,982   | 40,000                      | 40,000                                                           | 40,000                                                                                       |
|          |                             |                                                                  |                                                                                              |
| 11,000   | 11,000                      | 11,000                                                           | 11,000                                                                                       |
| 63,982   | 51,000                      | 51,000                                                           | 51,000                                                                                       |
|          | 1997-98<br>52,982<br>11,000 | 1997-98 <b>1998-99</b> 52,982 <b>40,000</b> 11,000 <b>11,000</b> | 1997-98 <b>1998-99</b> 1999-00<br>52,982 <b>40,000</b> 40,000<br>11,000 <b>11,000</b> 11,000 |

Table 7: Details of Revenue by Program, Business Line and Revenue Class

| Revenue Credited to the Consolidated<br>Revenue Fund (CRF)<br>(thousands of dollars) | Forecast<br>Revenue<br>1997-98 | Planned<br>Revenue<br>1998-99 | Planned<br>Revenue<br>1999-00 | Planned<br>Revenue<br>2000-01 |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| National Library Dwagram                                                             |                                |                               |                               |                               |
| National Library Program  Canadiana Collections and Access Services                  |                                |                               |                               |                               |
| Service and Service Fees                                                             | 111                            | 177                           | 174                           | 184                           |
| Library Networking                                                                   |                                |                               |                               |                               |
| Service and Service Fees                                                             | 998                            | 894                           | 870                           | 847                           |
| Total Credited to the CRF                                                            | 1,109                          | 1,071                         | 1,044                         | 1,031                         |
| Total Revenue                                                                        | 1,109                          | 1,071                         | 1,044                         | 1,031                         |

Table 8: Net Cost of Program for 1998-99

|                                                                | Total Nationa<br>Library |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| (thousands of dollars)                                         | Program                  |
| Gross Planned Spending                                         | 28,910                   |
|                                                                |                          |
| Plus:                                                          |                          |
| Services Received without Charge                               |                          |
| Accommodation provided by Public Works and Government Services |                          |
| Canada (PWGSC)                                                 | 5,348                    |
| Contributions covering employees' share of insurance premiums  |                          |
| coverage provided by Treasury Board Secretariat (TBS)          | 1,102                    |
| Management of human, financial, material and tenant services   |                          |
| provided by the National Archives of Canada                    | 3,076                    |
| Workers' compensation coverage provided by                     | ,                        |
| Human Resources Development Canada (HRDC)                      | 51                       |
|                                                                | 9,577                    |
| Total Cost of Program                                          | 38,487                   |
| Less:                                                          |                          |
| Revenue Credited to the Vote                                   | 0                        |
| Revenue Credited to the Consolidated Revenue Fund (CRF)        | 1,071                    |
| (OILI)                                                         | 1,071                    |
| Net Cost of Program                                            |                          |
| The Cost of Frogram                                            | 37,416                   |
| 1997-98 Estimated Net Program Cost                             | 39,832                   |

# Table 12: Listing of Statutes and Regulations

National Library of Canada Act (R.S.C., 1985, c. N-12)

#### Table 13: References

National Library of Canada Marketing and Publishing Services 395 Wellington St. Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0N4

voice: (613) 995-7969 fax: (613) 991-9871

WWW site address: http://www.nlc-bnc.ca

The National Library of Canada's Service Standards Declaration

#### **TOPICAL INDEX**

| Topic                                          | Page           |
|------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| Access to government information resources     | 10, 17, 18     |
| Accommodations                                 | 21             |
| AMICUS                                         | 10, 17, 18     |
| Canadiana collections                          | 10, 11, 13, 15 |
| Canadian Initiative for Digital Libraries      | 12, 14         |
| Database services                              | 16, 17, 19     |
| Digital technology                             | 10, 14, 18     |
| Exhibitions and cultural events                | 10, 14         |
| Internet                                       | 13             |
| Management of electronic information resources | 12, 13         |
| Mass deacidification                           | 13             |
| National and international library development | 17             |
| National bibliography                          | 11, 13, 15     |
| Preservation                                   | 13             |
| Promotion of Canada's published heritage       | 12             |
| Research support                               | 11, 15         |
| Resource sharing                               | 16, 19         |
| Staff development                              | 10, 21, 22     |
| Task Force on Digitization                     | 12, 18         |
| Virtual Canadian union catalogue               | 17, 18         |
| Year 2000                                      | 22             |

| 61 '81             | Version virtuelle du Catalogue collectif canadien                       |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 10° 14° 18         | Technologie numérique                                                   |
| 11'12'19           | Soutien à la recherche                                                  |
| 17, 18, 19, 20, 21 | Services de base de données                                             |
| 15, 13             | Ressources d'information électroniques de la direction                  |
| 12                 | Promotion du patrimoine canadien de l'édition                           |
| 10, 14             | Programme d'expositions et d'activités culturelles                      |
| 17, 20, 21         | Mise en commun des ressources                                           |
| 77, 23             | Logements                                                               |
| 73                 | L'an 2000                                                               |
| 13                 | Internet                                                                |
| 12, 14             | Initiative canadienne sur les bibliothèques numériques                  |
| 15, 19             | Groupe de travail sur la numérisation                                   |
| 10, 22, 23         | Développement du personnel                                              |
| LI                 | Développement des bibliothèques sur les plans national et international |
| 13                 | Déacidification massive                                                 |
| 13                 | Conservation                                                            |
| 10, 11, 13, 15     | Collections Canadiana                                                   |
| 11, 13, 15, 16     | Bibliographie nationale                                                 |
| 10, 18, 19         | VAICUS                                                                  |
| 10, 18, 19, 20     | Accès aux ressources d'information du gouvernement                      |
| Page               | Sujets                                                                  |
|                    | Index des sujets                                                        |

Tableau 9: Liste des lois et règlements

S.R.C., 1985, c. N-12

Loi sur la Bibliothèque nationale du Canada

Tableau 10: Références

Bibliothèque nationale du Canada Marketing et édition 395, rue Wellington Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0N4

Téléphone: (613) 995-7969 Télécopieur: (613) 991-9871

Adresse du site Web: http://www.nlc-bnc.ca

Déclaration des normes de services de la Bibliothèque nationale du Canada

# Tableau 8: Coût net du programme pour 1998-1999

| 39 832                                          | Coût net estimatif du Programme en 1997-1998                                                                                        |
|-------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 917 LE                                          | Coût net du Programme                                                                                                               |
| 140 1                                           |                                                                                                                                     |
| 140 1                                           | Secettes à valoir sur le Trésor                                                                                                     |
| 0                                               | Secettes à valoir sur le crédit                                                                                                     |
|                                                 | sniolv:                                                                                                                             |
| <b>187 85</b>                                   | Coût total du Programme                                                                                                             |
| LLS 6                                           |                                                                                                                                     |
| IS                                              | Contributions au régime d'invalidité des employés fournies par Développement des ressources humaines Canada (DRHC)                  |
| 9∠0 €                                           | destion des services en ressources humaines, financières, matérielles et de locations fournis par les Archives nationales du Canada |
| 1 102                                           | Cotisations visant la part des employés des primes d'assurance et les coûts par le Secrétariat du Conseil du trésor du Canada (SCT) |
| 848 5                                           | Canada (TPSGC)                                                                                                                      |
|                                                 | nstallations fournies par Travaux publics et Services gouvernementaux                                                               |
|                                                 | nstallations sans trais par le ministère                                                                                            |
|                                                 | :snj.                                                                                                                               |
| 016 87                                          | depenses brutes prévues                                                                                                             |
| Total<br>Bibliothèque<br>nationale du<br>Canada | en milliers de dollars)                                                                                                             |

# Tableau 6: Paiements de transfert par programme et secteur d'activité

| 000 15              | 000 15              | 000 IS              | 786 89                                 | Total des subventions                                                                                                                                       |
|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 11 000              | 11 000              | 11 000              | 11 000                                 | Réseautage de bibliothèque<br>Fédération internationale des<br>institutions et des associations de<br>bibliothécaires                                       |
| 000 0†              | 000 07              | 000 0†              | 28 6 75                                | Subventions Programme de la Bibliothèque nationale Collections Canadiana et Services d'accès Système international de données sur les publications en série |
| Dépenses<br>prévues | Dépenses<br>prévues | Dépenses<br>prévues | Prévision des<br>dépenses<br>1997-1998 | (dollars \$)                                                                                                                                                |

# Tableau 7: Recettes par programme, secteur d'activité et par type de revenue

| 1601                 | 1 044                | 140 I                | 1 106                 | Total des recettes                                          |
|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1 03 1               | I 044                | 140 I                | 1 106                 | Total des recettes portées au trésor                        |
| 748                  | 078                  | <b>†68</b>           | 866                   | Réseautage de bibliothèque<br>Services et frais de services |
| 184                  | 7/I                  | LLI                  | III                   | Services et frais de services                               |
|                      |                      |                      |                       | g,accès                                                     |
|                      |                      |                      |                       | Collections Canadiana et Services                           |
|                      |                      |                      |                       | nationale                                                   |
|                      |                      |                      |                       | Programme de la Bibliothèque                                |
| 7000-7001<br>brévues | 1999-2000<br>prévues | 1998-1999<br>prévues | 8661-2661<br>qebeuses | Recettes portées au trésor<br>(en milliers de dollars)      |
| Recettes             | Recettes             | Recettes             | Prévision des         | account in solding solding a                                |

Tableau 5: Ressources du Programme par programme et secteurs d'activité pour l'exercice du Budget des dépenses pour 1998-1999

| 0 28 910                                                       |                                                 | 28 910                        | 0                                                | 0                      | 51 28 910        | 51                                                                               | 0                    | 425 28 859                       | 425        | Total                                                                      |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|------------------------|------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------------------|------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 4 811                                                          |                                                 | 4 811                         |                                                  |                        | 4 811            | 11                                                                               |                      | 4 800                            | 62         | Administration de la bibliothèque et des directions                        |
| 14 201<br>9 898                                                |                                                 | 14 201<br>9 898               |                                                  |                        | 14 201<br>9 898  | 40                                                                               |                      | 14 161<br>9 898                  | 236<br>127 | Collections Canadiana et<br>Services d'accès<br>Réseautage de bibliothèque |
|                                                                |                                                 |                               |                                                  |                        |                  |                                                                                  |                      |                                  |            | Programme de la bibliothèque<br>nationale                                  |
| Moins: Recettes à Dépenses valoir sur le nettes crédit prévues | Moins:<br>Recettes à<br>valoir sur le<br>crédit | Dépenses<br>brutes<br>prévues | investissements<br>et avances non<br>budgétaires | Postes<br>législatifs* | Brutes<br>Crédit | Subventions Immobili- et Brutes Postes sations Contributions Crédit législatifs* | Immobili-<br>sations | Fonction- Immobilinement sations | ÉTP        |                                                                            |
|                                                                |                                                 |                               | Prêts,                                           |                        |                  | Budgétaires                                                                      |                      |                                  |            | (en milliers de dollars)                                                   |

<sup>\*</sup> Ne comprennent pas les postes non budgétaires ni les contributions aux régimes d'avantages sociaux des employés ni les allocations du Ministre, qui sont attribuées aux dépenses de fonctionnement.

Tableau 4: Article courant de dépenses par programme

| Cotal                                   | 998 08         | 016 87    | 596 87    | 596 87   |
|-----------------------------------------|----------------|-----------|-----------|----------|
| t avances)                              | 0              | 0         | 0         | 0        |
| Von-budgétaires (Prêts, investissements |                |           |           |          |
| depenses budgétaires nettes             | 998 08         | 016 87    | 28 963    | 596 87   |
| renouvelable                            | 0              | 0         | 0         | 0        |
| Recettes à valoir sur le fonds          |                |           |           |          |
| Moins: Recettes à valoir sur le crédit  | 0              | 0         | 0         | 0        |
| Oépenses budgétaires brutes             | 998 08         | 78 910    | 28 963    | 78 963   |
|                                         | <del>†</del> 9 | IS        | IS        | IS       |
| Législatifs<br>-                        | 0              | 0         | 0         | 0        |
| Crédits                                 | <del>†</del> 9 | IS        | IS        | IS       |
| Paiements de transfert                  |                |           |           |          |
|                                         | 0              | 0         | 0         | 0        |
| Fonds renouvelable                      | 0              | 0         | 0         | 0        |
| Dépenses en capital contrôlées          | 0              | 0         | 0         | 0        |
| Capital                                 |                |           |           |          |
| lotal des dépenses de fonctionnement    | 30 305         | 658 87    | 716 87    | 716 87   |
|                                         | 6716           | £99 8     | 8 993     | 8 663    |
| Dépenses en capital secondaires         | 1 390          | 1 287     | I 287     | I 287    |
| Autres subventions et paiements         | 121            | H         | II        | II       |
| approvisionnements                      | 2 203          | 940 7     | 920 7     | 940 7    |
| Services publics, fournitures et        |                |           |           |          |
| d'entretien                             | 668            | 319       | 319       | 319      |
| Achats de services de réparation et     |                |           |           |          |
| Locations                               | 50t            | 390       | 390       | 390      |
| Services professionnels et spéciaux     | 3 167          | 3 300     | 3 300     | 3 300    |
| noitamrolnI                             | 288            | 334       | 334       | 334      |
| Transport et communications             | 9411           | 976       | 976       | 946      |
| Biens et Services                       |                |           |           |          |
|                                         | 21 153         | 961 07    | 20 249    | 20 249   |
| d'avantages sociaux des employés        | 706 7          | 3 205     | 3514      | 3514     |
| Contributions aux régimes               |                |           |           |          |
| Traitements et salaires                 | 18 251         | 169 91    | 16 735    | 357 91   |
| Personnel                               |                |           |           |          |
|                                         | 8661-7661      |           |           |          |
|                                         | qépenses       | 6661-8661 | 1999-2000 |          |
| (en milliers de dollars)                | qes            | prévues   | prévues   | brévues  |
|                                         | Prévision      | Dépenses  | Dépenses  | Dépenses |

# Tableau 2.1: Équivalents temps plein (ÉTP) prévus par programme et secteurs d'activité

| 478                | 425                | \$7t               | 430                    | Total du Ministère                                                         |
|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 79                 | 79                 | 79                 | <del>7</del> 9         | Administration de la bibliothèque et sections                              |
| 721<br>982         | 721<br>736         | 731<br>927         | 132<br>731             | Collections Canadiana et Services<br>d'accès<br>Réseautage de bibliothèque |
|                    |                    |                    |                        | Programme de la Bibliothèque<br>nationale                                  |
| Prévu<br>1000-2001 | Prévu<br>1999-2000 | Prévu<br>1998-1999 | Prévision<br>8991-7991 |                                                                            |

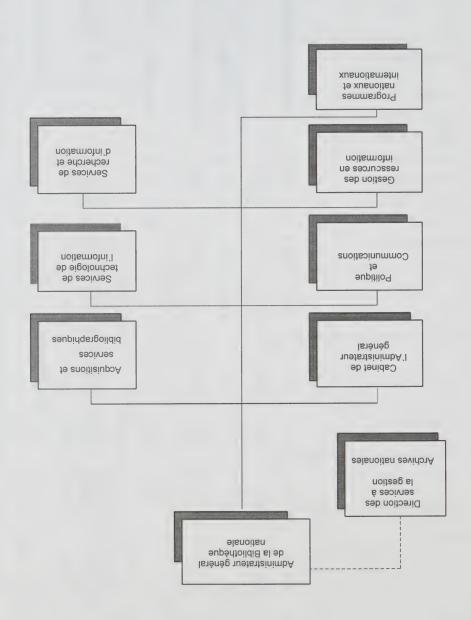
# Tableau 2.2: Détails des besoins en ÉTP

| Total du Ministère  | 430       | \$77       | 425            | 475            |
|---------------------|-----------|------------|----------------|----------------|
| 000°08 <            |           | <u> </u>   | ç              | ς              |
| 000,08 - 000,07     | ε         | £ 3        | 3              | £              |
| 000'04 - 000'09     | LI        | 61         | 61             | 61             |
| 000'09 - 000'05     | 95        | <b>E9</b>  | 63             | 69             |
| 40,000 - 50,000     | 601       | 124        | 154            | 124            |
| 30,000 - 40,000     | 144       | LtI        | LtI            | LtI            |
| < 30,000            | 96        | <b>†</b> 9 | <del>7</del> 9 | <del>†</del> 9 |
| Échelle de salaires |           |            |                |                |
|                     | 8661-2661 | 6661-8661  | 1999-2000      | 2000-2001      |
|                     | noisivərq | Prévu      | Prévu          | Prévu          |

Tableau 2: Responsabilité à l'égard des dépenses prévues par programme et secteurs d'activité pour 1998-1999

| Total des dépenses prévues | et des directions | Réseautage de bibliothèque<br>Administration de la bibliothèque | Collections Canadiana et Services<br>d'accès | Programme de la Bibliothèque<br>nationale | Programme/<br>Secteurs d'activité                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | (en milliers de dollars) |
|----------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 11 379                     | 349               | 1 287                                                           | 9 743                                        |                                           | D-G D-G Acquisitions Services de et services recherche et bibliographiques d'information                                                                                                                                                             |                          |
| 6 460                      | 328               | 2 356                                                           | 3 776                                        |                                           | D-G<br>Services de<br>recherche et<br>d'informa-<br>tion                                                                                                                                                                                             |                          |
| 7 011                      | 1 121             | 5 890                                                           | :                                            |                                           | D-G D-G D-G D-G D-G  Services de Services de Politique et Gestion des Programmes recherche et technologie Communica- ressources nationaux et d'informa- de tions en internationaux et d'information l'information information                        | P                        |
| 1 562                      | 1 028             | 156                                                             | 378                                          |                                           | D-G<br>Politique et<br>Communica-<br>tions                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Poste responsable        |
| 653                        | 349               | :                                                               | 304                                          |                                           | D-G<br>Gestion des<br>ressources<br>en<br>information                                                                                                                                                                                                | ble                      |
| 429                        | 231               | 198                                                             | :                                            |                                           | D-G<br>Programmes<br>nationaux et<br>internationaux                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                          |
| 1 416                      | 1 405             | 11                                                              | :                                            |                                           | D-G D-G D-G D-G SM  Services de Services de Politique et Gestion des Programmes Cabinet de recherche et technologie Communica- ressources nationaux et l'Administrateur d'informa- de tions en internationaux Général tion l'information information |                          |
| 1 416 28 910               | 4 811             | 9 898                                                           | 14 201                                       |                                           | r Total                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                          |

# Organigramme de la Bibliothèque nationale du Canada



# Budget des dépenses Tableau I: Autorisations de dépenser - Résumé du Ministère, Partie II du

| 199 67                                           | SES 67                                           | Total du Ministère                                                                                |            |
|--------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| 199 67                                           | 585 67                                           | Total du programme                                                                                |            |
| 706 7<br>65 <i>L</i> 97                          | 3 20S E                                          | Dépenses du Programme<br>Contributions aux régimes d'avantages<br>sociaux des employés            | 120<br>(L) |
|                                                  |                                                  | Patrimoine canadien<br>Bibliothèque nationale du Canada<br>Programme de la Bibliothèque nationale |            |
| Budget des<br>dépenses<br>principal<br>1997-1998 | Budget des<br>dépenses<br>principal<br>1998-1999 | (en milliers de dollars)                                                                          | Crédit     |

# Section IV: Renseignements supplémentaires

Autorisations de dépenser (Résumé du Ministère, Partie II du Budget Tableau 1:

qea qebeuaea)

Organigramme de la Bibliothèque nationale du Canada

# Renseignements sur le personnel

Tableau 2: Responsabilité à l'égard des dépenses prévues par programme et

secteurs d'activité pour 1998-1999

Équivalents temps plein (ÉTP) prévus par programme et secteurs Tableau 2.1:

d'activité

Détails des besoins en ETP Tableau 2.2:

# Renseignements sur les projets d'immobilisations

# [pas applicable]

#### Autres renseignements financiers

Ressources du programme par programme et secteurs d'activité pour Tableau 5: Article courant de dépenses par programme Tableau 4:

l'exercice du Budget des dépenses pour 1998-1999

Recettes par programme, secteur d'activité et par type de revenue Tableau 7: Paiements de transfert par programme et secteur d'activité Tableau 6:

Tableau 8: Coût net du programme pour 1998-1999

[Tableaux 9-11 pas applicable]

#### Autres informations

Tableau 13: Références Tableau 12: Liste des lois et règlements

- Mettre en oeuvre de nouveaux systèmes financiers et des ressources humaines à l'échelle du ministère pour réaliser des économies administratives au sein de la Bibliothèque et dans l'établissement de rapports avec les organismes centraux du gouvernement du Canada et à améliorer l'information de gestion servant à soutenir la prestation des services.
- Amorcer la mise en oeuvre du Système de classification universel à la Bibliothèque nationale et parmi les bibliothécaires fédéraux pour réaliser des gains d'efficacité dans les activités administratives et définir le rôle contemporain des bibliothécaires professionnels dans la fonction de gestion de l'information au sein du gouvernement du Canada.

#### Résultats escomptés

Par le biais du secteur d'activité de l'administration de la Bibliothèque et des directions, la Bibliothèque nationale vise à assurer que :

- Une infrastructure qui correspond à la mission et aux objectifs stratégiques de la
- Bibliothèque.

  Le personnel est en mesure de gérer l'information et de donner des services de qualité dans un milieu en constante évolution.
- Une organisation gérée de façon efficace.

accès à l'information requise. La Bibliothèque nationale continue d'améliorer les aptitudes et l'expérience du personnel pour chercher des donateurs ou des partenaires du secteur privé et d'autres sources de dons, afin qu'ils contribuent à l'apport des ressources nécessaires au fonctionnement des programmes de la Bibliothèque.

Un objectif clé du gouvernement du Canada consiste à minimiser les dépenses portant sur l'administration interne, afin de libérer des ressources précieuses en matière de prestation des services aux citoyens. La Bibliothèque nationale continue de travailler avec les Archives nationales du Canada pour utiliser de la façon la plus efficace possible les services administratifs communs des deux institutions et pour mettre en oeuvre les systèmes automatisés standard du gouvernement du Canada qui réduiront les frais de fonctionnement et fourniront de l'information de gestion plus opportune et précise pour mieux servir les clients.

#### Plans et stratégies clés:

Etablir et maintenir une infrastructure qui est adaptée à la mission et aux objectifs stratégiques de la Bibliothèque

- ⇒ Élaborer et faire approuver une stratégie de fonctionnement à long terme, de même que des solutions urgentes à court et à moyen terme, concernant l'entreposage des documents des collections de la Bibliothèque nationale.
- ⇒ Mettre en oeuvre des procédures de récupération en cas de catastrophe et améliorer la sécurité pour tous les systèmes informatiques de la Bibliothèque nationale.
- Évaluer et mettre en oeuvre les améliorations requises aux systèmes d'information de la Bibliothèque nationale pour assurer qu'ils continueront de fonctionner au tournant de l'an 2000, évitant ainsi toute interruption ou détérioration des services aux clients.

Former le personnel à gérer l'information et à assurer des services de qualité dans un environnement en évolution constante

- Améliorer les aptitudes et les compétences de base des employés pour se doter de la capacité de répondre aux demandes constamment en évolution des clients.
- Entreprendre des initiatives d'amélioration continue du processus pour assurer que la prostation des services aux clients.

La gamme d'activités reliée à l'administration de la Bibliothèque et des directions comprend :

- les services de soutien au Cabinet de l'administrateur général de la Bibliothèque nationale, pour faciliter son rôle de liaison avec les partenaires de la Bibliothèque dans les domaines des bibliothèques, de l'édition, de la recherche, et des communautés culturelles et gouvernementales
- la gestion des ressources d'information, pour appuyer l'organisation et l'accessibilité des collections de la Bibliothèque et des publications du
- gouvernement du Canada
  l'élaboration de politiques et la planification stratégique
- a la vérification interne et le programme d'évaluation
- les systèmes de bureau
- les communications de la Bibliothèque
- l'administration des directions
- Les services d'aménagement de locaux et les services financiers et de ressources humaines sont mis en commun pour la Bibliothèque nationale et les Archives nationales.

# Facteurs externes influant sur le secteur d'activité

En tant qu'institution du patrimoine ayant pour mandat de préserver les publications canadiennes pour les générations futures de Canadiens, la Bibliothèque nationale doit s'assurer que ses collections sont entreposées dans des installations qui puissent les protéger contre tout dommage éventuel. Les collections de la Bibliothèque comprennent plus de quinze millions de livres imprimés, de périodiques, de partitions musicales, d'enregistrements sonores, de microfiches et de bandes vidéo et elles s'accroissent à un rythme d'environ un demi-million d'articles par année. Actuellement, plus de 20 p. 100 de la collection est entreposée à l'extérieur, souvent dans des installations non adéquates où les documents sont exposés à l'eau, à l'humidité et à des températures extrêmes qui causent une détérioration rapide de documents. Le gouvernement du Canada effectue actuellement des améliorations à l'édifice principal de la Bibliothèque nationale, qui a 30 actuellement des améliorations à l'édifice principal de la Bibliothèque nationale, qui a 30 actuellement des améliorations entreposées à cet endroit. Par ailleurs, la Bibliothèque dans un emplacement unique, pour rassembler ses collections éloignées dans un endroit et dui assurera la disponibilité à long terme du patrimoine de l'édition des Canadiens.

Dans un environnement de services et de technologies qui évolue rapidement, la Bibliothèque nationale doit continuer d'investir dans la formation de ses employés afin d'assurer que le personnel de la Bibliothèque possède les aptitudes et l'expérience requises pour répondre efficacement aux demandes en évolution constante des clients. Une bibliothèque du XXI° siècle exige des employés qui se sentent à l'aise avec les technologies de l'information et le rythme auquel elles progressent et qui sont aussi en mesure d'aider les clients dans l'utilisation des nouvelles technologies permettant d'avoir

#### 17

# Services de base de données

- Le système sera disponible au moins 98 p. 100 du temps pendant les heures de
- service déterminées.
- Le temps d'arrêt du système ne dépassera pas 60 heures pour une période d'une année.

# Prêt entre bibliothèques et services de localisation

Le temps d'arrêt continu ne dépassera pas 24 heures.

- On répondra aux demandes de localisation de documents simple dans les deux ou
- sources d'information, dans les dix jours ouvrables suivant la réception de la demande. On répondra aux demandes de localisation qui exigent une recherche approfondie des quatre jours ouvrables suivant la réception de la demande.

#### 3. Administration de la Bibliothèque et des directions

| 0                                | 0                    | 0                   | 0                                    | crédit<br>Recettes portées au Trésor | :snioM    |
|----------------------------------|----------------------|---------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------|
| 0                                | 0                    | 0                   | 0                                    | Recettes à valoir sur le             | :snioM    |
| 7 8 5 5                          | 4 822                | 118 7               | 2 221                                | es prutes                            | Dépens    |
| Dépenses<br>prévues<br>2000-2001 | 1999-2000<br>Drévues | Dépenses<br>prévues | Prévision<br>des<br>dépenses<br>1998 | ers de dollars)                      | illim nə) |

5 221

0

118 4

# **ViisoldO**

Total des dépenses nettes

Total des Recettes

səsuədəp əp uvld

efficaces et efficients qui répondent à ses besoins. ressources humaines, de communication et de soutien à la haute direction Pourvoir la Bibliothèque de services financiers, administratifs, informatiques, de

4 855

**4855** 

Faisant valoir le principe de l'accès à l'information universel, équitable et abordable

Faire représenter les intérêts de tous les secteurs de la société canadienne, particulièrement les utilisateurs finals de l'information, pour promouvoir le principe de l'accès universel, équitable et abordable dans le cadre de l'élaboration des politiques et des services relatifs à l'information du gouvernement du Canada.

#### Résultats escomptés

Par le biais du secteur d'activité du réseautage de bibliothèque, la Bibliothèque nationale vise à assurer que:

- Les Canadiens ont accès aux ressources de bibliothèque collectives du pays de façon princapile et équireble
- universelle et équitable.

  Les ministères et les organismes fédéraux tirent profit de l'approche intégrée de
- gestion des ressources de bibliothèque fédérales.

  Les bibliothèques canadiennes obtiennent du soutien pour développer des services offerts à leurs divers groupes de clients.

Prévisions de rendement

| Demandes satisfaites de prêt entre bibliothèques | SE# 1/1   | 159 434   | 151 463   | 143 890   | 568 LEI   |
|--------------------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| ressources :<br>Mise en commun des               |           |           |           |           |           |
| direct                                           |           |           |           |           |           |
| données<br>Heures d'utilisation en               | 323 569   | 310 000   | 315 000   | 320 000   | 320 000   |
| Notices ajoutées à la base de                    | 1 230 000 | 000 009 I | 7 000 000 | 7 400 000 | 1 600 000 |
| : ѕәәииор                                        |           |           |           |           |           |
| Services de base de                              |           |           |           |           |           |
|                                                  | /.6-966I  |           |           |           |           |

86-7661

320 000

348 792

Réel

320 000

10-0002

320 000

00-6661

320 000

66-8661

du livre

Articles redistribués par le Centre canadien d'échange

#### Plans et stratégies clès:

AMICUS de la Bibliothèque Améliorer les services fournis aux Canadiens par l'uiilisation de la base de données

- clients canadiens. documentaires des bibliothèques canadiennes et assurer l'accès à ces notices par les charger les fichiers de huit millions de notices bibliographiques décrivant les fonds gestion bibliographique AMICUS de la Bibliothèque nationale afin de pouvoir Acheter et installer l'infrastructure informatique additionnelle dans le système de
- bibliothèques canadiennes et leurs clients. des fonds des bibliothèques canadiennes, afin de faciliter la recherche par les de bibliothèque qui constituent la version virtuelle du Catalogue collectif canadien Améliorer AMICUS pour permettre l'interconnexion avec d'autres bases de données

d'information du gouvernement du Canada Travailler avec des partenaires du secteur public pour améliorer l'accès aux ressources

- les citoyens canadiens à une foule de renseignements du gouvernement fédéral. fédéraux clés à l'élaboration et à la mise en oeuvre d'un modèle d'accès en réseau par Continuer de travailler avec le Secrétariat du Conseil du Trésor et d'autres partenaires
- faciliter l'accès. des ressources d'information en format numérique du gouvernement du Canada et en travail fédéral sur la numérisation afin d'assurer la création et l'organisation efficaces Faire preuve de leadership dans la mise en oeuvre des recommandations du Groupe de
- plus intégrée des ressources des bibliothèques fédérales. Travailler avec d'autres ministères et organismes fédéraux pour élaborer une gestion
- appuyer les études canadiennes. réseau reliant des collections importantes de documents de recherche servant à pour élaborer, en collaboration avec les bibliothèques du gouvernement fédéral, un même coup les coûts pour les contribuables, et le travail continu de la Bibliothèque distributeurs-fournisseurs pour l'achat en vrac de produits et de services et réduit du bibliothèques du gouvernement fédéral, qui négocie des ententes avec les Voici deux exemples qui illustrent cette initiative : le Consortium du Conseil des
- canadiennes. création et la gestion des ressources numériques des collections des bibliothèques Coordonner l'élaboration et la mise en oeuvre d'une stratégie nationale pour la

données. pour lui permettre de gérer cette augmentation considérable de la taille de la base de financement de l'élargissement de l'infrastructure informatique du système AMICUS actuellement avec le Secrétariat du Conseil du Trésor pour évaluer les options de base de données située en territoire canadien, la Bibliothèque nationale travaille que les Canadiens continuent d'avoir accès à leur fonds de bibliothèque en utilisant une la plate-forme de la base de données de sa société mère aux Etats-Unis. Afin d'assurer données ISM CATSS. A-G a fait l'acquisition de cette base de données et l'a transférée à provenant des bibliothèques canadiennes dont les fichiers faisaient partie de la base de données AMICUS des fichiers contenant huit millions de notices bibliographiques récemment conclu une entente avec A-G Canada Ltd. pour charger dans la base de commun des ressources bibliographiques au Canada, la Bibliothèque nationale a leurs clients. Afin de maintenir l'intégrité et la viabilité de l'infrastructure de mise en AMICUS de la Bibliothèque nationale pour chercher des documents de bibliothèque pour selon le régime de la rémunération des services. Elles utilisent le service d'Accès accès à cette base de données, qui contient plus de 12 000 000 notices bibliographiques, fonds documentaires. Plus de 600 bibliothèques et autres institutions canadiennes ont bibliothèques canadiennes qui fournissent actuellement des renseignements sur leurs nationale, AMICUS, qui comprend le fonds de la Bibliothèque et de plus de 350 autres La Bibliothèque nationale crée et maintient une base de données bibliographiques

Les bibliothèques canadiennes comptent sur la Bibliothèque nationale du Canada pour fâire preuve de leadership dans le domaine de la mise en oeuvre de normes technologiques qui permettent l'accès en réseau aux renseignements bibliographiques. Le protocole Z39.50, qui permet aux utilisateurs de faire des recherches dans des systèmes automatisés hétérogènes sans avoir à apprendre plusieurs interfaces, se situe au coeur des efforts de la collectivité des bibliothèques pour mettre au point une version virtuelle du représentant des collectirons de recherche nationales clès. La Bibliothèque nationale améliorera son propre système AMICUS pour participer à la vvCcc. Elle fournit des améliorera son propre système AMICUS pour participer à la vvCcc. Elle fournit des conseils et du soutien technique aux bibliothèques canadiennes et aux distributeurs-conseils et du soutien technique aux bibliothèques canadiennes et aux distributeurs-fournisseurs de logiciels de bibliothèque qui installent Z39.50 dans leurs systèmes.

Dans le contexte de la restructuration actuelle des services de bibliothèque des ministères du gouvernement fédéral, la Bibliothèque nationale travaille avec les bibliothèques fédérales pour assurer que les ressources d'information elés sont conservées et demeurent accessibles aux clients et aux autres bibliothèques. Elle travaille aussi en collaboration avec les ministères et les organismes centraux pour élaborer des stratégies adéquates de gestion des bibliothèques et de l'information au sein du gouvernement du Canada.

# 2. Réseautage de bibliothèque

#### səsuədəp əp uvld

| 040 6     | <i>L</i> \$0 6 | <b>†00</b> 6 | 987 6                | Total des dépenses nettes               |  |
|-----------|----------------|--------------|----------------------|-----------------------------------------|--|
| Z+8       | 048            | <b>†68</b>   | 866                  | Total des Recettes                      |  |
| L78       | 078            | <b>†68</b>   | 866                  | Moins: Recettes portées au Trésor       |  |
| 0         | 0              | 0            | 0                    | tibèro                                  |  |
|           |                |              |                      | Moins: Recettes à valoir sur le         |  |
| L166      | L166           | 868 6        | 10 284               | Dépenses brutes                         |  |
| 2000-2001 | 0007-6661      | 6661-8661    | 8661-L66<br>qebeuses | I                                       |  |
| brévues   | prévues        | prévues      | ges                  | (en milliers de dollars)                |  |
| Dépenses  | Dépenses       | Dépenses     | Prévision            | , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , |  |

#### VitosidO

Faciliter à tous les Canadiens l'accès aux réseaux nationaux et internationaux de ressources en information.

La gamme d'activités reliée au réseautage de bibliothèque comprend trois domaines qui sont les suivants :

- Services de base de données: La Bibliothèque facilite l'accès de l'information au public quant à ses propres fonds documentaires et ceux des autres bibliothèques au Canada.
- Mise en commun des ressources: La Bibliothèque collabore avec d'autres bibliothèques à travers le pays dans le but d'élaborer et de mettre en œuvre des politiques, des procédures, des normes, des produits et des systèmes appropriés devant servir à la mise en commun des ressources entre bibliothèques.
- Le développement des bibliothèques sur les plans national et international: La Bibliothèque coordonne des services de bibliothèque coopératifs entre les ministères et les organismes du gouvernement fédéral et fournit la politique stratégique et les compétences nécessaires au développement et à la coordination des bibliothèques, au Canada et au niveau international.

# Bibliographie nationale

- Dans les dix jours suivant leur réception à la Bibliothèque nationale, on ajoutera à la base de données les notices des publications traitées dans le cadre du Programme de catalogage avant publication des bibliothèques participant au Programme de services fédéral mises à la disposition des bibliothèques participant au Programme de services de dépôt (PSD) du gouvernement fédéral. Les publications dans ces deux catégories représentent approximativement 20 pour 100 du nombre total de publications répertoriées annuellement dans la bibliographie nationale.
- Dans les trois mois suivant leur réception, on ajoutera à la base de données, les notices d'au moins la moitié de toutes les autres publications courantes répertoriées dans Canadiana.

#### Soutien à la recherche

- On fournira immédiatement, sur demande, les renseignements au sujet des collections de la Bibliothèque et de l'utilisation des services qu'elle offre.
- On répondra aux demandes de renseignements simples et précises dans les deux jours ouvrables.
- On répondra aux demandes de renseignements qui exigent des analyses et des
- recherches approfondies dans les cinq à dix jours ouvrables.

  Les documents conservés à l'édifice principal de la Bibliothèque seront remis aux usagers dans l'heure suivant la réception de la demande de l'usager.
- usagers dans l'heure suivant la réception de la demande de l'usager.

  La plupart des documents conservés dans d'autres édifices seront remis aux usagers dans les 24 heures suivant la réception de la demande de l'usager.
- Sur place, les demandes de reproduction de documents des collections de la Bibliothèque nationale seront traitées selon la règle du premier arrivé, premier servi, et les copies seront remises habituellement le même jour.

Bibliothèque nationale : l'histoire sociale de l'impression au Canada, une célébration du  $75^{\rm e}$  anniversaire d'Oscar Peterson et ce que l'avenir réserve aux Canadiens et à leur patrimoine de l'édition.

Organiser un programme de représentations publiques portant sur les oeuvres d'auteurs, de compositeurs et de musiciens canadiens afin d'interpréter le patrimoine culturel canadien.

# Résultats escomptés

 $P_{\text{at}}$  le biais du secteur d'activité des Collections Canadiana et services d'accès, la Bibliothèque nationale vise à assurer que :

- Les Canadiens ont un accès rapide à des ressources intégrées d'information sur les
- documents Canadiana et à des documents sur leur patrimoine culturel grâce à des programmes et des services publics basés sur les collections Canadiana de la
- Bibliothèque.

  Les Canadiens tirent profit du potentiel des nouvelles technologies de conserver et de présenter l'information sous format numérique.

#### Prévisions de rendement

|                                           | 1996-97<br>1996-97 | 86-4661 | 66-8661 | 00-6661 | 10-0007 |
|-------------------------------------------|--------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| : Canadiana :                             |                    |         |         |         |         |
| ouveaux titres acquis                     | LTS 09             | 000 95  | 000 95  | 000 95  | 000 LS  |
| iblications en série<br>tuellement acquis | 31 720             | 31 800  | 32 000  | 32 200  | 32 400  |
| : slinosraphie nationale                  | : pyvic            |         |         |         |         |
| otices bibliographiques                   | 1302)              | 000 07  | 000 07  | 000 09  | 000 33  |
| ęęes                                      | 158 49             | 000 01  | 000 01  | 000 09  | 000 21  |
| otices d'autorité créées                  | 1 <i>e</i> 723     | 18 000  | 18 000  | 18 000  | 000 LI  |
| : shorshost bl b nsitue                   |                    |         |         |         |         |
| emandes de références                     |                    |         |         |         |         |
| ant obtenues une réponse                  | 6E9 IE             | 166 EE  | 96 370  | 91688   | 0t9 It  |
| rticles en circulation                    | 194 420            | 163 163 | 698 681 | 017 881 | 184 610 |

- Produire et faire connaître Canadiana, la bibliographie nationale, en format cédérom, au vaste éventail de clients de la Bibliothèque les bibliothèques, les établissements d'enseignement, les éditeurs et les chercheurs individuels partout au Canada et à l'étranger.
- Améliorer l'accessibilité des documents d'études canadiennes en créant des outils bibliographiques et des instruments de recherche pour Internet afin d'aider les chercheurs et les bibliothèques canadiens à trouver et à récupérer des ressources d'information requises.

Une approche stratégique consisterait à élaborer une "fenêtre" à l'intention des chercheurs pour leur donner un survol des ressources d'information et des collections ayant trait aux études canadiennes qui appartiennent à des organismes culturels fédéraux. Des produits de ce type comprennent une Liste de contrôle des index des journaux canadiens détenue par la Bibliothèque nationale du Canada pour répondre aux besoins des chercheurs généalogiques et des historiens ainsi que le Catalogue des fonds d'archives de la Division de la musique offrant l'accès électronique aux descriptions de toutes les sources principales de musique détenues par la Bibliothèque destinations de toutes les sources principales de musique détenues par la Bibliothèque partionale.

Définir une stratégie pour numériser le contenu des documents en format texte, image, audio et vidéo des collections de la Bibliothèque nationale qui tient compte des facteurs suivants : la demande des clients, le rapport coût-efficacité, les sources de financement et l'importance de coordonner, à l'échelle nationale, le choix de documents qui seront numérisés et l'utilisation des maigres ressources dans le cadre de projets en collaboration comme l'Initiative canadienne sur les bibliothèques numériques.

Evaluer la connaissance qu'a la Bibliothèque de ses clients et de ses partenaires – chercheurs, bibliothèques, éditeurs, organismes culturels et le gouvernement du programmes clés afin de modifier la prestation des produits et des services de façon à assurer que tous les clients aient droit à des résultats qui correspondent à leurs besoins.

Mettre en valeur la richesse du patrimoine canadien grâce à un programme d'expositions et d'activités culturelles axé sur les collections de la Bibliothèque

Aider les Canadiens à célébrer leur société et leur culture, à l'occasion du millénaire, en organisant un programme d'expositions de documents provenant des collections de la Bibliothèque nationale dont le thème portera sur «le passé, le présent et l'avenir».

Trois expositions majeures sont prévues à la Bibliothèque nationale et elles seront accompagnées de leur version Web. Chaque exposition traitera d'un aspect unique de la culture canadienne telle qu'elle est représentée dans les collections de la

le patrimoine canadien de l'édition et à appuyer les études canadiennes. Dans le cas de certains documents, comme les publications rares ou uniques et les archives personnelles des auteurs et des musiciens canadiens dont la Bibliothèque ne peut faire l'acquisition par le biais du dépôt légal, il est nécessaire de trouver des sources de financement supplémentaires.

#### Plans et stratégies clés:

Augmenter le fonds de la Bibliothèque en matière de publications canadiennes en format imprimé, audio, vidéo et numérique

- Maintenir l'ampleur et le niveau de spécialisation de la collection nationale du patrimoine canadien de l'édition en matière de publications traditionnelles et audiovisuelles, afin d'assurer sa préservation et sa disponibilité pour les générations futures de Canadiens.
- Définir une stratégie et mettre en oeuvre des procédures pour incorporer les publications électroniques au développement de la collection, en travaillant avec les éditeurs pour mettre au point des solutions mutuellement avantageuses pour répondre aux défis, notamment fournir l'accès équitable pour les publications en format électronique, tout en respectant les droits d'auteur et les intérêts commerciaux des créateurs.
- Elaborer une infrastructure technique et de service efficace pour soutenir l'accès aux ressources électroniques d'information dans les collections de la Bibliothèque nationale et faciliter leur gestion.
- Chercher des ressources auprès des secteurs public et privé pour élargir le programme de désacidifications massive visant à préserver les publications imprimées fragiles dans les collections de la Bibliothèque nationale et à assurer leur disponibilité pour les générations futures de Canadiens.
- La Bibliothèque nationale cherchera aussi à obtenir des appuis pour poursuivre la recherche en matière de techniques de désacidification massive réalisées à grande échelle qui sont respectueuses de l'environnement et abordables.
- Chercher des partenaires et des commanditaires pour appuyer la recherche et la mise en pratique de conservation des documents numériques qui représentent une proportion croissante des collections des bibliothèques canadiennes, pour assurer l'accessibilité à long terme de ces ressources d'information.

Promotion du patrimoine canadien de l'édition: La Bibliothèque commandite des expositions, des séances de lecture, des conférences, des concerts et d'autres activités afin de donner aux Canadiens l'occasion de connaître, comprendre et apprécier leur patrimoine culturel.

#### Facteurs externes influant sur le secteur d'activité

versions numériques des documents de leurs collections. bibliothèques et d'autres institutions culturelles pour créer, distribuer et archiver des notamment en coordonnant l'élaboration de stratégies et de normes à l'intention des leadership pour relever les défis relatifs à l'accès à l'information en format électronique, canadiennes s'attend à ce que la Bibliothèque nationale du Canada fasse preuve de opportune des ressources d'information électroniques. La collectivité des bibliothèques nationale, pour qu'elles améliorent l'organisation, l'accessibilité et la disponibilité de plus en plus exigeants envers les bibliothèques canadiennes, y compris la Bibliothèque d'auteur et les intérêts commerciaux des éditeurs et des créateurs. Les chercheurs se font à leurs clients aux ressources d'information électroniques - tout en respectant les droits documents électroniques et à fournir un accès équitable aux bibliothèques canadiennes et moyen du dépôt légal, à organiser et à préserver les collections qui comprennent des remplir ses responsabilités – qui consistent à acquérir des publications canadiennes au électroniques pour trouver des solutions qui permettront à la Bibliothèque de continuer de pour la Bibliothèque nationale. La Bibliothèque doit consulter les éditeurs de documents la diversité changeante des formats électroniques, créent de nouveaux défis et possibilités La croissance rapide du volume d'information diffusée dans les médias électroniques, et

Les clients de la Bibliothèque exigent un mode d'accès facile d'utilisation aux documents électroniques et aux ressources d'information numériques. Cela nécessitera que la Bibliothèque nationale améliore sa plate-forme technique servant au stockage et à l'organisation des documents en format électronique, qui permet aussi d'y avoir accès. Des enquêtes et des projets pilotes récents, à la fois à la Bibliothèque nationale et dans le monde des bibliothèques et de la recherche, ont mis au jour les coûts considérables et les défis organisationnels de convertir les publications matérielles présentes dans les bibliothèques en format numérique. La Bibliothèque nationale du Canada travaille avec les intervenants du domaine, grâce à des projets conjoints comme l'Initiative canadienne sur les bibliothèques numériques et le Groupe de travail sur la numérisation du gouvernement fédéral pour formuler des stratégies permettant de numériser de façon méthodique et abordable les collections des bibliothèques et de répondre aux besoins prioritaires des clients.

Pour contrecarrer les réductions considérables des budgets affectés aux collections des dernières années, la Bibliothèque nationale cherche à obtenir des sources de financement provenant du secteur privé et des autres sources de dons. La mission de la Bibliothèque consiste à monter une collection aussi complète que possible de documents représentant

#### B. Détails par secteur d'activité

#### 1. Collections Canadiana et Services d'accès

#### Plan de dépenses

| 14 040          | 14 050                           | 14 024               | 14750                                     | Total des dépenses nettes                                                                         |
|-----------------|----------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 18t<br>18t<br>0 | <i>₽</i> ∠\\ <i>₽</i> ∠\\ 0      | LLT<br>LLT<br>0      | 111<br>111<br>0                           | Moins: Recettes à valoir sur le crédit<br>Moins: Recettes portées au Trésor<br>Total des Recettes |
| 14 224          | 14 224                           | 14 201               | 14861                                     | Dépenses brutes                                                                                   |
| Dépenses        | Dépenses<br>prévues<br>1999-2000 | 1998/1999<br>prévues | Prévision<br>des<br>dépenses<br>8997-1998 | (en milliers de dollars)                                                                          |

#### **VisseldO**

Édifier une ressource nationale viable pour l'étude et l'appréciation du patrimoine culturel canadien de l'édition et de l'évolution du Canada en tant que nation.

La gamme d'activités reliée aux collections Canadiana et services d'accès comprend quatre domaines qui sont les suivants :

- Collections Canadiana: La Bibliothèque compile et conserve une vaste collection de documents publiés canadiens afin de servir de ressource culturelle et d'information, à l'intention des Canadiens, dans l'immédiat comme dans l'avenir.
- Bibliographie nationale: La Bibliothèque constitue une base de données bibliographiques dans le but de répertorier les publications canadiennes, de faciliter l'accès à la collection et d'aider les bibliothèques, les agences de publication commerciale et d'autres fournisseurs d'information à identifier les documents aptes à faire partie de la collection, d'en faire l'acquisition ou de les rendre disponibles.

  Soutien à la recherche: Les services de référence, de recherche et de renvoi offerts
- aux Canadiens et aux bibliothèques canadiennes sont fondés sur la collection canadiana de la Bibliothèque, plusieurs collections de plus grande envergure qui soutiennent des études canadiennes et l'expertise du personnel tous à l'appui d'un vaste éventail de services offerts à la clientèle et qui font partie du soutien que la Bibliothèque offre pour l'étude du Canada.

П

#### Section III: Plans, priorités et stratégies

#### A. Résumé des plans, priorités et stratégies clés

| nt la mise en oeuvre sera réalisée en :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | op | pour fournir aux Canadiens:                                                                                                                                                                           |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Augmentant le fonds de la Bibliothèque en matière de publications canadiennes en format imprimé, audio, vidéo et numérique Améliorant l'accès aux collections de la Bibliothèque au moyen des technologies numériques                                                                                                    |    | L'accès à des ressources<br>d'information complètes de<br>Canadiana et de documents de<br>recherche publiés pour appuyer les<br>études canadiennes;                                                   |
| Mettant en valeur la richesse du patrimoine canadien grâce à un programme d'expositions et d'activités culturelles axé sur les collections de la Bibliothèque                                                                                                                                                            |    | Des occasions d'explorer et<br>d'apprécier leur patrimoine<br>culturel;                                                                                                                               |
| Améliorant les services fournis aux Canadiens par l'utilisation de la base de données AMICUS de la Bibliothèque  Travaillant avec des partenaires du secteur public pour améliorer l'accès aux ressources d'information du gouvernement du Canada                                                                        |    | L'accès universel et équitable aux<br>ressources collectives des<br>bibliothèques du pays;                                                                                                            |
| Faisant valoir le principe de l'accès à<br>l'information universel, équitable et abordable                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |    | Une voix pour représenter leurs intérêts dans le cadre de questions de politiques relatives à l'accès à l'information;                                                                                |
| Etablissant et maintenant une infrastructure technique et de service qui est adaptée à la mission et aux objectifs stratégiques de la Bibliothèque Formant le personnel à gérer l'information et à assurer des services de qualité dans un environnement en évolution constante. Gérant plus efficacement l'organisation |    | Un organisme culturel d'envergure nationale qui est à la fois abordable et attentif aux besoins et dont les ressources sont utilisées à leur pleine capacité pour assurer la prestation des services. |

Bibliothèque nationale du Canada Plan de dépenses

C. Plan de dépenses

| 60 <i>S</i> LE       | 967 LE               | 917 LE               | 39 832                | Coût net du Ministère                                         |
|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| LLS 6                | LLS 6                | LLS 6                | 572 01                | Plus: Coût des services fournis par d'autres ministères       |
| 0                    | 0                    | 0                    | 0 .                   | Plus: Non-budgétaire                                          |
| 1 03 1               | 1 044                | 140 I                | 601 I                 | Moins: Recettes portées au Trésor                             |
| 596 87               | 596 87               | 016 87               | 998 08                | Dépenses nettes de programme                                  |
|                      |                      |                      |                       | crédit                                                        |
| 0                    | 0                    | 0                    | 0                     | nationale<br>Moins: Recettes à valoir sur le                  |
| 87 873               | 28 963               | 78 910               | 99£ 0£                | Dépenses brutes de programme:<br>Programme de la Bibliothèque |
| 5000-5001<br>prévues | 1999-2000<br>prévues | 1998-1999<br>Prévues | 1661-1668<br>qebeuses | (en milliers de dollars)                                      |
| Dépenses             | Dépenses             | Dépenses             |                       |                                                               |

<sup>\*</sup> Ce montant reflète les prévisions les plus justes du total des dépenses prévues à la fin de l'exercice courant.

Au Canada, la Bibliothèque nationale est la seule institution chargée de la collecte et de la conservation à grande échelle des documents publiés qui marquent et reflètent notre développement en tant que nation. En donnant accès aux publications qui font partie de notre patrimoine de l'édition et en favorisant la prise de conscience à l'égard de la richesse de ce patrimoine, la Bibliothèque nationale du Canada tient un rôle de premier plan dans l'édification de la nation.

Au fur et à mesure que le Canada se taille une place dans l'économie basée sur la connaissance moderne, il importe de plus en plus pour tous les secteurs de la société canadienne d'avoir accès à l'information. Afin de pouvoir concurrencer sur les marchés mondiaux, de tirer parti du potentiel que la connaissance apporte au progrès personnel, asocial, culturel et économique et d'améliorer la qualité de vie des Canadiens, le Canada doit être en position d'exploiter à plein ses ressources d'information.

En qualité de chef de file dans la collectivité des bibliothèques canadiennes, la Bibliothèque nationale tient un rôle essentiel pour ce qui est de faciliter l'accès aux réseaux nationaux et internationaux de ressources d'information afin que les Canadiens puissent exploiter ces ressources à pleine capacité pour le développement personnel et social. La Bibliothèque nationale est le carrefour d'un vaste réseau de bibliothèques pour public, universel et équitable à l'information. En qualité de chef de file dans la mise en pratique de nouvelles technologies pour les bibliothèques et leurs clients, et en qualité d'acteur principal dans le développement et la coordination des réseaux d'information, la d'information et des promoteurs de systèmes bibliothèques, des fournisseurs d'information et des promoteurs de systèmes dans le but de transformer les promesses de l'information et des promoteurs de systèmes dans le but de transformer les promesses de l'information et des promoteurs de systèmes dans le but de transformer les promesses de l'information et des promoteurs de systèmes dans le but de transformer les promesses de l'information en bénéfices tangibles pour les Canadiens.

#### Section II: Vue d'ensemble du ministère

#### A. Mandat, rôles et responsabilités

La Bibliothèque nationale du Canada a été créée par le Parlement en 1953. L'administrateur général de la Bibliothèque nationale relève du Parlement par le biais du ministre du Partimoine canadien et en vertu de la loi, détient l'autorité:

- d'élaborer des collections, de les conserver et d'y donner accès dans le but de soutenir
- de créer et de maintenir une base de données de mise en commun des ressources
- nationales énumérant les fonds documentaires des bibliothèques canadiennes;
- de compiler et de publier la bibliographie nationale;
- de coordonner les services fédéraux de bibliothèque;
- d'effectuer des transferts de documents et d'éliminer les documents de bibliothèque
- désuets d'autres ministères fèdéraux;

  de prendre des ententes concernant des services de bibliothèque avec d'autres institutions.
- Les dispositions de la Loi sur la Bibliothèque nationale concernant le dépôt légal exigent que les éditeurs canadiens remettent à la Bibliothèque nationale, des exemplaires de nouvelles publications, y compris les livres, les périodiques, les enregistrements sonores, les vidéos, les microformes et les cédéroms.

#### B. Objectif

Permettre aux Canadiens de se connaître et de connaître leurs pays par le biais du patrimoine de l'édition et de fournir une passerelle efficiente vers les sources nationales et internationales de l'information.

Le patrimoine est le point d'appui de la souveraineté nationale du Canada. La protection et la promotion de notre patrimoine culturel engendrent chez les Canadiens un sentiment de fierté et d'appartenance nationale, et contribuent de manière significative aux activités éducatives et de recherche qui étayent l'économie canadienne basée sur la connaissance. La Bibliothèque nationale du Canada partage avec d'autres institutions du porteseuille fédéral du patrimoine le mandat d'élaborer de solides ressources nationales permettant l'étude, la compréhension, l'appréciation et la vitalité continue du patrimoine culturel canadien.

# MANAGEMENT REPRESENTATION/DÉCLARATION DE LA DIRECTION RAPORT sur les plans et

99/8991 ob séirioing est

Je soumets, en vue de son dépôt au Parlement, le Rapport sur les plans et les priorités de 1998-99 de la

Bibliothèque nationale du Canada A ma connaissance (et sous réserve des observations ci-dessous, les renseignements:

- Décrivent fidèlement les mandat, plans, priorités, stratégies et résultats clés escomptés de l'organisation.
- Sont conformes aux principes de divulgation de l'information énoncés dans les Lignes divectrices pour la préparation du Rapport sur les plans et les priorités.
- Sont complets et exacts
  Sont fondés sur de bons systèmes
- Sont fondés sur de bons systèmes d'information dt de gestion sous-jacents.
- Je suis satisfait des méthodes et procédures d'assurance de la qualité qui ont été utilisées pour produire le RPP.

Les ministres du Conseil du Trésor ont approuvé la structure de planification, de rapport et de responsabilisation (SPRR) sur laquelle s'appuie le document et qui sert de fondement à la reddition de comptes sur les résultats obtenus au moyen des ressources et des pouvoirs fournis.

I submit, for tabling in Parliament, the 1998-99 Report on Plans and Priorities (RPP) for the

National Library of Canada

To the best of my knowledge, and subject to the qualifications outlined below, the information:

- Accurately portrays the department's mandate, plans, priorities, strategies and expected key results.
- Is consistent with Treasury Board policy, instructions, and the disclosure principles contained in the Guidelines for Preparing a Report on Plans and Priorities.
- Is comprehensive and accurate.

  Is besed on sound underlying.
- Is based on sound underlying departmental information and management systems.
   I am satisfied as to the quality
- assurance processes and procedures used for the production of the RPP.

The Planning and Reporting Accountability Structure (PRAS) on which this document is based has been approved by the Treasury Board Ministers, and is the basis for accountability for the results achieved with the resources and authorities provided.

| <br>8661 81 | February | Date: _ |
|-------------|----------|---------|
| <br>Hist    | hauanne  | Name: _ |

d'auteur, l'accès à l'information et à la numérisation des sources d'information gouvernementale. La Bibliothèque s'engage à assumer ses responsabilités et à donner aux Canadiens un meilleur accès aux sources d'information du gouvernement du Canada. Elle prend les devants afin de s'assurer que les collections tenues par les bibliothèques des ministères fédéraux et les publications des ministères fédéraux sont ordonnées et sont en mesure de répondre au besoin d'information des Canadiens.

Avec l'aide de nos employés dévoués et expérimentés, avec notre collection de classe mondiale de publications canadiennes, et notre documentation en études canadiennes, et avec le leadership dont nous faisons preuve pour ce qui est de la mise en place de la nationale du Canada est prête à aider les Canadiens à connaître et à apprécier leur patrimoine commun, et à développer pleinement leur potentiel grâce à l'accès aux sources d'information de notre pays.

L'Administrateur général de la Bibliothèque nationale,

Marianne Scott

#### A. Message de l'Administrateur général de la Bibliothèque nationale du Canada

Si l'on scrute l'horizon du Rapport sur les projets et les priorités 1998-1999, on se rend compte que l'on franchit le seuil du prochain millénaire et que la Bibliothèque nationale, nos clients et les autres intervenants se voient devant de nombreuses possibilités et de nombreux défis.

international. Bibliothèque nationale ou par l'entremise d'un réseau de bibliothèques canadien et équitable et à prix abordable, que ce soit par l'entremise des collections de la s'assurer que le public canadien ait accès aux publications de manière universelle, l'information pour appuyer ses mécanismes de livraison de services traditionnels afin de nationale s'est engagée à utiliser de manière efficace et innovatrice les technologies de traditionnelle, dont les documents imprimés et les enregistrements audio. La Bibliothèque médias numériques, les éléments de leurs collections présentement en version intérêt croissant afin que les bibliothèques facilitent l'accès à l'information en mettant sur publications canadiennes sous forme électronique. De plus, les usagers manifestent un défi que représentent la collecte, la conservation, l'organisation et l'accès aux nationale partage avec ses collègues de la communauté des bibliothèques du Canada le l'accès à l'information et d'élargir l'éventail de l'information disponible. La Bibliothèque tels que l'Internet et les ordinateurs personnels multimédias ont le potentiel de faciliter sous forme électronique et les progrès dans le domaine de la technologie de l'information du numérique». De plus en plus de ressources en information sont rendues accessibles Pour les bibliothèques et leurs usagers, les années 1990 se sont avérées être la «décennie

Au fur et à mesure que l'accès à l'information numérique augmente, les Canadiens vont continuer d'acquérir et d'opter pour des documents publiés sous forme traditionnelle, imprimée ou audiovisuelle. La Bibliothèque nationale a, dans ses collections, plus de 15 millions d'articles sur ces supports tangibles, et ces collections continuent de grandir à un rythme de plus de un demi-million d'articles par année. L'administration de ces collections demeuera une partie importante du mandat de la Bibliothèque nationale qui est de préserver et de promouvoir le patrimoine canadien de l'édition pour les prochaines générations de Canadiens, une des priorités de la Bibliothèque nationale est de mettre en place une stratégie d'affectation de priorités de la Bibliothèque nationale est de mettre en place une stratégie d'affectation de locaux qui offrira l'espace nécessaire, dans des installations ayant l'environnement adéquat pour tous les articles des collections de la Bibliothèque.

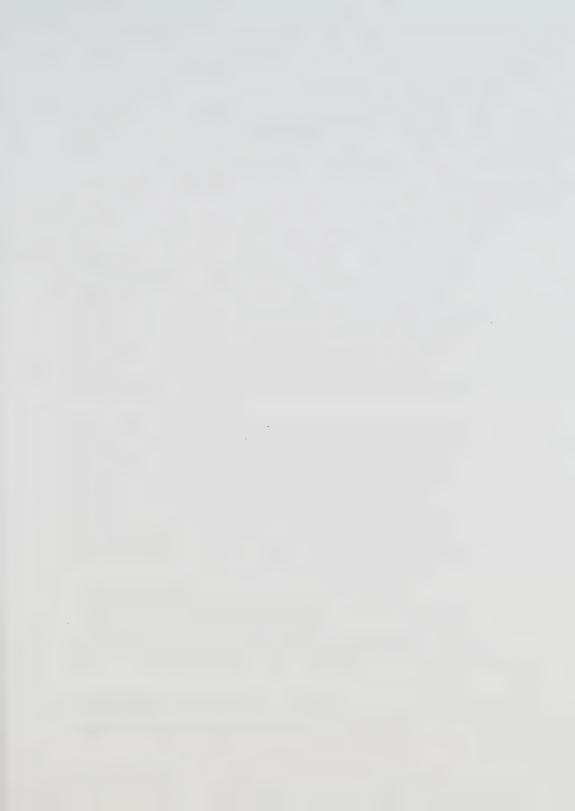
La Bibliothèque nationale est un ardent défenseur des besoins des bibliothèques canadiennes et du public qu'elles desservent, surtout en ce qui a trait à la politique sur l'information, et plus précisément dans des domaines tels que la réforme des droits

Table des matières

| 57       | SECLION IA: BENSEIGNEMENTS SUPPLÉMENTAIRES                                    |
|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 77       | Kėsultats escomptės                                                           |
| 57       | Plans et stratègies clès                                                      |
| 77       | Facteurs externes influant sur le secteur d'activité                          |
| 17       | VijosijdO                                                                     |
| 71       | səsuədəp əp uv <sub>l</sub> d                                                 |
| 17       | 3. Administration de la Bibliothèque et des directions                        |
| 07       | Kėsuliais escompiės                                                           |
| 61       | Plans et stratégies clés                                                      |
| 81       | Facteurs externes influant sur le secteur d'activité                          |
| Lī       | Objectif                                                                      |
| LI       | səsuədəp əp uv <sub>ld</sub>                                                  |
| 41       | 2. Réseautage de bibliothèque                                                 |
| SI       | Kęsnļtats escomptes                                                           |
| 13       | Plans et stratégies clés                                                      |
| 12       | Facteurs externes influant sur le secteur d'activité                          |
| 11       | Objectif                                                                      |
| 11       | səsuədəp əp up <sub>l</sub> d                                                 |
| H        | 1. Collections Canadiana et Services d'accès                                  |
| 11       | B. Détails par secteur d'activité                                             |
| 10       | A. Résumé des plans, priorités et stratégies clés                             |
| 10       | SECTION III: PLANS, PRIORITÉS ET STRATÉCIES                                   |
| 6        | C. Plan de dépenses                                                           |
| L        | B. Objectif                                                                   |
| L        | A. Mandat, roles et responsabilités                                           |
| L        | SECTION II: VUE D'ENSEMBLE DU MINISTÈRE                                       |
| 9        | B, Déclaration de la direction                                                |
| <b>†</b> | A. Message de l'Administrateur général de la Bibliothèque nationale du Canada |
| t        | SECLION I: WESSYCES                                                           |

35

INDEX DES SOTELS



# Message de la Ministre du Patrimoine canadien

C'est avec grand plaisir que je vous présente le Rapport sur les plans et priorités de la Bibliothèque nationale du Canada pour la période de planification de 1998-1999 à 2000-2001. La Bibliothèque nationale du Canada est un élément clé du portefeuille du Patrimoine canadien et occupe une place importante dans notre mission - bâtir un Canada fier et fort de son patrimoine.

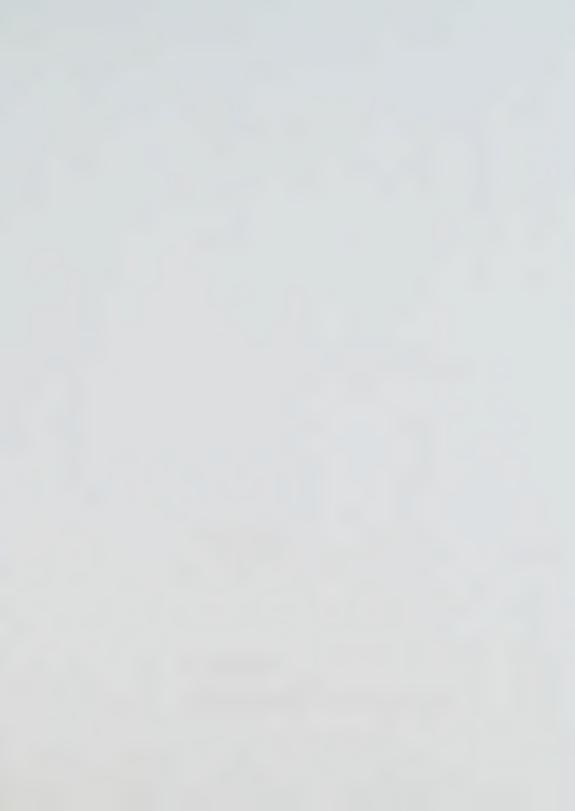
Tous les Canadiens bénéficient, directement ou indirectement, des efforts du ministère, des organismes et des sociétés d'État qui constituent le Portefeuille du Patrimoine canadien. De concert, ces organismes apportent leur appui au développement de la vie culturelle et sportive au Canada, à la participation et à linguistique et du patrimoine multiculturel du pays, à l'enrichissement de la vie culturelle et sportive au renforcement de la dualité linguistique et du patrimoine multiculturel du pays, à l'enrichissement de la compréhension des de ninoritaires de langue officielle, à une meilleure compréhension des droits de la personne, au respect de l'obligation de rendre compréhension des droits de la préservation de la richesse et de la beauté des parcs et des lieux historiques nationaux ainsi que de notre patrimoine national.

À titre de ministre responsable de ce Portefeuille, mon travail consiste à renforcer le sentiment d'appartenance à la communauté canadienne. Il faut notamment favoriser l'expression de notre fierté à l'égard du Canada; encourager la participation et la contribution à la vie de notre société; assurer l'accès aux moyens d'expression canadiens et à nos espaces communs; et protéger notre patrimoine. La Bibliothèque nationale du Canada et le Portefeuille du Patrimoine canadien sont fiers de s'être vu confier une mission aussi importante pour la prospérité et l'unité du Canada; nous sommes heureux de continuer à nous consacrer à cette tâche importante au moment où nous entrons dans le nouveau millénaire

millenaire.

Sheila Copps Ministre du Patrimoine canadien

Shire Copp



# Bibliothèque nationale du Canada

### 1998-1999 Budget des dépenses

Un rapport sur les plans et les priorités

Approuvé

Ministre du Patrimoine canadien

#### Les documents budgétaires

Le Budget des dépenses du gouvernement du Canada est divisé en plusieurs parties. Commençant par un aperçu des dépenses totales du gouvernement dans la Partie I, les documents deviennent de plus en plus détaillés. Dans la Partie II, les dépenses sont décrites selon les ministères, les organismes et les programmes. Cette partie renferme aussi le libellé proposé des conditions qui s'appliquent aux pouvoirs de dépenser qu'on demande au Parlement d'accorder.

Le Rapport sur les plans et les priorités fournit des détails supplémentaires sur une planification plus stratégique et les renseignements sur les résultats escomptés.

Le Rapport sur le rendement met l'accent sur la responsabilisation basée sur les résultats en indiquant les résultats qui sont exposés dans le Rapport sur les plans et les priorités.

En vente au Canada chez votre libraire local ou par la

poste auprès des Editions du gouvernment du Canada — TPSGC

Ottawa (Canada) K1A 0S9

No de catalogue BT31-2/1999-III-6

0-St+09-099-0 NBSI



## Canada

Partie III - Rapport sur les plans et les priorités

1998–1999 Budget des dépenses

Bibliothèque nationale du Canada





# National Parole Board

1998–99 Estimates

Part III - Report on Plans and Priorities

Canadä

#### The Estimates Documents

The Estimates of the Government of Canada are structured in several parts. Beginning with an overview of total government spending in Part I, the documents become increasingly more specific. Part II outlines spending according to departments, agencies and programs and contains the proposed wording of the conditions governing spending which Parliament will be asked to approve.

The *Report on Plans and Priorities* provides additional detail on each department and its programs primarily in terms of more strategically oriented planning and results information with a focus on outcomes.

The Departmental Performance Report provides a focus on results-based accountability by reporting on accomplishments achieved against the performance expectations and results commitments as set out in the spring Report on Plans and Priorities.

©Minister of Public Works and Government Services Canada — 1998

Available in Canada through your local bookseller or by mail from

Canadian Government Publishing — PWGSC

Ottawa, Canada K1A 0S9

Catalogue No. BT31-2/1999-III-45

ISBN 0-660-60475-2



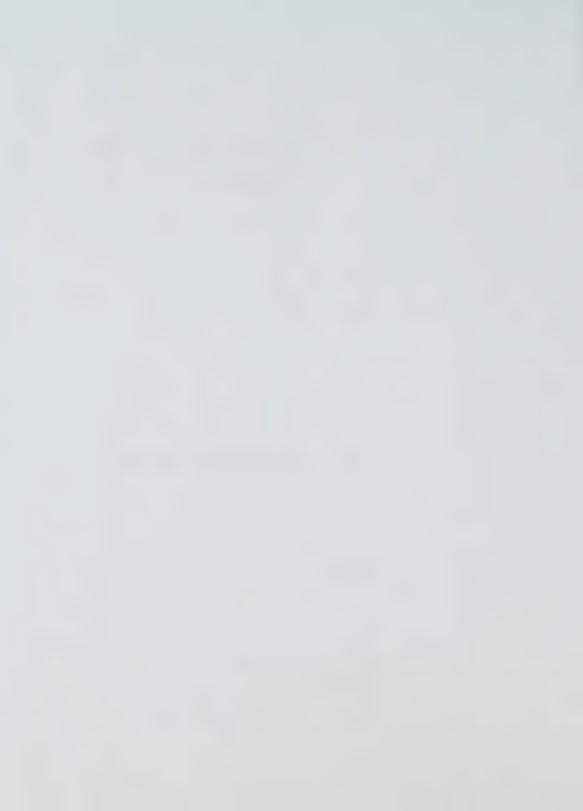
## National Parole Board

**1998-99 Estimates** 

A Report on Plans and Priorities

Approved

Hon. Andy Scott, P.C., M.P. Solicitor General of Canada



#### **Table of Contents**

| Section I: I | Messages                                                                | 5  |
|--------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| Chairman's l | Message                                                                 | 5  |
|              | Representation Statement                                                |    |
|              | Departmental Overview                                                   |    |
|              | slative Framework and Mission                                           |    |
|              | nization For Business Delivery                                          |    |
|              | icial Spending Plan                                                     |    |
| Section III: |                                                                         |    |
| A. Sumr      | nary of Key Plans, Priorities and Strategies                            | 10 |
| B. Envir     | onmental Factors                                                        | 11 |
|              | lts Commitments                                                         |    |
|              | ls by Program and Business Lines                                        |    |
|              | al Parole Board Operations                                              |    |
|              | ional Release Business Line                                             |    |
|              | ncy and Pardons Business Line                                           |    |
| _            | rate Management Business Line                                           |    |
| Section IV:  | Supplementary Information                                               |    |
| Table 1:     | Spending Authorities (Extract from the Ministry Summary Table in Part I |    |
|              | and Reconciliation to Program Expenditure Detail document)              |    |
| Table 2:     | Organization Structure and Display of Planned Spending by Program and   |    |
|              | Business Line – 1998/99                                                 |    |
| Table 2.1:   | Planned Full Time Equivalents (FTEs) by Program and Business Line       | 22 |
| Table 2.2:   | Details of FTE Requirements                                             |    |
| Table 3:     | Departmental Summary of Standard Objects by Expenditure                 | 23 |
| Table 4:     | Program Resources by Program and Business Line for the Estimates Year   |    |
| Table 5:     | Details of Revenue by Program                                           |    |
| Table 6:     | Net Cost of Program for 1998/99                                         |    |
|              | st of Program 1998/99                                                   | 25 |
| Table 7:     | Listing of Statutes and Regulations.                                    | 26 |
| Table 8:     | References                                                              | 27 |



#### Section I: Messages

#### Chairman's Message

The National Parole Board (NPB) contributes to the protection of society by facilitating the timely integration of offenders as law-abiding citizens.

In discharging its responsibilities, the Board works with many partners – the Correctional Service of Canada (CSC), the Royal Canadian Mounted Police (RCMP) and other police services, provincial departments, victims and their families and aftercare agencies. These partners provide information and assistance to the Board in its efforts to assess risk, and make decisions regarding conditional release and pardons. The Board, however, remains independent in its decision-making role within a strategic framework set-out in legislation and policy.

Research demonstrates that conditional release contributes to public safety and reintegration of offenders in society. Conditional release does not shorten an offender's sentence. Rather, it provides selected offenders with opportunities to complete their sentence under supervision in the community, re-establishing constructive relationships with families and friends, and contributing positively to society.

Offenders come from the community, and almost all return to the community. For example, about 80% of offenders incarcerated in federal institutions return to the community within 6 years, based on current sentence data. Research has shown, however, that conditional release based on risk assessment and risk management can safely place and maintain offenders in the community prior to warrant expiry. Rates of reoffending while under supervision are low and, in fact, have been declining. Over the past 5 years, for example, less than 10 of every 100 releases on parole have resulted in a new offence of any type, and less than 1 in every 100 parole releases resulted in a new violent offence.

Before deciding to grant or deny parole, the Board thoroughly reviews all relevant, available information on an offender, including criminal history, institutional conduct, progress in the institution, and release plans, and assesses the current risk posed by the offender. When offenders are in the community on parole, they are supervised by parole officers and can be re-institutionalized if there are indications that risk to the community is unmanageable.

Consistent with its commitment to openness and accountability, the Board continues to address the interests of victims in conditional release processes, and provide access to these processes through provisions for observers at hearings, and the decision registry. The Board also works in partnership with associations such as the Canadian Association of Paroling Authorities, the Association of Paroling Authorities, International and shares best practices with these associations and with representatives of other jurisdictions and countries. The Board also meets regularly with partners and interest groups, and

continues to communicate with editorial boards, the media, and community organizations to improve public understanding of parole, and the benefits of conditional release.

As conditional release nears its 100<sup>th</sup> anniversary in 1999, it continues to serve its original intent of public protection through facilitating the timely integration of offenders as law abiding productive citizens.

Willie Gibbs

Chairman, National Parole Board

#### MANAGEMENT REPRESENTATION/DÉCLARATION DE LA DIRECTION Report on Plans and Priorities 1998-1999/ Un rapport sur les plans et les priorités

I submit, for tabling in Parliament, the 1998-99 Report on Plans and Priorities (RPP) for the

#### National Parole Board

To the best of my knowledge (and subject to the qualifications outlined below), the information:

- Accurately portrays the department's mandate, plans, priorities, strategies and expected key results of the organization.
- Is consistent with Treasury Board policy, instructions, and the disclosure principles contained in the Guidelines for Preparing a Report on Plans and Priorities.
- Is comprehensive and accurate.
- Is based on sound underlying departmental information and management systems.
- I am satisfied as to the quality assurance processes and procedures used for the RPP's production.

The Planning and Reporting Accountability Structure (PRAS) on which this document is based has been approved by Treasury Board Ministers and is the basis for accountability for the results achieved with the resources and authorities provided.

Je soumets, en vue de son dépôt au Parlement, le Rapport sur les plans et les priorités (RPP) de 1998-1999 de

la Commission nationale des libérations conditionnelles

À ma connaissance (et sous réserve des observations ci-dessous), les renseignements :

- Décrivent fidèlement les mandat, plans, Priorités, stratégies et résultats clés escomptés de l'organisation.
- Sont conformes à la politique et aux Instructions du Conseil du Trésor, ainsi qu'aux principes de divulgation de l'information énoncés dans les Lignes directrices pour la préparation du Rapport sur les plans et les priorités.
- Sont complets et exacts.
- Sont fondés sur de bons systèmes d'information et de gestion sous-jacents.
- Je suis satisfait des méthodes et procédures d'assurance de la qualité qui ont été utilisées pour produire le RPP.

Les ministres du Conseil du Trésor ont approuvé la structure de planification, de rapport et de responsabilisation (SPRR) sur laquelle s'appuie le document et qui sert de fondement à la reddition de comptes sur les résultats obtenus au moyen des ressources et des pouvoirs fournis.

Willie Gibbs

Date: 17/2/98

#### Section II: Departmental Overview

#### A. Legislative Framework and Mission

Legislation governing the Board includes the *Corrections and Conditional Release Act (CCRA)*; the *Criminal Records Act (CRA)*, and certain provisions of the *Criminal Code*. The *CCRA* empowers the National Parole Board to make conditional release decisions for federal offenders and offenders in provinces and territories without their own parole boards. Provincial Boards currently exist in Quebec, Ontario, and British Columbia. The *CRA* entitles the Board to issue, grant, deny, or revoke pardons for convictions under federal acts or regulations. The Board also exercises authority regarding the use of the Royal Prerogative of Mercy for those convicted of a federal offence in all jurisdictions.

Mission: the National Parole Board, as part of the criminal justice system, makes independent, quality conditional release and pardon decisions and clemency recommendations. The Board contributes to the protection of society by facilitating, as appropriate, the timely integration of offenders as law-abiding citizens.

#### The Board's Mission established four Core Values to guide its work:

- contribution to the attainment of a just, peaceful and safe society;
- respect for the dignity of all individuals and the equal rights of all members of society;
- belief that qualified and motivated individuals are essential to achieving the Mission; and
- commitment to openness, integrity and accountability in the execution of the mandate.

Each of these core values is followed by operating principles and strategic objectives which guide NPB members and staff.

#### B. Organization For Business Delivery

The work of the Board is carried out by a network of offices in Ottawa and the regions. The national office is responsible for clemency and pardons, investigations, appeals, policy development and interpretation, performance measurement, and advice and guidance in the area of Board member selection and training, planning, communications and corporate services. There are five regional offices responsible for major aspects of business line delivery: Atlantic (Moncton, New Brunswick); Quebec (Montreal, Quebec); Ontario (Kingston, Ontario); Prairies (Saskatoon, Saskatchewan, and a suboffice in Edmonton, Alberta); and Pacific (Abbotsford, British Columbia). NPB regional offices are in close proximity to the Correctional Service of Canada regional offices.

The task of making conditional release decisions is carried out by qualified and experienced Board members in each region. Board members are supported in their work to assess risk and make decisions to grant or deny release by a team of knowledgeable, dedicated staff who work with CSC to ensure that all information required for decisionmaking is received, and that it is shared with offenders as required. NPB regional staff is also involved in activities such as policy interpretation, training of Board members. scheduling of hearings, responding to information requests from victims, arranging for observers at hearings, and communicating conditional release decisions made by Board members

#### C. Financial Spending Plan

| (\$millions)                                            | Forecast<br>Spending | Planned<br>Spending | Planned<br>Spending | Planned<br>Spending |
|---------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| (~~~~)                                                  | 1997-98              | 1998-99             | 1999-00             | 2000-01             |
| Gross Program Expenditures:                             |                      |                     |                     |                     |
| Conditional Release                                     | 16.8                 | 19.5                | 19.6                | 19.6                |
| Clemency and Pardons                                    | 2.4                  | 1.4                 | 1.4                 | 1.4                 |
| Corporate Management                                    | 5.7                  | 3.8                 | 3.8                 | 3.8                 |
| Net Program Spending                                    | 24.9                 | 24.7                | 24.8                | 24.8                |
| Less: Revenue Credited to the Consolidated Revenue Fund | 0.4                  | 0.5                 | 0.5                 | 0.5                 |
| Plus: Cost of Services Provided by other Departments    | 3.0                  | 3.0                 | 3.0                 | 3.0                 |
| Net Cost of the Agency                                  | 27.5                 | 27.2                | 27.3                | 27.3                |

#### Note:

1) Fiscal Year 1997-98 includes Supplementary Estimates "A".

3) Fiscal years 1998/99, 1999/00 and 2000/01 include resources (\$900,000) for implementation of firearms legislation.

<sup>2)</sup> Changes in the Business Line allocation for 1998-99 and beyond reflect the approved Planning, Reporting and Accountability Structure. Revisions to planned spending by business line are based on more accurate costing for business line activities.

#### Section III: Plans, Priorities and Strategies

#### A. Summary of Key Plans, Priorities and Strategies

The National Parole Board's prime objective, as outlined in the Mission, is to contribute to the long term protection of society through facilitating the timely integration of offenders. The Board, in carrying out its responsibilities will strive constantly to make decisions of the highest quality, based on all relevant and available information, supported by effective policies and training and directed to the protection of society. The Board will also recognize the needs of victims, offenders and their families, strengthen relationships with partner groups and operate in a manner that is professional, open, accountable, and fiscally responsible. An environment of trust, respect, and openness will continue to be supported and encouraged by management and staff of the Board.

#### **Corporate Objectives**

The Board will pursue three Corporate Objectives from 1998/99 to 2000/01:

⇒ Commitment to Quality - All aspects of program delivery will reflect a commitment to professionalism, fairness, public protection and public service. The Board will:

strive constantly for the highest quality in conditional release and pardons decision-making and clemency recommendations, based on enhanced training, policy development, continuous learning from research and statistical analysis, and through public education, and ethical management.

⇒ Effectiveness and Efficiency Improvements - Restraint and complexity of workload demand improvement in all business lines of the Board. Effective and efficient operations will support the Board's commitment to public protection and service. The Board will:

continue to develop policies and design systems and processes that improve the quality of conditional release and pardon decision-making, reduce costs, streamline processes, add value to products and services, and eliminate needless constraints and duplication.

⇒ Openness and Accountability - There are increasing public demands for government agencies to be more open to public scrutiny and to take greater responsibility for their decisions. The Board will continue to implement measures to promote an environment of openness and accountability. In this context, the Board will

provide access to its decisions and reasons for its decisions through the decision registry and observers at hearings and to work closely with partners in the criminal justice system. The Board will deal sensitively with victims and victims' groups, and share information and consult actively with the community.

#### B. Environmental Factors

In delivering its business lines, the Board faces a dynamic and challenging environment. Fear of crime and public cynicism about criminal justice effectiveness, pressures to address the interests and concerns of victims, recognition of the unique needs and circumstances of aboriginal offenders, and the need for continuing cost control are expected to influence NPB business lines over the next several years. Key environmental factors are discussed briefly below.

**Public Attitudes And Perceptions:** Fear of crime and concerns for safety persist despite recent declines in crime rates. In 1996, Canada's crime rate fell for the fifth consecutive year (by 1.6%), while the violent crime rate declined for the fourth consecutive year (by 2%). In comparison, recent victimization surveys illustrate that more Canadians (25%) report feeling a "bit unsafe" or "very unsafe" when walking in their community after dark. This is up from 20% of respondents who expressed these feelings in 1991.

The public remains sceptical about declining crime rates and criminal justice improvements, focussing instead on media reports of tragic incidents which are frequently characterized as justice system failures. In this context, conditional release frequently evokes strong public reaction and rigorous public debate. Debate is, however, often set against a backdrop of limited public understanding of conditional release.

Public demands continue for greater effectiveness and accountability in assessing risk of reoffending, especially for violent and sexual offenders. While tough measures are advocated for violent offenders, Canadians have also expressed support for measures which permit non-violent offenders to serve their sentence in the community.

This environment demands that NPB provide Board members with the training, tools, and policies necessary to support effective risk assessment and risk management. Working with its key partners, the Board must ensure that the best possible information is available for decision-making, and that effective processes and systems are in place to ensure timely access to this information by Board members. Given the complexity of issues and the limited understanding of conditional release in many sectors across Canada, the Board must work to enhance its program of public information and consultation.

**Accountability And Openness:** Canadians continue to demand that governments at all levels operate in an open and accessible manner with meaningful opportunities for public input to legislative and policy development, and for close scrutiny of operational

performance as a foundation for accountable decision-making. This is especially true for corrections and conditional release where public safety is paramount.

Demands for openness and accountability have significant implications for NPB operations. Clearly, the Board must ensure that legislative provisions dealing with information for victims, observers at hearings, and the decision registry are implemented in an effective fashion. The Board must also ensure that it has in place an appropriate mechanism for ongoing review of business line delivery, as well as mechanisms for rigorous review of high profile cases. This review mechanism must include measures which ensure that lessons learned from review support improvements in policy, risk assessment and decision-making, and that the results of reviews are communicated to the public, as required.

Consistent with efforts for increased openness and accountability, the Board must work with the other agencies of the Ministry of the Solicitor General to provide support for parliamentary review of the *Corrections and Conditional Release Act* and for the government response to the review.

**Fiscal Context:** Spending in the justice sector has amounted to about \$9 billion (3 cents of every tax dollar) in recent years, with about one fifth of annual expenditures for adult corrections. At the federal level, expenditures by the Correctional Service of Canada account for about 98% of expenditures for corrections, while NPB accounts for about 2% annually.

Pressures will continue for fiscal restraint, but there may also be expectations and opportunities for government spending in targeted areas. In the justice sector, for example, areas such as crime prevention, aboriginal justice, and justice information systems may require funding. The public will, however, expect concrete results from any incremental spending.

For the Board, program resources are expected to decline by about \$200,000 (.8%) during the planning period, demanding rigorous review of priorities to ensure effective management of critical workloads, as well as support for emerging priorities such as enhancements to key information management systems necessary for continuous improvements in business line delivery.

Victims Of Crime: Pressures are expected to continue for greater recognition of the role of victims in criminal justice. Numerous initiatives are underway or planned to address victims' needs and interests. Debate of victims' issues is expected to intensify during 1998/99, leading perhaps, to extensive proposals for new approaches for assistance to victims, and victim involvement in criminal justice processes.

Against this backdrop, the Board must continue efforts to ensure that information from victims is included in risk assessment and decision-making, to provide information to victims, to enable interested individuals to observe hearings and to provide access to the

decision registry, consistent with the provisions of the CCRA. The Board must also support government initiatives for victims as they evolve during the planning period.

Aboriginal Justice: Aboriginal justice presents serious challenges for the Board. Research has demonstrated persistent aboriginal over-representation across the justice system, including federal corrections. Data have shown that aboriginal offenders are more likely than non-aboriginals to be serving their sentence in an institution as opposed to in the community on conditional release. If released, aboriginal offenders are more likely than non-aboriginal to be released on statutory release (at two-thirds of sentence) than on full parole (at the one-third point). Aboriginal offenders are also more likely than nonaboriginals to have their conditional release revoked for a breach of conditions of release. Based on recent information, however, they do not appear more likely than non-aboriginal to reoffend while on release.

In contrast with the Canadian non-aboriginal population which is generally aging and experiencing a decline in the birth rate, aboriginal communities are experiencing a baby boom, with increasing numbers of aboriginal youth approaching what are generally perceived to be the most crime prone years. In addition, more aboriginal youth appear to be moving to urban centres in search of employment opportunities or alternate lifestyles. These trends could influence aboriginal crime rates and patterns, and perhaps exacerbate aboriginal over-representation in the justice system.

Pressures will continue and intensify for aboriginal self-government, for a separate justice system, and for strategies to support the development of aboriginal communities. Revised legal frameworks and jurisdictional arrangements will be central to discussion of aboriginal iustice issues, but there will also be expectations for development of innovative and effective service delivery models, including models for conditional release.

In this environment, the Board must continue to provide policies and risk assessment training which recognize the unique societal and cultural factors related to aboriginal offenders and communities. NPB efforts to build culturally relevant decision processes will include continuing use of alternate models for parole hearings, including the use of elders in the hearing process, and development of a human resource profile for Board members and staff which includes appropriate levels of aboriginal representation. The Board must also continue to explore with CSC, the development of agreements under sections 81 and 84 of the CCRA which will provide aboriginal communities with responsibility for supporting and reintegrating aboriginal offenders in their communities.

#### C. Results Commitments

The following chart displays the key results commitments for the National Parole Board's three business lines.

| <b>Business Line</b>    | Key Results Commitments                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Conditional Release     | * To maintain an effective Board member appointment, training and evaluation process;  * To use performance information to inform policy/operational improvements by monitoring:  • rates of serious charges against offenders on day and full parole and statutory release (short-term);  • success rates for day and full parole and statutory release (mediumterm); and  • rates of reoffending after warrant expiry for offenders who reached warrant expiry on full parole and statutory release (long term).  * To consider the results of consultations with criminal justice partners; victims' groups; community organizations; and the media to provide information on the work of the Board; and  * To evaluate stakeholder feedback. |
| Clemency &<br>Pardons   | <ul> <li>To monitor the turnaround time for processing pardons;</li> <li>To monitor the number of pardon revocations and assess trends; and</li> <li>To monitor the revenue for the user fee for pardons.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Corporate<br>Management | <ul> <li>To provide timely information, services, and advice for effective management of the Board; and</li> <li>To assess employee satisfaction with information and services provided.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

#### D. Details by Program and Business Lines

#### **National Parole Board Operations**

Objective: To exercise statutory and regulatory powers to grant, deny or revoke the conditional release of persons undergoing sentences of imprisonment and grant, deny or revoke pardons and make recommendations for the exercise of the Royal Prerogative of Mercy.

Consistent with its mission and program objective, the Board has categorized its operations into three business lines: Conditional Release; Clemency and Pardons; and Corporate Management.

#### Conditional Release Business Line

| Planned | Spend | ling |
|---------|-------|------|
|---------|-------|------|

| (\$ thousands)         | Forecast | Planned  | Planned  | Planned  |
|------------------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
|                        | Spending | Spending | Spending | Spending |
|                        | 1997-98  | 1998-99  | 1999-00  | 2000-01  |
| Gross Expenditures     | 16.8     | 19.5     | 19.6     | 19.6     |
| Total Net Expenditures | 16.8     | 19.5     | 19.6     | 19.6     |

1) Fiscal Year 1997-98 includes Supplementary Estimates "A".

2) Changes in the Business Line allocation for 1998-99 and beyond reflect the approved Planning, Reporting and Accountability Structure. Revisions to planned spending by business line are based on more accurate costing for business line activities.

3) Fiscal years 1998/99, 1999/00 and 2000/01 include resources (\$900,000) for implementation of firearms legislation.

The Board's most significant business line is conditional release which will account for approximately 79% of program resources during the planning period.

#### Objective:

To render quality conditional release decisions based on an assessment of an offender's risk to re-offend.

Conditional Release includes the review of offenders' cases and the making of quality conditional release decisions, provision of support for decision-making, provision of indepth training on risk assessment to assist Board members in the decision-making process: development and interpretation of policy; coordination of program delivery throughout the Board and with the Correctional Service of Canada (CSC) and other key partners; provision of information to victims and interested parties within the community; and dissemination of information to the public and the media; and completion of evaluations, special review and inquiries and ongoing performance monitoring.

The Board's decision-making process for conditional release begins with a study of the offender's case (criminal history, family, educational, employment and social background; psychological, psychiatric or medical problems; institutional conduct and progress; impact of treatment and programs; information on previous Board decisions and releases; opinions of professionals; release plans; and community reports) and then applies a rigorous process for assessment of the potential risk of re-offending. The decision process normally includes a hearing conducted by Board members who are assisted by NPB and CSC staff. The offender attends, and has the right to an assistant such as a family member, lawyer, etc. Observers (i.e., those with a demonstrated interest - victims, media, criminal justice professionals) may also attend hearings.

The review is guided by the Board's decision policies which focus on the potential risk to the public. Prior to the hearing, the offender is provided with information that the Board will consider in reaching its decision. At the hearing, the Board advises the offender of any new information not previously shared with the offender. Upon completion of the review, the Board members vote on the case. If the Board members decide to grant release, the offender is supervised in the community under the responsibility of CSC and must abide by the standard conditions of release which apply to all conditionally released offenders. Additional conditions may be imposed by NPB during the release of the offender to enhance risk management in the community. These conditions could include provisions such as abstinence from using alcohol, and non-association with certain individuals. If the conditions of release are not met, the Board may revoke the conditional release and return the offender to an institution.

The Board has the authority to grant, deny, or revoke three types of release for offenders: temporary absence (for those cases not delegated to CSC by the Board); day parole; and full parole. Statutory release (SR) is mandated by law and allows offenders not released on parole to be released at two-thirds of sentence to serve the remainder of their sentence under supervision in the community. The Board, based on a recommendation from CSC, has the authority to detain certain offenders from SR date to the end of their sentence if the Board is convinced that these offenders are likely to commit a violent offence or a serious drug offence before warrant expiry.

#### · Influences:

Public concerns about safety, and scepticism about the justice system continue to generate criticism of conditional release, and add complexity to the work environment. Public attitudes appear to be strongly influenced by media coverage of high profile incidents. The aging of the Canadian population appears to be another factor which is influencing public attitudes to crime and conditional release.

Trends in the federal offender population also exert strong influences on the Board's conditional release business line. Growth in the incarcerated population is a prime factor in NPB workload volumes. The offence profile, and criminal history of offenders add complexity to the Board's work as do legislative provisions involving victims and observers at hearings. The Parliamentary review of the CCRA will also generate numerous proposals for revision of law, policy and operational processes.

#### • Key Initiatives for this business line will focus on:

- \* Development and implementation of plans to provide quality training for Board Members (e.g. continuous learning strategies, research based risk assessment tools, follow-up on evaluation of Board member training program);
- \* Support for review of the CCRA by a parliamentary committee and for government response to the review;

- \* Work with CSC to follow-up on further opportunities to enhance the safe reintegration of offenders;
- \* Implementation of long-term offender provisions of the C.C.R.A. (Bill C-55);
- \* Implementation of further strategies to address needs of aboriginal offenders;
- \* Ensure the best possible response to victims;
- \* Implementation of further strategies to improve understanding of and increase public confidence in conditional release; and
- \* Development of a plan to contribute to the government initiative to celebrate the Millenium.

## Results Expected:

The results expected for this business line were developed in keeping with the Board's corporate objectives: commitment to quality, effectiveness and efficiency improvements, and openness and accountability.

## Provide Canadians with quality decision-making by:

- \* maintaining an effective Board member appointment, training and evaluation process;
- \* using performance information to inform policy/operational improvements by monitoring:
  - rates of serious charges against offenders on day and full parole and statutory release (short-term);
  - success rates for day and full parole and statutory release (medium-term); and
  - rates of reoffending after warrant expiry for offenders who reached warrant expiry on full parole and statutory release.
- \* considering the results of meetings with criminal justice partners, victims' groups; community organizations; and media to provide information on the work of the Board;
- evaluating stakeholder feedback.

# Clemency and Pardons Business Line

Planned Spending

| (\$ thousands)                                          | Forecast<br>Spending<br>1997-98 | Planned<br>Spending<br>1998-99 | Planned<br>Spending<br>1999-00 | Planned<br>Spending<br>2000-01 |
|---------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Gross Expenditures                                      | 2.4                             | 1.4                            | 1.4                            | 1.4                            |
| Less: Revenue Credited to the Consolidated Revenue Fund | 0.4                             | 0.5                            | 0.5                            | 0.5                            |
| Total Revenue                                           | 0.4                             | 0.5                            | 0.5                            | 0.5                            |
| Total Net Expenditures                                  | 2.0                             | 0.9                            | 0.9                            | 0.9                            |

Note: Changes in the Business Line allocation for 1998-99 and beyond reflect the approved Planning, Reporting and Accountability Structure.

## Objective:

To render quality pardon decisions and clemency recommendations.

Clemency and Pardons involves the review of applications and the rendering of pardon decisions or the issuance of pardons, and clemency recommendations; provision of information and support for decision-making; provision of training to promote professionalism in decision-making; development and interpretation of pardons and clemency policy; coordination of program delivery within NPB, the RCMP and other key partners; and provision of public information related to pardons and clemency.

A pardon is a formal attempt to remove the stigma for people found guilty of a federal offence and who having satisfied the sentence imposed and a specified waiting period, have shown themselves to be responsible citizens.

The clemency provisions of the Royal Prerogative of Mercy and those contained in the *Criminal Code* are used in exceptional circumstances where no other remedy exists in law to reduce exceptional negative effects of criminal sanctions.

#### · Influences:

The number of pardon applications received annually, the processing capacity, and the emergence of case backlogs have an impact on the work environment for this business line. Resource reductions and expectations for quality service demand productive use of information technology for operations, work planning, and performance monitoring. The eligibility of applicants, the completeness of applications, and any investigation required to support decision-making also influence the efficiency of the pardons process.

- Key Initiatives for this business line will focus on:
  - \* Reengineering of pardons process to improve efficiency;
  - \* Investment in systems to support reengineering;
  - \* Assessment of impact of user fees for pardon; and
  - \* Examination of possible changes to the Criminal Records Act.

# Results Expected:

Provide Canadians with quality pardon decisions and clemency recommendations by:

- monitoring the turnaround time for processing pardon applications;
- \* monitoring the number of pardon revocations and assessing trends; and
  - monitoring the revenue for the user fee for pardons.

## Corporate Management Business Line

Planned Spending

| (\$ thousands)         | Forecast<br>Spending<br>1997-98 | Planned<br>Spending<br>1998-99 | Planned<br>Spending<br>1999-00 | Planned<br>Spending<br>2000-01 |
|------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Gross Expenditures     | 5.7                             | 3.8                            | 3.8                            | 3.8                            |
| Total Net Expenditures | 5.7                             | 3.8                            | 3.8                            | 3.8                            |

Note: Changes in the Business Line allocation for 1998-99 and beyond reflect the approved Planning, Reporting and Accountability Structure.

#### Objective:

To provide the necessary infrastructure to support the Board's operations.

Corporate management provides support to the Board's main business lines (conditional release and clemency and pardons). It includes: development of the planning and accountability framework; and a range of corporate services in the areas of finance, human resources, administration, security, and information technology.

#### Influences:

This business line will be influenced by the need to support the conditional release and clemency and pardons business lines in a timely and efficient manner while at the same time responding to requirements of central agencies.

- **Key Initiatives** for this business line will focus on:
  - continuing efforts to improve service, streamline operations and control costs; and
  - developing strategies to ensure a competent, well trained and motivated workforce.

# Results Expected:

Provide effective corporate services and maintain a work environment conducive to adaptiveness, innovation, creativity, constant learning and job enrichment by:

- providing timely information and advice for effective management of the Board; and
- assessing employee satisfaction with information and services provided.

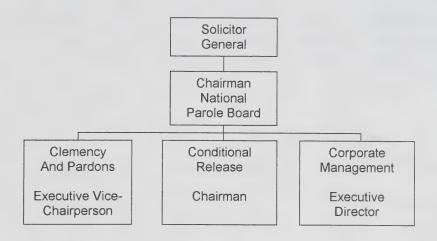
# Section IV: Supplementary Information

Table 1: Spending Authorities (Extract from the Ministry Summary Table in Part II and Reconciliation to Program Expenditure Detail document)

| A.<br>Estima | Summary of Authorities Contained intes  | 1 Part II of the 1998 | -99 Main       |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------|
| Financ       | ial Requirements by Authority           |                       |                |
| Vote         | (thousands of dollars)                  | 1998-99               | 1997-98        |
|              |                                         | <b>Main Estimates</b> | Main Estimates |
| 25           | Program expenditures                    | 20,224                | 20,677         |
| (S)          | Contributions to employee benefit plans | 3,607                 | 2,979          |
|              | Total Agency                            | 23,831                | 23,656         |

#### **Personnel Information**

Table 2: Organization Structure and Display of Planned Spending by Program and Business Line - 1998/99



| Accountability |                  |                                                 |                                                                           |  |
|----------------|------------------|-------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
|                | Executive        | Executive                                       |                                                                           |  |
| Chairperson    | Vice-Chairperson | Director                                        | Total                                                                     |  |
| 19.5           |                  |                                                 | 19.5                                                                      |  |
|                | 1.4              |                                                 | 1.4                                                                       |  |
|                |                  | 3.8                                             | 3.8                                                                       |  |
| 19.5           | 1.4              | 3.8                                             | 24.7                                                                      |  |
|                | 19.5             | Executive Chairperson Vice-Chairperson 19.5 1.4 | Executive Executive Chairperson Vice-Chairperson Director  19.5  1.4  3.8 |  |

Table 2.1: Planned Full Time Equivalents (FTEs) by Program and Business Line

| <b>Business Lines</b> | Planned | Planned | Planned | Planned |
|-----------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
|                       | 1997-98 | 1998-99 | 1999-00 | 2000-01 |
| Conditional Release   | 224     | 222     | 222     | 222     |
| Clemency and Pardons  | 30      | 28      | 26      | 26      |
| Corporate Management  | 81      | 80      | 77      | 77      |
| Agency Total          | 335     | 330     | 325     | 325     |
|                       |         |         |         |         |

Table 2.2: Details of FTE Requirements

| (\$ dollars)  | Planned | Planned | Planned | Planned |
|---------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
|               | 1997-98 | 1998-99 | 1999-00 | 2000-01 |
| Salary Ranges |         |         |         |         |
| <30,000       | 100     | 100     | 100     | 100     |
| 30,000-40,000 | 103     | 100     | 96      | 96      |
| 40,000-50,000 | 35      | 33      | 32      | 32      |
| 50,000-60,000 | 23      | 23      | 23      | 23      |
| 60,000-70,000 | 20      | 20      | 20      | 20      |
| 70,000-80,000 | 8       | 8       | 8       | 8       |
| >80,000       | 46      | 46      | 46      | 46      |
| Total         | 335     | 330     | 325     | 325     |

# **Additional Financial Information**

Table 3: Departmental Summary of Standard Objects by Expenditure

| (\$millions)                            | Forecast<br>Spending | Planned<br>Spending | Planned<br>Spending | Planned<br>Spending |
|-----------------------------------------|----------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
|                                         | 1997-98              | 1998-99             | 1999-00             | 2000-01             |
| Personnel                               |                      |                     |                     |                     |
| Salaries and wages                      | 17.2                 | 17.2                | 17.2                | 17.2                |
| Contributions to employee benefit plans | 3.0                  | 3.6                 | 3.6                 | 3.6                 |
|                                         | 20.2                 | 20.8                | 20.8                | 20.8                |
| Goods and services                      |                      |                     |                     |                     |
| Transportation and communications       | 1.9                  | 2.0                 | 2.1                 | 2.1                 |
| Information                             | .2                   | .2                  | .2                  | .2                  |
| Professional and special services       | 1.1                  | .7                  | .7                  | .7                  |
| Rentals                                 | .1                   | .1                  | .1                  | .1                  |
| Purchased repair and maintenance        | .2                   | .1                  | .1                  | .1                  |
| Utilities, materials and supplies       | .4                   | .2                  | .2                  | .2                  |
| Minor Capital                           | .8                   | .6                  | .6                  | .6                  |
|                                         | 4.7                  | 3.0                 | 3.0                 | 3.0                 |
| Total Net Budgetary Expenditures        | 24.9                 | 24.7                | 24.8                | 24.8                |

Note:

<sup>1)</sup> Fiscal year 1997/98 includes Supplementary Estimates "A".

<sup>2)</sup> Fiscal years 1998/99, 1999/00 and 2000/01 include resources (\$900,000) for implementation of firearms legislation.

Table 4: Program Resources by Program and Business Line for the Estimates Year

# (\$ millions)

| <b>Business Line</b> | FTE | Operating | Capital | Total Gross<br>Expenditures | Total<br>Net<br>Expenditures |
|----------------------|-----|-----------|---------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|
| Conditional Release  | 222 | 18.6      | 0.0     | 18.6                        | 18.6                         |
| Clemency & Pardons   | 28  | 1.4       | 0.0     | 1.4                         | 1.4                          |
| Corporate Management | 80  | 3.8       | 0.0     | 3.8                         | 3.8                          |
| Totals               | 330 | 23.8      | 0.0     | 23.8                        | 23.8                         |

Table 5: Details of Revenue by Program

# (\$ millions)

| Revenue Credited to the Consolidated<br>Revenue Fund (CRF) | Forecast<br>Revenue | Planned<br>Revenue | Planned<br>Revenue | Planned<br>Revenue |
|------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| (\$ millions)  Clemency and Pardons                        | .4                  | 1998-99            | .5                 | .5                 |
| Total Credited to the CRF                                  | .4                  | .5                 | .5                 | .5                 |

Table 6: Net Cost of Program for 1998/99

| (\$ millions)                                                                       | Conditional<br>Release | Clemency<br>&<br>Pardons | Corporate<br>Management | Total |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|-------|
| Gross Planned Spending                                                              | 19.5                   | 1.4                      | 3.8                     | 24.7  |
| Plus:                                                                               |                        |                          |                         |       |
| Services Received without Charge                                                    |                        |                          |                         |       |
| Accommodation provided by Public                                                    | 1.5                    | .1                       | .3                      | 1.9   |
| Works and Government Services                                                       |                        |                          |                         |       |
| Canada (PWGSC)                                                                      |                        |                          |                         |       |
| Accounting and cheque issue services provided by PWGSC                              |                        |                          |                         |       |
| Contributions covering employees' share of insurance premiums and costs paid by TBS |                        |                          |                         |       |
| Employee compensation payments provided by Human Resources Canada                   | .8                     | .1                       | .1                      | 1.0   |
| Salary and associated costs of legal services provided by Justice Canada            | .1                     |                          |                         | .1    |
| •                                                                                   |                        |                          |                         | 3.0   |
| Total Cost of Program                                                               | 21.9                   | 1.6                      | 4.2                     | 27.7  |
| Less:                                                                               | 0.0                    | 0.5                      | 0.0                     | 0.5   |
| Revenue Credited to the CRF                                                         |                        |                          |                         |       |
| Net cost of Program 1998/99                                                         | 21.9                   | 1.1                      | 4.2                     | 27.2  |
| 1997-98 Estimated Net Program Cost                                                  | 19.2                   | 2.2                      | 6.1                     | 27.5  |

# Other Information

# Table 7: Listing of Statutes and Regulations

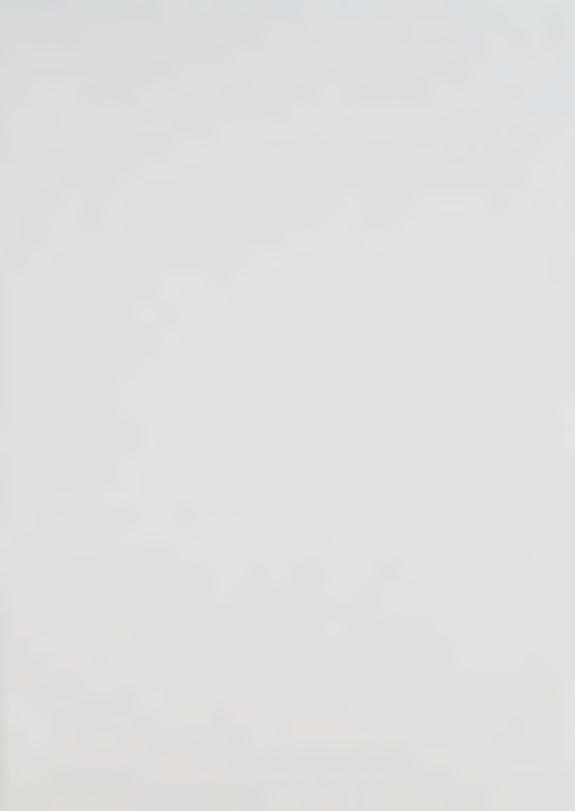
| The Minister has sole responsibility to Pa | arliament for the following Acts:         |
|--------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| Corrections and Conditional Release Act    | S.C. 1992, c.20, as amended by S.C.       |
| 1                                          | 1995, c.42, S.C. 1997, c.17 and its       |
|                                            | Regulations                               |
| Criminal Records Act                       | R.S. 1985, c.C-47                         |
| The Minister shares were welkility to Deve | liamont for the fallowing Actor           |
| The Minister shares responsibility to Par  |                                           |
| Criminal Code                              | R.S. 1985, c. C-46                        |
| Prisons and Reformatories Act              | R.S. 1985, c. P-20                        |
| Letters Patent constituting the Office of  | Canada Gazette, 1947, Part I, Vol. 81, p. |
| Governor General of Canada (1947)          | 3104, reprinted in R.S. 1985, Appendix    |
|                                            | II, No. 31                                |

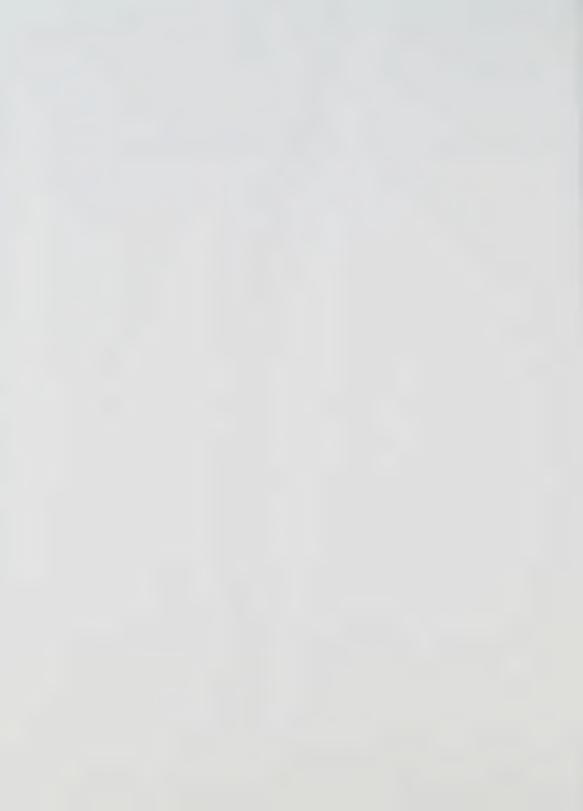
Table 8: References

| Office          | Address                         |                     |
|-----------------|---------------------------------|---------------------|
| National Office | Director, Communications        |                     |
|                 | 340 Laurier Avenue West         |                     |
|                 | Ottawa, Ontario                 |                     |
|                 | K1A 0R1                         |                     |
|                 | Phone: (613) 954-6549           | Fax: (613) 957-3241 |
| Atlantic Region | Regional Director               |                     |
|                 | 1045 Main Street                |                     |
|                 | Unit 101                        |                     |
|                 | Moncton, N.B.                   |                     |
|                 | E1C 1H1                         |                     |
|                 | Phone: (506) 851-6345           | Fax: (506) 851-6926 |
| Quebec Region   | Regional Director               |                     |
|                 | 200 René Lévesque Blvd. W.      |                     |
|                 | Guy Favreau Complex, West Tower |                     |
|                 | Montreal, P.Q.                  |                     |
|                 | H2Z 1X4                         | 7 (54 1) 200 5404   |
|                 | Phone: (514) 283-4584           | Fax: (514) 283-5484 |
| Ontario Region  | Regional Director               |                     |
|                 | 516 O'Connor St.                |                     |
|                 | Kingston, Ont.                  |                     |
|                 | K7P 1N3                         | T ((12) (24 20(1    |
|                 | Phone: (613) 634-3857           | Fax: (613) 634-3861 |
| Prairies Region | Regional Director               |                     |
|                 | 229 Fourth Ave. South           |                     |
|                 | 6th Floor                       |                     |
|                 | Saskatoon, Sask.                |                     |
|                 | S7K 4K3                         | E (200) 055 5000    |
|                 | Phone: (306) 975-4228           | Fax: (306) 975-5892 |
| Pacific Region  | Regional Director               |                     |
|                 | 32315 South Fraser Way          |                     |
|                 | Room 305                        |                     |
|                 | Abbotsford, BC                  |                     |
|                 | V2T 1W6                         | E ((0.4) 970 0409   |
|                 | Phone: (604) 870-2468           | Fax: (604) 870-2498 |

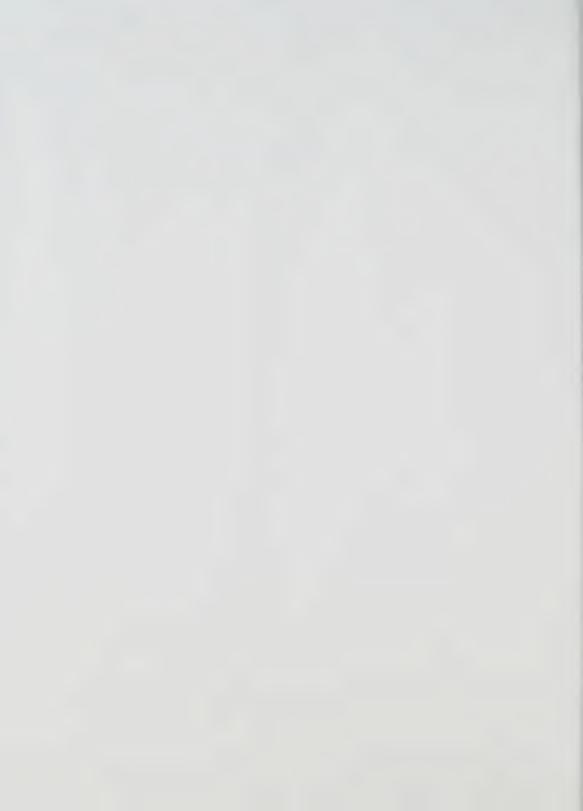
The National Parole Board's internet site address is: http://wwwnpb-cnlc.gc.ca/













| 0615 040 (100) : mardonas-   |                                  | ·                      |
|------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------|
| Télécopieur : (604) 870-2498 |                                  |                        |
|                              | V2T IW6                          |                        |
|                              | Abbotsford (CB.)                 |                        |
|                              | Pièce 305                        |                        |
|                              | 32315 South Fraser Way           |                        |
|                              | Directeur régional               | Région du Pacifique    |
| Télécopieur : (306) 975-5892 | Téléphone : (306) 975-4228       |                        |
|                              | 27K 4K3                          |                        |
|                              | Saskatoon (Sask.)                |                        |
|                              | egaté °6                         |                        |
|                              | 229, 4° avenue sud               |                        |
|                              | Directeur régional               | Région des Prairies    |
| Télécopieur : (613) 634-3861 | Téléphone : (613) 634-3857       |                        |
|                              | K7P 1N3                          |                        |
|                              | Kingston (Ont.)                  |                        |
|                              | 516, rue O'Connor                |                        |
|                              | Directeur régional               | Ontarrio de l'Ontarrio |
| Télécopieur : (514) 283-5484 | Téléphone : (514) 283-4584       |                        |
|                              | H2Z 1X4                          |                        |
|                              | Montréal (Québec)                |                        |
|                              | Complexe Guy Favreau, Tour ouest |                        |
|                              | 200, boul. René-Lévesque ouest   |                        |
|                              | Directeur régional               | Région du Québec       |
| Télécopieur : (506) 851-6926 | Téléphone : (506) 851-6345       |                        |
|                              | EIC IHI                          |                        |
|                              | Moncton (NB.)                    |                        |
|                              | 101 stinU                        |                        |
|                              | 1045, rue Main                   |                        |
|                              | Directeur régional               | Région de l'Atlantique |
| Télécopieur : (613) 957-3241 | Téléphone : (613) 954-6549       |                        |
|                              | KIA ORI                          |                        |
|                              | (OintainO) swattO                |                        |
|                              | 340, avenue Laurier ouest        |                        |
|                              | Directeur, Communications        | Bureau national        |
| 300                          | sap.V                            | Bureau                 |
|                              |                                  |                        |

 $L^{safresse} \ des \ site \ Internet \ de \ la \ Commission \ nationale \ des \ libérations \ conditionnelles \ est:$ 

# Autre information

# Tableau 7: Liste des lois et règlements

| Gazette du Canada, 1947, partie I, vol.<br>81, p. 3109, réimprimé dans L.R. 1985,<br>appendice II, n° 31 | Lettres patentes constituant la charge de<br>gouverneur général du Canada (1947) |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                                          | correction                                                                       |
| Г.К. 1985, сћ. Р-20                                                                                      | ob snozimm səl 19 znozirq zəl ruz iod                                            |
| L.R. 1985, ch. C-46                                                                                      | Code Criminel                                                                    |
|                                                                                                          | : sətnraius                                                                      |
| t le Parlement de l'application des lois                                                                 | Le ministre partage la responsabilité devant                                     |
|                                                                                                          |                                                                                  |
| L.R. 1985, ch. C-47                                                                                      | Loi sur casier judiciaire                                                        |
| son règlement d'application                                                                              |                                                                                  |
| L.C. 1995, ch. 42, L.C. 1997, ch. 17, et                                                                 | ipperté sous condition                                                           |
|                                                                                                          | Loi sur le système correctionnel et la mise en                                   |
|                                                                                                          | Le ministre est seul comptable au Parlemen                                       |

# Tableau 6: Coût net du programme pour 1998-1999

| Coût net estimatif du Programme pour<br>1997-1998 | 7'61         | 7,2         | ľ,       | S'L7  |
|---------------------------------------------------|--------------|-------------|----------|-------|
| Coût net du Programme –<br>1998-1999              | 6,12         | ī'ī         | 7'7      | 7,72  |
| Recettes portées au crédit du Trésor              |              |             |          |       |
| : snioM                                           | 0,0          | ۶'٥         | 0,0      | S'0   |
| Coût total du Programme                           | 6'17         | 9'I         | 7'7      | 3,0   |
| -<br>-                                            |              |             |          | 3.0   |
| juridiques supportés par Justice                  |              |             |          |       |
| Salaires et frais connexes de services            | 1,0          |             |          | 1,0   |
| faits par Ressources humaines Canada              |              |             |          |       |
| Paiements d'indemnités aux employés               | 8'0          | 1,0         | I,0      | 0,1   |
| et frais payés par le SCT                         |              |             |          |       |
| d'assurance-chômage de l'employeur                |              |             |          |       |
| Contributions couvrant les cotisations            |              |             |          |       |
| de chèques fournis par TPSGC                      |              |             |          |       |
| Services de comptabilité et d'émission            |              |             |          |       |
| (CPSGC)                                           |              |             |          |       |
| Services gouvernementaux Canada                   |              | - 6 -       | 250      | C6T   |
| Locaux fournis par Travaux publics et             | 1,5          | 1,0         | ٤,0      | 6'1   |
| Services fournis gratuitement                     |              |             |          |       |
| : sulq                                            | C'CI         | þ'I         | 8'£      | L'\$7 |
| Dépenses brutes prévues                           | 5,61         | noit        | 3.6      | LVC   |
|                                                   | condition    | réhabilita- |          |       |
| (en millions de dollars)                          | liberté sous | 19          | générale | IstoT |
| (erelloh ah anoillim na)                          | Mise en      | Clémence    | Gestion  | . ,   |

# l'exercice budgétaire Tableau 4: Ressources du Programme par programme et secteur d'activité pour

# (en millions de dollars)

(en millions de dollars)

| Totals                         | 330 | 23,8        | 0'0     | 8,52                           | 8,52                            |
|--------------------------------|-----|-------------|---------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Jestion générale               | 08  | 8,5         | 0,0     | 8,5                            | 8'£                             |
| Memence et réhabilitation      | 87  | t'I         | 0,0     | t'I                            | t'I                             |
| Mise en liberté sous condition | 777 | 9'81        | 0'0     | 9,81                           | 9'81                            |
| Secteur d'activité             | ELL | Fonctionne- | Capital | Total des<br>dépenses<br>saurd | Total des<br>dépenses<br>sotton |

# Tableau 5: Détails des recettes par programme

| Total des recettes portées au crédit du<br>Trésor                | <b>†</b> '0                             | <b>S</b> '0        | <b>S</b> '0         | <b>5</b> '0          |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|--------------------|---------------------|----------------------|
| Clémence et réhabilitation                                       | <b>†</b> '0                             | \$`0               | ٥,٥                 | ς'0                  |
| Recettes portées au crédit du Trésor<br>(en millions de dollars) | Prévisions des<br>recettes<br>1997-1998 | Prévues<br>Prévues | Becettes<br>prévues | S000-5001<br>prévues |

# Information financière supplémentaire

Tableau 3 : Résumé pour l'organisme des dépenses par article courant

| Nota                                                          |                            |                     |                     |                     |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| Total des dépenses nettes                                     | 54,9                       | L' <b>†</b> 7       | 8,45                | 24,8                |
|                                                               | <i>L</i> ' <i>†</i>        | 0,£                 | 3,0                 | 3,0                 |
| Dépenses en capital secondaires                               | 8'0                        | 9'0                 | 9'0                 | 9'0                 |
| Services publics, fournitures et approvisionnements           | <b>7</b> '0                | 2,0                 | <b>Z</b> '0         | 7,0                 |
| Achat de services de réparation et d'entretien                | <b>Z</b> '0                | 1,0                 | Ι'0                 | 1,0                 |
| Locations                                                     | I'O                        | 1,0                 | 1,0                 | 1,0                 |
| Services professionnels et spéciaux                           | I'I                        | <i>L</i> <b>'</b> 0 | ۷'0                 | L'0                 |
| Information                                                   | 7'0                        | 7'0                 | 7'0                 | 7'0                 |
| Transports et communications                                  | 6'I                        | 0,2                 | 7,1                 | 1,2                 |
| Biens et services                                             |                            |                     |                     |                     |
|                                                               | 2,02                       | 8'07                | 8'07                | 8,02                |
| Contributions aux régimes<br>d'avantages sociaux des employés | ٥'٤                        | 9'€                 | 9'€                 | 9'٤                 |
| Traitements et salaires                                       | 7'11                       | 7'41                | 7'11                | 7,71                |
| Personnel                                                     |                            |                     |                     |                     |
|                                                               |                            |                     |                     | 1007                |
|                                                               | 8661-7661                  | 6661-8661           | 1999-2000           | -0002               |
| (en million she anoillim ne)                                  | Prévisions<br>des dépenses | Dépenses<br>prévues | Dépenses<br>prévues | Dépenses<br>prévues |

en oeuvre des dispositions législatives sur les armes à feu. 1) Pour l'exercices 1998-1999, comprend le Budget des dépenses supplémentaire « A ». 2) Pour les exercices 1998-1999, 1999-2000 et 2000-2001, sont comprises des ressources  $(900\ 000\ \$)$  pour la mise

Tableau 2.1 : Équivalents temps plein (ETP) prévus par programme et secteur d'activité

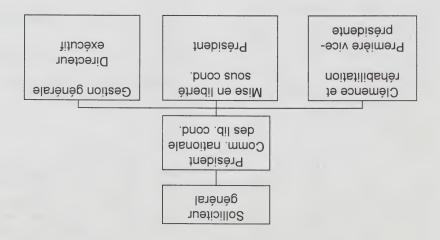
| Total de l'organisme           | 335       | 330       | 372       | 372       |
|--------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| Mise en liberté sous condition | 777       | 08        | LL        | LL        |
| Clémence et réhabilitation     | 30        | 87        | 97        | 97        |
| Gestion générale               | 18        | 777       | 777       | 777       |
| Secteurs d'activité            | Prévus    | Prévus    | Prévus    | Prévus    |
|                                | 8991-7998 | 1998-1999 | 1999-2000 | 2000-2001 |

Tableau 2.2 : Détails des besoins en ETP

| IntoT                | 332       | 330       | 372       | 325       |
|----------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| 000 08<              | 97        | 97        | 97        | 97        |
| 70 000-80 000 OT     | 8         | 8         | 8         | 8         |
| 000 0L-000 09        | 70        | 07        | 07        | 07        |
| 000 09-000 09        | .73       | 23        | 23        | 23        |
| 000 05-000 04        | 32        | 33        | 35        | 32        |
| 30 000-40 000        | 103       | 100       | 96        | 96        |
| <30 000              | 100       | 100       | 100       | 100       |
| Échelle des salaires |           | 001       | 001       | 001       |
|                      | 8661-2661 | 6661-8661 | 1999-2000 | 7000-2001 |
| (en dollars)         | Prévus    | Prévus    | Prévus    | Prévus    |

# Information sur le personnel

Tableau 2: Organisation et présentation des dépenses prévues par programme et secteur d'activité - 1998-1999



| Dépenses totales prévues         | 5,61      | <b>†</b> 'I                 | 8,5                   | L'\$7 |
|----------------------------------|-----------|-----------------------------|-----------------------|-------|
| Gestion générale                 |           |                             | 8,5                   | 8'£   |
| Clémence et réhabilitation       |           | t⁴I                         | 0 0                   | t'I   |
| Mise en liberté sous condition   | £'6I      |                             |                       | s'6I  |
| Programme/secteurs<br>d'activité | Président | Première<br>vice-présidente | Directeur<br>exécutif | Total |
| (en millions de dollars)         |           | Responsabili                |                       |       |

# Section IV: Information supplémentaire

Tableau 1: Autorisations de dépenser (extrait du Sommaire du porteseuille dans la Partie II et rapprochement avec le document détaillé des dépenses du Programme)

| 959'87                | 158,52                        | Total de l'organisme                                           |         |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
|                       |                               | d'avantages sociaux des employés                               |         |
| 626'7                 | ۷09'٤                         | Contributions aux régimes                                      | (T)     |
| <i>LL</i> 9'07        | 70,224                        | Dépenses du Programme                                          | 52      |
| Budget principal 1998 | Budget principal<br>1998-1999 | (en milliers de dollars)                                       | Crédits |
|                       |                               | financiers par autorisation                                    | Besoins |
| Budget des            | odans la Partie II du         | ommaire des autorisations contenue<br>s principal de 1998-1999 |         |

- Les principales initiatives dans ce secteur d'activité seront les suivantes :
- \* poursuivre les efforts afin d'améliorer le service, de simplifier les opérations et
- de contrôler les coûts;

  élaborer des stratégies permettant de disposer d'effectifs compétents, bien formés et motivés.

# Résultats escomptés

fournis

Fournir des services généraux efficaces, et entretenir un climat de travail propice à l'adaptation, à l'innovation, à la créativité, à l'apprentissage continu et à la valorisation des tâches, c'est-à-dire :

- \* fournir en temps opportun de l'information et des avis pour une gestion efficace de
- la Commission; Évaluer la satisfaction des employés à l'égard de l'information et des services

- Evaluation de l'incidence de l'imposition d'un droit aux demandeurs de
- \* Examen de possibles changements dans la Loi sur le cosier judicioire.

# Résultats escomptés

Assurer aux Canadiens des décisions judicieuses concernant la réhabilitation et formuler des recommandations pertinentes en matière de clémence, c'est-à-dire :

- surveiller les délais de traitement des demandes de réhabilitation;
- surveiller le nombre de révocations de réhabilitations et évaluer les tendances;
- \* surveiller les recettes tirées de l'imposition d'un droit aux demandeurs de
- réhabilitation.

# Secteur d'activité: Gestion générale

| Total des dépenses nettes | L'S                                     | 8,5                  | 8,5                 | 8,8                 |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------|----------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| Dépenses brutes           | L'S                                     | 8,5                  | 8,5                 | 8'8                 |
| (en milliers de dollars)  | Prévisions<br>des dépenses<br>1997-1998 | 1998-1999<br>prévues | Dépenses<br>prévues | Depenses<br>prévues |

anivantes reflètent la Structure approuvée de planification, de rapport et de responsabilisation.

## **Ubjectif**

Fournir l'infrastructure nécessaire pour soutenir les opérations de la Commission.

La Gestion générale appuie les grands secteurs d'activité de la Commission (Mise en liberté sous condition, Clémence et réhabilitation). Elle comprend ce qui suit : élaboration du cadre de planification et de responsabilisation; et une gamme de services généraux dans les domaines des finances, des ressources humaines, de l'administration, de la sécurité et de la technologie de l'information.

# sอวนอทุโน<sub>ไ</sub>

Le facteur qui influera sur ce secteur d'activité est la nécessité de soutenir les secteurs d'activité « Mise en liberté sous condition » et « Clémence et réhabilitation », en temps utile et de manière efficiente, tout en répondant aux exigences des organismes centraux.

# **litosidO**

Rendre des décisions judicieuses concernant la réhabilitation et formuler des recommandations pertinentes en matière de clémence.

Les responsabilités de la Commission dans le domaine de la **clémence** et de la **réhabilitation** consistent à examiner les demandes et à rendre des décisions relatives à la réhabilitation ou à délivrer des réhabilitations ainsi qu'à formuler des recommandations concernant l'exercice de la prérogative royale de clémence. Elle doit aussi fournir l'information et le soutien nécessaires à la prise de décision, donner la formation qui aidera l'information et le soutien nécessaires à la prise de décision, donner la formation qui aidera l'information et le politique en matière de réhabilitation et de clémence. Il incombe à la commission, enfin, de coordonner l'exécution du Programme en son sein et avec la GRC et d'autres partenaires clés, et de fournir de l'information au public au sujet de la réhabilitation et de la clémence.

La réhabilitation est une mesure officielle dont l'objet est d'effacer la honte d'une condamnation chez les personnes reconnues coupables d'une infraction à une loi fédérale et qui, après avoir purgé la peine qui leur avait été imposée et avoir laissé s'écouler une période d'attente déterminée, s'avèrent être des citoyens responsables.

On ne se prévaut des dispositions relatives à la clémence en vertu de la prérogative royale de clémence ou de celles du Code criminel que dans des circonstances extraordinaires, lorsque la loi ne prévoit aucun autre moyen de réduire les effets négatifs exceptionnels des sanctions imposées pour des actes criminels.

## səəuənıfur

Le nombre de demandes de réhabilitation reçues chaque année, la capacité de travail en retard ont une incidence directe sur le travail accompli dans ce secteur d'activité. La réduction de ressources et les attentes au chapitre de la qualité du service exigent de mettre à profit la technologie de l'information dans les opérations, la planification du travail et le contrôle du rendement. L'admissibilité des demandeurs, le fait que les demandes soient complètes ou non et les enquêtes à mener avant de rendre une décision influent aussi sur l'efficacité du processus en matière de réhabilitation.

- Les principales initiatives dans ce secteur d'activité seront les suivantes :
- Restructuration du processus de traitement des demandes de réhabilitation afin d'en améliorer l'efficience;
- Ressources investies dans des systèmes de soutien de la restructuration;

# Résultats escomptés

Les résultats escomptés dans ce secteur d'activité ont été déterminés en fonction des objectifs généraux de la Commission : engagement à l'égard de la qualité, accroissement de l'efficacité et de l'efficience, transparence et reddition de comptes.

Assurer aux Canadiens un processus de prise de décisions judicieuses, c'est-à-dire:

- appliquer un processus efficace de nomination, de formation et d'évaluation des
- commissaires;

  utiliser les renseignements sur le rendement pour procéder à l'amélioration des
- politiques/opérations et, pour ce, surveiller : - les taux d'accusations graves portées contre des délinquants en semi-liberté ou en
- liberté conditionnelle totale, et en liberté d'office (court terme); les taux de réussite pour les semi-libertés et les libertés conditionnelles totales, et les
- libertés d'office (moyen terme); les taux de récidive après l'expiration du mandat des délinquants dont le mandat a
- expiré pendant la période de liberté conditionnelle totale ou de liberté d'office.

  \* considérer les résultats de réunions avec des partenaires au sein du système de justice pénale; des associations de victimes; des organismes communautaires; et des membres des médias afin de les renseigner sur le travail de la Commission;
- évaluer les commentaires des intéressés.

# Secteur d'activité: Clémence et réhabilitation

| Total des dépenses nettes                                             | 7,0          | 6'0          | 6'0        | 6'0                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|--------------|------------|----------------------|
| Moins : Recettes portées au crédit<br>du Trésor<br>Total des recettes | **0<br>**0   | \$'0<br>\$'0 | ς'0<br>ς'0 | \$'0<br>\$'0         |
| Dépenses brutes                                                       | ۲٬۵          | <b>p</b> 'I  | t'I        | p'I                  |
| (crewon on statistic to                                               | ges dépenses | 1998-1999    | 1999-2000  | 5000-5001<br>prévues |
| Dépenses prévues<br>(en milliers de dollars)                          | Prévisions   | Dépenses     | Dépenses   | Dépenses             |

 $\overline{\text{Mols}}$ : Les changements dans l'affectation, de rapport et de responsabilisation.

# səvuənıfui •

Les préoccupations du public en matière de sécurité et le scepticisme au sujet du système de justice continuent d'engendrer des critiques à l'égard de la mise en liberté sous condition, et ajoutent à la complexité de l'environnement de travail. Les attitudes du public semblent être fortement influencées par les reportages des médias sur des incidents notoires. Le vieillissement de la population canadienne semble être un autre facteur qui influe sur les attitudes du public à l'égard de la criminalité et de la mise en liberté sous condition.

En outre, les tendances au sein de la population carcérale influent fortement sur ce secteur d'activité de la Commission. La croissance de la population de délinquants incarcérés est un facteur important de l'ampleur du travail de la Commission. Le profil des infractions et les antécédents criminels des délinquants ajoutent à la victimes et les observateurs aux audiences. L'examen parlementaire de la victimes et les observateurs aux audiences. L'examen parlementaire de la politiques et des processus opérationnels.

# • Les principales initiatives dans ce secteur d'activité seront les suivantes :

- Elaboration et exécution de plans pour une formation poussée des commissaires (p. ex., stratégies d'apprentissage permanent, outils d'évaluation du risque fondés sur la recherche, suivi de l'évaluation du programme de formation des commissaires);
- Soutien en vue de l'examen de la LSCMLC par un comité parlementaire et de la réponse du gouvernement à la suite de l'examen;
- \* Travail de suivi, avec le SCC, de possibilités nouvelles de favoriser la
- réintégration sans danger des délinquants;

  \* Application de dispositions de la LSCMLC (projet de loi C-55) concernant les
- delinquants contrôlés;

  \* Mise en oeuvre de nouvelles stratégies pour répondre aux besoins des
- délinquants autochtones; Meilleure réponse possible aux besoins des victimes;
- Mise en oeuvre de nouvelles stratégies pour mieux faire comprendre au public la mise en liberté sous condition et inspirer davantage confiance;
- Elaboration d'un plan pour contribuer à l'initiative gouvernementale visant à célébrer le nouveau millénaire.

victimes et à d'autres intéressés dans la collectivité, dans la diffusion de l'information à l'intention du public et des médias, enfin, dans des évaluations, des enquêtes et des examens spéciaux ainsi que dans le suivi en permanence du rendement.

Le processus suivi par la Commission avant de rendre une décision touchant la liberté sous condition débute par l'étude du dossier du délinquant (antécédents criminels, antécédents sur le plan de la famille, des études, de l'emploi et des rapports sociaux; problèmes psychologiques, psychiatriques ou médicaux; conduite et progrès accomplis en mises en liberté antérieures; avis de spécialistes; projets de sortie; rapports communautaires) et se poursuit par un processus rigoureux d'évaluation de la possibilité de récidive. Ce processus comprend normalement une audience conduite par des commissaires, secondés par des membres du personnel de la Commission et du SCC. Le délinquant est présent à l'audience, et il a droit à un assistant, p. ex., membre de la famille, avocat. Peuvent également être présents des observateurs (c.-à-d. des personnes ayant délinquant est présent à l'audience, et il a droit à un assistant, p. ex., membre de la famille, avocat. Peuvent également être présents des observateurs (c.-à-d. des personnes ayant démontré que l'audience pouvait présente de l'intérêt pour elles - victimes, représentants de médias, spécialistes de la justice pénale).

L'examen est guidé par les politiques décisionnelles de la Commission, lesquelles mettent l'accent sur le risque éventuel pour le public. Avant l'audience, le délinquant reçoit les renseignements que la Commission prendra en considération avant de rendre sa décision. À l'audience, les commissaires lui font part, le cas échéant, des renseignements nouveaux qui ne lui ont pas été communiqués. Au terme de l'examen, les commissaires se prononcent sur le cas. S'ils décident d'accorder la mise en liberté, le délinquant est alors soumis à une surveillance dont la responsabilité incombe au SCC et doit se conformer aux conditions habituelles de la libération qui s'appliquent à tous les délinquants mis en liberté sous condition. La Commission peut, pour faciliter la gestion du risque dans la collectivité, assortir la mise en liberté de conditions supplémentaires, comme une interdiction de consommer de l'alcool ou de fréquenter certains délinquants, etc. Si les conditions de la mise en liberté ne sont pas respectées, la Commission peut la révoquer et renvoyer le mise en liberté ne sont pas respectées, la Commission peut la révoquer et renvoyer le délinquant dans un établissement.

La Commission a le pouvoir d'accorder, de refuser ou de révoquer trois types de mise en liberté, à savoir la permission de sortir (pour les cas où ce pouvoir n'est pas délégué au SCC), la semi-liberté et la libération conditionnelle totale. La libération d'office, qui est prescrite par la loi, permet aux délinquants qui n'ont pas été mis en liberté conditionnelle d'être libérés aux deux tiers de leur peine pour purger le reste de celle-ci sous surveillance dans la collectivité. La Commission peut, sur recommandation du SCC, maintenir en incarcération certains délinquants depuis la date de la libération d'office jusqu'à la fin de leur peine si elle est convaincue qu'ils risquent de commettre des crimes avec violence ou des infractions graves en matière de drogue avant l'expiration de la peine.

réhabilitations et de faire des recommandations concernant l'exercice de la prérogative royale de clémence.

Conformément à sa mission et à l'objectif du Programme, la Commission a divisé ses opérations en trois secteurs d'activité : Mise en liberté sous condition; Clémence et réhabilitation; Gestion générale.

# Secteur d'activité: Mise en liberté sous condition

| Total des dépenses nettes | 8,61                      | 5,61                 | 9'61                 | 9'61                 |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| Dépenses brutes           | 8,61                      | <b>S</b> '6 <b>I</b> | 9'61                 | 9'61                 |
|                           | 8661-2661<br>qes qebeuses | 1998-1999            | 1999-2000<br>prévues | 5000-5001<br>brévues |
| (en milliers de dollars)  | Prévisions                | Dépenses             | Dépenses             | Dépenses             |
| Dépenses prévues          |                           |                      |                      |                      |

#### Nota

- 1) Pour l'exercice 1997-1998, comprend le Budget des dépenses supplémentaire «  $\Lambda$  ». 2) Les changements dans l'affectation par secteur d'activité pour 1998-1999 et les années suivantes reflètent la
- Structure approuvée de planification, de rapport et de responsabilisation. Les révisions des dépenses prévues par secteur d'activité sont fondées sur l'établissement de coûts plus précis pour les activités de ces secteurs.

  3) Pour les exercices 1998-1999, 1999-2000 et 2000-2001, sont comprises des ressources (900 000 \$) pour la
- 3) Pour les exercices 1998-1999, 1999-2000 et 2000-2001, sont comprises des ressources (900 000 \$) pour la mise en oeuvre des dispositions législatives sur les armes à feu.

La plus important secteur d'activité de la Commission est celui de la mise en liberté sous condition, qui mobilise environ 79 % des ressources du Programme pendant la période de planification.

## **litosldO**

Rendre des décisions judicieuses concernant la mise en liberté sous condition d'après l'évaluation du risque de récidive.

Les responsabilités de la Commission en matière de *mise en liberté sous condition* consistent dans l'examen des cas de délinquants et la prise de décisions judicieuses relativement à leur mise en liberté; dans le soutien nécessaire à ces décisions, dans une formation poussée en matière d'évaluation du risque pour aider les commissaires à prendre ces décisions; dans l'élaboration et l'interprétation de la politique; dans la coordination de l'exécution du programme en son sein et de concert avec le Service correctionnel du Canada et d'autres partenaires importants, dans la communication de renseignements aux

# C. Engagement à l'égard de résultats

Le schéma qui suit présente les principaux engagements à l'égard de résultats pour les trois secteurs d'activité de la Commission nationale des libérations conditionnelles.

| Fournir en temps opportun de l'information, des services et des avis pour une gestion efficace de la Commission; Évaluer la satisfaction des employés à l'égard de l'information et des services fournis.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | * | Gestion générale                  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|-----------------------------------|
| Surveiller les délais de traitement des demandes de réhabilitation;<br>Surveiller le nombre de révocations de réhabilitations et évaluer les tendances;<br>Surveiller les recettes tirées de l'imposition d'un droit aux demandeurs de réhabilitation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | * | Clémence et<br>réhabilitation     |
| <ul> <li>(court terme),</li> <li>les taux de réussite pour les semi-libertés et les libertés conditionnelles totales, et les libertés d'office (moyen terme);</li> <li>les taux de récidive après l'expiration du mandat des délinquants dont le mandat a expiré pendant la période de libération conditionnelle totale ou de liberté d'office (long terme).</li> <li>Considérer les résultats des consultations de partenaires au sein du système de justice pénale, d'associations de victimes, d'organismes système de justice pénale, d'associations de victimes, d'organismes communautaires et des médias afin de les renseigner sur le travail de la Commission;</li> <li>Évaluer les commentaires des intéressés.</li> </ul> | * |                                   |
| Appliquer un processus efficace de nomination, de formation et d'évaluation des commissaires;  Utiliser les renseignements sur le rendement pour procéder à l'amélioration des politiques/opérations et, pour ce, surveiller :  • les taux d'accusations graves portées contre des délinquants en semi-liberté ou en liberté conditionnelle totale, et en liberté d'office semi-liberté ou en liberté conditionnelle totale, et en liberté d'office                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | * | Mise en liberté sous<br>condition |
| Principaux engagements à l'égard de résultats                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |   | Secteur d'activité                |

# D. Détails par programme et secteur d'activité

# Opérations de la Commission nationale des libérations conditionnelles

Objectif : Exercer les pouvoirs qui lui sont conférés par les lois et les règlements d'accorder, de refuser ou de révoquer la mise en liberté sous condition de personnes qui purgent des peines d'emprisonnement, ainsi que d'octroyer, de refuser ou de révoquer des

sous condition. S'ils sont libérés, ils risquent plus que les non-autochtones de se trouver en liberté d'office (aux deux tiers de la peine) plutôt qu'en liberté conditionnelle totale (au liberté sous condition révoquée pour manquement aux conditions. D'après des données récentes, toutefois, il ne semble pas qu'ils risquent plus que les non-autochtones de récidiver, une fois libérés.

Par contraste avec l'ensemble de la population canadienne, qui est généralement âgée et qui connaît une chute de son taux de natalité, les collectivités autochtones connaissent un baby-boom, un nombre accru de jeunes autochtones approchant ce qui est généralement considéré comme les années les plus propices à la criminalité. En outre, plus de jeunes autochtones semblent se diriger vers les centres urbains à la recherche d'emplois ou de modes de vie nouveaux. Ces tendances pourraient influer sur le taux de criminalité et les habitudes criminelles des autochtones, et peut-être accentuer la surreprésentation des autochtones dans le système de justice.

Les pressions continueront et s'intensifieront en faveur de l'autonomie gouvernementale des autochtones, d'un système de justice distinct et de stratégies de soutien au développement des collectivités autochtones. La révision des cadres légaux et des accords de compétence sera au centre de la discussion sur des questions de justice applicable aux autochtones, mais on s'attendra au développement de modèles novateurs et efficaces de prestation de services, y compris des modèles de mise en liberté sous condition.

Dans ces conditions, la Commission doit continuer d'avoir des politiques et de donner une formation en évaluation du risque où l'on reconnaît les facteurs socioculturels propres aux délinquants et aux collectivités autochtones. Ses efforts pour établir des processus décisionnels sensibles aux différences culturelles porteront notamment sur le maintien des modèles nouveaux pour les audiences de libération conditionnelle, y compris le recours à nodèles nouveaux pour les audiences, et l'élaboration d'un profil des ressources des Anciens dans le processus d'audience, et l'élaboration d'un profil des ressources niveaux appropriés de représentation autochtone. La Commission doit également niveaux appropriés de représentation autochtone. La Commission doit également suiveaux appropriés de représentation autochtone. La Commission doit également continuer d'étudier, avec le SCC, la question de l'élaboration d'accords suivant les articles soutenir et de réintégrer les délinquants autochtones dans leurs collectivités.

Dans le cadre de ses efforts pour plus de transparence et de reddition de comptes, la apporter son soutien à l'examen parlementaire de la Loi sur le système correctionnel et la mise en liberté sous condition et à la réponse du gouvernement à la suite de l'examen.

Contexte financier: Les dépenses du secteur de la justice se sont élevées à environ 9 milliards de dollars (soit 3 cents pour chaque dollar de recettes fiscales) ces dernières années, avec environ un cinquième des dépenses annuelles pour les services correctionnels pour adultes. Au niveau fédéral, les dépenses du Service correctionnel du Canada représentent quelque 98 % des dépenses des services correctionnels, tandis que celles de la Commission en représentent environ 2 % chaque année.

On devra encore faire des compressions budgétaires, mais il peut y avoir des attentes ainsi que des occasions de dépenses gouvernementales dans des domaines précis. Dans le secteur de la justice, par exemple, des aspects comme la prévention du crime, la justice applicable aux autochtones et les systèmes d'information sur la justice peuvent nécessiter des fonds. Le public attendra toutefois des résultats concrets de toute augmentation de dépenses.

Pour la Commission, on s'attend à ce que les ressources du Programme diminuent d'environ 200 000 \$ (0,8 %) pendant la période de planification, exigeant un examen rigoureux des priorités pour une gestion efficace des charges de travail essentielles, ainsi qu'un appui à des priorités nouvelles, comme l'amélioration de systèmes clés de gestion de l'information, nécessaire au renforcement continu de la gestion du secteur d'activité.

Victimes d'actes criminels: On s'attend à ce que se poursuivent les pressions pour une reconnaissance accrue du rôle des victimes dans le domaine de la justice pénale. Beaucoup d'initiatives sont en cours ou prévues pour tenir compte de leurs besoins et de leurs intérêts. Le débat sur cette question devrait s'intensifier en 1998-1999, conduisant peut-être à d'importantes propositions de nouvelles approches d'aide aux victimes, et de participation de celles-ci aux processus de justice pénale.

Sur cette toile de fond, la Commission doit poursuivre ses efforts pour faire en sorte que l'information provenant des victimes soit comprise dans l'évaluation du risque et la prise de décision, pour donner de l'information aux victimes, pour permettre aux personnes intéressées d'être présentes aux audiences et donner accès au registre des décisions, conformément aux dispositions de la LSCMLC. La Commission doit soutenir les initiatives gouvernementales relatives aux victimes en suivant leur évolution pendant la période de planification.

Justice applicable aux autochtones: La justice applicable aux autochtones présente de sérieux défis pour la Commission. La recherche a montré une surreprésentation persistante des autochtones dans le système de justice, y compris le système correctionnel fédéral. Les données ont montré que les délinquants autochtones risquent plus que les non-autochtones de purger leur peine dans un établissement plutôt que de bénéficier d'une mise en liberté de purger leur peine dans un établissement plutôt que de bénéficier d'une mise en liberté

d'insécurité » lorsqu'ils vont à pied, la nuit, dans leur quartier ou leur village. Ce chiffre doit être comparé aux 20 % de répondants qui ont exprimé ces sentiments en 1991.

Le public reste sceptique au sujet de la baisse des taux de criminalité et des améliorations en matière de justice pénale, s'attardant plutôt aux reportages des médias sur des incidents tragiques fréquemment caractérisés comme des échecs du système de justice. Dans ce contexte, la mise en liberté sous condition provoque souvent de fortes réactions dans la population et un rigoureux débat public. Toutefois, ce débat a souvent pour toile de fond une compréhension limitée du régime de mise en liberté.

Le public continue d'exiger plus d'efficacité et de reddition de comptes dans l'évaluation du risque de récidive, en particulier pour les délinquants violents et les délinquants sexuels. S'ils sont en faveur de mesures rigoureuses pour les délinquants violents, les Canadiens se sont également montrés favorables à des mesures qui permettent aux délinquants non violents de purger leur peine dans la collectivité.

Dans ces conditions, la Commission doit fournir à ses membres la formation, les outils et les politiques nécessaires pour soutenir une évaluation du risque et une gestion du risque efficaces. Avec ses principaux partenaires, elle doit s'assurer de disposer de la meilleure information possible pour la prise de décision, et veiller à ce que des processus et systèmes efficaces soient en place pour un accès rapide à cette information de la part des membres de la Commission. Étant donné la complexité des questions et la compréhension limitée de la mise en liberté sous condition dans de nombreux secteurs au Canada, la Commission doit veiller à améliorer son programme d'information et de consultation du public.

Reddition de comptes et transparence: Les Canadiens continuent d'exiger que les gouvernements, à tous les niveaux, fonctionnent dans des conditions de transparence et d'accessibilité en fournissant au public de véritables occasions de participer à l'élaboration de dispositions législatives et de politiques, et qu'un examen minutieux du rendement opérationnel serve de base à une prise de décision responsable, en particulier pour ce qui est du système correctionnel et de mise en liberté sous condition, où la sécurité du public est fondamentale.

L'exigence de transparence et de reddition de comptes a d'importantes conséquences pour les opérations de la Commission. Il est clair que celle-ci doit veiller à ce que les dispositions législatives sur l'information des victimes, les observateurs aux audiences et le registre des décisions soient efficacement appliquées. Elle doit également s'assurer d'avoir en place un mécanisme approprié pour l'examen permanent de la gestion du secteur d'activité, ainsi que des mécanismes d'examen rigoureux des cas notoires. Ce mécanisme d'activité, ainsi que des mécanismes d'examen doit comprendre des mesures pour que les leçons tirées des examens servent à l'amélioration des politiques, à l'évaluation du risque et à la prise de décision, et que les résultats des examens soient communiqués au public, au besoin.

Aceroissement de l'efficacité et de l'efficience - les restrictions de même que la complexité de sa charge de travail appellent une amélioration de tous les secteurs d'activité. Pour bien s'acquitter de sa responsabilité de protéger et de servir le public, la Commission prendra des mesures efficaces et efficientes. Elle:

continuera d'élaborer des politiques et de concevoir des systèmes et des méthodes qui permettent d'accroître la qualité des décisions rendues en matière de mise en liberté sous condition et de réhabilitation, de réduire les coûts, de amplifier les processus, d'ajouter de la valeur aux produits et aux services et d'éliminer les contraintes inutiles et le double emploi.

Transparence et reddition de comptes - de plus en plus, le public réclame, de public et plus de organismes gouvernementaux, plus d'ouverture face au contrôle public et plus de responsabilité à l'égard de leurs décisions. La Commission continuera de prendre des mesures favorisant la transparence et la reddition de comptes. Dans ce contexte, elle:

donnera accès à ses décisions et à leurs motifs par le registre des décisions et la présence d'observateurs aux audiences et en travaillant en étroite collaboration avec ses partenaires du système de justice pénale. Elle sera attentive aux victimes et aux groupes défendant leurs intérêts, communiquera de l'information et sera active dans la collectivité.

#### B. Facteurs environnementaux

Dans la gestion de ses secteurs d'activité, la Commission fait face à un environnement dynamique et exigeant. La peur du crime et le cynisme du public au sujet de l'efficacité de la justice pénale, les pressions qui poussent à tenir compte davantage de l'intérêt et des préoccupations des victimes, la reconnaissance des besoins et des conditions propres aux délinquants autochtones ainsi que la nécessité de maintenir le contrôle des coûts devraient influer sur les secteurs d'activité de la Commission pendant les années qui viennent. On examine brièvement, ci-dessous, les principaux facteurs environnementaux.

**Perceptions et attitudes du public :** La peur du crime et les préoccupations en matière de sécurité persistent malgré les récentes diminutions des taux en matière de crime. En 1996, le taux de criminalité au Canada a diminué pour une cinquième année consécutive (de 1,6 %), tandis que le taux de crime de violence a diminué pour la quatrième année consécutive (de 2 %). En comparaison, de récents sondages sur la victimisation montrent que plus de Canadiens (25 %) disent ressentir « un peu d'insécurité » ou « beaucoup que plus de Canadiens (25 %) disent ressentir « un peu d'insécurité » ou « beaucoup

### Section III: Plans, priorités et stratégies

### A. Résumé des principaux plans, priorités et stratégies

L'objectif premier de la Commission nationale des libérations conditionnelles, comme l'indique sa Mission, est de contribuer à la protection de la société à long terme en favorisant la réintégration en temps opportun des délinquants. En s'acquittant de son mandat, elle s'efforce constamment de rendre des décisions des plus judicieuses, en se formation et des lignes de conduite qui répondent aux besoins et en se souciant de la protection de la société. Elle tiendra compte des besoins des victimes, des délinquants et de leurs familles, transparente et responsable, notamment sur le plan financier. La direction professionnelle, transparente et responsable, notamment sur le plan financier. La direction et le personnel de la Commission favoriseront un climat de confiance, de respect et de transparence.

### Objectifs généraux

2000-2001 : 2000-2001 :

Engagement à l'égard de la qualité - tous les aspects de l'exécution du Programme refléteront un engagement à l'égard du professionnalisme, de l'équité, de la protection du public et du service au public. La Commission :

s'efforcera constamment de rendre les décisions les plus judicieuses qui soient en matière de mise en liberté et de rehabilitation et de recommandations en matière de clémence au moyen d'une formation améliorée, de l'élaboration des politiques, de l'apprentissage continu grâce à la recherche et à l'analyse statistique, de la sensibilisation du public et d'une gestion empreinte d'éthique.

### C. Plan de dépenses

| Coût net de l'organisme                                                                                            | 5,72                       | 7,72                 | 27,3                | 5,72        |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------|---------------------|-------------|
| Trésor $Plus: Coût$ des services fournis par d'autres ministères                                                   | 0,5                        | 0,ε                  | 0,٤                 | 0'ε         |
| Moins: Recettes portées au crédit du                                                                               | <b>†</b> '0                | S'0                  | ۶'0                 | ۶'0         |
| Dépenses nettes de programme                                                                                       | 6'77                       | L'+7                 | 24,8                | 8,42        |
| Dépenses brutes de programme :<br>Mise en liberté sous condition<br>Clémence et réhabilitation<br>Gestion générale | 8,81<br>7,2                | 8,61<br>8,61         | 8'E<br>9'6I         | 8'E<br>9'61 |
| (en millions de dollars)                                                                                           | Prévisions<br>des dépenses | 1998-1999<br>prévues | Dépenses<br>prévues | Depenses    |

Nota

Pour l'exercice 1997-1998, comprend le Budget des dépenses supplémentaire « A ».
 Les changements dans l'affectation par secteur d'activité pour 1998-1999 et les années suivantes reflètent la Structure approuvée de planification, de rapport et de responsabilisation. Les révisions des dépenses prévues par Secteur d'activité sont fondées sur l'établissement de coûts plus précis pour les activités de ces secteurs.

secteur d'activité sont fondées au l'établissement de coûts plus précis pour les activités de ces secteurs.

3) Pour les exercices 1998-1999, 1999-2000 et 2000-2001, sont comprises des ressources (900 000 \$) pour la mise en oeuvre des dispositions législatives sur les armes à feu.

Le travail de la Commission nationale des libérations conditionnelles est accompli par un réseau de bureaux situés à Ottawa et dans les régions. Le bureau national s'occupe de la clémence et des réhabilitations, des enquêtes, des appels, de l'élaboration et de l'interprétation des politiques et de la mesure du rendement, et donne en outre conseils et avis dans les domaines de la sélection et de la formation des commissaires, de la planification, des communications et de la gestion organisationnelle. Il y a cinq bureaux régionaux responsables d'importants aspects de l'exécution du travail des différents secteurs: Atlantique (Moncton, Nouveau-Brunswick), Québec (Montréal), Ontario (Kingston), Prairies (Saskatoon, Saskatchewan, avec bureau secondaire à Edmonton, Alberta) et Pacifique (Abbotsford, Colombie-Britannique), tous à proximité des bureaux régionaux du Service correctionnel du Canada.

La prise de décisions touchant la mise en liberté sous condition est exécutée, dans chaque région, par des membres qualifiés et expérimentés de la Commission. Dans leur travail qui consiste à évaluer le risque et à décider s'il y a lieu d'accorder ou de refuser une mise en liberté, les commissaires sont assistés par une équipe d'employés compétents et dévoués qui travaillent en étroite collaboration avec le personnel du SCC pour que tous les renseignements nécessaires à la prise de décision soient envoyés à la Commission et qu'ils soient communiqués au délinquant dans les délais prescrits. En outre, les employés régionaux de la Commission participent à des activités comme l'interprétation des politiques, la formation des commissaires, le calendrier des audiences, la réponse aux demandes de renseignements des victimes, les dispositions à prendre pour permettre la présence d'observateurs aux audiences et la communication des décisions rendues en matière de mise en liberté sous condition par les commissaires.

### Section II: Vue d'ensemble de la Commission

### A. Cadre législatif et Mission

Les dispositions législatives qui régissent la Commission comprennent la Loi sur le casier système correctionnel et la mise en liberté sous condition (LSCMLC), la Loi sur le casier judiciaire (LCJ) et certaines dispositions du Code criminel. La LSCMLC habilite la Commission à rendre des décisions en matière de mise en liberté sous condition à l'égard des provinces autres que le Québec, l'Ontario et la Colombie-Britannique, lesquelles ont leur propre commission des libérations conditionnelles. En outre, la LCJ confère à la Commission le pouvoir de délivrer, d'octroyer, de refuser ou de révoquer des réhabilitations relativement à des lois condamnations pour des infractions à des lois ou à des réglements fédéraux. La Commission a aussi un pouvoir concernant l'exercice de la prérogative royale de clémence à l'égard des personnes déclarées coupables d'une infraction à une loi ou à un règlement fédéral n'importe où sur le territoire canadien infraction à une loi ou à un règlement fédéral n'importe où sur le territoire canadien.

Mission: La Commission nationale des libérations conditionnelles, en tant que partie intégrante du système de justice pénale, prend en toute indépendance des décisions judicieuses sur la mise en liberté sous condition et sur la réhabilitation et formule des recommandations en matière de clémence. Elle contribue à la protection de la société en favorisant la réintégration en temps opportun des délinquants comme citoyens respectueux des lois.

La Mission, à savoir : Commission, à savoir :

- contribution au maintien d'une société juste, paisible et sécuritaire;
- respect de la dignité de chacun et de chacune de même que de l'égalité des droits de tous les membres de la société;
- egaine des droits de fous les membres de la societe en conviction que la contribution d'un personnel aussi compétent
- que motivé est essentielle à la réalisation de la Mission;

  engagement à faire preuve de transparence, d'intégrité et de responsabilité dans
  la réalisation du mandat de la Commission.

Chacune de ces valeurs fondamentales s'accompagne de principes directeurs et d'objectifs stratégiques qui guident les membres et les employés de la Commission.

## MANAGEMENT REPRESENTATION/DÉCLARATION DE LA DIRECTION Report on Plans et les priorités

Je soumets, en vue de son dépôt au Parlement, le Rapport sur les plans et les priorités (RPP) de 1998-1999 de

la Commission nationale des libérations conditionnelles

À ma connaissance (et sous réserve des observations ci-dessous), les renseignements :

- Décrivent fidèlement les mandat, plans, priorités, atratégies et résultats clés escomptés de l'organisation.

  Sont conformes à la politique et aux Instructions du Conseil du Trésor, ainsi qu'aux principes de divulgation de l'information énoncés dans les Lignes directrices pour la préparation du Rapport directrices pour la préparation du Rapport
- Sont complets et exacts.
  Sont fondés sur de bons systèmes

sur les plans et les priorités.

d'information et de gestion de base. Je suis satisfait des méthodes et procédures d'assurance de la qualité qui

ont été utilisées pour produire le RPP.

Les ministres du Conseil du Trésor ont approuvé la structure de planification, de rapport et de responsabilisation (SPRR) sur laquelle s'appuie le document et qui sert de fondement à la reddition de comptes sur les fondement à la reddition de comptes sur les résentats obtenus au moyen des ressources et résentats obtenus au moyen des ressources et

I submit, for tabling in Parliament, the 1998-99 Report on Plans and Priorities (RPP) for the

#### National Parole Board

To the best of my knowledge (and subject to the qualifications outlined below), the

- Accurately portrays the department's mandate, plans, priorities, strategies and expected key results of the organization.

  Is consistent with Treasury Board policy, instructions, and the disclosure principles contained in the Guidelines for Preparing a Report on Plans and Priorities.
- Is comprehensive and accurate.

  Is been a securate.
- Is based on sound underlying
   departmental information and
   management systems.
   I am satisfied as to the quality assurance
- PPP's production.

  RPP's production.

The Planning and Reporting Accountability Structure (PRAS) on which this document is based has been approved by Treasury Board Ministers and is the basis for accountability for the results achieved with the resources and authorities provided.

Willie Gibbs

Date: 17/3/98

des pouvoirs fournis.

condition. consiste la libération conditionnelle et quels sont les avantages de la mise en liberté sous général ainsi que des organismes communautaires afin de mieux faire comprendre en quoi continue de communiquer avec les comités de rédaction de la presse écrite, les médias en Commission rencontre régulièrement des partenaires et des groupes d'intérêts, et elle associations et les représentants d'autres administrations gouvernementales ou pays. La International, et elle échange de l'information sur les pratiques exemplaires avec ces des commissions des libérations conditionnelles, l'Association of Paroling Authorities décisions. Elle collabore également avec des associations comme l'Association canadienne dispositions sur la présence d'observateurs aux audiences ainsi que le registre des processus de mise en liberté sous condition, et donne accès à ces derniers par des la Commission continue de tenir compte de l'intérêt des victimes dans l'application des Conformément à son engagement en matière de transparence et de reddition de comptes,

des lois. facilitant la réintégration en temps opportun des délinquants comme citoyens respectueux répondre à l'intention initiale de ses créateurs, qui était de protéger la population en A la veille de son 100° anniversaire, en 1999, la mise en liberté sous condition continue de

Président, Commission nationale des libérations conditionnelles

Section I: Messages

Message du président

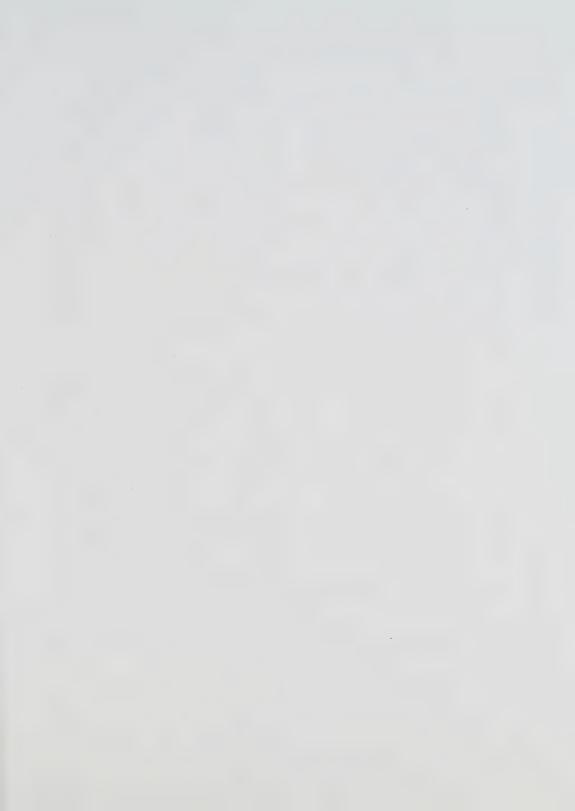
La Commission nationale des libérations conditionnelles (CNLC) contribue à la protection de la société en facilitant la réintégration en temps opportun des délinquants comme citoyens respectueux des lois.

Dans l'exercice de ses responsabilités, la Commission collabore avec ses nombreux partenaires – le Service correctionnel du Canada (SCC), la Gendarmerie royale du Canada (GRC) et d'autres services de police, des ministères provinciaux, des victimes et leurs familles ainsi que des organismes d'aide postpénale. Ils lui apportent de l'information et l'aident dans ses efforts pour évaluer le risque et rendre des décisions en matière de mise l'aident dans ses efforts pour évaluer le risque et rendre des décisions en matière de mise en liberté sous condition et de réhabilitation. La Commission, toutefois, reste indépendante dans sa prise de décision, qui s'inscrit dans un cadre stratégique énoncé dans les lois et les politiques.

La recherche montre que la mise en liberté sous condition contribue à la sécurité du public et à la réintégration des délinquants. Elle donne plutôt à certains d'entre eux la possibilité de purger le reste de leur peine sous surveillance dans la collectivité, de rétablir des relations constructives avec leur famille et leurs amis et de contribuer de façon positive à la société constructives avec leur famille et leurs amis et de contribuer de façon positive à la société.

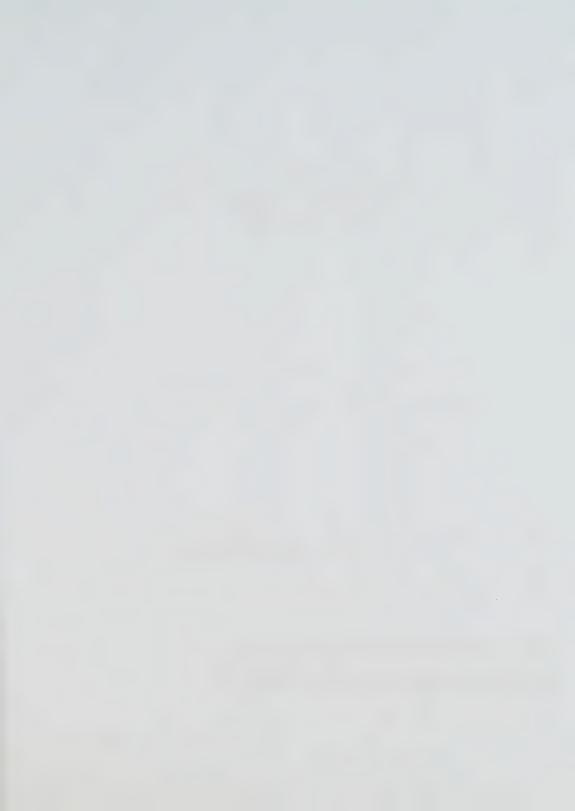
Les délinquants, qui sont issus de la collectivité, y retournent presque tous. Par exemple, selon les données actuelles sur la peine, environ 80 % des délinquants qui sont incarcérée dans les établissements fédéraux réintègrent la collectivité dans les 6 ans qui suivent. La recherche a toutefois montré que l'on peut, par une mise en liberté sous condition fondée sur l'évaluation du risque et sa gestion, renvoyer et maintenir sans danger des délinquants sous sur l'évaluation du risque et sa gestion, renvoyer et maintenir sans danger des délinquants sous sur l'évaluation du risque et sa gestion, renvoyer et maintenir sans danger des délinquants sous sur l'évaluation du risque et sa gestion, renvoyer et maintenir sans danger des délinquants sous sur l'évaluation de 10 libérations du mandat. Les taux de récidive des délinquants sous nouvelle infraction de quelque nature que ce soit, et moins de 1 sur 100 a donné lieu à une nouvelle infraction avec violence.

Avant de décider d'accorder ou de refuser une libération conditionnelle, la Commission examine minutieusement toute l'information pertinente dont elle dispose sur un délinquant, y compris ses antécédents criminels, sa conduite ainsi que les progrès accomplis dans l'établissement et les projets de sortie, et elle évalue le risque que le délinquant présente à ils sont supervisés par des aurveillants den liberté conditionnelle et peuvent être réincarcérés ils sont supervisés par des surveillants de liberté conditionnelle et peuvent être réincarcérés s'il existe des indications permettant de conclure que le risque pour la collectivité n'est pas acceptable.



### Table des matières

| Iε                   | Contacts                                                               | : 8 | Tableau |  |  |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|---------|--|--|
| ٥٤                   | Liste des lois et règlements                                           | : L | Lableau |  |  |
| 67                   | Coût net du programme pour 1998-1999                                   | : 9 | Tableau |  |  |
| 87                   | Détails des recettes par programme.                                    | : 5 | Tableau |  |  |
| 82                   | l'exercice budgétaire                                                  |     |         |  |  |
|                      | Ressources du Programme par programme et secteur d'activité pour       | : þ | Tableau |  |  |
| L7                   | Résumé pour l'organisme des dépenses par article courant               | : ٤ | Tableau |  |  |
| 97                   | : Détails des besoins en ETP                                           | 2.2 | Tableau |  |  |
| 629tivit             | : Ednivalents temps plein (ETP) prévus par programme et secteur d'ac   | 1.2 | Tableau |  |  |
| 52                   | d'activité - 1998-1999                                                 |     |         |  |  |
| secteur              | Organisation et présentation des dépenses prévues par programme et     | : 7 | Lableau |  |  |
| t2                   | Programme)                                                             |     |         |  |  |
|                      | Partie II et rapprochement avec le document détaillé des dépenses du   |     |         |  |  |
|                      | Autorisations de dépenser (extrait du Sommaire du portefeuille dans la | : 1 | Lableau |  |  |
| 77                   | : Information supplémentaire                                           | -   | , ,     |  |  |
| 77                   | nr d'activité : Gestion générale                                       |     |         |  |  |
| 07                   | nr d'activité : Clémence et réhabilitation                             |     |         |  |  |
| <i>Δ1</i>            | ur d'activité : Mise en liberté sous condition                         |     |         |  |  |
| 91                   | ations de la Commission nationale des libérations conditionnelles      |     |         |  |  |
| 91                   | ails par programme et secteur d'activité                               |     |         |  |  |
| 91                   | agement à l'égard de résultats                                         |     |         |  |  |
| 71                   | eurs environnementaux                                                  |     |         |  |  |
| II                   | ımê des principaux plans, priorités et stratégies                      |     |         |  |  |
| 11                   | : Plans, priorités et stratégies                                       |     |         |  |  |
| 01                   | səsuədəp əp                                                            |     |         |  |  |
| 6                    | anisation de la gestion du travail                                     | _ ` |         |  |  |
| 8                    | re legislatif et Mission                                               |     |         |  |  |
| 8                    | Vue d'ensemble de la Commission                                        |     |         |  |  |
| Ţ                    | de la direction                                                        |     |         |  |  |
| Message du président |                                                                        |     |         |  |  |
| c                    | Messarges                                                              | -   |         |  |  |



# Commission nationale des libérations conditionnelles

Budget des dépenses 1998-1999

Un rapport sur les plans et les priorités

Approuvé

And Sen

L'hon. Andy Scott, C.P., député Solliciteur général du Canada

### Les documents budgétaires

Le Budget des dépenses du gouvernement du Canada est divisé en plusieurs parties. Commençant par un aperçu des dépenses totales du gouvernement dans la Partie II, les documents deviennent de plus en plus détaillés. Dans la Partie III, les dépenses sont décrites selon les ministères, les organismes et les programmes. Cette partie renferme aussi le libellé proposé des conditions qui s'appliquent aux pouvoirs de dépenser qu'on demande au Parlement d'accorder.

Le Rapport sur les plans et les priorités fournit des détails supplémentaires sur une planification plus stratégique et les renseignements sur les résultats escomptés.

Le Rapport sur le rendement met l'accent sur la responsabilisation basée sur les résultats en indiquant les réalisations en fonction des prévisions de rendement et les priorités. À l'endroit des résultats qui sont exposés dans le Rapport sur les plans et les priorités.

En vente au Canada chez votre libraire local ou par la

poste auprès des Éditions du gouvernment du Canada — TPSGC

Ottawa (Canada) K1A 0S9

No de catalogue BT31-2/1999-III-45

1SBN 0-660-60475-2





# Commission nationale des libérations conditionnelles

Budget des dépenses 1998–1999

Partie III - Rapport sur les plans et les priorités

Canada





